

Herodotus' Histories Book 1

Greek Text with Facing Vocabulary and
Commentary

2nd Edition

Geoffrey Steadman

Herodotus' Histories Book 1
Greek Text with Facing Vocabulary and Commentary

Second Edition

© 2012 by Geoffrey D. Steadman

revised July 2013

All rights reserved. Subject to the exception immediately following, this book may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, in any form (beyond that copying permitted by Sections 107 and 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law and except by reviewers for the public press), without written permission from the publisher.

The author has made an online version of this work available (via email) under a Creative Commons Attribution-Noncommercial-Share Alike 3.0 License. The terms of the license can be accessed at creativecommons.org.

Accordingly, you are free to copy, alter, and distribute this work freely under the following conditions:

- (1) You must attribute the work to the author (but not in any way that suggests that the author endorses your alterations to the work).
- (2) You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
- (3) If you alter, transform, or build upon this work, you may distribute the resulting work only under the same or similar license as this one.

The Greek text is the edition by Karl Hude, first published by Oxford University Press in 1908.

ISBN-13: 978-0-9843065-8-9

ISBN-10: 0-9843065-8-7

Published by Geoffrey Steadman

Cover Design: David Steadman

Fonts: Times, GFS Porson, New Athena Unicode

geoffreysteadman@gmail.com

Table of Contents

	Pages
Preface.....	v-vi
How to Use this Commentary.....	vii
Ionic Dialect.....	viii-ix
Running Core Vocabulary.....	x-xv
Abbreviations and Additional Readings.....	xvi
Verb Synopses.....	240-243
Alphabetized Core Vocabulary.....	244-249

Histories Book I

Introduction, Conflicting accounts of kidnapping (sections I.1-I.5).....	2-9
--	-----

Rise and Fall of Croesus of Lydia (fl. 560-546 B.C.)

Early kings of Lydia (I.7-I.25).....	8-27
Gyges and Candales (I.7-I.14)	
Rise of the Lydian empire under Croesus (I.26-I.28).....	26-29
Solon and Croesus (I.29- I.33).....	28-37
Adrastus and Atys, Croesus' son (I.34- I.45).....	36-47
Croesus' ambition toward Persia (I.46- I.55).....	46-55
Croesus' appeal to the Greeks (I.56- I.70).....	56-75
Pisistratus of Athens (I.59- I.64)	
Sparta and its neighbors (I.65- I.68)	
Croesus' attack on Persia: fall of Sardis (I.71- I.92).....	74-105
Croesus on the pyre (I.86- I.91)	
Lydian geography and customs (I.93- I.94).....	104-109

Rise and Fall of Cyrus of Persia (fl. 559-529 B.C.)

Early history of Persia (I.95- I.106).....	108-121
Birth and rise of Cyrus (I.107- I.130).....	120-151
Persian customs (I.131- I.140).....	150-159
Persian conquest of the Ionian Greeks (I.141- I.176).....	158-193
Cyrus' conquest of Babylon (I.177- I.200).....	192-221
Description of Babylon (I.179- I.183)	
Babylonian Customs (I.192- I.200)	
Cyrus' attack on the Massagetae; death of Cyrus (I.201- I.216).....	220-238

Preface to the Series

The aim of this commentary is to make Herodotus' *Histories* Book I as accessible as possible to intermediate and advanced Greek readers so that they may experience the joy, insight, and lasting influence that comes from reading one of the greatest works in classical antiquity in the original Greek.

Each page of the commentary includes 14-16 lines of Greek (half of a page from Hude's 1908 Oxford Classical Text) with all corresponding vocabulary and grammar notes below on the same page. The corresponding vocabulary includes all words occurring 14 or fewer times, arranged alphabetically. The bottom of each page is devoted to grammatical notes, which are organized according to line numbers.

To complement the vocabulary within the commentary, I have added a Running Core Vocabulary List at the beginning of this commentary that includes all words occurring 15 or more times arranged in the order in which they first occur in the dialogue. An alphabetized form of this list can be found in the glossary. Together, this book has been designed in such a way that, once readers have reviewed and mastered the Running Core List, they will be able to rely solely on the Greek text and facing commentary and not need to turn a page or consult outside dictionaries as they read.

The grammatical notes are designed to help beginning readers read the text, and so I have passed over detailed literary and philosophical explanations in favor of short, concise, and frequent entries that focus exclusively on grammar and morphology. The notes are intended to complement, not replace, an advanced level commentary, and so I encourage readers to consult some of the additional readings listed in the bibliography. Assuming that readers finish elementary Greek with varying levels of ability, I draw attention to subjunctive and optative constructions, identify unusual aorist and perfect forms, and in general explain aspects of the Greek that they should have encountered in first year study but perhaps forgotten. As a rule, I prefer to offer too much assistance rather than too little.

Print on Demand Books

This volume is a self-published, print-on-demand (POD) book, and as such it gives its author distinct freedoms and limitations that are not found in traditional publications. After writing this commentary, I simply purchased an ISBN number (the owner is *de facto* the publisher) and submitted a digital copy for printing. The most significant limitation regarding a POD book is that it has not undergone extensive peer-review or general editing. This is a shortcoming that should make readers wary.

The benefits of POD, however, outweigh the costs. This commentary and others in the series simply would not exist without POD. Since there is no traditional publisher acting as a middle man, there is no one to deny publication of this work because it is a financial gamble and may not be profitable *for the publisher*. In addition, since the production costs are so low and there is no standing inventory of unsold books, I am able to offer this book at a comparatively low price—and even for free in digital form online. Finally, since this book is no more than a .pdf file waiting to be printed, I am able to make corrections and place a revised edition of a POD book for sale as often as I want. In this regard, we should liken PODs to software instead of traditional typeset books. Although the first edition of a POD may not be as polished as a traditional book, I am able to respond quickly to readers' recommendations and criticisms and create an emended and augmented POD that is far superior to previous editions. Consider, therefore, what you hold in your hand as an inexpensive beta version of the commentary. If you would like to recommend changes to this volume or download a free .pdf copy, please see one of the addresses below. All criticisms are welcome.

Lastly, this latest revision includes over 100 changes, both great and small, generously recommended by Alex Purves and her students. I am very grateful for their insights, and readers will benefit considerably from their attention to detail.

Geoffrey D. Steadman Ph.D.
geoffreysteadman@gmail.com
www.geoffreysteadman.com

How to Use this Commentary

Research shows that, as we learn how to read in a second language, a combination of reading and direct vocabulary instruction is statistically superior to reading alone. One of the purposes of this book is to encourage active acquisition of vocabulary.

1. Master the core vocabulary list as soon as possible.

A. Develop a daily regimen for memorizing running vocabulary and forms before you begin reading. Begin with an intensive review of the running core list on the following pages and then turn to less frequent vocabulary words as you encounter them.

B. If you have to consult the alphabetized core list as you read, either photocopy the list or print it from online and keep it by your book to avoid page-flipping. More importantly, place a dot or similar mark by all core words that you consult. As review progresses, devote extra effort on the words that accumulate marks.

C. Download and use the core list flashcards available online (ppt or jpg). Research has shown that you must review new words at least seven to nine times before you are able to commit them to long term memory, and flashcards are particularly efficient at promoting repetition. Develop the habit of deleting flashcards that you have mastered. Focus your efforts on the remaining words.

2. Read actively and make lots of educated guesses

One of the benefits of traditional dictionary work is that it gives readers an interval between the time they encounter a questionable word or form and the time they find the dictionary entry. That span of time often compels readers to make educated guesses and intensely seek out understanding of the Greek.

Despite the benefits of vocabulary lists, there is a risk that without that interval of time you will become complacent in your reading habits and treat the Greek as a puzzle to be decoded rather than a language to be learned. ***Your challenge, therefore, is to develop the habit of making an educated guess under your breath each time before you consult the facing vocabulary and grammar.*** If you guess correctly, the commentary will reaffirm your understanding of the Greek. If you answer incorrectly, you will become more aware of your weaknesses and therefore more capable of correcting them.

3. Reread a passage immediately after you have completed it.

Repeated readings not only help you commit Greek to memory but also increase your ability to read the Greek as Greek. Always read the words out loud (or at least whisper them to yourself). While you may be inclined to translate the text into English as you reread, develop the habit of reading Greek as Greek.

4. Reread the most recent passage immediately before you begin a new one.

This additional repetition will strengthen your ability to recognize vocabulary, forms, and syntax, bolster your confidence, and most importantly provide you with much-needed context as you begin the next selection in the text.

Major Differences between Ionic and Attic Greek

Herodotus wrote in an Ionic dialect, and below is a summary of some of the differences that readers will encounter from the Attic dialect that they learned in elementary Greek. Many of these examples are taken from the first pages of Book 1.

	Attic	Herodotus (Ionic)
1. Vowel Changes		
a. $\bar{\alpha} \rightarrow \eta$ after ϵ, ι, ρ	πρᾶγμα ἄγγελία	πρῆγμα ἄγγελίη
b. $\epsilon \rightarrow \epsilon\iota$ before ν, ρ, λ	ξένος ένεκα	ξεῖνος, εῖνεκα
c. $ο \rightarrow ου$ before ν, ρ, λ	μόνος ὄνομα	μόυνος οὔνομα
d. $\epsilon\iota \rightarrow \eta\iota$	βασιλεία στρατεία	βασιληίη στρατηίη
d. $\alpha\nu$ or $ο\nu \rightarrow \omega$	οὔν ἐαυτοῦ	ῶν ἐωυτοῦ
2. Consonant Changes		
a. $\tau\tau \rightarrow \sigma\sigma$	θάλαττα τέτταρες	θάλασσα, τέσσερες
b. $\pi \rightarrow \kappa$ in $κοῦ, κοῖος$ etc.	πῶς πότερος	κῶς κότερος
c. $\phi, \theta, \chi \rightarrow \pi, \tau, \kappa$	ἄφικνέομαι αὔθις δέχομαι	ἄπικνέομαι, αὔτις δέκομαι
3. Changes in Declension Endings		
a. First Declension		
1. masc. gen. sg. $-ο\nu \rightarrow -εω$	Καμβύσου	Καμβύσεω
2. gen. pl. $-ων \rightarrow -έων$	Περσῶν	Περσέων
3. dat. pl. $-αις \rightarrow -ησι(\nu)$	Πέρσαις	Πέρσησι
b. Second Declension		
1. dat. pl. $-οις \rightarrow -οισι(\nu)$	ἐκάστοις	ἐκαστοισι
c. Third Declension		
1. endings are uncontracted	βασιλεῖς βασιλῆ γένους	βασιλέες βασιλέα γένεος

	Attic	Herodotus (Ionic)
4. Changes in Verbs		
a. ε-augment sometimes omitted:	ὥρμητο ἡμείβετο	ὄρμητο ἀμείβετο
b. uncontracted vowel stems:	ὦν ὄντες ἐδονεῖτο δοκεῖν	έων (pple εἰμί) έόντες έδονέετο δοκέειν
c. 3 rd pl. mid./pass. often changes:		
i. -νται → -ται	τίθενται	τιθέαται
ii. -ντο → -το	ἀφανίζοιντο	ἀφανίζοίατο

5. Personal Pronouns

a. 1 st person	gen. sg. gen. pl.	ἐμοῦ ἡμῶν	ἐμέο (ἐμεῦ) ἐμέων
b. 2 nd person	gen. sg. dat. sg. gen. pl. acc. pl.	σοῦ σοί ύμῶν ύμας	σέο (σεῦ) τοι ύμέων ύμέας
c. 3 rd person	acc. sg. acc. sg. nom. pl. gen.. pl. dat. pl. acc. pl.	αὐτῷ, ἧ αὐτόν, ἧν, ό αὐτοί, αἱ, ά αὐτῶν αὐτοῖς, αῖς αὐτούς, άς, ά	οἱ μιν σφεῖς σφέων σφι, σφιν σφέας

6. Reflexive Pronoun

αυ → ων	all forms	ἐμαντοῦ, ἧς, οῦ σεαντοῦ, ἧς, οῦ ἐαντοῦ, ἧς, οῦ	ἐμωντοῦ, ἧς, οῦ σεωντοῦ, ἧς, οῦ έωντοῦ, ἧς, οῦ
---------	-----------	--	--

7. Relative Pronoun

Non-nominative forms are identical to the definite article (ὅς ἦ, τό; τοῦ, τῆς, τοῦ; τῷ, τῇ, τῷ...).

ἐν ᾧ	ἐν τῷ	in which
ὅν	τόν	whom

Running Core Vocabulary

This is an running list of the core vocabulary (words occurring 15 or more times Herodotus' *Histories Book 1*. To use this book properly, readers should learn the running core vocabulary as they read. Digital flashcards are available online. The number of occurrences of each word in Herodotus was tabulated with the help of Perseus Digital Library (perseus.tufts.edu).

The numbers in the left column correspond to the page on which the word first occurs.

- 2 αἵτιος, -η, -ον: culpable, responsible, blameworthy, 15
- 2 ἀλλήλους, -ας, -α: one another (non-nominative forms) 17
- 2 ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 171
- 2 ἄνθρωπος, ὁ: human being, human, man, 56
- 2 ἀπ-ικνεόμαι, ἀπίζομαι, ἀπικόμην, —, ἀπῖγμαι, —: to come, arrive, 78
- 2 ἀπό: from, away from. (+ gen.), 74
- 2 ἀπο-δείκνυμι, -δέξω, -έδεξα, -δέδεχα, -δέδεγμαi -εδέχθην: demonstrate, exhibit, produce 20
- 2 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: every, quite all, 21
- 2 Ἀσσύριος, -η, -ον: Assyrian, 16
- 2 αὐτίκα: straightway, at once; presently, 17
- 2 γάρ: for, since, 247
- 2 γίνομαι, γενήσομαι, ἐγένομην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι, —: come to be, become; happen, 212
- 2 δέ: but, and, on the other hand, 1249
- 2 δῆ: indeed, surely, really, certainly, just, 244
- 2 διά: through (+ gen.) on account of, because of (+ acc.), 39
- 2 ἐάν: εἰ ἂν, if (contracted as ἦν), 103
- 2 ἐκ, ἐξ: out of, from (+ gen.), 164
- 2 Ἕλλην, Ἕλληνας, ὁ: Greek, 48
- 2 ἐν: in, on, among. (+ dat.), 262
- 2 ἐπί: near, at (+ gen.), to, toward (+ acc), near, at (dat.), 199
- 2 ἔργον, τό: work, task, deed, act, 24
- 2 ἐς: into, to, in regard to (+ acc.), 661
- 2 θάλασσα, ἡ: sea, 22
- 2 καί: and, also, even, too, 1187
- 2 καλέω, καλέω, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην: to call, summon, invite, 63
- 2 μακρός, -ή, -όν: long, far, distant, large, 17
- 2 μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: big, great, important, 107
- 2 μέν: on the one hand, 395
- 2 νῦν: now; as it is, 106
- 2 ὁ, ἡ, τό: the: he, she, it, 4017
- 2 ὅδε, ἦδε, τόδε: this, this here, 133
- 2 οἰκέω, οἰκίσω, ὤκησα, ὤκηκα, ὤκημαι, ὤκήθην: to inhabit, dwell, live, 36
- 2 οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο: this, these, 667
- 2 Πέρσης, -ου, ὁ: a Persian, 108
- 2 φημί, ἐρέω, εἶπον, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην: to say, claim, assert, 51
- 2 χρόνος, ὁ: time, 48
- 2 χώρα, ἡ: land, region, area, place, 46
- 2 χώρος, ὁ: ground, place, land, 16
- 2 ὥς: as, thus, so, that; when, since, 238
- 3 αὐτός, -ή, -ό: -self; he, she, it; the same, 392
- 3 βασιλεύς, ὁ: a king, chief, 73
- 3 γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ: a woman, wife, 77
- 3 εἰμί, ἔσομαι: to be, exist, 689

- 3 ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι, ἦλθον, ἐλήλυθα, —, —: to come or go, 32
- 3 ἢ: or (either...or); than, 69
- 3 ἡμέρη, ἡ: day, daylight, dawn, 35
- 3 θυγάτηρ, ἡ: a daughter, 21
- 3 ἴστημι, στήσω, ἔστησα, ἔστηκα, ἔσταμαι, ἐστάθην: make stand, set up, stop, establish, 21
- 3 κατά: down from (+ gen.), down (along); concerning (+ acc.), 130
- 3 λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, εἶλοχα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην: to say, speak, (fut. is often ἐρέω) 159
- 3 μάλιστα: most of all; certainly, especially, 32
- 3 νηῦς, νηός, ἡ: a ship, boat, 19
- 3 οἰ: to or for him(self), her(self), it(self); dat. sg., equivalent to αὐτῷ, —ῃ (acc. μιν) 118?
- 3 ὅς, ἡ, ὅ: who, which, that, 226
- 3 οὐνομα, -ατος, τό: name, 48
- 3 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν: every, all, the whole, 234
- 3 πολὺς, πολλὰ, πολὺ: much, many, 107
- 3 σφεῖς, σφέων, σφέας, σφι (σφίσι): they, equivalent to αὐτοὺς, -άς 160
- 4 ἄν: modal adv., 78
- 4 ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρχα, ἤργμαι, ἤρχθην: to begin; to rule, be leader of, 48
- 4 δεῦτερος, -η, -ον: second, 24
- 4 εἵνεκα: for the sake or because of, for (+ preceding gen.), 31
- 4 ἐνθεῦτεν: hence, thence; thereupon (Att. ἐντεῦθεν), 19
- 4 ἔχω, ἔξω, ἔσχω, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, —: to have, hold, possess; be able; be disposed, 171
- 4 μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 75
- 4 ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, ὥρμησα, —, ὥρμημαι, ὥρμήθην: to set out, begin; set in motion, urge, 15
- 4 οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ: not, 226
- 4 οὕτως: in this way, thus, so, 82
- 4 πέμπω, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην: to send, conduct, convey, 44
- 4 πλέων, πλέον: more, greater, larger, 21
- 4 ποταμός, ὁ: river, stream 75
- 4 πρὸς: to, towards (+ acc.), near, in addition to (+ dat.), 111
- 4 πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest 56
- 4 τίς, τί (τις, τι): who? which?; anyone, something, 943
- 5 ἀγγελος, ὁ: messenger, envoy 17
- 5 ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, —, ἤκούσθην: to hear, listen to, 32
- 5 Ἀργεῖος, -η, -ον: Argive, of or from Argos (Greece), 15
- 5 βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, —, —, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην: to wish, be willing, desire, 42
- 5 δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην: to give, offer, grant, provide, 37
- 5 δίκη, ἡ: justice, reparation, penalty; lawsuit, trial, 15
- 5 δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δεδόκηκα, δέδογμαι, ἐδοκήθην: to seem, seem best, think, imagine, 53
- 5 ἐθέλω (θέλω), ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, —, —: to be willing, wish, desire, 32
- 5 ἐκ-δίδωμι, -δῶσω, -έδωκα, -δέδωκα, -δέδομαι, -εδόθην: to give up, surrender, render, 21
- 5 ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 51
- 5 κήρυξ, κήρυκος ὁ: messenger, herald; auctioneer, 15
- 5 ὅτι: that; because, 38
- 5 οὐ-δέ: and not, but not, nor, not even, 36
- 5 παρὰ: from, at, to the side of (+ gen., dat., acc.), 67
- 6 ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man; husband 92
- 6 Ἀσίη, ἡ: Asia, 29
- 6 ἔθνος, -εος, τό: race, people, tribe, 35
- 6 εἰ: if, whether, 78
- 6 λόγος, ὁ: word, speech, discourse, argument, 61
- 6 μή: not, lest, 92

- 6 μηδ-είς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 20
 6 μῦνός, -η, -ον: alone, only, solitary, 36
 6 νομίζω, νομῶ, ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην: believe, consider, deem, hold 27
 6 ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι: whoever, whichever, whatever, 62
 6 οὐδ-είς, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν: no one, nothing, 78
 6 ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποιήμαι, ἐποιήθην: to do, make; *mid.* consider, 193
 6 πρότερος, -η, -ον: before, in front of; earlier, 108
 6 στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, ἐστράτευσα: to wage war, campaign against, 34
 7 ἄγω, ἄξω, ἡγαγον, ἤχα, ἡγμαι, ἤχθην: to lead, to bring, to carry, to convey, 38
 7 ἀλλά: but, 76
 7 ἀρχή, ἡ: a beginning; rule, office, 38
 7 ἄστυ, τὸ: a city, town, 26
 7 ἐγώ: I, 187
 7 ἐπεῖ: when, after, since, because (also ἐπεῖτε, ἐπειδή) 60
 7 ἐρέω: will say, will speak, will mention (fut. of λέγω, pf. εἶρημαι) 20
 7 εὐρίσκω, εὐρήσω, εὔρον, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, ἠρέθην: to find, discover, devise, invent, 20
 7 μανθάνω, μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, —, —: to learn, understand, 24
 7 οἶδα: to know (pf. with pres. sense), 22
 7 ὁμοιος, -η, -ον: like, resembling, similar; adv likewise, 21
 7 περὶ: around, about, concerning (+ gen., dat., acc.), 67
 8 Αἰολεύς, -έος, ὁ: Aeolian, 15
 8 Ἀλυάττης, ὁ: Alyattes, 22
 8 ἀμφοτέρος, -η, -ον: each of two, both, 18
 8 κατα-στρέφω, στρέψω, ἐστρεψα ἐστραμμαι ἐστράφθην: upset, overturn; *mid* subdue 22
 8 Λακεδαιμόνιος, -η, -ον: Lacedaemonian, Spartan, 31
 8 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 129
 8 ῥέω, ῥηίσσομαι, ἐρρύην, ἐρρύηκα, —, —: to flow, run, stream, 18
 8 φίλος, -η, -ον: dear, beloved; *subst.* friend, kin, 15
 9 βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, ἐβασίλευσα: to rule, be king, 23
 9 ἔτος, -εως, τό: a year, 43
 9 Ἴωνες, οἱ: Ionian, 60
 9 Ἰωνίη, ἡ: Ionia, 15
 9 πέντε: five, 16
 9 πόλις, ἡ: a city, 78
 9 Σάρδις, Ἴων, αἱ: Sardis, capital city of Lydia, 49
 10 ἅμα: at once, at the same time; along with (+ dat.), 21
 10 εἶπον: said, spoke (aor. λέγω, φημί), 51
 10 ἐμός, -ή, -όν: my, mine, 57
 10 θεέομαι, θεήσομαι, ἐθησάμην: to see, watch, look at; consider (Att. θεάομαι), 15
 10 κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 26
 10 καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, fair, noble, fine, 18
 10 κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην: to bid, order, exhort, 39
 10 ὅπως: how, in what way; in order that, that, 26
 10 πειθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην: persuade, trust; *mid.* obey, 27
 10 περὶ: around, about, concerning (+ gen., dat., acc.), 67
 10 πρῆγμα, τό: deed, act; matter, affair, trouble, 29
 10 σύ: you, 161
 10 τοιόσδε, -άδε, -όνδε: such, 32
 10 τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, —, —: to chance upon, get; meet with; happen, 21
 10 ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 22
 11 ἀμείβομαι, ἀμείψομαι, ἡμειψάμην: to answer, make return; exchange, 23

- 11 δέω (δέομαι), δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην: to lack; *mid.* want, need, ask 20
- 11 εἷς, μία, ἕν: one, single, alone, 34
- 11 ἕκαστος, -η, -ον: each, every one, 39
- 11 ἐπεάν: whenever, 15
- 11 ἐωυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: himself, herself, itself, themselves, 133
- 11 κείμαι, κείσομαι: to lie (down); be assigned, be established (often equiv. to pass. τίθηναι) 16
- 11 ὀράω, ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἑώρακα, ὤμηναι, ὤφθην: to see, look, behold, 32
- 11 πάρ-ειμι, -έσομαι: to be near, be present, be at hand, 38
- 11 πειράομαι, πειρήσομαι, ἐπειρησάμην, —, πεπείρημαι, ἐπειρήθην: attempt, make trial of 15
- 11 τίθηναι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην: to set, put, place, arrange, 22
- 11 τοιοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο: such, 33
- 11 ὑπό: by, because of, from (+ gen.), under (+ dat.), 74
- 12 Γύγης, ὁ: Gyges, 22
- 12 εἶμι: will go, will come, (fut. of ἔρχομαι.) 38
- 12 Λυδός, -ή, -όν: Lydian, of Lydia, 86
- 12 οὐ-τε: and not, neither...nor, 54
- 12 τάχιστος, -η, -ον: very fast; τάχιστα, very quickly, 36
- 12 τότε: at that time, then, 26
- 12 φέρω, οἶσω, ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχθην: to bear, carry, bring, convey, 42
- 12 χωρέω, χωρήσω, ἐχώρησα, κεχώρηκα, —, —: to go, come; have room for, 49
- 13 ἀπ-όλλυμι, -όλω, -ώλεσα, -ολώλεκα, —, —: to lose, destroy, kill, ruin, 15
- 13 βασιληίη, -ης, ἡ: kingship, rule; kingdom 21
- 13 βουλευώ, -σω, -σα, βεβούλευκα, βεβούλευμαι, ἐβουλεύθην: deliberate, take counsel, 18
- 13 δεῖ: it is necessary, must, ought; it is right, (+ inf.), 18
- 13 εἶδον: saw, beheld, (aor. of ὀράω) 41
- 13 γε: at least, at any rate; indeed, 37
- 13 ὁδός, ἡ: road, way, path, journey, 23
- 14 αἰρέω, αἰρήσω, εἶλον, ἤρηναι, ἤρέθην: to seize, take; *mid.* choose, 26
- 14 ἐπ-ειρωτάω, -έρωτήσω, -ήρόμην, -ήρώτηκα, -ήρώτημαι, -ήρωτήθην: ask, inquire of, 17
- 14 πέρ: just; all, however, though, 42
- 14 τρόπος, ὁ: way, manner, course, direction, 30
- 15 βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, ἐβασίλευσα: to rule, be king, 23
- 15 Δελφοί, -ών, οἱ: Delphi; the Delphians 37
- 15 μέντοι: however, nevertheless; certainly, 21
- 15 ὀπίσω: backwards, back, back again, 18
- 15 ὥσος, -η, -ον: as much as, as many as; all who, all that, 45
- 15 πρίν: until, before, 20
- 15 Πυθίη, ἡ: Pythia, priestess of Apollo, 17
- 15 χρηστήριον, τό: an oracle, 23
- 16 βασιλῆϊος, -ον: royal, kingly, 35
- 16 ἔνθα: where; there, 16
- 16 στρατίη, ἡ: an army, expedition, land force, 22
- 16 χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, —, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην: use, employ, engage in (dat.), 57
- 16 κράω, χρήσω, ἐχρησα, —, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην: to proclaim or direct by oracle, 10
- 16 χρύσεος, -η, -ον: golden, 32
- 16 χρυσός, ὁ: gold, 17
- 17 ἔτος, -εως, τό: a year, 43
- 17 Μηδός, ὁ: Mede, Median, 63
- 17 Σκύθης, ὁ: Scythian, 20
- 17 τε: and, both, 419
- 18 γῆ, ἡ: earth, 26

- 18 δια-φθείρω, -φθερῶ, -έφθειρα, -έφθορα, -έφθαρμαι, -εφθάρην: to destroy, corrupt, kill, 17
 18 ἔάω, ἔάσω, εἶασα, εἶακα, εἶμαι, εἰάθην: to permit, allow, let be, suffer, 3
 18 Μιλήσιος ἡ, ὄν: Milesian; ἡ Μιλησίη, Milesia, 25
 18 οἰκίη, ἡ: a house, home, dwelling, 18
 18 πατήρ, ὁ: a father, 23
 18 πόλεμος, ὁ: battle, fight, war, 24
 19 ἔτι: still, besides, further, 40
 19 μάχομαι, μαχέομαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, —, μεμάχημαι, —: to fight, contend, quarrel, dispute, 20
 19 ὅμοιος, -η, -ον: like, resembling, similar; adv likewise, 21
 19 οὐδαμῶς, -ή, -όν: not even one, no one, 15
 19 πεδῖον, τό: plain, flat land, 15
 20 θεός, ὁ: a god, divinity, 53
 20 νηός, ὁ: temple, 26
 21 μέλλω: to be about to, to intend to, 18
 21 ξείνος, ὁ: guest, foreigner, stranger, 16
 21 πυνθάνομαι, πεύσομαι, ἐπυνθόμην, —, πέπυσμαι, —: to learn by inquiry, learn by hearsay, 41
 23 πλέω, πλεύσομαι, ἐπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, ἐπλεύσθην: to sail, 16
 23 χρήμα, -ατος, τό: money, goods, 28
 23 ὥδε: in this way, so, thus, 20
 24 λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην: to take, receive, catch, grasp, 30
 24 μᾶλλον: more, rather, 20
 24 μέσος, -η, -ον: middle, in the middle of, 16
 24 μιν: him(self), her(self), it(self), one(self); acc. sg. equiv. to αὐτόν, —ήν (dat. sg. see οἱ) 69
 24 πλοῖον τό: ship, vessel, 15
 24 ταχύς, εἶα, ὕ: quick, swift, hastily, 30
 24 ὥν: and so, then; at all events (Ion. for οὖν), 68
 25 εὖ: well, 24
 25 νόμος, ὁ: law, custom; tune, 31
 25 τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα, τετελεύτηκα, —, —: end, complete, finish; die, 30
 26 ἀνά-θημα, -ατος, τό: votive offering, 16
 26 τεῖχος, -εος τό: wall, city-wall, 35
 27 ἵππος, ὁ: a horse, 19
 27 Κροῖσος, ὁ: Croesus, King of the Lydians, 165
 27 ὦ: O! oh!, 39
 28 ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 18
 28 κάρτα: very, very much, strongly, 19
 28 Λυδός, -ή, -όν: Lydian, of Lydia, 86
 28 νῆσος, ἡ: an island, 19
 28 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 129
 29 Κᾶρες, οἱ: Carians, 16
 29 οἷος, -η, -ον: of what sort, as, 21
 30 εἰρομαι, εἰρήσομαι, ἥρομην: to ask, enquire, question (usually aor., Att. pres. ἐρωτάω) 16
 30 σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours, 41
 31 ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 22
 31 μάχη, ἡ: battle, fight, combat, 21
 32 ἱρός, -ή, -όν: holy, divine; *neuter noun* temple (Att. ἱερός), 37
 33 θύω, θύσω, ἔθυσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην: to sacrifice, 19
 34 ἕτερος, -η, -ον: one of two, other, different, 37
 34 φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηναι, πέφηναι, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην: show; *mid.* appear, seem 19
 37 ὄνειρος, τό: a dream, 11
 38 χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ: hand, 15

- 39 αὐτοῦ: at the very place, here, there, 49
 39 ὄρος, -εος, τό: a mountain, hill, 18
 41 τῇ: here, there, 147
 42 γνώμη, ἡ: mind, opinion, intention, purpose, 20
 42 νικάω, νικήσω, ἐνίκησα, νενίκηκα, νενίκημαι, ἐνικήθην: to conquer, defeat, win, 21
 43 φυλάσσω, φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην: keep watch, guard 15
 46 Ἀστυάγης, ὁ: Astyages, 63
 46 Κύρος, -εος, ὁ: Cyrus, 125
 48 ἐνθαῦτα: here, hither, there, thither, then, (Att. ἐνταῦθα) 17
 53 στρατός, τό: army, encamped army, 33
 55 φεύγω, φεύξομαι, ἔφυγον, πέφευγα, —, —: to flee, escape; defend in court, 15
 58 Πεισίστρατος, ὁ: Pisistratus, 24
 59 κατ-ίστημι, -στήσω, -έστησα, -έστηκα -έσταμαι -εστάθην: set down; appoint, establish 17
 71 ὀρύσσω, ὀρύξω, ὠρύξα, ὠρώρυκα, ὠρώρυγμαι, ὠρύχθην, : to dig, dig through, quarry 19
 72 ἐν-τέλλομαι, —, ἐνετειλάμην, —, ἐντέταλμαι, —: to command, enjoin, 18
 76 ἄνω: up, above, 16
 79 Βαβυλώνιος, -η, -ον: Babylonian, 20
 81 ταύτη: in this respect, in this way, so, thus, 16
 82 ἀπ-ίστημι, -στήσω, -έστησα, -έστηκα, -έσταμαι, -εστάθην: to make revolt; remove, 15
 85 ἀλίσκομαι, ἀλώσομαι, ἐάλων, ἐάλωκα, —, —: to be taken, be caught, 16
 121 Ἄρπαγος, ὁ: Harpagus, 50
 123 βου-κόλος, ὁ: cowherd, herdsman, 24
 169 Πακτύης, ὁ: Pactyes, 16
 169 Βαβυλών, ἡ: Babylon, 18
 170 ἐλαύνω, ἐλώ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλαθην: to march, drive, set in motion, 27
 221 Μασσαγέται, οἱ: Massagetae, 18

Abbreviations

abs.	absolute	imp.	imperative	pf.	perfect
acc.	accusative	impf.	imperfect	pl.	plural
act.	active	imper.	impersonal	plpf.	pluperfect
adj.	adjective	indic.	indicative	pred.	predicate
adv.	adverb	i.o.	indirect object	prep.	preposition
aor.	aorist	inf.	infinitive	pres.	present
app.	appositive	inter.	interrogative	pron.	pronoun
comp.	comparative	m.	masculine	reflex.	reflexive
dat.	dative	n.	neuter	rel.	relative
dep.	deponent	nom.	nominative	seq.	sequence
d.o.	direct object	obj.	object	sg.	singular
f.	feminine	opt.	optative	subj.	subject
fut.	future	ppl.	participle	superl.	superlative
gen.	genitive	pass	passive	voc.	vocative

Additional Readings

The Landmark Herodotus: The Histories (2007) edited by Robert Strassler is arguably the best single volume available on Herodotus for its price. In addition to a vivid translation of the entire *Histories*, the book includes copious detailed maps and 21 short articles (5 to 11 pages each) that introduce a lay audience to historical topics as diverse as the the Herodotus' Egypt, Greek religious festivals, hoplite warfare, and Greek women. There is also a good bibliography for the general reader.

The Cambridge Companion to Herodotus (2006) edited by Carolyn Dewald and John Marincola contains a series of 20 essays on the *Histories* that are somewhat longer than those found in the Landmark edition (about 15 pages each). The essays focus not only on relevant historical topics but on the literary qualities in Herodotus' writing as well.

Discourses on the First Book of Herodotus (1995) by James Arieti offers a very thoughtful analysis of Book I aimed for the general reader. In roughly 40 short chapters of very readable prose, Arieti discusses each episode of Herodotus' narrative sequentially, offering insights into the nuances of Herodotus' Greek, the significance of particular passages, and the continuity of Herodotus' thought. The book can be read in its entirety as an introduction to Book I or chapter by chapter as readers advance through the Greek.

The fox knows many things, but the hedgehog knows one great thing.

- Archilochus

To make the ancients speak, we must feed them with our own blood.

-von Wilamowitz-Moellendorff

Ἡροδότου Ἀλικαρνησέος ἱστορίας ἀπόδεξις ἦδε, ὥς μῆτε 1
τὰ γενόμενα ἐξ ἀνθρώπων τῷ χρόνῳ ἐξίτηλα γένηται, μῆτε
ἔργα μεγάλα τε καὶ θωμαστά, τὰ μὲν Ἕλλησι τὰ δὲ βαρβά-
ροισι ἀποδεχθέντα, ἀκλεᾶ γένηται, τά τε ἄλλα καὶ δι' ἣν
αἰτίην ἐπολέμησαν ἀλλήλοισι. 5

- 1 Περσέων μὲν νυν οἱ λόγιοι Φοίνικας αἰτίους φασὶ
γενέσθαι τῆς διαφορῆς. τούτους γὰρ ἀπὸ τῆς Ἐρυθρῆς
καλεομένης θαλάσσης ἀπικομένους ἐπὶ τήνδε τὴν θάλασσαν,
καὶ οἰκῆσαντας τοῦτον τὸν χῶρον τὸν καὶ νῦν οἰκέουσι,
αὐτίκα ναυτιλίῃσι μακρῇσι ἐπιθέσθαι, ἀπαγνέοντας δὲ φορτία 10
Αἰγύπτια τε καὶ Ἀσσύρια τῇ τε ἄλλῃ [χωρῇ] ἔσαπικνέεσθαι
2 καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐς Ἄργος. τὸ δὲ Ἄργος τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον
προεῖχε ἅπασι τῶν ἐν τῇ νῦν Ἑλλάδι καλεομένη χωρῇ. 13

Αἰγύπτιος, -η, -ον: Egyptian, 8
αἰτία, ἡ: cause, responsibility, blame, 9
ἀκλεής, -ές: without fame, inglorious, 1
Αλικαρνησσεύς, -εος, ὁ: of Halicarnassus, 2
ἀπαγνέω: lead away, carry off (ἀπάγω), 1
ἀπό-δεξις, -εος, ἡ: presentation, display, 2
Ἄργος, -εος, τό: Argos (a Greek city), 5
βάρβαρος, ὁ: foreigner, a non-Greek, 10
διαφορῇ: difference, disagreement, quarrel
Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ: Greece, 8
ἐξίτηλος, -ον: forgotten, obliterated; fading, 1
ἐπι-τίθημι: put on, set up; apply oneself to, 9

ἐρυθρός, -ή, -όν: red, 5
ἔσ-απ-κνέομαι: to come to or into, arrive at, 1
Ἡρόδοτος, ὁ: Herodotus, 1
θωμαστός, -ή, -όν: wonderful, strange, 1
ἱστορίη, ἡ: inquiry; examination, 2
λόγιος, -α, -ον: versed in stories, learned, 3
μή-τε: and not, neither...nor, 14
ναυτιλίη, ἡ: voyage, a sailing, 2
πολεμέω: wage war (against + dat.), 10
προ-έχω: hold before; is superior, surpass, 4
Φοῖνιξ, Φοινίκος, ὁ: Phoenician, 9
φορτίον, τό: freight, merchandise, load, 3

- 1 ἀπόδεξις ἦδε: *the following is a presentation*; as often, add the verb ἐστὶν ὥς...γένηται..γένηται: *so that...may become*; purpose, with aor. subj. γίνομαι
2 τὰ γενόμενα: *things having happened*; aor. pple., neuter pl. subject of a 3rd sg. verb
3 τὰ μὲν...τὰ δέ: *some...others...*; in apposition to neuter pl. ἔργα
Ἕλλησι...βαρβάροις: both are dat. of agent with pass. ἀποδεχθέντα
4 ἀποδεχθέντα: *having been exhibited*; neuter. pl. aor. passive pple. ἀπο-δείκνυμι
δι' ἣν αἰτίην: *for what reason*; "on account of which cause," ἦν is a relative adjective
6 φασί: 3rd sg. pres. φημί
Φοίνικας αἰτίους: accusative subject and

- accusative predicate of the aor. inf.
γενέσθαι in an ind. statement governed by φασί; αἰτίους means "responsible"
7 Ἐρυθρῆς...θαλάσσης: i.e. the Indian Ocean
8 θάλασσαν: i.e. the Mediterranean Sea
9 τὸν...οἰκέουσι: *which they inhabit*; relative καὶ νῦν: *even now*; καὶ is adverbial
10 ἐπιθέσθαι: *set (out) on*; ind. discourse with φασί; aor. inf. ἐπι-τίθημι (+ dat.)
12 καὶ δὴ καὶ: *and in particular, and especially*; 'and indeed also,'
τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον: *during...*; duration
13 προεῖχε ἅπασι: *was surpassing in all things*; dat respect, impf., gen. comparison τῶν ἐν τῇ...χώρῃ: *those (cities) in the place now called Greece*; attributive

- ἀπικομένους δὲ τοὺς Φοίνικας ἐς δὴ τὸ Ἄργος τοῦτο διατί- 14
 3 θεοῖσιν τὸν φόρτον. πέμπτη δὲ ἡ ἕκτη ἡμέρῃ ἀπ' ἧς ἀπίκοντο, 15
 ἐξεμπολημένων σφι σχεδὸν πάντων, ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν
 γυναικας ἄλλας τε πολλὰς καὶ δὴ καὶ τοῦ βασιλέως θυγατέρα·
 τὸ δὲ οἱ οὐνομα εἶναι, κατὰ τὸν τὸ καὶ Ἑλληνες λέγουσι,
 4 Ἴουν τὴν Ἰνάχου. ταύτας στάσας κατὰ πρύμνην τῆς νεὸς
 ὠνέεσθαι τῶν φορτίων τῶν σφι ἦν θυμὸς μάλιστα· καὶ τοὺς 20

Ἄργος, -εος, τό: Argos (a Greek city), 5
 δια-τίθημι: to dispose, arrange, treat, handle 3
 ἕκτος, -α, -ον: sixth, 4
 ἐξ-εμ-πολάω: to sell off, trade, traffic, 1
 θυμός, ό: desire, heart; soul, life, 5
 Ἰναχος, ό: Inachus (a river god), 1
 Ἰώ, ἡ: Io (daughter of Inachus), 5

πέμπτος, -η, -ον: fifth, 6
 πρύμνη, ἡ: stern, 3
 σχεδόν: nearly, almost, just about, 5
 ὠνέομαι: to buy, purchase, 6
 Φοῖνιξ, Φοινίκος, ό: Phoenician, 9
 φορτίον, τό: freight, merchandise, load, 3
 φόρτος, τό: a load, freight, cargo, 2

- 15 πέμπτῃ ἢ ἕκτῃ ἡμέρῃ: *on the...or...;* dative of time when
 ἀπ' ἧς: *from which (day);* supply ἡμέρης
 ἀπίκοντο: 3rd pl. aor. ἀπικνέομαι
 16 ἐξεμπολημένων...πάντων: *everything having been sold off;* gen. abs., pf. pass. ppl
 σφι: *by them;* dat. agent from σφεῖς
 ἐλθεῖν: aor. inf. ἔργομαι
 17 γυναῖκες...θυγατέρας: acc. subj. of ἐλθεῖν
 18 τὸ δὲ οἱ οὐνομα εἶναι: *and her name was...;* "to her the name was..." οἱ is 3rd pers. pronoun equivalent to αὐτῷ, dat. of

- possession
 18 κατὰ τὸν τὸν: *in the same way that;* crasis τὸ αὐτὸ; τὸ is a relative pronoun
 19 τὴν Ἰνάχου: *the (daughter) of Inachus*
 στάσας: acc. pl. aor. ppl ἵστημι, with ταύτας
 κατὰ πρύμνην: *on the prow*
 τῆς νεὸς: gen. sg. ὁ νηῦς
 20 τῶν φορτίων: *(some) of the merchandise;* partive gen.
 τῶν...θυμός: *of which they had a desire...;* relative, σφι is dat. of possession

- Φοίνικας διακελευσαμένους ὀρμῆσαι ἐπ' αὐτάς. τὰς μὲν δὴ 1
 πλεῦνας τῶν γυναικῶν ἀποφυγεῖν, τὴν δὲ Ἰοῦν σὺν ἄλλῃσι
 ἀρπασθῆναι. ἐσβαλομένους δὲ ἐς τὴν νέα οἴχεσθαι ἀπο-
 2 πλέοντας ἐπ' Αἰγύπτου. οὕτω μὲν Ἰοῦν ἐς Αἶγυπτον
 ἀπικέσθαι λέγουσι Πέρσαι, οὐκ ὡς Ἕλληνες, καὶ τῶν 5
 ἀδικημάτων πρῶτον τοῦτο ἄρξαι. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Ἑλλήνων
 τινάς (οὐ γὰρ ἔχουσι τοῦνομα ἀπηγήσασθαι) φασι τῆς Φοι-
 νίκης ἐς Τύρον προσσχόντας ἀρπάσαι τοῦ βασιλέως τὴν
 θυγατέρα Εὐρώπην. εἶησαν δ' ἂν οὐτοὶ Κρήτες. ταῦτα μὲν
 δὴ ἴσα πρὸς ἴσα σφί γενέσθαι, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Ἕλληνας 10
 2 αἰτίους τῆς δευτέρης ἀδικίης γενέσθαι. καταπλώσαντας γὰρ
 μακρῇ νηὶ ἐς Αἶαν τε τὴν Κολχίδα καὶ ἐπὶ Φᾶσιν ποταμόν,
 ἐνθεῦτεν, διαπρηξαμένους καὶ τᾶλλα τῶν εἵνεκεν ἀπίκατο,
 3 ἀρπάσαι τοῦ βασιλέως τὴν θυγατέρα Μηδείην. πέμψαντά δὲ 14

ἀ-δίκημα, -ατος, τό: injustice, wrongdoing, 3
 ἀ-δική, ἡ: injustice, wrong-doing, 2
 ἀπ-ηγέομαι: relate, tell; lead away (from), 6
 ἀπο-φεύγω: to flee from, escape, 2
 ἀπο-πλέω: to sail away, sail off, 4
 ἀρπάζω: seize, carry off, kidnap, 11
 Αἶα, ἡ: Aia (later Colchis, home of Medea), 1
 Αἴγυπτος, ὁ: Egypt, 10
 δια-κελεύομαι: bid, encourage one another, 3
 δια-πρήσσω: accomplish, complete, settle, 1
 ἐσ-βάλλω: throw on; put on board; invade 13
 Εὐρώπη, ἡ: Europa, Europe 7
 ἴσος, -η, -ον: equal to, the same as, like, 5

Ἰώ, ἡ: Io (daughter of Inachus), 5
 κατα-πλέω: sail downstream, sail to shore, 4
 Κολχίς, -ιδος, ἡ: Colchis, 2
 Κρής, -ητός, ὁ: a Cretan, from Crete, 2
 Μηδείη, ἡ: Medea, 2
 οἴχομαι: to go, go off, depart, 9
 προσ-έχω: to offer, provide; put in, land on 2
 σύν: along with, with, together (+ dat.), 11
 Τύρος, ἡ: Tyre (a Phoenician city), 1
 Φᾶσις, -ιος (-ιδος), ἡ: Phasis river, 2
 Φοῖνιξ, Φοινίκος, ὁ: Phoenician, 9
 Φοινίκη, ἡ: Phoenicia, 1

- 1 διακελευσαμένους: *encouraging (one another)*; aor. mid. pple., reflexive action
 ὀρμῆσαι: aor. inf., ὀρμάω in ind. discourse
 3 ἀρπασθῆναι: aor. pass. inf. ἀρπάζω
 ἐσβαλομένους: *(those) throwing (the women)*; acc. subject of οἴχεσθαι,
 ἐς τὴν νέα: *onto the ship*
 5 ἀπικέσθαι: aor. inf. ἀπ-ικνέομαι
 οὐκ ὡς Ἕλληνες: *not as the Greeks (say)*
 6 ἄρξαι: aor. inf., ἄρχω + gen.; τοῦτο subj.
 7 οὐ...ἔχουσι: *they are not able*; common translation of ἔχω with an infinitive
 Φοινίκης: *of Phoenicia*, partitive gen.

- 8 προσσχόντας: *that (they) heading toward*; aor. pple προσέχω modifying acc. subject
 ἀρπάσαι: aor. inf. ἀρπάζω
 9 εἶησαν δ' ἂν: *these would be*; potential opt.
 10 ἴσα πρὸς ἴσα: *equal for equal*; pred. adj.
 σφί: *for them*
 12 μακρῇ νηὶ: *with a long ship*; dat. means
 13 διαπρηξαμένους: acc. pl. aor. mid. pple.
 τᾶλλα τῶν εἵνεκεν: *and other things for the sake of which*; τὰ ἄλλα; τῶν is a rel.
 ἀπίκατο: 3rd pl. plpf. ἀπ-ικνέομαι
 14 πέμψαντα: acc. sg. aor. pple. modifies τὸν Κόλχον, κήρυκα is the acc. d.o.

- τὸν Κόλχον [βασιλέα] ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα κήρυκα αἰτέειν τε δίκας 15
 τῆς ἀρπαγῆς καὶ ἀπαιτέειν τὴν θυγατέρα. τοὺς δὲ ὑποκρί-
 νασθαι ὡς οὐδὲ ἐκεῖνοι Ἰοὺς τῆς Ἀργείης ἔδοσαν σφι δίκας
 3 τῆς ἀρπαγῆς· οὐδὲ ὧν αὐτοὶ δώσειν ἐκείνοισι. δευτέρῃ δὲ
 λέγουσι γενεῇ μετὰ ταῦτα Ἀλέξανδρον τὸν Πριάμου, ἀκηκοῦτα
 ταῦτα, ἐβελήσαι οἱ ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος δι' ἀρπαγῆς γενέσθαι 20
 γυναικα, ἐπιστάμενον πάντως ὅτι οὐ δώσει δίκας. οὐδὲ γὰρ
 2 ἐκείνους διδόναι. οὕτω δὲ ἀρπάσαντος αὐτοῦ Ἑλένην, τοῖσι
 Ἕλλησι δόξαι πρῶτον πέμψαντας ἀγγέλους ἀπαιτέειν τε
 Ἑλένην καὶ δίκας τῆς ἀρπαγῆς αἰτέειν. τοὺς δέ, προῖσχο-
 μένων ταῦτα, προφέρειν σφι Μηδείης τὴν ἀρπαγὴν, ὡς οὐ 25
 δόντες αὐτοὶ δίκας οὐδὲ ἐκδόντες ἀπαιτεόντων βουλοιάτο σφι
 4 παρ' ἄλλων δίκας γίνεσθαι. μέχρι μὲν ὧν τούτου ἀρπαγὰς

Ἀλέξανδρος, ὁ: Alexander, Paris of Troy, 1
 ἀπ-αιτέω: to ask back, demand back, 3
 ἀρπάζω: seize, carry off, kidnap, 11
 ἀρπαγή, ἡ: seizure, robbery kidnapping, 9
 αἰτέω: to ask, ask for, beg, 6
 γενεή, ἡ: generation, race, family, lineage, 4
 Ἑλένη, ἡ: Helen, 2
 Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ: Greece, 8
 ἐπίσταμαι: to know (how) understand, 12

Ἰώ, ἡ: Io (daughter of Inachus), 5
 Κόλχος, -η, -ον: Colchian, 4
 μέχρι: up to; until, as long as (+ gen.), 8
 Μηδείη, ἡ: Medea, 2
 πάντως: altogether, by all means, certainly, 6
 Πριάμος, ὁ: Priam (king of Troy), 2
 προ-φέρω: bring, bring forth, 1
 προ-ίσχω: to put forward, propose, 3
 ὑπο-κρίνομαι: to answer, reply, respond, 4

- 15 τὸν Κόλχον: *the Colchian king*; acc. subj.
 16 τῆς ἀρπαγῆς: *for...*; gen. of accusation
 τοὺς δὲ: *and these*; i.e. Trojans, acc. subj.
 17 ὡς ἐκεῖνοι...: *that those...*; ind. discourse
 ἔδοσαν...δίκας: *did pay the penalties*; not
 "inflicted the penalties" 3rd pl. aor. δίδωμι
 18 ὧν: *and so, therefore*; ὧν in Attic Greek
 αὐτοὶ δώσειν: *they themselves (say that
 they) will pay*; fut. inf. δίδωμι in ind. disc.
 19 τὸν ἀκηκοῦτα: *having heard (acc) from
 (gen. of source)*; acc. sg. pf. pple ἀκούω
 21 ἐβελήσαι: aor. inf. ἐθέλω
 20 οἱ...γενέσθαι γυναικα: *that he have a
 wife*; 'be a wife for him,' dat. possession
 21 δώσει: 3rd sg. fut. δίδωμι

- 22 ἐκείνους: acc. subj; i.e. Paris will not pay
 since those Greeks did not pay earlier
 ἀρπάσαντος...Ἑλένην: gen. abs.
 23 δόξαι: *it seemed good*; aor. inf. δοκεῖ
 24 τοὺς δὲ: *and these*; acc. subject
 προῖσχομένων ταῦτα: *(the Greeks)
 proposing these things*; gen. abs.
 25 ὡς...βουλοιάτο: *that the Greeks
 themselves not paying the penalties nor
 giving up (the girl)...wanted to have
 penalties from others*; 3rd pl. opt.
 βούλομαι in indirect discourse
 26 ἀπαιτεόντων: *with (the Asians) asking
 back*; gen. abs.
 27 μέχρι...τούτου: *up to this (point of time)*

- μούνας εἶναι παρ' ἀλλήλων, τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ τούτου Ἕλληνας δὴ 1
 μεγάλως αἰτίους γενέσθαι· προτέρους γὰρ ἄρξαι στρα-
 2 τεύεσθαι ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην ἢ σφέας ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην. τὸ μὲν
 νυν ἄρπάζειν γυναῖκας ἀνδρῶν ἀδίκων νομίζειν ἔργον εἶναι,
 τὸ δὲ ἀρπασθισέων σπουδὴν ποιήσασθαι τιμωρέειν ἀνοήτων, 5
 τὸ δὲ μηδεμίαν ὥρην ἔχειν ἀρπασθισέων σωφρόνων· δηλα
 3 γὰρ δὴ ὅτι, εἰ μὴ αὐταὶ ἐβούλοντο, οὐκ ἂν ἤρπάζοντο. σφέας
 μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας λέγουσι Πέρσαι ἀρπαζομένων τῶν
 γυναικῶν λόγον οὐδένα ποιήσασθαι, Ἕλληνας δὲ Λακεδαι-
 μονίης εἵνεκεν γυναικὸς στόλον μέγαν συναγεῖραι καὶ ἔπειτα 10
 4 ἐλθόντας ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην τὴν Πριάμου δύναμιν κατελεῖν. ἀπὸ
 τούτου αἰεὶ ἡγήσασθαι τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν σφίσι εἶναι πολέμιον.
 τὴν γὰρ Ἀσίην καὶ τὰ ἐνοικέοντα ἔθνεα βάρβαρα οἰκηεῦνται
 οἱ Πέρσαι, τὴν δὲ Εὐρώπην καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ἡγῆνται 14

ἄ-δικος, -ον: unjust, unrighteous, 6
 αἰεὶ: always, forever, in every case, 14
 ἀ-νόητος, -ον: foolish, unintelligent, 2
 ἄρπάζω: seize, carry off, kidnap, 11
 βάρβαρος, ὁ: foreigner, a non-Greek, 10
 δηλός, -η, -ον: clear, evident, conspicuous, 2
 δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, wealth, strength, 10
 Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν: Greek, Hellenic; Greece 8
 ἐν-οικέω: to inhabit, dwell in, live in, 1
 ἔπ-ειτα: then, next, secondly, 8
 Εὐρώπη, ἡ: Europa, Europe 7
 ἡγέομαι: to lead; consider, think, believe, 5

κατ-αίρέω: to take down, reduce, destroy, 5
 μεγάλως: greatly, exceedingly, very much 11
 οἰκηῖω: make or *mid.* claim as one's own, 2
 πολέμιος, -η, -ον: hostile, of the enemy, 8
 Πριάμος, ὁ: Priam (king of Troy), 2
 σπουδή, ἡ: earnestness, serious-, enthusiasm 3
 στόλος, ὁ: expedition, armament, 3
 συν-αγεῖρω: to gather together, assemble, 2
 σώφρων, -ον: prudent, temperate, sound, 1
 τιμωρέω: to avenge, exact vengeance, 7
 ὦρη, ἡ: care, concern, regard for (gen), 1

- 1 τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ τούτου: *but from this (time)*
 2 προτέρους...ἢ: *earlier than; comparative*
 ἄρξαι: aor. inf. ἄρχω; "Ἕλληνας acc. subj.
 3 σφέας: *them; see reference box p. 5*
 τὸ μὲν νυν: *now, at present; adverbial acc.*
 4 νομίζειν: *(the Asians) believe that*
 τὸ μὲν ἄρπάζειν...ἔργον εἶναι: *to kidnap is the task; articular infinitive is acc. subject*
 5 τὸ δὲ...ποιήσασθαι τιμωρέειν: *to make earnest to avenge... (is the task); supply ἔργον εἶναι from above; see l. 6 below*
 ἀρπασθισέων: *for those having been kidnapped; gen. pl. aor. pass.*
 6 τὸ δὲ...ἔχειν: *to have no care... (is the task)*

- ἀρπασθισέων: *for...; see. 5, objective gen.*
 δηλα...ὅτι: *it (is) quite clear that...*
 7 εἰ...ἐβούλοντο,...ἂν ἤρπάζοντο: *if they did not...they would not...; pres. contrary-to-fact conditional (εἰ + impf., ἂν + impf.)*
 σφέας...Ἀσίας: *those from Asia; acc. subj. prep. phrase is in attributive position*
 9 λόγον ποιήσασθαι: *made no account; +gen εἵνεκεν: for the sake of...; + gen., i.e. Helen*
 10 συναγεῖραι: aor. inf.; "Ἕλληνας acc. subj.
 11 ἐλθόντας: acc. pl. aor. pple., ἔρχομαι
 κατελεῖν: aor. inf., κατ-αίρέω
 12 ἡγήσασθαι: *(the Persians) believed*
 14 ἡγῆνται: *(Persians) have considered; pf.*

κεχωρίσθαι.

15

- 5 Οὕτω μὲν Πέρσαι λέγουσι γενέσθαι, καὶ διὰ τὴν Ἰλίου
 ἄλωσιν εὐρίσκουσι σφίσι ἐοῦσαν τὴν ἀρχὴν τῆς ἔχθρης τῆς
 2 ἐς τοὺς Ἑλλήνας. περὶ δὲ τῆς Ἰοῦς οὐκ ὁμολογέουσι
 Πέρσῃσι οὕτω Φοίνικες· οὐ γὰρ ἀρπαγῇ σφέας χρησαμένους
 λέγουσι ἀγαγεῖν αὐτὴν ἐς Αἴγυπτον, ἀλλ' ὥς ἐν τῷ Ἄργεϊ 20
 ἐμίσητο τῷ ναυκλήρῳ τῆς νέος· ἐπεὶ δ' ἔμαθε ἔγκυος ἐοῦσα,
 αἰδευμένη τοὺς τοκέας οὕτω δὴ ἐβελοντὴν αὐτὴν τοῖσι Φοίνιξι
 3 συνεκπλώσαι, ὥς ἂν μὴ κατάδηλος γένηται. ταῦτα μὲν νυν
 Πέρσαι τε καὶ Φοίνικες λέγουσι· ἐγὼ δὲ περὶ μὲν τούτων
 οὐκ ἔρχομαι ἐρέων ὥς οὕτω ἢ ἄλλως κως ταῦτα ἐγένετο, 25
 τὸν δὲ οἶδα αὐτὸς πρῶτον ὑπάρξαντα ἀδίκων ἔργων ἐς τοὺς
 Ἑλλήνας, τοῦτον σημήνας προβήσομαι ἐς τὸ πρόσω τοῦ
 λόγου, ὁμοίως σμικρὰ καὶ μεγάλα ἄστεα ἀνθρώπων ἐπεξιών.

ἄ-δικος, -ον: unjust, unrighteous, 6

Αἴγυπτος, ὁ: Egypt, 10

αἰδέομαι: be or feel ashamed of; respect, 2

ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 7

ἄλωσις, -ιος, ἡ: capture, destruction, 2

Ἄργος, -εος, τό: Argos (a Greek city), 5

ἀρπαγή, ἡ: seizure, robbery, kidnapping 9

ἔγκυος, -ον: pregnant, 1

ἐβελοντὴν: voluntarily, 1

ἐπ-εξ-έρχομαι: to go over, go through, 2

ἔχθρη, ἡ: hatred, enmity, 2

Ἴλιος, ἡ: Ilium, Troy, 1

Ἰώ, ἡ: Io (daughter of Inachus), 5

κατά-δηλος, -ον: quite clear or evident, 1

κῶς: Ion. for πῶς, how? in what way? 2

μίσηγομαι: to have sexual intercourse, mix, 7

ναύκληρος, ὁ: shipowner, ship-master, 1

ὁμο-λογέω: to speak together, agree, 4

προ-βαίνω: to advance, step forward, 6

πρόσω: forwards, further, far, 2

σημαίνω: to show, indicate, point out, 10

σμικρός, -η, -ον: small, little; insignificant, 5

συν-εκ-πλέω: to sail out along with, 1

τόκευς, ὁ: parent, 3

ὑπ-άρχω: begin; make a beginning of (gen) 4

Φοῖνιξ, Φοινίκος, ὁ: Phoenician, 9

χωρίζω: to separate, sever, divide, 4

15 κεχωρίσθαι: pf. pass. inf.

16 γενέσθαι: that (it) happened

17 ἐοῦσαν: fem. acc. pple. εἰμί Att. οὔσαν

19 Πέρσῃσι with...; dat. obj. of ὁμο-λογέω

ἀρπαγῇ...χρησαμένους: engaging in kidnapping; χρᾶσθαι takes a dat. obj.

20 ἀγαγεῖν: aor. inf. ἄγω

ὥς...ἐμίσητο: that...; impf. middle

21 τῆς νέος: of the ship

ἔμαθε: she (Io) learned; aor. μανθάνω

ἐοῦσα: fem. nom. sg. pple, εἰμί Att. οὔσα in ind. disc. (i.e. that she was) with ἔμαθε

22 αἰδευμένη: being ashamed before (+ acc) αὐ: I will advance; fut.

23 ὥς...γένηται: that she may become; purp.

25 ἔρχομαι ἐρέων: I am going to say; fut.

periphrastic; pple ἐρέω, fut. of λέγω οὕτως ἢ...κως: in this or some other way

26 τὸν δὲ οἶδα...τούτον: this which I know; the antecedent follows the relative clause

27 σημήνας: nom. sg. aor. pple. σημαίνω

προβήσομαι: I will advance; fut.

τὸ πρόσω...: a further point of my story

28 ἐπεξιών: nom. fut. pple. ἐπ-εξ-έρχομαι

- 4 τὰ γὰρ τὸ πάλαι μεγάλα ἦν, τὰ πολλὰ σμικρὰ αὐτῶν γέγονε, 1
τὰ δὲ ἐπ' ἐμεῦ ἦν μεγάλα, πρότερον ἦν σμικρά. τὴν ἀνθρω-
πηήν ὣν ἐπιστάμενος εὐδαιμονίην σὺδαμὰ ἐν τούτων μένουσαν
ἐπιμνήσομαι ἀμφοτέρων ὁμοίως.
- 6 Κροῖσος ἦν Λυδὸς μὲν γένος, παῖς δὲ Ἀλυάττεω, 5
τύραννος δὲ ἐθνέων τῶν ἐντὸς Ἄλυσος ποταμοῦ, ὃς ῥέων ἀπὸ
μεσαμβρίας μεταξὺ Συρίων τε καὶ Παφλαγόνων ἐξίει πρὸς
2 βορῇν ἄνεμον ἐς τὸν Εὐξείνον καλεόμενον πόντον. οὗτος ὁ
Κροῖσος βαρβάρων πρῶτος τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν τοὺς μὲν κατε-
στρέψατο Ἑλλήνων ἐς φόρου ἀπαγωγὴν, τοὺς δὲ φίλους 10
προσεποιήσατο. κατεστρέψατο μὲν Ἴωνάς τε καὶ Αἰολέας
καὶ Δωριέας τοὺς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ, φίλους δὲ προσεποιήσατο
3 Λακεδαιμονίους. πρὸ δὲ τῆς Κροίσου ἀρχῆς πάντες Ἕλληνες
ἦσαν ἐλεύθεροι· τὸ γὰρ Κιμμερίων στράτευμα τὸ ἐπὶ τὴν 14

Ἄλυσ, ὁ: Halys river, 7

ἄνεμος, ου, ὁ: wind, 9

ἀνθρώπιος, -η, -ον: human, 4

ἀπαγωγὴ, ἡ: payment, a leading away, 2

βάρβαρος, ὁ: foreigner, a non-Greek, 10

Βορέης, ὁ: the North; North wind, 5

Δωριεύς, -έος, ὁ: Dorian, 8

ἐλεύθερος, -η, -ον: free, 4

ἐντός: within, inside, 4

ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out, 2

ἐπι-μνάομαι: to remember, recall (+ gen.) 6

ἐπίσταμαι: know, know how, understand, 12

εὐ-δαιμονίη, ἡ: happiness, prosperity, 5

Εὐξείνος, ὁ: the Black Sea, the Euxine 4

γένος, -εος, τό: race, family, lineage, stock 13

ἡμεῖς: we, 7

Κιμμέριοι, οἱ: the Cimmerians, 4

Λυδός, ὁ: Lydus, son of Atys, 2

μένω: to stay, remain, 8

μεσ-αμβρία, ἡ: mid-day, noon; the south, 3

μεταξύ: between, 3

οὐδαμὰ: in no place, in no way, not at all, 3

πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old, 6

Παφλαγών, -όνος ὁ: Paphlagonian, 3

πόντος, ὁ: sea, 5

πρό: before, in front; in place of (+ gen.), 11

προσ-ποιέω: make over; mid gain, win over 2

σμικρός, -η, -ον: small, little; insignificant, 5

στράτευμα, τό: an expedition, campaign, 3

Σύριος, -η, -ον: Syrian, 9

τύραννος, ὁ: an absolute sovereign, 3

φóρος, ὁ: tribute, 6

1 τὰ...ἦν...αὐτῶν: (as for the cities) which long ago were important, many of them...;

‘in respect to what was...’ acc. respect

τό πάλαι: long ago; adverbial acc.

γέγονε: have become; subject is neut. pl.

2 τὰ δὲ...μεγάλα: (those things) which...; the

rel. clause is parallel to τὰ γὰρ above

ἐπ' ἐμεῦ: in my (time)

3 τούτῳ: in the same place; crasis τῷ αὐτῷ

5 γένος: by race, by lineage; acc. respect

Ἀλυάττεω: common gen. sg, Attic -ου

7 ἐξίει: discharged, sent out; impf. ἐξίημι

9 τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν: (of those) whom we know;

acc. rel. made gen. by missing antecedent

12 τοὺς μὲν...τοὺς δὲ: some...others of the

Greeks; partitive gen.

Δωριέας τοὺς...Ἀσίῃ: Dorians in Asia

14 ἦσαν: were; 3rd pl. impf. εἰμί

τὸ...ἀπικόμενον: having come against Ionia; aor. pple., modifying στράτευμα

Ἰωνίην ἀπικόμενον Κροίσου ἐὼν πρεσβύτερον οὐ κατα- 15
 7 στροφή ἐγένετο τῶν πολίων ἀλλ' ἐξ ἐπιδρομῆς ἀρπαγῇ. ἡ
 δὲ ἡγεμονίη οὕτω περιῆλθε, ἐοῦσα Ἡρακλειδέων ἐς τὸ γένος
 2 τὸ Κροίσου, καλεομένους δὲ Μερμνάδας. ἦν Κανδαύλης, τὸν
 οἱ Ἕλληνες Μυρσίλον ὀνομάζουσι, τύραννος Σαρδίων, ἀπό-
 γονος δὲ Ἀλκαίου τοῦ Ἡρακλέος. Ἄγρων μὲν γὰρ ὁ Νίνου 20
 τοῦ Βήλου τοῦ Ἀλκαίου πρῶτος Ἡρακλειδέων βασιλεὺς
 3 ἐγένετο Σαρδίων, Κανδαύλης δὲ ὁ Μύρσου ὕστατος. οἱ δὲ
 πρότερον Ἄγρωνος βασιλεύσαντες ταύτης τῆς χώρας ἦσαν
 ἀπόγονοι Λυδοῦ τοῦ Ἄττυς, ἀπ' ὅτε ὁ δῆμος Λύδιος ἐκλήθη
 4 ὁ πᾶς οὗτος, πρότερον Μηίων καλεόμενος. παρὰ τούτων 25
 Ἡρακλεῖδαι ἐπιτραφέντες ἔσχον τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐκ θεοπροπίου,
 ἐκ δούλης τε τῆς Ἰαρδάνου γεγονότες καὶ Ἡρακλέος, ἄρξαντες
 μὲν ἐπὶ δύο τε καὶ εἴκοσι γενεᾶς ἀνδρῶν ἕτα πέντε τε καὶ
 πεντακόσια, παῖς παρὰ πατρὸς ἐκδεκόμενος τὴν ἀρχὴν, μέχρι

Ἄγρων, -ωνος ὁ: Agron, 2

Ἀλκαῖος, ὁ: Alcaeus, 2

Ἄττυς, -υος, ὁ: Atys, 4

ἀπό-γονος, -ον: descendants, born from, 4

ἀρπαγῇ, ἡ: seizure, robbery, kidnapping, 9

Βήλος, ὁ: Belus, 2

γένος, -εος, ὁ: race, family, lineage, stock, 13

δῆμος, ὁ: people; district, country, land, 11

δούλη, τό: slave-girl, 1

ἐκ-δέκομαι: receive from, take up; succeed, 7

ἐπι-δρομή, ἡ: raid, sudden inroad, 1

ἐπι-τρέπω: to entrust, turn over to, 5

εἴκοσι: twenty, 13

ἡγεμονίη, ἡ: sovereignty, hegemony, 2

Ἡρακλῆς, ὁ: Heracles, 7

Ἡρακλεῖδαι, αἱ: Heraclids, 7

Ἰάρδανος, ὁ: Iardanus, 1

Κανδαύλης, ὁ: Candaules, King of Sardis, 12

κατα-στροφή, ἡ: overturning, subduing, 2

Λύδιος, -η, -ον: Lydian, of Lydia, 6

Λυδός, ὁ: Lydus, son of Atys, 2

μέχρι: up to; until, as long as (+ gen.), 8

Μερμνάδαι, αἱ: Mermnadae, 2

Μηίων, -ον: Maionian, 1

Μύρσος, ὁ: Myrsus, 2

Μυρσίλος, ὁ: Myrsilus, 1

Νίνος, ὁ: Ninus, Nineveh, 8

ὀνομάζω: to name, call by name, 9

πεντακοσιοί, -αι, -α: five hundred, 2

περι-έρχομαι: to come around, go around, 3

πρέσβυς, -εως, ὁ: old (man), 5

θεο-πρόπιον, τό: oracle, prophesy, 5

τύραννος, ὁ: an absolute sovereign, 3

ὕστατος, -η, -ον: last, latter, 1

15 Κροίσου: *than Croesus*; gen. comparison
 ἐὼν: *being*; nom. sg. neuter pple, εἰμί

17 περιῆλθε: *came around (and ended) at*
 ἐοῦσα Ἡρακλειδέων: *being of the*
Heraclids; nom. sg. fem. pple, εἰμί ;

18 τὸν...ὀνομάζουσι: *whom... call*; relative

24 ἀπ' ὅτε: *from whomever*; Attic ὅτου

ὁ δῆμος...ἐκλήθη: *this entire district was*
called Lydian; aor. pass. καλέω

26 ἐπιτραφέντες: *having been entrusted*
(with the rule); aor. pass. pple. ἐπιτρέπω
 ἔσχον: *held*; 3rd pl. aor. ἔχω

27 γεγονότες: *having been born*; pf. pple

28 ἐπὶ δύο...: *over 22 generations of men*

- 8 Κανδαύλεω τοῦ Μύρσου. οὗτος δὴ ὢν ὁ Κανδαύλης ἠράσθη 1
 τῆς ἑωυτοῦ γυναικός, ἐρασθεῖς δὲ ἐνόμιζέ οἱ εἶναι γυναῖκα
 πολλὸν πασέων καλλίστην. ὥστε δὲ ταῦτα νομίζων, ἦν γάρ
 οἱ τῶν αἰχμοφόρων Γύγης ὁ Δασκύλου ἀρεσκόμενος μάλιστα,
 τούτῳ τῷ Γύγῃ καὶ τὰ σπουδαιότερα τῶν πρηγμάτων ὑπερετί- 5
 θετο ὁ Κανδαύλης καὶ δὴ καὶ τὸ εἶδος τῆς γυναικὸς ὑπερεπ-
 2 αινέων. χρόνου δὲ οὐ πολλοῦ διελθόντος, χρῆν γὰρ
 Κανδαύλῃ γενέσθαι κακῶς, ἔλεγε πρὸς τὸν Γύγην τοιάδε.
 ‘Τύγῃ, οὐ γὰρ σε δοκέω πείθεσθαι μοι λέγοντι περὶ τοῦ
 εἶδους τῆς γυναικός (ᾧτα γὰρ τυγχάνει ἀνθρώποισι ἐόντα 10
 ἀπιστότερα ὀφθαλμῶν), ποίεε ὅπως ἐκείνην θεήσσαι γυμνήν.
 3 ὁ δ’ μέγα ἀμβώσας εἶπε ‘δέσποτα, τίνα λέγεις λόγον οὐκ
 ὑγέα, κελεύων με δέσποιναν τὴν ἐμὴν θεήσασθαι γυμνήν;
 ἅμα δὲ κιθῶνι ἐκδυομένῳ συνεκδύεται καὶ τὴν αἰδῶ γυνή. 14

ἀνα-βοάω: to should aloud, cry aloud, 2
 ἀρέσκω: to please, satisfy, (+dat.), 1
 ἄ-πιστος, -ον, ὁ: untrustworthy, distrustful 1
 αἰδώς, -όος ὁ: modesty, sense of shame, 1
 αἰχμοφόρος, ὁ: bodyguard, spearman, 3
 Δάσκυλος, ὁ: Dascylus, 1
 δέσποινη, ἡ: mistress, lady, 2
 δεσπότης, ὁ: master, lord, 11
 δι-έρχομαι: to go through, pass, 1
 ἐκ-δύω: or ἐκ-δύνω, take off, strip off; 2
 ἔραμαι: to love, to be in love with, 3
 εἶδος, -εος, τό: beauty; form, shape, figure, 5

- 1 ἠράσθη: fell passionately in love; 3rd sg. aor. dep., an ingressive aorist
 2 ἐρασθεῖς: having fallen in love; aor. pple οἱ εἶναι: that he had; dat. poss.; inf. εἰμί
 3 πολλὸν...καλλίστην: by far the most beautiful of all; acc. extant; superlative ἦν...οἱ: he had; dat. poss.; 3rd sg. impf. εἰμί
 4 τῶν αἰχμοφόρων: among...; partitive gen.
 5 σπουδαιότερα: comparative adjective
 7 χρόνου...διελθόντος: gen. abs., aor. pple χρῆν: it was fated, was fitting; impf. χρή
 8 γενέσθαι κακῶς: go badly; γίνομαι + adv.
 10 ᾧτα: neuter acc. pl. τὸ οὗς
 τυγχάνει ἐόντα: happen to be; pple εἰμί

γυμνός, -η, -ον: naked, unclothed, 5
 Κανδαύλης, ὁ: Candaules, King of Sardis, 12
 κιθῶν, -ῶνος ὁ: clothes, chiton; Lat. tunica 5
 Μύρσος, ὁ: Myrsus, 2
 ὀφθαλμός, ὁ: the eye, 3
 οὗς, ὥτος, τό: ear, 1
 σπουδαῖος, -η, -ον: serious, important, 1
 συν-εκ-δύομαι: to take off at the same time, 1
 ὑγής, -ές: sound, healthy, wholesome, 1
 ὑπερ-επαινέω: to praise above measure, 1
 ὑπερ-τίθημι: to set over; communicate, 3
 χρή: it is necessary, fitting; must, ought, 13

- 11 ἀπιστότερα: comparative, neuter pl. ὀφθαλμῶν: than...; gen. of comparison ποίει ὅπως: make it happen that; ποίεε, singular imperative and clause of effort θεήσσαι: θεήσε(σ)αι, fut. 2nd sg. θηέομαι
 12 ὁ δὲ: but he; i.e. Gyges, change of subject μέγα: loudly; adverbial accusative ἀμβώσας: nom. sg. aor. pple. ἀνα-βοάω τίνα...λόγον οὐκ ὑγέα: what unsound speech
 13 θεήσασθαι: aor. inf. θηέομαι
 14 ἅμα...ἐκδυομένῳ συνεκδύεται: at the same time as the robe is removed, a woman removes; pass. pple and pres. mid.

- 2 πάλαι δὲ τὰ καλὰ ἀνθρώποισι ἐξεύρηται, ἐκ τῶν μανθάνειν 15
 δεῖ· ἐν τοῖσι ἐν τῷδε ἐστί, σκοπέειν τινὰ τὰ ἑωυτοῦ. ἐγὼ δὲ
 πείθομαι ἐκείνην εἶναι πασέων γυναικῶν καλλίστην, καὶ σέο
 9 δέομαι μὴ δέεσθαι ἀνόμων.’ ὁ μὲν δὴ λέγων τοιαῦτα ἀπε-
 μάχετο, ἀρρωδέων μὴ τί οἱ ἐξ αὐτῶν γένηται κακόν, ὁ δ’
 ἀμείβετο τοῖσιδε. ‘θάρσее, Γύγη, καὶ μὴ φοβεῦ μήτε ἐμέ, ὡς 20
 σέο πειρώμενος λέγω λόγον τόνδε, μήτε γυναικα τὴν ἐμήν,
 2 μὴ τὶ τοι ἐξ αὐτῆς γένηται βλάβος. ἀρχὴν γὰρ ἐγὼ μηχανή-
 σομαι οὕτω ὥστε μὴδὲ μαθεῖν μιν ὀφθεῖσαν ὑπὸ σεῦ. ἐγὼ
 γάρ σε ἐς τὸ οἴκημα ἐν τῷ κοιμώμεθα ὀπισθε τῆς ἀνοιγομένης
 θύρης στήσω. μετὰ δ’ ἐμὲ ἐσελθόντα παρέσται καὶ ἡ γυνὴ ἡ 25
 ἐμὴ ἐς κοῖτον. κείμεναι δὲ ἀγχοῦ τῆς ἐσόδου θρόνος· ἐπὶ
 τοῦτον τῶν ἱματίων κατὰ ἐν ἑκαστον ἐκδύνουσα θήσει, καὶ
 3 κατ’ ἡσυχίην πολλὴν παρέξει τοι θεήσασθαι. ἐπεὰν δὲ ἀπὸ

ἀγχοῦ: near, nearby, 3
 ἀν-οίγνυμι: to open, 6
 ἄ-νομος, -ον: lawless, without law, 2
 ἀπο-μάχομαι: to fight off, decline, 1
 ἀρρωδέω: to fear, dread, shrink from, 3
 βλάβος, ὁ: harm, damage, hurt, 1
 ἐκ-δύω: or ἐκ-δύνω, take off, strip off; 2
 ἐξ-εὑρίσκω: to find out, discover, 11
 ἐς-ερχομαι: go into, enter; occur, seem to, 8
 ἐς-οδος, ὁ: entrance, way in, 1
 ἡσυχίη, ἡ: silence, quiet, stillness, rest, 7
 θαρσέω: take courage or heart, be confident 5
 θρόνος, ὁ: chair, seat, 5

θύρη, ἡ: a door, 4
 ἱμάτιον, τό: a cloak or mantle, 1
 κοιμάω: to put to sleep; mid. to fall asleep, 2
 κοῖτος, ὁ: bed; sleep, 1
 μη-δέ: and not, but not, nor, 12
 μή-τε: and not, neither...nor, 14
 μηχανάομαι: make ready, contrive, devise, 10
 οἶκημα, -ατος, τό: (store)room, workshop, 6
 ὀπισθεν: behind; in the future; prep. (+ gen.) 6
 πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old, 6
 παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply; grant, 14
 σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider, 3
 φοβέω: to put to flight, terrify, frighten, 4

- 15 ἐξεύρηται: noble things have been
 discovered; pf. pass. with dative of agent
 16 ἐν τῷδε ἐστί, σκοπέειν: this is one, namely
 that one see his own possession
 17 σεο δέομαι: I ask (from) you; Att. σου
 19 μὴ...γένηται: lest...happen; fearing clause
 τί...κακόν: something bad; τί is indefinite
 20 τοῖσιδε: with the following words; means
 Θάρσει: take courage; Θάρσει, sg. imp.
 μὴ φοβεῦ μήτε...μητε: do not fear
 either...or; sg. imp., Att. φοβοῦ
 21 ὡς...λέγω: (thinking) that...I say
 σεο πειρώμενος: testing you; Att. σου

- μὴ...γένηται: lest...happen; fearing clause
 22 ἀρχὴν: first; adverbial acc.
 23 ὥστε...μαθεῖν μιν ὀφθεῖσαν: so that she
 does not learn that she was watched...;
 result clause; acc. aor. pass. pple ὄραω
 24 ἐν τῷ κοιμώμεθα: in which...; relative cl.
 25 στήσω: I will set you; 1st sg. fut. ἵστημι
 ἐσελθόντα: acc. sg. aor. pple. ἐς-έρχομαι
 παρέσται: will be present; fut. πάρ-εμι
 27 κατα...θήσει: she will put down; tmesis
 κατα-τίθημι
 παρέξει: it will be granted to you; fut.
 impersonal is passive in sense

- τοῦ θρόνου στείχῃ ἐπὶ τὴν εὐνὴν κατὰ νώτου τε αὐτῆς γένη, 1
 σοὶ μελέτω τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν ὅπως μὴ σε ὄψεται ἰόντα διὰ θυρέων.'
- 10 ὁ μὲν δὴ ὥς οὐκ ἐδύνατο διαφυγεῖν, ἦν ἔτοιμος· ὁ δὲ Καν-
 δαύλης, ἐπεὶ ἐδόκεε ὥρῃ τῆς κοίτης εἶναι, ἤγαγε τὸν Γύγεα
 εἰς τὸ οἶκημα. καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα αὐτίκα παρῆν καὶ ἡ γυνή. 5
- 2 ἐσελθοῦσαν δὲ καὶ τιθείσαν τὰ εἴματα ἐθηεῖτο ὁ Γύγης. ὥς
 δὲ κατὰ νώτου ἐγένετο ἰούσης τῆς γυναικὸς εἰς τὴν κοίτην,
 ὑπεκδὺς ἐχώρεε ἔξω, καὶ ἡ γυνὴ ἐπορᾷ μιν ἐξιόντα. μαθοῦσά
 δὲ τὸ ποιηθέν ἐκ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς οὔτε ἀνέβωσε αἰσχυνηθεῖσα οὔτε
 ἔδοξε μαθεῖν, ἐν νοῶ ἔχουσα τείσασθαι τὸν Κανδαύλεα. 10
- 3 παρὰ γὰρ τοῖσι Λυδοῖσι, σχεδὸν δὲ καὶ παρὰ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι
 βαρβάροισι καὶ ἄνδρα ὀφθῆναι γυμνὸν εἰς αἰσχύνῃν μεγάλην
- 11 φέρει. τότε μὲν δὴ οὕτω οὐδέν δηλώσασα ἡσυχίην εἶχε.
 ὥς δὲ ἡμέρη τάχιστα ἐγεγόνεε, τῶν οἰκετέων τοὺς μάλιστα 14

ἀνα-βοάω: to should aloud, cry aloud, 2
 αἰσχύνῃ, ἡ: shame, disgrace, dishonor, 1
 αἰσχύνω: to shame, *mid.* feel shame, 3
 βάρβαρος, ὁ: foreigner, a non-Greek, 10
 γυμνός, -η, -ον: naked, unclothed, 5
 δηλόω: to make clear; reveal; show, exhibit 7
 δια-φεύγω: to flee, get away from, escape, 2
 δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 11
 εἶμα, -ατος, τό: clothing, clothes garment, 5
 ἐπ-οράω: to see, observe, take notice of, 7
 ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out, 2
 ἔξω: out of (+ gen.); adv. outside, 8
 ἐσ-ερχομαι: go into, enter; occur, seem to, 8
 εὐνή, ἡ: bed 1

ἡσυχίῃ, ἡ: silence, quiet, stillness, rest, 7
 θρόνος, ὁ: chair, seat, 5
 θύρῃ, ἡ: a door, 4
 κοίτῃ, ἡ: the marriage-bed, bed-time 2
 μέλει: there is a care for (dat., gen.), 2
 νόος, ὁ: mind, perception, heart, 9
 νῶτον, τό: the back, 3
 οἰκέτης, -ου, ὁ: a servant, house-slave, 5
 οἶκημα, -ατος, τό: (store)room, workshop, 6
 στίχω: to walk, come or go (in a line), 1
 σχεδόν: nearly, almost, just about, 5
 τίνω: to pay a price; *mid.* make pay, punish, 6
 ὑπ-εκ-δύομαι: to slip out of, escape 2
 ὥρῃ, ἡ: season, time, period of time, 10

- 1 ἔπεαν...γένῃ: *whenever she walks...you be;*
 aor. subj. 3rd sg. στίχω, 2nd sg. γίνομαι
 κατὰ νώτου αὐτῆς: *from behind her back*
- 2 σοὶ μελέτω: *let it be a care for you;* 3rd
 sg. imperative
 ὅπως...ὄψεται: *that she not see;* fut. ὁράω
 ἰόντα: acc. sg. pres. pple, ἔρχομαι
- 3 ὥς...ἐδύνατο: *since he was not able*
- 4 ἤγαγε: 3rd sg. aor. ἄγω
- 5 παρῆν: 3rd sg. impf. πάρ-ειμι
- 6 ἐσ-ελθοῦσαν, τιθείσαν: pres. pple τίθημι
 ἐθηεῖτο: 3rd sg. impf. θηέομαι

- 8 ὑπεκδύς: nom. sg. aor. pple, ὑπεκδύομαι
 ἐπορᾷ: ἐποραεῖ, 3rd sing. impf. ἐπ-οράω
 μαθοῦσα: *having learned;* aor. μανθάνω
- 9 ποιηθέν: *what was being done;* neuter sg.
 aor. pass. pple, ἐκ + gen. agent
 αἰσχυνηθεῖσα: *being ashamed;* aor. dep. pple
- 10 τείσασθαι: *to punish;* aor. mid. inf. τίνω
- 12 καὶ ἄνδρα ὀφθῆναι γυμνόν: *that even a
 man be seen nude;* aor. pass. inf. ὁράω;
- 13 ἡσυχίην εἶχε: *held her silence;* impf. ἔχω
- 14 ὥς...τάχιστα: *as soon as*
 ἐγεγόνεε: *had come;* plpf. γίνομαι

- ὥρα πιστοὺς ἐόντας ἑαυτῇ, ἐτοίμους ποιησαμένη ἐκάλεε τὸν 15
 Γύγεα. ὁ δὲ οὐδὲν δοκέων αὐτὴν τῶν πρηχθέντων ἐπί-
 στασθαι ἦλθε καλεόμενος· ἐώθεε γὰρ καὶ πρόσθε, ὅκως ἢ
 2 βασιλεια καλέοι, φοιτᾶν. ὥς δὲ ὁ Γύγης ἀπύκετο, ἔλεγε
 ἢ γυνὴ τάδε. ‘νῦν τοί δυὼν ὁδῶν παρεουσέων Γύγῃ δίδωμί
 αἵρεσιν, ὁκοτέρην βούλει τραπέσθαι. ἢ γὰρ Κανδαύλεα 20
 ἀποκτείνας ἐμέ τε καὶ τὴν βασιληίην ἔχε τὴν Λυδῶν, ἢ αὐ-
 τὸν σε αὐτίκα οὕτω ἀποθνήσκειν δεῖ, ὥς ἂν μὴ πάντα πειθό-
 3 μενος Κανδαύλῃ τοῦ λοιποῦ ἴδῃς τὰ μὴ σε δεῖ. ἀλλ’ ἦτοι
 κεῖνόν γε τὸν ταῦτα βουλευσάντα δεῖ ἀπόλλυσθαι, ἢ σε τὸν
 ἐμὲ γυμνὴν θεσάμενον καὶ ποιήσαντα οὐ νομιζόμενα.’ ὁ δὲ 25
 Γύγης τέως μὲν ἀπεθώμαζε τὰ λεγόμενα, μετὰ δὲ ἰκέτευε μὴ
 4 μιν ἀναγκαίῃ ἐνδέειν διακρίναι τοιαύτην αἵρεσιν. οὐκ ὦν

ἀναγκαίῃ, ἢ: necessity, force, 5

ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 12

ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 10

ἀπο-θωμάζω: marvel at, wonder at, 4

αἵρεσις, ὁ: choice, 2

βασιλεια, ἡ: a queen, princess, 8

γυμνός, -η, -ον: naked, unclothed, 5

δια-κρίνω: decide, settle; distinguish, 2

ἐν-δέω: to bind; compel, 1

ἐπίσταμαι: know, know how, understand, 12

ἔωθα: be accustomed; pf. with pres. sense, 11

11

15 ὥρᾱ: 3rd sg. impf. ὁράω, α

ἑαυτῇ: to herself; governed by πιστοῦς

ἐτοίμους ποιησαμένη: making them available

16 οὐδὲν...τῶν πρηχθέντων: none of the

things done; aor. pass. pple. πρήσσω

αὐτὴν...ἐπίστασθαι: that she...knew; ind. discourse governed by the pple. δοκέων

17 ἐώθεε: was accustomed; plpf., impf. sense

ὅκως...καλέοι: whenever...queen called; opt. general temporal cl. in secondary seq

18 φοιτᾶν: pres. infinitive, α-contract verb

19 τοι...παρεουσέων: two paths lie before

ἐτοίμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand, 12

ἦ-τοι: either (ἦ) in truth...or (ἦ), 2

ἰκετεύω: to beseech, approach as a suppliant 1

Κανδαύλης, ὁ: Candaules, King of Sardis, 12

λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 13

ὁκότερος, -η, -ον: which (of two), 4

πιστός, -ή, -όν: trustworthy, faithful, 7

πρόσθεν: before, 3

τέως: till then; as long as, 5

τρέπω: to turn, direct; alter, change, 13

φοιτάω: to go to and fro, visit, 8

you; ‘are at hand to you,’ gen. abs.

20 βούλει: βούλε(σ)αι, 2nd sg. pres.

21 ἀποκτείνας: nom. sg. aor. pple.

αὐτὸν σε: that you yourself die; with δεῖ

22 ὥς...ἴδῃς: so that in the future you not see

all that it is not proper that you (see), by obeying Candaules; purpose, 2nd sg. aor. subj. ὁράω

23 τοῦ λοιποῦ: in the future; time within

25 οὐ νομιζόμενα: things not being accustomed

26 μετὰ δὲ ἰκέτευε: afterwards, he begged; impf.

δὴ ἔπειθε, ἀλλ' ὥρα ἀναγκαίην ἀληθέως προκειμένην ἢ 1
 τὸν δεσπότεα ἀπολλύναι ἢ αὐτὸν ὑπ' ἄλλων ἀπόλλυσθαι·
 αἰρέεται αὐτὸς περιεῖναι. ἐπειρώτα δὴ λέγων τάδε. 'ἐπεὶ
 με ἀναγκάζεις δεσπότεα τὸν ἐμὸν κτείνειν οὐκ ἐθέλοντα,
 φέρε ἀκούσω τέω καὶ τρόπῳ ἐπιχειρήσομεν αὐτῷ.' ἢ δὲ 5
 ὑπολαβοῦσα ἔφη 'ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ μὲν χωρίου ἢ ὁρμὴ ἔσται
 ὅθεν περ καὶ ἐκείνος ἐμέ ἐπεδέξατο γυμνήν, ὑπνωμένῳ δὲ ἢ
 12 ἐπιχειρήσεις ἔσται.' ὥς δὲ ἤρτυσαν τὴν ἐπιβουλήν, νυκτὸς
 γενομένης (οὐ γὰρ ἐμετίετο ὁ Γύγης, οὐδέ οἱ ἦν ἀπαλλαγὴ
 οὐδεμία, ἀλλ' ἔδεε ἢ αὐτὸν ἀπολωλέναι ἢ Κανδαύλεα) εἶπετο 10
 ἐς τὸν θάλαμον τῇ γυναικί, καί μιν ἐκείνη, ἐγχειρίδιον δοῦσα,
 2 κατακρύπτει ὑπὸ τὴν αὐτὴν θύρην. καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἀναπανο-
 μένου Κανδαύλεω ὑπεκδύς τε καὶ ἀποκτείνας αὐτὸν ἔσχε καὶ
 τὴν γυναῖκα καὶ τὴν βασιληῖαν Γύγης τοῦ καὶ Ἀρχίλοχος 14

ἀναγκάζω: to force, compel, requir δε, 5
 ἀναγκαίη, ἡ: necessity, force, (Ion ἀναγκή) 5
 ἀνα-παύομαι: to rest; make cease, stop, 3
 ἀπ-αλλαγὴ, ἡ: escape; release, departure, 1
 ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 12
 ἀρτύω: to prepare, devise, arrange, 1
 Ἀρχίλοχος, ὁ: Archilochus, 1
 βασίλη, ἡ: a queen, princess, 8
 γυμνός, -η, -ον: naked, unclothed, 5
 δεσπότης, ὁ: master, lord, 11
 ἐγ-χειρίδιον, τό: hand-knife, dagger, 2
 ἔπομαι: to follow, accompany, escort, 13
 ἐπι-βουλή, ἡ: plot, the plan against, 1
 ἐπι-δείκνυμι: to display, point out, prove, 2
 ἐπι-χειρέω: put a hand on, attempt, attack, 6
 ἐπι-χειρήσεις, ὁ: attack, attempt, try, 1

θάλαμος, ὁ: bedchamber, inner room, 2
 θύρη, ἡ: a door, 4
 Κανδαύλης, ὁ: Candaules, King of Sardis, 12
 κατα-κρύπτω: to conceal, hide, cover over, 1
 κτείνω: to kill, slay, kill, slay, 10
 μετ-ίημι: to let go, release, relax; give up, 12
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 13
 ὅ-θεν: from where, from which, 2
 ὁρμή, ἡ: assault, attack, onset, 1
 περί-ειμι: to survive; surpass, be superior, 10
 πρό-κειμαι: be set before or forth, propose, 7
 ὑπ-εκ-δύομαι: to go out secretly, escape, 2
 ὑπνάω: to sleep, 1
 ὑπο-λαμβάνω: to take up, reply; suppose, 4
 χωρίον, τό: place, spot, region, 8

1 ὥρα: he saw; 3rd sg. impf. ὁράω
 ἢ...ἀπολλύναι: either to kill...or be killed;
 2 αἰρέεται: chooses; pres. mid. αἰρέω
 3 ἐπειρώτα: 3rd sg. impf. ἐπ-ειρωτάω
 5 φέρε: come now!; often preceding an imper.
 ἀκούσω: let me hear; aor. jussive subj.
 τέω...τρόπῳ: in what way; means Att. τίνι
 6 ἔφη: said; 3rd sg. impf. φημί
 ἔσται: will be; 3rd sg. fut. εἰμί
 7 ὑπνωμένῳ: upon him (while) sleeping

9 ἐμετίετο: was being let go; impf. pass.
 οἱ ἦν: he had; "there was to him" dat. poss.
 10 ἔδεε: it was necessary...that he; impf. δεῖ
 ἀπολωλέναι: die; pf. inf. ἀπ-όλλυμι
 εἶπετο: 3rd sing. impf. ἔπομαι, + dat.
 11 δοῦσα: having given; aor. pple. δίδωμι
 ὑπὸ: behind
 12 ὑπεκδύς...ἀποκτείνας: nom. sg. aor. pple
 ἔσχε: 3rd sg. impf. ἔχω
 14 τοῦ...ἐπεμνήσθη: whom he recalled; aor.

- ὁ Πάριος κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον γενόμενος ἐν ἱάμβῳ 15
- 13 τριμέτρῳ ἐπεμνήσθη. ἔσχε δὲ τὴν βασιληίην καὶ ἐκρατύνθη
ἐκ τοῦ ἐν Δελφοῖσι χρηστήριου. ὥς γὰρ δὴ οἱ Λυδοὶ δεινὸν
ἐποιοῦντο τὸ Κανδαύλεω πάθος καὶ ἐν ὅπλοισι ἦσαν, συνέ-
βησαν ἐς τὸντὸ οἱ τε τοῦ Γύγεω στασιῶται καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ
Λυδοί, ἦν μὲν τὸ χρηστήριον ἀνέλη μιν βασιλέα εἶναι 20
Λυδῶν, τὸν δὲ βασιλεύειν, ἦν δὲ μὴ, ἀποδοῦναι ὀπίσω ἐς
2 Ἡρακλείδας τὴν ἀρχήν. ἀνείλε τε δὴ τὸ χρηστήριον καὶ
ἐβασίλευσε οὕτω Γύγης. τοσόνδε μέντοι εἶπε ἡ Πυθίη, ὥς
Ἡρακλείδῃσι τίσις ἦξει ἐς τὸν πέμπτον ἀπόγονον Γύγεω.
τούτου τοῦ ἔπεος Λυδοὶ τε καὶ οἱ βασιλέες αὐτῶν λόγον 25
14 οὐδένα ἐποιοῦντο, πρὶν δὴ ἐπετελέσθη. τὴν μὲν δὴ τυραννίδα
οὕτω ἔσχον οἱ Μερμνάδαι τοὺς Ἡρακλείδας ἀπελόμενοι,
Γύγης δὲ τυραννεύσας ἀπέπεμψε ἀναθήματα ἐς Δελφοὺς οὐκ
ὀλίγα, ἀλλ' ὅσα μὲν ἀργύρου ἀναθήματα, ἔστι οἱ πλείστα ἐν

ἀν-αιρέω: choose, pick up, answer, 3
ἀπ-αιρέω: to take away from, remove, 9
ἀπό-γονος, -ον: descendent, born from, 4
ἀπο-δίδωμι: to give back, restore, return, 6
ἀπο-πέμπω: to send away, to dismiss, 13
ἀργύριον, τό: silver, silver coin, 4
δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 11
ἐπι-μνάομαι: to remember, recall (+ gen.) 6
ἐπι-τελέω: to complete, fulfill, accomplish, 9
ἔπος, -εος, τό: a word, 11
ἦκω: to have come, be present, 10
Ἡρακλεῖδαι, αἱ: Heraclids, 7
ἱάμβος, ὁ: iambic poem, satire, 1
κρατύνω: to strengthen, confirm, 3
λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 13

Μερμνάδαι, αἱ: Mermnadae, 2
ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, small, 14
ὅπλον, τό: a tool, implement; arms, 5
πάθος, τό: suffering, experience, misfortune 6
Πάριος, -η, -ον, ὁ: Parian, from Paros, 1
πέμπτος, -η, -ον: fifth, 6
πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, largest, 14
στασιώτης, ὁ: supporter, partisan member, 6
συμ-βαίνω: to meet, happen, occur, 4
τίσις, ἡ: revenge, vengeance, payback, 2
τοσόδε, ἦδε, ὅνδε: so great, much or many 4
τρίμετρος, ὁ: trimeter, of three metres, 1
τυραννεύω: to be or become a sovereign, 9
τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἡ: sovereignty, 12

- 15 κατὰ...γενόμενος: born during the same time
16 ἐκρατύνθη: was confirmed, 'was strengthened' aor. pass. κρατύνω
17 δεινὸν ἐποιοῦντο: considered...terrible; impf. mid..
ἦσαν: was; 3rd pl. impf.
18 συνέβησαν: agreed; "came together"
20 ἦν μὲν...ἦν δὲ μὴ: if...if not...; ἦν = ἔάν

- ἀνέλη: 3rd sg. aor. subj. ἀν-αιρέω
21 τὸν δὲ βασιλεύειν: then he rules
ἀποδοῦναι: he gives back; aor. inf.
ἀποδίδωμι in indirect discourse
24 ἦξει: will come; 3rd sg. fut. ἦκω
25 λόγον...ἐποιοῦντο: considered of no account; impf. mid.
26 ἐπετελέσθη: was fulfilled; 3rd sg. aor. pass.
27 ἀπ-ελόμενοι: taking it from; ἀπ-αιρέω

- Δελφοῖσι, παρέξ δὲ τοῦ ἀργύρου χρυσὸν ἀπλετον ἀνέθηκε 1
 ἄλλον τε καὶ τοῦ μάλιστα μνήμην ἄξιον ἔχειν ἐστί, κρητῆρες
 2 οἱ ἀριθμὸν ἕξ χρύσειοι ἀνακέαται. ἐστᾶσι δὲ οὗτοι ἐν τῷ
 Κορινθίων θησαυρῷ, σταθμὸν ἔχοντες τριήκοντα τάλαντα·
 ἀληθεί δὲ λόγῳ χρεωμένῳ οὐ Κορινθίων τοῦ δημοσίου ἐστί ὁ 5
 θησαυρός, ἀλλὰ Κυψέλου τοῦ Ἡετίωνος. οὗτος δὲ ὁ Γύγης
 πρῶτος βαρβάρων τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν ἐς Δελφοὺς ἀνέθηκε
 ἀναθήματα μετὰ Μίδην τὸν Γορδίῳ Φρυγίης βασιλέα.
 3 ἀνέθηκε γὰρ δὴ καὶ Μίδης τὸν βασιλῆιον θρόνον ἐς τὸν
 προκατίζων ἐδίκαιζε, ἐόντα ἀξιοθέητον· κεῖται δὲ ὁ θρόνος 10
 οὗτος ἔνθα περ οἱ τοῦ Γύγεω κρητῆρες. ὁ δὲ χρυσὸς οὗτος
 καὶ ὁ ἄργυρος τὸν ὁ Γύγης ἀνέθηκε, ὑπὸ Δελφῶν καλέεται
 4 Γυγάδας ἐπὶ τοῦ ἀναθέντος ἐπωνυμίην. ἐσέβαλε μὲν νυν
 στρατιὴν καὶ οὗτος ἐπέιτε ἦρξε ἐς τε Μίλητον καὶ ἐς Σμύρνην 14

ἀληθής, -ές: true, 6

ἀνα-τίθημι: to dedicate, set up, attribute, 14

ἀνά-κειμαι: to be set up, to be devoted, 2

ἀριθμός, ὁ: number, amount, quantity, 5

ἄ-πλετος, -ον: boundless, immense, 3

ἄξιο-θέητος, -ον: well worth seeing 2

ἄξιος, -η, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 11

ἄργυρος, ὁ: silver, 4

βάρβαρος, ὁ: foreigner, a non-Greek, 10

Γορδίας, ὁ: Gordias, 3

Γυγάδας: Gygean, of Gyges, 1

δημόσιος, -η, -ον: public, of the people, 2

δικάζω: give judgment, pass judgment, 6

ἕξ: six, 4

ἐπωνυμία, ἡ: name, a nickname, surname, 3

ἐσ-βάλλω: throw on; put on board; invade 13

Ἡετίων, ὁ: Eetion, 1

θησαυρός, ὁ: treasure (house), treasury, 7

θρόνος, ὁ: chair, seat, 5

Κορίνθιος, -η, -ον: Corinthian, 8

κρητήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ: mixing bowl, krater, 11

Κύψελος, ὁ: Cypselus, 3

Μίδης, ὁ: Midas, 4

Μίλητος, ὁ: Miletus, 10

μνήμη, ἡ: remembrance, memory, record, 4

πάρ-εξ: besides, except, 5

προ-κατ-ίζω: sit down before, sit in public, 2

Σμύρνη, ἡ: Smyrna, 5

σταθμός, ὁ: weight; jamb, post, 6

τάλαντον, τό: talent (equiv. to 57.75 lbs.), 5

τριήκοντα: thirty, 8

Φρυγία, ὁ: Phrygia, 1

1 ἀνέθηκε: dedicated; 3rd sg. aor. ἀνα-τίθημι

2 ἄλλον τε καὶ: in particular; both other and
 τοῦ...ἄξιον...ἐστί: (that) for which it is
 especially worthy to make mention; τοῦ is a
 rel. pronoun that modifies the pred. ἄξιον

3 ἀριθμὸν ἕξ: six in number; acc. of respect
 ἀνακέαται: have been dedicated by him;
 pres. as pf. pass. ἀνατίθημι; οἱ is dat agent
 ἐστᾶσι: stand; 3rd pl. pf. ἴσθιμι

4 σταθμὸν: in weight; acc. of respect

χρεωμένῳ: for one using a true assessment

5 δημοσίου: is not the people's but Cypselus'

7 τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν: whom we know; acc. rel.
 pronoun draw into genitive by βαρβάρων

9 ἐς τὸν: upon which; rel. pronoun

10 ἐόντα: acc. sg. pres. pple. εἰμί

11 ἔνθα περ: at the very place where

12 τὸν...ἀνέθηκε: which...; relative, see 1. 1

13 ἐπὶ τοῦ ἀναθέντος ἐπωνυμίην: in name
 after the one having dedicated it; respect

- καὶ Κολοφῶνος τὸ ἄστρῳ εἶλε· ἀλλ' οὐδὲν γὰρ μέγα ἀπ' αὐτοῦ 15
 ἄλλο ἔργον ἐγένετο βασιλεύσαντος δυῶν δέοντα τεσσαράκοντα
 15 ἔτεα, τοῦτον μὲν παρήσομεν τοσαῦτα ἐπιμνησθέντες, Ἄρδυος
 δὲ τοῦ Γύγεω μετὰ Γύγην βασιλεύσαντος μνήμην ποιήσομαι.
 οὗτος δὲ Πριηνέας τε εἶλε ἐς Μίλητόν τε ἐσέβαλε, ἐπὶ τούτου
 τε τυραννεύοντος Σαρδίων Κυμμέριοι ἐξ ἡθέων ὑπὸ Σκυθέων 20
 τῶν νομάδων ἐξαναστάντες ἀπίκοντο ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην καὶ Σάρδις
 πλὴν τῆς ἀκροπόλιος εἶλον.
 16 Ἄρδυος δὲ βασιλεύσαντος ἐνὸς δέοντα πεντήκοντα ἔτεα
 ἐξεδέξατο Σαδυνάττης ὁ Ἄρδυος, καὶ ἐβασίλευσε ἔτεα δυνώδεκα,
 2 Σαδυνάττει δὲ Ἀλυάττης. οὗτος δὲ Κυαξάρη τε τῷ Δηϊόκω 25
 ἀπογόνῳ ἐπολέμησε καὶ Μήδοισι, Κυμμερίους τε ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας
 ἐξήλασε, Σμύρνην τε τὴν ἀπὸ Κολοφῶνος κτισθεῖσαν εἶλε,
 ἐς Κλαζομενάς τε ἐσέβαλε. ἀπὸ μὲν νυν τούτων οὐκ ὥς
 ἠθελε ἀπήλλαξε, ἀλλὰ προσπταίσας μεγάλως· ἄλλα δὲ ἔργα

ἀκρό-πολις, ἡ: citadel, acropolis, 10
 ἀπ-αλλάσσω: to set free, release; end, 12
 ἀπό-γονος, -ον: descendent, born from, 4
 Ἄρδης, ὁ: Ardyus, 4
 Δηϊόκης, ὁ: Deioces, 15
 δυνώ-δεκα: twelve, 11
 ἐκ-δέκομαι: receive from, take up; succeed, 7
 ἐξ-ανίστημι: rise and depart from, emigrate, 4
 ἐξ-ελαύνω: drive out, 13
 ἐπι-μνάομαι: to remember, recall (+ gen.), 6
 ἐσ-βάλλω: throw on; put on board; invade 13
 ἥθος, -εος ὁ: custom; accustomed place, 3
 Κυμμέριοι, οἱ: the Cimmerians, 4
 Κλαζομεναί, οἱ: Clazomenae, 2
 Κολοφῶν, -ονος, ὁ: Colophon, 3
 κτίζω: to found, establish, colonize, 7

Κυαξάρης, ὁ: Cyaxares, 14
 μεγάλως: greatly, exceedingly, very much 11
 Μήδειος, -η, -ον: Mede, Median, 2
 Μίλητος, ὁ: Miletus, 10
 μνήμη, ἡ: remembrance, memory, record, 4
 νομάς, νομάδος, ὁ: nomad; adj. nomadic, 6
 παρ-ίημι: to pass over, skip over; neglect, 10
 πεντήκοντα: fifty, 6
 πλὴν: except, but (+ gen.), 12
 πολεμέω: wage war (against + dat.), 10
 Πριήνη, ἡ: Priene, 1
 προσ-πταίω: strike against, stumble; lose, 2
 Σαδυνάττης, ὁ: Sadyattes, 6
 Σμύρνη, ἡ: Smyrna, 5 τεσσαράκοντα: forty, 5
 τοσοῦτος αὕτη οὔτο: so great/much/many 11
 τυραννεύω: to be or become a sovereign, 9

- 14 ἐπεῖτε ἦρξε: *when he ruled*
 15 εἶλε: *captured*; 3rd sg. aor αἰρέω (stem ἐλ)
 οὐδὲν...ἔργον: *no other important deed*
 16 δυῶν δέοντα τεσσαράκοντα ἔτεα: *for 38*
years; acc. duration, "forty lacking from
two," pple δέω and genitive of separation
 17 παρήσομεν: 1st pl. fut. παρ-ίημι
 ἐπιμνησθέντες: *having recalled*; aor. dep.

- Ἄρδυος...βασιλεύσαντος: obj. of μνήμη
 18 τοῦ Γύγεω: *(son) of Gyges*
 20 ὑπὸ Σκυθέων: *because of the Scythians...*
 23 ἐνὸς δέοντα...ἔτεα: *for 49 years*; see l. 16
 27 ἐξήλασε: *he drove out*; aor. ἐξ-ελαύνω
 κτισθεῖσαν: *having been settled*; aor. pple
 28 ὥς...ἀπήλλαξε: *not as he wished, he*
ceased

- 17 ἀπεδέξατο ἔων ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ ἀξιαπηγητότατα τάδε. ἐπολέμησε 1
Μιλησίοισι, παραδεξάμενος τὸν πόλεμον παρὰ τοῦ πατρός.
ἐπελαύνων γὰρ ἐπολιόρκεε τὴν Μίλητον τρόπῳ τοιῷδε· ὅκως
μὲν εἴη ἐν τῇ γῇ καρπὸς ἀδρός, τηνικαῦτα ἐσέβαλλε τὴν
στρατιήν· ἐστρατεύετο δὲ ὑπὸ συρίγγων τε καὶ πηκτίδων καὶ 5
2 αὐλοῦ γυναικίου τε καὶ ἀνδρηίου. ὥς δὲ ἐς τὴν Μιλησίην
ἀπίκοιτο, οἰκήματα μὲν τὰ ἐπὶ τῶν ἀγρῶν οὔτε κατέβαλλε
οὔτε ἐνεπίμπρη οὔτε θύρας ἀπέσπα, ἕα δὲ κατὰ χώραν
ἐστάναι· ὁ δὲ τὰ τε δένδρεα καὶ τὸν καρπὸν τὸν ἐν τῇ γῇ
3 ὅκως διαφθείρειε, ἀπαλλάσσετο ὀπίσω. τῆς γὰρ θαλάσσης 10
οἱ Μιλήσιοι ἐπεκράτεον, ὥστε ἐπέδρης μὴ εἶναι ἔργον τῇ
στρατιῇ. τὰς δὲ οἰκίας οὐ κατέβαλλε ὁ Λυδὸς τῶνδε εἵνεκα,
ὅκως ἔχοιεν ἐνθεῦτεν ὀρμώμενοι τὴν γῆν σπείρειν τε καὶ
ἐργάζεσθαι οἱ Μιλήσιοι, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐκείνων ἐργαζομένων ἔχοι 14

ἀγρός, ὁ: field, country, 4
ἀδρός, ἄ, ὄν: ripe, full-grown, 1
ἀνδρήιος, -α, -ον: of a man, brave, low tone 3
ἀξια-πήγητος, -ον: worth telling, 2
ἀπ-αλλάσσω: to release; end; depart, 12
ἀπο-σπάω: to tear away, drag away, 2
αὐλός, ὁ: a flute, 2
γυναικίος, -η, -ον: of a woman, high tone, 2
δένδρον, τό: tree; also, δένδρος, -εος, τό, 4
ἐμ-πίμπρημι: to burn, set on fire, kindle, 3
ἐπ-έδρη, ἡ: siege, a sitting, seat, 1
ἐπ-ελαύνω: drive on, charge, 3
ἐπι-κρατέω: to rule over, overpower + gen. 4
ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor, toil, 11

ἐσ-βάλλω: put on ship, put on land, throw, 13
θύρη, ἡ: a door, 4
καρπός, ὁ: crop, fruit, benefit, 14
κατα-βάλλω: to strike down, overthrow, 3
Μίλητος, ὁ: Miletus, 10
οἶκημα, -ατος, τό: (store)room, workshop, 6
παρα-δέκομαι: to take in charge, inherit, 6
πηκτίς, -ιδος, ἡ: harp, 1
πολεμέω: wage war (against + dat.), 10
πολιορκέω: besiege, hem in a city, 11
σπείρω: sow, plant, 2
σῦριγξ, σύριγγος, ἡ: a pipe, 1
τηνικαῦτα: at that time, then, 6

- 1 ἀπεδέξατο: exhibited.; aor. ἀπο-δείκνυμι
ἔων ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ: being in power; ppl. εἰμί
ἀξιαπηγητότατα: superlative degree
2 παρὰ τοῦ πατρός: from his father
3 τρόπῳ τοιῷδε: in such a way
ὅκως μὲν εἴη: when...was; 3rd sg. opt. of
εἶμι, temporal clause in secondary sequence
6 γυναικίου...ἀνδρηίου: flute both high and
low tone; “feminine and masculine”
ὥς...ἀπίκοιτο: When he arrived; 3rd sg.
opt., temporal cl. in secondary sequence
7 οἰκήματα...ἀγρῶν: houses in the

- countryside
8 ἕα: he allows (them); i.e. houses; ἕαω
κατὰ χώραν: on land
ἐστάναι: to stand; pf. inf. ἴστημι
9 ὅκως διαφθείρει: whenever...; 3rd sg. opt.
10 ἀπαλλάσσετο: he used to depart; impf.
11 ὥστε...ἔργον: so that...was not a goal;
12 τῶνδε εἵνεκα: for the following reasons
13 ὅκως ἔχοιεν...ἔχοι: so that...might be
able...might be able; purpose with opt. in
secondary sequence; common meaning of
ἔχω with an infinitive

- 18 τι καὶ σίνεσθαι ἐσβάλλον. ταῦτα ποιέων ἐπολέμεε ἔτεα 15
 ἔνδεκα, ἐν τοῖσι τρώματα μεγάλα διφάσια Μιλησίων ἐγένετο
 ἔν τε Λιμενίῳ χώρης τῆς σφετέρης μαχεσαμένων καὶ ἐν
 2 Μαιάνδρου πεδίῳ. τὰ μὲν νυν ἐξ ἔτεα τῶν ἔνδεκα Σαδυάττης
 ὁ Ἄρδυος ἔτι Λυδῶν ἦρχε, ὁ καὶ ἐσβάλλον τηνικαῦτα ἐς τὴν
 Μιλησίην τὴν στρατιήν· Σαδυάττης οὗτος γὰρ καὶ ὁ τὸν 20
 πόλεμον ἦν συνάψας· τὰ δὲ πέντε τῶν ἐτέων τὰ ἐπόμενα
 τοῖσι ἐξ Ἀλυάττης ὁ Σαδυάττεω ἐπολέμεε, ὃς παραδεξά-
 μενος, ὥς καὶ πρότερον μοι δεδήλωται, παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς τὸν
 3 πόλεμον προσεῖχε ἐντεταμένως. τοῖσι δὲ Μιλησίοισι οὐδαμοὶ
 Ἰώνων τὸν πόλεμον τοῦτον συνεπελάφρυνον ὅτι μὴ Χῖοι 25
 μῶνοι. οὗτοι δὲ τὸ ὅμοιον ἀνταποδιδόντες ἐτιμώρεον· καὶ

ἀντ-απο-δίδωμι: to give back, repay, 1

Ἄρδυσ, ὁ: Ardys, 4

δηλόω: make clear; reveal; show, exhibit, 7

διφάσιος, -η, -ον: two, two-fold, double, 2

ἔνδεκα: eleven, 4

ἐντεταμένως: strenuously, vehemently, 1

ἐξ: six, 4

ἐσ-βάλλω: throw on; put on board; invade 13

ἔπομαι: to follow, accompany, escort, 13

Λιμενήιον, τό: Limeneion, 1

Μαίανδρος, ὁ: Maeander, 2

παρα-δέκομαι: to take in charge, inherit, 6

πολεμέω: wage war, make war, (+ dat.), 10

προσ-έχω: offer; attend to; put in, land on, 2

Σαδυάττης, ὁ: Sadyattes, 6

σίνομαι: to plunder, do harm, destroy, 1

συν-άπτω: join together (in battle), tie together, 1

συν-επ-ελαφρύνω: help make light, relieve, 1

σφέτερος, -η, -ον: their own, their, 5

τηνικαῦτα: at that time, then, 6

τιμωρέω: to help; avenge, exact vengeance, 7

τρώμα, τό: disaster; wound, (τραῦμα) 1

Χῖοι, οἱ: Chians, from Chios, 10

15 τι καὶ: *something also*; acc. obj; καί is adv
 ἔτεα ἔνδεκα: *for 11 years*; acc. duration

16 ἐν τοῖσι: *in which years*; antecedent ἔτεα
 Μιλησίων...μαχεσαμένων: *with the
 Milesians having fought both in the
 Limeneion (district) of their land and in
 the plain of Maeander*; gen. abs. aor. pple

17 τὰ...ἐξ ἔτεα: *for...*; acc. of duration

19 Λυδῶν: gen. object of ἦρχε

20 ὁ...συνάψας: *was also one joining battle*;
 nom. sg. aor. pple; 3rd sg. impf. εἰμί

21 τὰ δὲ πέντε...ἐπόμενα τοῖσι ἐξ: *for five of*

the years following those six (years); acc.
 of duration

24 ὥς...δεδήλωται: *as it has been revealed
 by me...*; pf. pass. δηλόω and dat. agent
 παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς: *from his father*

25 συνεπελάφρυνον: *assisted the Milesians
 in...*

ὅτι μὴ: *except*; common after a negative
 clause

26 τὸ ὅμοιον: *in kind*; "the same sort;" acc.
 direct object of ἀνταποδιδόντες

- γὰρ δὴ πρότερον οἱ Μιλήσιοι τοῖσι Χίοισι τὸν πρὸς Ἐρυ- 1
 19 θραίους πόλεμον συνδιήνεικαν. τῷ δὲ δυωδεκάτῳ ἔτει
 λήιου ἐμπιπραμένου ὑπὸ τῆς στρατιῆς συνηνείχθη τι τοιόνδε
 γενέσθαι πρῆγμα· ὥς ἄφθη τάχιστα τὸ λήιον, ἀνέμῳ
 βιώμενον ἄψατο νηοῦ Ἀθηναίης ἐπὶ κλησιν Ἀσσησίης, ἀφθείς 5
 2 δὲ ὁ νηὸς κατεκαύθη. καὶ τὸ παραυτίκα μὲν λόγος οὐδεὶς
 ἐγένετο, μετὰ δὲ τῆς στρατιῆς ἀπικομένης ἐς Σάρδις ἐνόσησε
 ὁ Ἀλυάττης. μακροτέρης δὲ οἱ γινομένης τῆς νόσου πέμπει
 ἐς Δελφούς θεοπρόπους, εἴτε δὴ συμβουλευσάντος τευ, εἴτε
 καὶ αὐτῷ ἔδοξε πέμψαντα τὸν θεὸν ἐπειρέσθαι περὶ τῆς νόσου. 10
 3 τοῖσι δὲ ἡ Πυθίη ἀπικομένοισι ἐς Δελφούς οὐκ ἔφη χρήσιν
 πρὶν ἢ τὸν νηὸν τῆς Ἀθηναίης ἀνορθώσωσι, τὸν ἐνέπρησαν
 20 χώρης τῆς Μιλησίης ἐν Ἀσσησῶ. Δελφῶν οἶδα ἐγὼ οὕτω
 ἀκούσας γενέσθαι· Μιλήσιοι δὲ τάδε προστιθεῖσι τούτοις, 14

Ἀθηναίη, ἡ: Athena, 9 (Ἀθῆναι, αἱ: Athens 6)
 ἀν-ορθόω: rebuild, set upright, 1
 ἄνεμος, ου, ὁ: wind, 9
 ἄπτω: kindle, set afire; fasten, touch (gen.), 6
 Ἀσσησίης, -η, -ον: of Assesus, 1
 Ἀσσησός, ὁ: Assesus, 2
 βιάω: to overpower, use force, constrain, 1
 δωδέκατος, -η, -ον: twelfth, 1
 εἴτε: either...or; whether...or, 9
 ἐμ-πίπρημι: to burn, set on fire, kindle, 3
 ἐπ-είρομαι: ask, ask in addition, 11
 ἐπὶ κλησιν: by name (adverbial acc.), 2

Ἐρυθραῖοι, οἱ: Erythraeans, 2
 θεο-πρόπος, ὁ: messenger to an oracle 10
 κατα-καίω: to burn down, burn completely, 5
 λήιον, τό: crop, 3
 νοσέω: to be sick, ill, 2
 νοῦσος, ἡ: malady, illness, sickness 10
 παρ-αυτίκα: immediately, straightaway, 2
 προσ-τίθημι: to add, attribute, impose, give, 7
 συμ-βουλεύω: deliberative together, advise, 8
 συμ-φέρω: to gather; happen; be expedient, 5
 συν-δια-φέρω: help to wage, carry on (war), 1
 Χῖοι, οἱ: Chians, from Chios, 10

- 1 πρὸς Ἐρυθραίους: against Erythraeans
 2 συνδιήνεικαν: 3rd pl. aor. συν-δια-φέρω
 τῷ δυωδεκάτῳ ἔτει: in...; dative time when
 3 λήιου ἐμπιπραμένου: gen. absolute
 ὑπὸ τῆς στρατιῆς: by...; gen. agent
 συνηνείχθη...πρῆγμα: it happened that
 some such event came to be; 3rd sg. aor.
 pass. of συμ-φέρω
 4 ὥς...τάχιστα: as soon as...
 ἄφθη: was set on fire; aor pass. ἄπτω
 βιώμενον: (the fire) overpowered; pass.
 ppl; supply τὸ πῦρ as the modified noun
 5 ἄψατο: touched, reached; aor. mid. ἄπτω
 νηοῦ: the temple; partitive gen. of ἄπτω

- ἀφθείς: having been set on fire; nom.
 singular aor. pass. ppl ἄπτω
 6 κατεκαύθη: 3rd sg. aor. passive, κατα-καίω
 λόγος...ἐγένετο: no account was made
 7 μετὰ δὲ: but afterwards; μετὰ is an adverb
 τῆς στρατιῆς...Σάρδις: gen. absolute
 ἐνόσησε: fell ill; ingressive aor., νοσέω
 8 μακροτέρης: rather lengthy; comparative
 γινομένης...νόσου: gen. absolute
 οἱ: for him; dat. interest or dat. possession
 9 συμβουλευσάντος τευ: since someone
 advised him; 'someone having advised'
 τευ (τινός) is a gen. sg. indefinite pronoun
 10-14 notes on the facing page

- Περίανδρον τὸν Κυψέλου ἔοντα Θρασυβούλῳ τῷ τότε Μιλή- 15
του τυραννεύοντι ξεῖνον ἐς τὰ μάλιστα, πυθόμενον τὸ χρη-
στήριον τὸ τῷ Ἀλυάττῃ γενόμενον, πέμψαντα ἄγγελον
κατειπεῖν, ὅπως ἂν τι προειδῶς πρὸς τὸ παρεὸν βουλευῆται.
- 21 Μιλήσιοι μὲν νυν οὕτω λέγουσι γενέσθαι. Ἀλυάττης δέ, ὡς 20
οἱ ταῦτα ἐξαγγέλθη, αὐτίκα ἔπεμπε κήρυκα ἐς Μίλητον βουλό-
μενος σπονδὰς ποιήσασθαι Θρασυβούλῳ τε καὶ Μιλησίοισι
χρόνον ὅσον ἂν τὸν νηὸν οἰκοδομήῃ. ὁ μὲν δὴ ἀπόστολος ἐς
τὴν Μίλητον ἦϊε, Θρασύβουλος δὲ σαφέως προπετυσμένος
πάντα λόγον, καὶ εἰδὼς τὰ Ἀλυάττης μέλλοι ποιήσῃν, 25
2 μηχανᾶται τοιάδε· ὅσος ἦν ἐν τῷ ἄστει σίτος καὶ ἑωντοῦ
καὶ ἰδιωτικός, τοῦτον πάντα συγκομίσας ἐς τὴν ἀγορὴν
προεῖπε Μιλησίοις, ἐπεὰν αὐτὸς σημήνῃ, τότε πίνειν τε

ἀγορή, ἡ: marketplace, an assembly, 8
ἀπόστολος, ὁ: messenger, envoy, 1
ἐξ-αγγέλλω: to send out, 1
Θρασύβουλος, ὁ: Thrasybolus, 7
ἰδιωτικός, -η, -ον: private, 1
κατ-εῖπον: to disclose, speak, 1
Κύψελος, ὁ: Cypselus, 3
μηχανάομαι: make ready, contrive, devise, 10
οἰκο-δομέω: to build, build a house, 10
Περίανδρος, ὁ: Periander 5

πίνω: to drink, 2
προ-εῖπον: to tell beforehand, 8
προ-πυνθάνομαι: learn or hear beforehand, 2
πρό-οἶδα: know beforehand or in advance 1
σαφής, -ές: reliable, definite, clear, distinct, 1
σημαίνω: to show, indicate, point out, 10
σίτος, ὁ: to grain, food, 5
σπονδή, ἡ: treaty for peace, libation, 2
συγ-κομίζω: to bring together, collect, 1
τυραννεύω: to be or become a sovereign, 9

- 10 ἔδοξε: *it seemed*; aor. δοκεῖ, + dat. αὐτῷ
πέμψαντα: *that he having sent (a messenger)*; Alyattes is antecedent of αὐτῷ and acc. subj.
11 οὐκ ἔφη χρήσιν: *said that she would not respond by oracle*; fut. inf. χράω
12 πρὶν ἢ: *before, until*; “sooner than”
τὸν ἐνέπρησαν: *which they burned*; relative clause, 3rd pl. aor. ἐμ-πίπρημι
13 χώρης τῆς Μιλησίης: *of the land of Miletia*
Δελφῶν: *from Delphi*; obj. of ἀκούσας
οὕτω...γενέσθαι: *that it came to be in this way*
14 προστιθεῖσι: Ionic 3rd pl. pres., equivalent to the Attic form προστιθέασι
15 ξεῖνον ἐς τὰ μάλιστα: *a guest-friend to the greatest degree to Thrasybolus*; pred.

- of ἔοντα, acc. sg. pple of εἰμί
18 ὅπως ἂν...βουλευῆται: *that he may deliberate*; purpose clause with pres. subj.
προειδῶς: nom. sg. pple πρό-οἶδα
πρὸς τὸ παρεὸν: *regarding what is present*; neuter pple πάρ-ειμι
22 χρόνον ὅσον ἂν: *for as much time as*; ‘for a time, as much as,’ acc. of duration
23 ἦϊε: *went*; 3rd sg. impf. ἔρχομαι (Att. ἦε)
προπετυσμένος: nom. sg. pf. pple προ-πυνθάνομαι
24 εἰδὼς τὰ: *knowing (the things) which*; nom. sg. pple
25 ὅσος...: *as much grain as*; antecedent τοῦτον
27 σημήνῃ: *he gives the sign*; 3rd sg. pres. subj.

- 22 πάντας καὶ κώμῳ χρᾶσθαι ἐς ἀλλήλους. ταῦτα δὲ ἐποίεε 1
 τε καὶ προηγόρευε Θρασύβουλος τῶνδε εἵνεκεν, ὅκως ἂν δὴ ὁ
 κῆρυξ ὁ Σαρδιηνὸς ἰδὼν τε σωρὸν μέγαν σίτου κεχυμένον καὶ
 2 τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐν εὐπαθείῃσι ἐόντας ἀγγείλῃ Ἀλυάττῃ· τὰ
 δὴ καὶ ἐγένετο. ὥς γὰρ δὴ ἰδὼν τε ἐκείνα ὁ κῆρυξ καὶ εἰπας 5
 πρὸς Θρασύβουλον τοῦ Λυδοῦ τὰς ἐντολὰς ἀπήλθε ἐς τὰς
 Σάρδεις, ὥς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, δι' οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἐγένετο ἢ
 3 διαλλαγῇ. ἐλπίζων γὰρ ὁ Ἀλυάττης σιτοδείην τε εἶναι
 ἰσχυρὴν ἐν τῇ Μιλήτῳ καὶ τὸν λεῶν τετρῦσθαι ἐς τὸ ἔσχατον
 κακοῦ, ἤκουε τοῦ κήρυκος νοστήσαντος ἐκ τῆς Μιλήτου τοὺς 10
 4 ἐναντίους λόγους ἢ ὥς αὐτὸς κατεδόκεε. μετὰ δὲ ἢ τε
 διαλλαγῇ σφι ἐγένετο ἐπ' ᾧ τε ξείνους ἀλλήλοισι εἶναι καὶ
 συμμάχους, καὶ δύο τε ἀντὶ ἐνὸς νηοὺς τῇ Ἀθηναίῃ οἰκοδό-
 μησε ὁ Ἀλυάττης ἐν τῇ Ἀσσησῶ, αὐτὸς τε ἐκ τῆς νούσου 14

ἀγγέλλω: to announce, proclaim, report, 2
 ἀντὶ: instead of, in place of (+ gen.), 13
 ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 3
 Ἀσσησός, ὁ: Assesus, 2
 δι-αλλαγῇ, ἡ: reconciliation, truce, 2
 ἐλπίζω: to hope for, look for, expect, 10
 ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite, contrary, 4
 ἐντολαί, αἱ: instructions, orders, commands 2
 ἔσχατος, -η, -ον: extreme, last, furthest, 3
 εὐπάθει, ἡ: enjoyment, 3
 Θρασύβουλος, ὁ: Thrasybolus, 7
 ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 13
 κατα-δοκέω: to suppose, believe; guess, 3
 κῶμος, ὁ: party, revelry, a village festival, 1

λέως, ὁ: people, population, 1
 Λυδός, ὁ: Lydus, 1
 Μίλητος, ὁ: Miletus, 10
 νοστήω: return, come back, 3
 νοῦσος, ἡ: malady, illness, sickness 10
 οἰκο-δομέω: to build, build a house, 10
 προ-αγορεύω: proclaim, tell beforehand, 7
 Σαρδιηνός, -ή, -όν: of Sardis, 3
 σῖτος, ὁ: to grain, food, 5
 σιτο-δείη, ἡ: famine, want of food, 2
 σύμ-μαχος, -ον: allied; an ally, 5
 σωρός, ὁ: a heap, 1
 τρύω: to rub down, wear out, 1
 χέω: throw up, heap up; pour (a libation), 2

- 1 κώμῳ χρᾶσθαι: *have fun*; “enjoy a party”
 2 τῶνδε εἵνεκεν: *for the sake of the following*
 ὅκως ἂν...ἀγγείλῃ: *so that...might report*;
 purpose clause; 3rd sg. aor. subj. ἀγγέλλω
 3 ἰδὼν: *seeing*; nom. sg. aor. ppl. εἶδον
 κεχυμένον: *having been heaped*; pf. χέω
 ἐόντας: *being*; acc. pl. pres. ppl. εἰμί
 Ἀλυάττῃ: *to Alyattes*; dat. indirect object
 5 τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐγένετο: *and these things in fact*
occurred; “these things in fact came to be”
 εἶπας: *having spoken*; nom. aor. ppl. εἶπον
 6 ἀπήλθε: 3rd sg. aor. ἀπ-έρχομαι

- 7 ὥς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι: *as I...;* parenthetical
 δι' οὐδὲν ἄλλο: *for no other (reason)*
 8 σιτοδείην τε εἶναι: *that...;* ind. disc. inf. εἶμι
 9 τετρῦσθαι: *have been worn down*; pf. pass.
 τρύω, ind. discourse
 10 ἤκουε: aor. ἀκούω, hear (acc) from (gen)
 11 ἢ ὥς αὐτὸς κατεδόκεε: *or so he thought*
 μετὰ δὲ: *afterwards*; μετὰ is adverbial
 12 ἐπ' ᾧ τε...εἶναι: *on the condition that*
they be...; ἐπὶ ᾧ τε + pres. inf. εἶμι
 13 δύο τε ἀντὶ ἐνὸς νηοῦς: *two instead of*
one temples; ἐνὸς is gen. sg.

ἀνέστη. κατὰ μὲν τὸν πρὸς Μιλησίους τε καὶ Θρασύβουλον 15
πόλεμον Ἀλυάττη ὥδε ἔσχε.

- 23 Περίανδρος δὲ ἦν Κυψέλου παῖς οὗτος ὁ τῷ Θρασυ-
βούλῳ τὸ χρηστήριον μηνύσας· ἐτυράννευε δὲ ὁ Περίανδρος
Κορίνθου· τῷ δὴ λέγουσι Κορίνθιοι (ὁμολογέουσι δέ σφι
Λέσβιοι) ἐν τῷ βίῳ θῶμα μέγιστον παραστήναι, Ἀρίονα τὸν 20
Μηθυμναῖον ἐπὶ δελφῖνος ἔξενειχθέντα ἐπὶ Ταίναρον, ἔοντα
κιθαρωδὸν τῶν τότε ἔόντων οὐδενὸς δεύτερον, καὶ διθύραμβον
πρῶτον ἀνθρώπων τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν ποιήσαντά τε καὶ ὀνομά-
24 σαντα καὶ διδάξαντα ἐν Κορίνθῳ. τοῦτον τὸν Ἀρίονα λέγουσι,
τὸν πολλὸν τοῦ χρόνου διατρίβοντα παρὰ Περιάνδρῳ ἐπι- 25
θυμῆσαι πλῶσαι ἐς Ἰταλίην τε καὶ Σικελίην, ἐργασάμενον
δὲ χρήματα μεγάλα θελῆσαι ὀπίσω ἐς Κόρινθον ἀπικέσθαι.

ἀν-ίστημι: to make stand up, raise up, 6

Ἀρίων, -ονος, ὁ: Arion, 8

βίος, ὁ: life, 12

δελφίς, -φῖνος, ὁ: dolphin, 3

δια-τρίβω: to pass time, consume, spend, 2

διδάσκω: to teach, instruct, 2

διθύραμβος, ὁ: dithyramb, 1

ἐκ-φέρω: to carry out, bring forth, produce, 8

ἐπι-θυμέω: to desire, long for, 5

ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor, toil, 11

ἡμεῖς: we, 7

Θρασύβουλος, ὁ: Thrasybulus, 7

θῶμα, -ατος, τό: wonder, astonishment, 6

Ἰταλίη, ἡ: Italy, 3

κιθαρ-ωδός, ὁ: lyre-player, singer with lyre 1

Κορίνθιος, -η, -ον: Corinthian, 8

Κύψελος, ὁ: Cypselus, 3

Λέσβιος, -α, -ον: inhabitants of Lesbos, 3

μηνύω: to disclose, reveal, 1

Μηθυμναῖος, -η, -ον: of Methymna, 1

ὀνομάζω: to name, call by name, 9

ὁμο-λογέω: to speak together, agree, 4

παρ-ίστημι: to set before the mind, stand, 5

Περίανδρος, ὁ: Periander 5

Σικελίη, ἡ: Sicily, 1

Ταίναρον τό, : Taenaron, 3

τυραννέω: to be or become a sovereign, 9

15 ἀνέστη: *rose, recovered*; 3rd sg. aor.

ἀν-ίστημι

κατὰ: *concerning..., regarding...*

16 ὥδε ἔσχε: *Thus it was for Alyattes in the war against...; ἔχω + adv. = 'to be'*

17 οὗτος ὁ...μηνύσας: *this (was) the one having revealed...; supply a form of εἰμί*

19 τῷ δὴ...: *as for this (man)*

ὁμολογέουσι...σφι: *agree with them*

20 θῶμα...παραστήναι: *wonder came to mind*

21 ἔξενειχθέντα: *being carried, having been carried*; acc. sg. aor. pass. pple ἀνα-φέρω

21 ἔοντα: *pres. pple. of εἰμί, modifies*

Ἀρίονα

22 τῶν τότε ἔόντων...δεύτερον: *second to no one of those being (lyre-players) at that time; οὐδενὸς("than no one"); is gen. of comparison with δεύτερον, ἔόντων is a partitive gen.*

23 τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν: *whom we know*

25 ἐπιθυμῆσαι πλῶσαι: *desired to sail*; aor.

26 ἐργασάμενον...θελῆσαι: *having worked for much money he wished...; aor. inf. ἐθέλω*

- 2 ὀρμᾶσθαι μὲν νυν ἐκ Τάραντος, πιστεύοντα δὲ οὐδαμοῖσι 1
 μᾶλλον ἢ Κορινθίοισι μισθώσασθαι πλοῖον ἀνδρῶν Κορινθίων.
 τοὺς δὲ ἐν τῷ πελάγει ἐπιβουλεύειν τὸν Ἀρίονα ἐκβαλόντας
 3 μὲν σφι προϊέντα, ψυχὴν δὲ παραιτεόμενον. οὐκ ὦν δὴ 5
 πείθειν αὐτὸν τούτοις, ἀλλὰ κελεύειν τοὺς πορθμέας ἢ αὐτὸν
 διαχρᾶσθαι μιν, ὥς ἂν ταφῆς ἐν γῇ τύχῃ, ἢ ἐκπηδᾶν ἐς τὴν
 4 θάλασσαν τὴν ταχίστην· ἀπειληθέντα δὴ τὸν Ἀρίονα ἐς
 ἀπορίην παραιτήσασθαι, ἐπειδὴ σφι οὕτω δοκέοι, περιδεῖν
 αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ σκευῇ πάσῃ στάντα ἐν τοῖσι ἐδωλίοισι ἀεῖσαι· 10
 5 ἀείσας δὲ ὑπεδέκετο ἑωυτὸν κατεργάσασθαι. καὶ τοῖσι
 ἐσελθεῖν γὰρ ἡδονὴν εἰ μέλλοιεν ἀκούσεσθαι τοῦ ἀρίστου
 ἀνθρώπων ἀοιδοῦ, ἀναχωρήσαι ἐκ τῆς πρύμνης ἐς μέσσην
 νέα. τὸν δὲ ἐνδύντα τε πᾶσαν τὴν σκευὴν καὶ λαβόντα τὴν 14

αἰδῶ: to sing, 7

ἀνα-χωρέω: to go back, withdraw, retreat, 3

ἀοιδός, ὅ: singer, bard, 1

ἀπ-ειλέω: to threaten, force back, 4

ἀ-πορίη, ἡ: difficulty, bewilderment, 3

ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, most excellent, 11

Ἀρίων, -ονος, ὅ: Arion, 8

δια-χράομαι: to use constantly; destroy, 5

ἐκ-βάλλω: to throw out of, cast away, 3

ἐκ-πηδάω: to leap out, 2

ἐνδύνω: put on, clothe, 2

ἐπι-βουλεύω: plot against, contrive against, 7

ἐσ-ερχομαι: go into, enter; occur, seem to, 6

ἐδῶλια, τό: quarter-deck, 2

ἡδονή, ἡ: pleasure, enjoyment, delight, 1

κατ-εργάζομαι: make, achieve; overcome, 5

Κορίνθιος, -η, -ον: Corinthian, 8

λίσσομαι: to beg, pray, entreat, beseech, 1

μισθώω: to rent, hire, 3

παρ-αιτέομαι: to beg, beg from, 4

πέλαγος, -εος, τό: the sea, 2

περι-οράω: to look over, overlook, allow, 2

πιστεύω: to trust, believe in, rely on, 1

πορθμέας, ὅ: a sailor, 2

προ-ίημι: to send before; surrender, betray, 3

πρύμνη, ἡ: stern, 3

σκευή, ὅ: attire, equipment, gear, 4

συν-ίημι: understand, realize; put together, 3

Τάρας -αντος, ὅ: Tarentum, 2

ταφή, ἡ: burial; pl. funeral 3

τύχη, ἡ: chance, luck, fortune, success, 6

ὑπο-δέκομαι: receive, undertake, promise, 4

ψυχή, ἡ: breath, life, spirit, soul, 2

1 ὀρμᾶσθαι: *he set out*; Arion is acc. subject

2 μᾶλλον ἢ: *more than*; comparative

4 συνέντα τούτου: acc. sg. aor. ppl. συν-ίημι

5 προϊέντα: *surrenderings*; pr. ppl. προ-ίημι

6 πείθειν...: *he does not persuade these*

κελεύειν τοὺς πορθμέας: *the sailors bid*;

αὐτὸν διαχρᾶσθαι μιν: *that he kill himself*

7 ὥς ἂν...τύχη: *so that he may obtain*; purp.

ἐκπηδᾶν: *to leap out*; inf. α –contract verb

8 τὴν ταχίστην: *by the quickest way*; + ὁδὸν

ἀπειληθέντα: acc. sg. aor. pass. ἀπ-ειλέω

9 περιδεῖν: *that (they) allow*;

10 ἐν τῇ σκευῇ πάσῃ: *in full entire*

στάντα: *standing*; acc. sg. ppl. ἵστημι

ἀεῖσαι: aor. inf. αἰδῶ

11 ἑωυτὸν κατεργάσεσθαι: *to kill himself*

12 ἐσελθεῖν: *it occurred to them as a delight*

13 ἀναχωρήσαι: *they withdrew*; aor. inf.

- κιθάρην, στάντα ἐν τοῖσι ἐδωλίοισι διεξελθεῖν νόμον τὸν 15
 ὄρθιον, τελευτώντος δὲ τοῦ νόμου ῥῦνθαι μιν ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν
 6 ἑωυτὸν ὡς εἶχε σὺν τῇ σκευῇ πάσῃ. καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἀποπλέειν
 ἐς Κόρινθον, τὸν δὲ δελφῖνα λέγουσι ὑπολαβόντα ἐξενεῖκαι
 ἐπὶ Ταίναρον. ἀποβάντα δὲ αὐτὸν χωρέειν ἐς Κόρινθον σὺν
 τῇ σκευῇ, καὶ ἀπικόμενον ἀπηγέεσθαι πᾶν τὸ γεγονός. 20
 7 Περίανδρον δὲ ὑπὸ ἀπιστίας Ἀρίονα μὲν ἐν φυλακῇ ἔχειν
 οὐδαμῇ μετιέντα, ἀνακῶς δὲ ἔχειν τῶν πορθμέων. ὡς δὲ ἄρα
 παρεῖναι αὐτούς, κληθέντας ἱστορέεσθαι εἴ τι λέγοιεν περὶ
 Ἀρίονος. φαμένων δὲ ἐκείνων ὡς εἴη τε σῶς περὶ Ἰταλὴν
 καὶ μιν εὖ πρήσσοντα λίποιν ἐν Τάραντι, ἐπιφανῆναί σφι 25
 τὸν Ἀρίονα ὥσπερ ἔχων ἐξεπήδησε· καὶ τοὺς ἐκπλαγέντας οὐκ
 8 ἔχειν ἔτι ἐλεγχομένους ἀρνέεσθαι. ταῦτα μὲν νυν Κορίνθιοί
 τε καὶ Λέσβιοι λέγουσι, καὶ Ἀρίονος ἐστὶ ἀνάθημα χάλκεον
 οὐ μέγα ἐπὶ Ταινάρῳ, ἐπὶ δελφίνος ἐπέων ἀνθρώπος.

ἀνακῶς: with ἔχω, give heed to (+ gen.) 1
 ἀπ-ηγέομαι: to relate, tell; lead away from, 6
 ἀ-πιστή, ἡ: disbelief, distrust, mistrust, 3
 ἀπο-βαίνω: to turn out, result; disembark, 4
 ἀπο-πλέω: to sail away, sail off, 4
 ἄρα: then, after all, as it turned out, 8
 Ἀρίων, -ονος, ὁ: Arion, 8
 ἀρνέομαι: to deny, refuse, 1
 δελφίς, -φῖνος, ὁ: dolphin, 3
 δι-εξ-έρχομαι: to go through; recount, 4
 ἐδῶλια, τά: quarter-deck, 2
 ἐκ-πηδάω: to leap out, 2
 ἐκ-πλήσσομαι: strike or drive out of; amaze, 4
 ἐκ-φέρω: to carry out, bring forth, produce, 8
 ἐλέγχω: to cross-examine, test, refute, 3
 ἐπ-ειμι: to be upon, be set upon, 10
 ἐπι-φαίνω: appear, make an appearance, 1
 ἱστορέω: to question, inquire into, 5
 Ἰταλίη, ἡ: Italy, 3

κιθάρη, ἡ: lyre, lute, 1
 Κορίνθιος, -η, -ον: Corinthian, 8
 Κόρινθος, ὁ: Corinth, 5
 Λέσβιος, -α, -ον: inhabitants of Lesbos, 3
 λείπω: to leave, forsake, abandon, 9
 μετ-ίημι: to let go, release, relax; give up, 12
 ὄρθιος, -η, -ον: upright, straight up, steep, 1
 οὐδαμῇ: no where, in no place, 3
 Περίανδρος, ὁ: Periander 5
 πορθμεύς, ὁ: a ferryman, 2
 πρήσσω: to do, accomplish, make, act, 10
 ρίπτω: to throw, cast, hurl; 2
 σύν: along with, with, together (+ dat.), 11
 σῶς, σόη, σόν: safe (and) sound, 3
 Ταίναρον τό: Taenaron 3 Τάρας: Tarentum 2
 ὑπο-λαμβάνω: to take up, reply; suppose, 4
 φυλακή, ἡ: a watch, guard, 7
 χάλκεος, -η, -ον: made of bronze, copper 13
 ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 4

15 νόμον τὸν ὄρθιον: a high-pitch tune
 17 ὡς εἶχε: just as he was; impf. ἔχω + adv.
 18 ἐξενεῖκαι: aor. inf. ἐκ-φέρω
 20 τὸ γεγονός: all that happened; pf. pple
 22 μετιέντα: letting go; acc. sg. aor. pple.

23 κληθέντας: summoned; aor. pass. καλέω
 24 ὡς εἴη..λίποιν: that he was...they left
 26 ὥσπερ ἔχων: just as he was (when)
 ἐκπλαγέντας: struck dumb; aor. pass.
 27 ἔχουν...: were able to deny (it); ἔχω + inf.

- 25 Ἀλυάττης δὲ ὁ Λυδὸς τὸν πρὸς Μιλησίους πόλεμον 1
διενείκας μετέπειτα τελευτᾷ, βασιλεύσας ἕτεα ἑπτὰ καὶ
2 πεντήκοντα. ἀνέθηκε δὲ ἐκφυγῶν τὴν νοῦσον δεύτερος
οὗτος τῆς οἰκίης ταύτης ἐς Δελφοὺς κρητῆρά τε ἀργύρεον
μέγαν καὶ ὑποκρητηρίδιον σιδήρεον κολλητόν, θέης ἄξιον 5
διὰ πάντων τῶν ἐν Δελφοῖσι ἀναθημάτων, Γλαύκου τοῦ
Χίου ποίημα, ὃς μῦθος δὴ πάντων ἀνθρώπων σιδήρου κόλ-
λησιν ἐξεῦρε.
- 26 Τελευτήσαντος δὲ Ἀλυάττεω ἐξεδέξατο τὴν βασιληίην
Κροῖσος ὁ Ἀλυάττεω, ἐτέων ἑὼν ἡλικίην πέντε καὶ τριή- 10
κοντα· ὃς δὴ Ἑλλήνων πρῶτοισι ἐπεθήκατο Ἐφεσίοισι.
22 ἔνθα δὴ οἱ Ἐφέσιοι πολιορκεόμενοι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἀνέθεσαν τὴν
πόλιν τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι, ἐξάψαντες ἐκ τοῦ νηοῦ σχοινίον ἐς τὸ
τείχος. ἔστι δὲ μεταξύ τῆς τε παλαιῆς πόλιος, ἥ τότε 14

ἀνα-τίθημι: to set up, dedicate; attribute, 14
ἄξιος, -η, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 11
ἀργύρεος, -η, -ον: silver, of silver, 8
Ἄρτεμις, ἡ: Artemis, 1
Γλαῦκος, ὁ: Glaucus, 2
δια-φέρω: to carry over; differ, surpass, 4
ἐκ-δέκομαι: receive from, take up; succeed, 7
ἐκ-φεύγω: to flee out away, escape, 4
ἐξ-άπτω: to tie from, bind from, 1
ἐξ-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover, 11
ἐπι-τίθημι: set upon, attack; apply oneself to 9
ἑπτὰ: seven, 4
Ἐφέσιος, -η, -ον: Ephesian, 3
ἡλικίη, ἡ: age, time of life, 6
θέη, ἡ: view, sight, spectacle, 1
κόλλησις, ἡ: welding, glueing, 1

κολλητός, -ή, -όν: welded or glued together, 1
κρητήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ: mixing bowl, krater, 11
μεταξύ: between, 3
μετ-έπειτα: thereafter, 3
νόσος, ὁ: sickness, illness, disease, 10
παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old, aged, ancient, 6
πεντήκοντα: fifty, 6
ποίημα, τό: handwork, work done; poem, 1
πολιορκέω: besiege, hem in a city, 11
σιδήρεος, -η, -ον: made of iron, iron, 6
σίδηρος, ὁ: iron; sword, knife, 7
σχοινίον, τό: rope, cord, 1
τριήκοντα: thirty, 8
ὑπο-κρητηρίδιον, τό: bowl-stand, 1
Χῖοι, οἱ: Chians, from Chios, 10

- 2 διενείκας: nom. sg. aor. pplē δια-φέρω
τελευτᾷ: 3rd sg. pres. α-contract verb
3 ἀνέθηκε: he dedicated; aor. ἀνα-τίθημι
ἐκφυγῶν: escaping; aor. pplē ἐκ-φεύγω
5 θέης ἄξιον: worthy of seeing; apposition
6 διὰ πάντων: above all
Γλαύκου...ποίημα: the work of Glaucos of
Chios; acc. apposition to ὑπο-κρητηρίδιον
8 ἐξεῦρε: discovered; 3rd sg. aor. ἐξ-εὐρίσκω
9 Τελευτήσαντος...Ἀλυάττεω: gen. abs.

- 10 ἐὼν: being; pres. pplē ἐμί
ἡλικίην: in age; acc. respect
11 ἐπεθήκατο: he attacked; aor. mid. + dat.
Ἑλλήνων πρῶτοισι: the first of the
Greeks (that Croesus encountered)
12 ἔνθα δὴ: At the very moment when
ἀνέθεσαν: they dedicated; aor. ἀνα-τίθημι
13 ἐξάψαντες: aor. pplē ἐξ-άπτω; in this
way the domain of Artemis extends to the
walls as well

- 2 ἐπολιορκέετο, καὶ τοῦ νηοῦ ἑπτὰ στάδιοι. πρώτοισι μὲν δὴ 15
τούτοις ἐπεχείρησε ὁ Κροῖσος, μετὰ δὲ ἐν μέρει ἐκάστοις
Ἰώνων τε καὶ Αἰολέων, ἄλλοις ἄλλας αἰτίας ἐπιφέρων,
τῶν μὲν ἐδύνατο μέζονας παρ ευρίσκειν, μέζονα ἐπαιτιώ-
27 μενος, τοῖς δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ φαῦλα ἐπιφέρων. ὥς δὲ ἄρα οἱ
ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ Ἕλληνες κατεστράφατο ἐς φόρου ἀπαγωγὴν, 20
τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν ἐπενόεε νέας ποιησάμενος ἐπιχειρέειν τοῖς
2 νησιώτησι. ἐόντων δὲ οἱ πάντων ἐτοιμῶν ἐς τὴν ναυπη-
γίην, οἱ μὲν Βίαντα λέγουσι τὸν Πριηνέα ἀπικόμενον ἐς
Σάρδεις, οἱ δὲ Πιττακὸν τὸν Μυτιληναῖον, εἰρομένου Κροί-
σου εἶ τι εἴη νεώτερον περὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, εἰπόντα τάδε 25
3 καταπαῦσαι τὴν ναυπηγίην· ὧ βασιλεῦ, νησιῶται ἵππον
συνωνέονται μυρίην, ἐς Σάρδεις τε καὶ ἐπὶ σὲ ἐν νόῳ ἔχοντες
στρατεῦσθαι. Κροῖσον δὲ ἐλπίσαντα λέγειν ἐκείνον ἀλη-
θέα εἰπεῖν· αἶ γὰρ τοῦτο θεοὶ ποιήσειαν ἐπὶ νόον νησιώτησι,

αἰτία, ἡ: cause, responsibility, blame, 9
ἀληθής, -ές: true, 6
ἀπαγωγή, ἡ: payment, a leading away, 2
ἄρα: then, after all, as it turned out, 8
Βίας, βίαντος, ὁ: Bias, 3
δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 11
Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ: Greece, 8
ἐλπίζω: to hope for, look for, expect, 10
ἐπ-αιτιάομαι: bring a charge against, blame 1
ἐπ-νοέω: to devise, contrive, 2
ἐπ-φέρω: to bring against, put on, 6
ἐπ-χειρέω: put a hand on, attempt, attack, 6
ἐρέομαι: to ask, enquire, 1
ἐτοῖμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand, 12
κατα-παύω: to stop, prevent put an end to, 4

μέζων, -ον: larger, greater, taller, 8
μέρος, -έος, τό: a part, share, portion, 5
μυρίος, -η, -ον: numberless, countless, 3
Μυτιληναῖος, -η, -ον: Mytilenian, 3
ναυπηγία, ἡ: shipbuilding 3
νέος, -α, -ον: young; new, novel, strange, 10
νησιῶται, οἱ: islanders, Aegean islanders, 6
νόος, ὁ: mind, perception, heart, 9
παρ-ευρίσκω: to discover, invent, 1
Πιττακός, -η, -ον: Pittacus, 1
Πριηνεύς, ὁ: Prieneus, of Priene, 5
στάδιον, τό: a stade, (583 ft., pl. στάδιοι), 11
συν-ωνέομαι: to buy together, 1
φαῦλος, -η, -ον: trivial, insignificant, cheap, 3
φόρος, ὁ: tribute, 6

- 15 ἑπτὰ στάδιοι: seven stades; subject of εἰμί
16 μετὰ δὲ: but afterwards
ἐν μέρει: in turn
17 ἄλλοις ἄλλας αἰτίας: some accusations
against some, others accusations against
others; "other accusations against others"
18 τῶν μὲν...ἐπαιτιώμενος: making greater
(accusations) against (those) whose
(accusations) he was able to find greater

- 19 τοῖς...ἐπιφέρων: but against others of
them bringing even trivial matters
20 κατεστράφατο: had been overturned; 3rd
pl. plpf. pass. κατα-στρέφω
22 ἐόντων: all being available to him; abs.
ἐς τὴν ναυπηγίην: for shipbuilding
23 οἱ μὲν...οἱ δὲ: some say...others say
25 εἰ...νεώτερον: whether there was any news
29 αἶ γαρ...ποιήσειαν: would that...; opt. wish

- 4 ἔλθειν ἐπὶ Λυδῶν παῖδας σὺν ἵπποισι.’ τὸν δὲ ὑπολαβόντα 1
 φάναι ‘ὦ βασιλεῦ, προθύμως μοι φαίνεαι εὔξασθαι νησιώτας
 ἵππευομένους λαβεῖν ἐν ἡπείρῳ, οἰκότα ἐλπίζων. νησιώτας
 δὲ τί δοκέεις εὔχεσθαι ἄλλο ἢ, ἐπεῖτε τάχιστα ἐπύθοντο
 σε μέλλοντα ἐπὶ σφίσι ναυπηγέεσθαι νέας, λαβεῖν ἀρώ- 5
 μενοι Λυδούς ἐν θαλάσσῃ, ἵνα ὑπερ τῶν ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ οἰκη-
 μένων Ἑλλήνων τίσωνταί σε, τοὺς σὺ δουλώσας ἔχεις;’
 5 κάρτα τε ἡσθῆναι Κροῖσον τῷ ἐπιλόγῳ καὶ οἱ, προσφυέως
 γὰρ δόξαι λέγειν, πειθόμενον παύσασθαι τῆς ναυπηγίης.
 καὶ οὕτω τοῖσι τὰς νήσους οἰκημένοισι Ἴωσι ξεινίην συνε- 10
 28 θήκατο. χρόνου δὲ ἐπιγινομένου καὶ κατεστραμμένων
 σχεδὸν πάντων τῶν ἐντὸς Ἄλυος ποταμοῦ οἰκημένων· πλὴν
 γὰρ Κιλικίων καὶ Λυκίων τοὺς ἄλλους πάντας ὑπ’ ἐαυτῷ εἶχε
 καταστρεψάμενος ὁ Κροῖσος. εἰσὶ δὲ οἶδε, Λυδοί, Φρύγες, 14

Ἄλυσ, ὁ: Halys river, 7

ἀράμαι: to pray to, invoke; vow that (inf.), 2

δουλόω: to make a slave of, enslave, 5

ἐλπίζω: to hope for, look for, expect, 10

ἐντός: within, inside, 4

ἐπι-γίνομαι: to pass, come after, supervene, 3

ἐπί-λογος, ὁ: conclusion (of a conversation) 1

εὔχομαι: to pray, offer prayers, 3

ἡδομαι: to enjoy, take delight in, 5

ἡπειρος, ἡ: mainland, land, 14

ἵππεύω: to ride (a horse), 2

Κίλικες, οἱ: Cilician, 3

Λύκιος, -ης, -ον: Lycian, 11

ναυπηγέω: to build ships, 1

ναυπηγίη, ἡ: shipbuilding 3

νησιῶται, οἱ: islanders, Aegean islanders, 6

ξεινίη, ἡ: guest-friendship, hospitality, 2

οἶκα: to be like, seem, (Att. *ἔοικα*) 8

παύω: to stop, make cease, 14

πλὴν: except, but (+ gen.), 12

πρό-θυμος, -ον: eager, zealous, ready, 4

προσ-φυέως: shrewdly; appropriately, 1

σύν: along with, with, together (+ dat.), 11

συν-τίθημι: to put together, form; agree, 2

σχεδόν: nearly, almost, just about, 5

τίνω: to pay a price; *mid.* make pay, punish, 6

ὑπέρ: above, on behalf of *gen*; beyond *acc*, 7

ὑπο-λαμβάνω: to take up, reply; suppose, 4

Φρύξ, Φρύγος, ὁ: a Phrygian, 4

1 τοῦτο...νησιώτησι, ἔλθειν: *would that the gods bring to the attention of the islanders this, (namely) to come...*

ἐπι...: *against + acc.*

Φάναι: *he says*; *pres. inf.* φημί

2 μοι φαίνεαι: *you seem*; φαίνε(σ)αι, 2nd sg.

3 λαβεῖν: *to catch*; νησιώτας is *acc.* object

οἰκότα: *things appropriate*; Att. *ἔοικότα*

4 τί δοκέεις...ἄλλο ἢ: *what do you think the islanders pray for something other than...*

ἐπεῖτε τάχιστα: *as soon as*

ἐπύθοντο: *they learned*; 3rd sg. aor.

5 ἐπὶ σφίσι: *against them*

6 ἵνα...τείσωνται σε: *so that they may punish you*; purpose, 3rd sg. aor. subjunctive τίνω

7 τοὺς...: *whom you possess*; *rel. clause*

δουλώσας: *nom. sg. aor. pple δουλόω*

8 ἡσθῆναι: *was pleased*; aor. dep. inf. ἡδομαι

9 γὰρ δόξαι: *since he seemed to speak shrewdly*; made an aor. inf. by attraction

οἱ...πειθόμενον: *obeying him*; i.e. Pittacus

9-14 notes on the facing page

- Μυσοί, Μαρριανδυννοί, Χάλυβες, Παφλαγόνες, Θρήκες οἱ Θυνοί 15
 τε καὶ Βιθυννοί, Κᾶρες, Ἴωνες, Δωριέες, Αἰολέες, Πάμφυλοι·
 29 κατεστραμμένων δὲ τούτων καὶ προσεπικτωμένου Κροίσου
 Λυδοῖσι, ἀπικνέονται ἐς Σάρδεις ἀκμαζούσας πλούτῳ ἄλλοι
 τε οἱ πάντες ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος σοφισταί, οἳ τοῦτον τὸν
 χρόνον ἐτύγχανον ἐόντες, ὥς ἕκαστος αὐτῶν ἀπικνέοιτο, καὶ 20
 δὴ καὶ Σόλων ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος, ὃς Ἀθηναίοισι νόμους κελεύ-
 σασι ποιήσας ἀπεδήμησε ἕτεα δέκα κατὰ θεωρίας πρόφασιν
 ἐκπλώσας, ἵνα δὴ μὴ τινα τῶν νόμων ἀναγκασθῇ, λύσαι τῶν
 2 ἔθετο. αὐτοὶ γὰρ οὐκ οἰοί τε ἦσαν αὐτὸ ποιῆσαι Ἀθηναῖοι·
 ὀρκίοισι γὰρ μεγάλοισι κατείχοντο δέκα ἕτεα χρήσεσθαι 25
 30 νόμοισι τοὺς ἄν σφι Σόλων θῆται. αὐτῶν δὴ ὦν τούτων καὶ
 τῆς θεωρίας ἐκδημήσας ὁ Σόλων εἵνεκεν ἐς Αἴγυπτον ἀπί-

Αἴγυπτος, ὁ: Egypt, 10

ἀκμάζω: to be in full bloom, flourish, 1

ἀναγκάζω: to force, compel, require, 5

ἀπο-δημέω: to be away (from home), 1

Βιθυννοί, οἱ: Bithunian, 1

δέκα: ten, 5

Δωριεύς, -έος, ὁ: Dorian, 8

ἐκ-δημέω: to be or go abroad, 2

ἐκ-πλέω: to sail off, sail away, 2

Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ: Greece, 8

θεωρίη, ἡ: sight-seeing, 3

Θρήξ, ἰκος, ὁ: a Thracian, 2

Θυνοί, οἱ: Thunian, 1

κατ-έχω: to hold fast, hold back; possess, 7

λύω: to loosen, abolish, break, dissolve, 4

Μαρριανδυννοί, οἱ: Mariandynian, 1

Μυσός, -η, -ον: a Mysian, 8

ὄρκιον, το: oath, 9

Πάμφυλοι, οἱ: Pamphylians, 1

Παφλαγών, -όνος ὁ: Paphlagonian, 3

πλούτος, ὁ: wealth, riches, 2

πρό-φασις, ἡ: excuse, pretext, 2

προσ-επι-κτάομαι: to acquire in addition, 1

Σόλων, ὁ: Solon, 11

σοφιστής, ὁ: sage, wise man, 1

Χάλυψ, -υβις, ὁ: Chalybian, 1

9 ναυπηγίης: from shipbuilding; separation

10 συνεθήκατο: he made a friendship with
 Ionians

12 ἐντὸς Ἁλυσ ποταμοῦ: within the Halys
 river; i.e. west of the river Halys

13 ὑπ' ἐωυτῷ εἶχε: held under himself
 εἰσι δὲ οἶδε: they are these (following)

18 ἀκμαζούσας: flourishing; modifies acc.
 pl. Σάρδεις

19 τοῦτον..χρόνον: during...; acc duration

20 ἐτύγχανον ἐόντες: happened to be; 3rd sg.
 impf., τυγχάνω + complementary pple
 ὥς...ἀπικνέοιτο: whenever...arrived; opt.

21 κελεύσας: ordering him; dat. pl. aor. pple
 ποιήσας: having made; nom. sg. aor.

22 κατὰ πρόφασιν: on the excuse of sight-
 seeing

23 ἵνα...ἀναγκασθῇ: so that...be forced; 3rd
 sg. aor. subj

λύσαι..ἔθετο: to abolish...which he set
 down; aor. inf. λύω and aor. mid. τίθημι

24 οἷοι τε ἦσαν: were able; οἷος τε + εἰμί
 'to be fit to' often governs an infinitive

26 τοῦς..θῆται: which Solon set down; aor.
 subj. τίθημι

- κετο παρὰ Ἀμασιν καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐς Σάρδεις παρὰ Κροῖσον. 1
 ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἐξευνίζετο ἐν τοῖσι βασιληίοισι ὑπὸ τοῦ Κροί-
 σου· μετὰ δὲ ἡμέρῃ τρίτῃ ἢ τετάρτῃ κελεύσαντος Κροίσου
 2 ἐπεδείκνυσαν πάντα ἐόντα μεγάλα τε καὶ ὄλβια. θεησά- 5
 μενον δέ μιν τὰ πάντα καὶ σκεψάμενον ὥς οἱ κατὰ καιρὸν ἦν,
 εἶρετο ὁ Κροῖσος τάδε. ‘ξεῖνε Ἀθηναῖε, παρ’ ἡμέας γὰρ περὶ
 σέο λόγος ἀπῖκται πολλὸς καὶ σοφίης εἵνεκεν τῆς σῆς καὶ
 πλάνης, ὥς φιλοσοφῶν γῆν πολλὴν θεωρήης εἵνεκεν ἐπελή-
 λυθας· νῦν ὦν ἐπειρέσθαι με ἵμερος ἐπῆλθε σε εἴ τινα ἤδη πάν- 10
 3 των εἶδες ὀλβιώτατον.’ ὁ μὲν ἐλπίζων εἶναι ἀνθρώπων ὀλβιώ-
 τatos ταῦτα ἐπειρώτα· Σόλων δὲ οὐδὲν ὑποθωπεύσας ἀλλὰ
 τῷ ἐόντι χρησάμενος λέγει ‘ὦ βασιλεῦ, Τέλλον Ἀθηναῖον.’
 4 ἀποθωμάσας δὲ Κροῖσος τὸ λεχθὲν εἶρετο ἐπιστρεφέως· ‘κοίη 14

Ἀμασις, ὁ: Amasis, 2

ἀπο-θωμάζω: marvel at, wonder at, 4

βασιλῆιον, τό: palace, 13

ἐλπίζω: to hope for, look for, expect, 10

ἐπ-είρομαι: ask, ask in addition, 11

ἐπ-έρχομαι: come upon, approach, attack, 8

ἐπι-δείκνυμι: to display, point out, prove, 2

ἐπιστρεφέως: eagerly, earnestly, 1

ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 14

θεράπων, -οντος, ὁ: an attendant, servant, 3

θεωρή, ἡ: sight-seeing, 3

θησαυρός, ὁ: treasure (house), treasury, 7

ἵμερος, ὁ: a longing, yearning, desire, 2

καιρός, ὁ: time, (proper) time, 2

κοίη: how? in what way? in what respect?, 1

ὄλβιος, -α, -ον: happy, blest, blessed, 12

ξευνίζω: to receive or entertain a guest, 2

περι-άγω: to lead around, 1

πλάνη, ἡ: a wandering,

σκέπτομαι: to look about, examine, inspect, 1

Σόλων, ὁ: Solon, 11

σοφία, ἡ: wisdom, skill, judgment, 4

Τέλλος, -ου, ὁ: Tellus, 4

τέταρτος, -α, -ον: fourth, 3

τρίτος, -α, -ον: the third, 7

ὑπο-θωπεύω: to flatter (a little), 1

φιλο-σοφῶ: seek knowledge, philosophize, 1

1 καὶ δὲ καί: and in particular

2 μετὰ δὲ: afterwards

3 ἡμέρῃ on the...day; dat. time when

4 περιῆγον: were leading around; impf.

5 ἐπεδείκνυσαν: were showing; 3rd pl. impf.

6 ὥς οἱ κατὰ καιρὸν ἦν: when it was the right time for him; ‘at the right time’

7 εἶρετο: asked; 3rd sg. εἴρομαι

8 περὶ σέο: concerning you; Att. σοῦ

ἀπῖκται: has come; 3rd sg. pf. ἀπικνέομαι

9 ἐπελήλυθας: you have come to; 2nd sg. pf.

ἐπέρχομαι

10 ἵμερος...ἐπῆλθε: desire came to me;

ἐπέρχομαι

εἴ τινα...εἶδες ὀβιώτατον: whether you saw anyone (to be) the happiest of all men

11 εἶναι...ὀλβιώτατος: to be the happiest; superlative agrees with the subject ὁ μὲν

12 ἐπειρώτα: was asking; impf. ἐπ-ειρωτάω οὐδὲν: not at all; internal acc.

13 τῷ ἐόντι χρησάμενος: employing the truth; ‘that being (the case)’ pplc εἰμί

- δὴ κρίνεις Τέλλον εἶναι ὀλβιώτατον;’ ὁ δὲ εἶπε ‘Τέλλω τοῦτο 15
 μὲν τῆς πόλιος εὖ ἡκούσης παῖδες ἦσαν καλοὶ τε καὶ ἀγαθοί, καί
 σφι εἶδε ἅπασι τέκνα ἐκγενόμενα καὶ πάντα παραμένιντα·
 τοῦτο δὲ τοῦ βίου εὖ ἤκοντι, ὥς τὰ παρ’ ἡμῖν, τελευτῇ τοῦ
 5 βίου λαμπροτάτῃ ἐπεγένετο· γενομένης γὰρ Ἀθηναίοισι
 μάχης πρὸς τοὺς ἀστυγείτονας ἐν Ἐλευσίνι, βοηθήσας καὶ 20
 τροπὴν ποιήσας τῶν πολεμίων ἀπέθανε κάλλιστα, καὶ μιν
 Ἀθηναῖοι δημοσίῃ τε ἔθαιψαν αὐτοῦ τῇ περ ἔπεσε καὶ
 31 ἐτίμησαν μεγάλως.’ ὥς δὲ τὰ κατὰ τὸν Τέλλον προετρέ-
 ψατο ὁ Σόλων τὸν Κροῖσον εἵπας πολλά τε καὶ ὀλβία,
 ἐπειρώτα τίνα δεύτερον μετ’ ἐκείνων ἴδοι, δοκέων πάγχυ 25
 δευτερεῖα γῶν οἴσεσθαι. ὁ δ’ εἶπε ‘Κλέοβιν τε καὶ Βίτωνα.
 2 τούτοις γὰρ ἐοῦσι γένος Ἀργείοισι βίος τε ἀρκέων ὑπῆν

ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 10

ἀρκέω: to suffice, be enough, ward off, 1

ἀστυ-γείτων, -ον: neighboring; neighbor, 1

βίος, ὁ: livelihood, life, 12

Βίτων, ὁ: Biton, 2

βοηθέω: to come to aid, to assist, aid, 8

δευτερεῖα, τά: the second prize, 2

δημόσιος, -η, -ον: public, of the people, 2

ἐκ-γίνομαι: to be born to, be made from, 2

Ἐλευσίς, ἡ: Eleusis, an old city in Attica, 1

ἐπι-γίνομαι: to pass, come after, supervene, 3

γένος, -εος, τό: race, family, lineage, stock 13

γῶν: at least, (Att. γοῦν, γε οὖν) 1

ἦκω: to have come, be present, 10

θάπτω: to bury, honor with funeral rites, 9

κάλλιστα: very well, 2

Κλέοβις, ὁ: Cleobis, 2

κρίνω: to choose, decide, 4

λαμπρός, -ά, -όν: bright, brilliant, radiant, 2

μεγάλως: greatly, exceedingly, very much 11

ὀλβιος, -α, -ον: happy, blest, blessed, 12

πάγχυ: quite, wholly, entirely, altogether, 2

παρα-μένω: to live and grow up, remain, 5

πίπτω: to fall, fall down, 5

πολέμιος, -α, -ον: hostile, of the enemy, 8

προ-τρέπω: to turn forth, persuade, urge, 1

Σόλων, ὁ: Solon, 11

τέκνον, τό: a child, 11

Τέλλος, -ου, ὁ: Tellus, 4

τελευτῇ, ἡ: an end, completion; death, 12

τιμάω: to honour, value, esteem, 11

τροπή, ἡ: rout, turning, 1

ὑπ-εimi: be under, underlie; remain, 1

14 τὸ λεχθέν: *what was said*; aor. ppl. λέγω
 εἶρετο: *asked*; 3rd sg. εἴρομαι

15 Τέλλω...ἦσαν: *to Tellus there were*; poss.
 τοῦτο μὲν...τοῦτο δὲ: *in part...in part*

16 τῆς πόλιος εὖ ἡκούσης: *the city being
 well-off*; gen. abs.; fem. ppl. ἤκω + adv.

17 σφι...ἅπασι: *to them all*; i.e. children

18 εὖ ἤκοντι: *to him being well off*; see l. 16

τοῦ βίου: *in his livelihood*; limits the adv.
 ὥς...παρ’ ἡμῖν: *just as things in our time*

20 βοηθήσας...ποιήσας: *offering assistance
 and making a rout of the enemy*; aor. pples

21 ἀπέθανε: *died*; 3rd sg. aor. ἀπο-θνήσκω
 κάλλιστα: *most nobly*; superlative adverb

22 δημοσίῃ: *by the public, at public expense*
 ἔθαιψαν...ἔπεσε: aor. θάπτω, πίπτω

τῇ περ: *there, in the very place where*

τίνα...ἴδοι: *whom Solon saw*; 3rd sg. opt.

26 οἴσεσθαι: *he will carry*; fut. inf. φέρω

- καὶ πρὸς τούτῳ ῥώμῃ σώματος τοιήδε· ἀθλοφόροι τε ἀμφό- 1
 τεροὶ ὁμοίως ἦσαν, καὶ δὴ καὶ λέγεται ὅδε ὁ λόγος. εὐούσης
 ὀρτῆς τῇ Ἥρῃ τοῖσι Ἀργείοισι ἔδεε πάντως τὴν μητέρα αὐ-
 τῶν ζεύγεϊ κομισθῆναι ἐς τὸ ἱρόν, οἱ δέ σφι βόες ἐκ τοῦ 5
 ἀγροῦ οὐ παρεγίνοντο ἐν ὥρῃ· ἐκκλησιόμενοι δὲ τῇ ὥρῃ οἱ 5
 νεηνῖαι ὑποδύντες αὐτοὶ ὑπὸ τὴν ζεύγλην εἰλκον τὴν ἄμαξαν,
 ἐπὶ τῆς ἀμάξης δέ σφι ὠχέετο ἡ μήτηρ· σταδίους δὲ πέντε
 3 καὶ τεσσαράκοντα διακομίσαντες ἀπίκοντο ἐς τὸ ἱρόν. ταῦτα
 δέ σφι ποιήσασι καὶ ὀφθείσι ὑπὸ τῆς πανηγύριος τελευτῇ
 τοῦ βίου ἀρίστη ἐπεγένετο, διέδεξέ τε ἐν τούτοις ὁ θεὸς ὡς 10
 ἄμεινον εἶη ἀνθρώπῳ τεθνάναι μᾶλλον ἢ ζῶειν. Ἀργεῖοι
 μὲν γὰρ περιστάντες ἐμακάριζον τῶν νεηνιέων τὴν ῥώμην,
 4 αἱ δὲ Ἀργεῖαι τὴν μητέρα αὐτῶν, οἷων τέκνων ἐκύρησε· ἡ δὲ
 μήτηρ περιχαρὴς εὐούσα τῷ τε ἔργῳ καὶ τῇ φήμῃ, στάσα ἀντίον 14

ἀγρός, ὁ: field, country, 4
 ἀθλο-φόρος, -ον: athletic prize-winner, 1
 ἄμαξη, ἡ: a wagon, cart, 4
 ἀμείνων, -ον: better, nobler, braver, 5
 ἀντίος, -α, -ον: facing, opposite, against, 9
 ἀριστος, -η, -ον: best, most excellent, 11
 βίος, ὁ: livelihood, life, 12
 βοῦς, ὁ: cow, 4
 δια-δείκνυμι: to make plain, show clearly, 2
 δια-κομίζω: to bring over or across, 1
 ἐκ-κλήω: to shut out, constrain, exclude, 3
 ἔλκω: to draw, drag, 10
 ἐπι-γίνομαι: to pass, come after, supervene, 3
 ζάω: to live, 8
 ζεύγλη, ἡ: the strap of a yoke, 1
 ζεύγος, τό: cart (drawn by yoked animals), 3
 Ἥρη, ἡ: Hera, 1
 θνήσκω: to die, 5
 κομίζω: to carry, bring; travel, journey, 8
 κυρέω: to get, attain, obtain (+ gen.) 4

μακαρίζω: to deem blessed or happy, 1
 μήτηρ, ἡ: a mother, 12
 νεηνίης, -εω, ὁ: a young man, youth, 8
 οἴχομαι: to go, go off, depart, 9
 ὀρτή, ἡ: festival, 7
 παν-ήγυρις, ἡ: assembly, 1
 πάντως: altogether, by all means, certainly, 6
 παρα-γίνομαι: to be present; to arrive, 5
 περι-ίστημι: to stand around, 2
 περι-χαρής, -ες: very pleased, 2
 ῥώμη, ἡ: bodily strength, might, 3
 στάδιον, τό: a stade, (583 ft., pl. στάδιοι), 11
 σῶμα, -ατος, τό: the body, 7
 τέκνον, τό: a child, 11
 τελευτή, ἡ: an end, completion; death, 12
 τεσσαράκοντα: forty, 5
 ὑπο-δύνω: to place underneath; go under, 2
 φήμη, ἡ: praise, report, rumor, 2
 ὥρη, ἡ: season, time, period of time, 10

- 1 πρὸς τούτῳ: in addition to this
 2 ὅδε λόγος: the following account is told
 εὐούσης...τῇ Ἥρῃ...Ἀργείοισι: while the
 Argives were having a festival for Hera;
 Ἥρῃ dat. interest; Ἀργείοισι dat. of. poss.

- 3 ἔδεε: it was necessary; impersonal impf. δεῖ
 4 κομισθῆναι: to be brought; aor. pass. inf.
 5 παρεγίνοντο: were not arriving; impf.
 ἐκκλησιόμενοι...ὥρῃ: constrained by time
 6-14 notes on the facing page

- τοῦ ἀγάλματος εὔχετο Κλεόβι τε καὶ Βίτωνι τοῖσι ἐαυτῆς 15
 τέκνοισι, οἳ μιν ἐτίμησαν μέγας, τὴν θεὸν δοῦναι τὸ
 2 ἀνθρώπῳ τυχεῖν ἄριστον ἐστί. μετὰ ταύτην δὲ τὴν εὐχὴν
 ὡς ἔθυσάν τε καὶ εὐωχήθησαν, κατακοιμηθέντες ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ
 ἱρῷ οἱ νεηνῖαι οὐκέτι ἀνέστησαν ἀλλ' ἐν τέλει τούτῳ
 ἔσχοντο. Ἀργεῖοι δὲ σφέων εἰκόνας ποιησάμενοι ἀνέθεσαν ἐς 20
 32 Δελφοὺς ὡς ἀριστῶν γενομένων. Σόλων μὲν δὴ εὐδαι-
 μονίης δευτερεῖα ἔνεμε τούτοις, Κροῖσος δὲ σπερχθεὶς εἶπε
 'ὦ ξεῖνε Ἀθηναῖε, ἡ δ' ἡμετέρη εὐδαιμονία οὕτω τοι ἀπέρ-
 ριπται ἐς τὸ μηδὲν ὥστε οὐδὲ ιδιωτέων ἀνδρῶν ἀξίους
 ἡμέας ἐποίησας; ὁ δὲ εἶπε 'ὦ Κροῖσε, ἐπιστάμενόν με τὸ 25
 θεῖον πᾶν ἐὼν φθονερόν τε καὶ παραχῶδες ἐπειρωτῆς ἀνθρω-
 3 πῆϊων πρηγμάτων πέρι. ἐν γὰρ τῷ μακρῷ χρόνῳ πολλὰ
 μὲν ἐστὶ ἰδεῖν τὰ μή τις ἐθέλει, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ παθεῖν. ἐς

ἀγαλμα, -ατος τό: image, statue; honor, 6
 ἀνα-τίθημι: to set up, dedicate; attribute, 14
 ἀνθρώπιος, -η, -ον: human, 4
 ἀν-ίστημι: to make stand up, raise up, 6
 ἄξιος, -η, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 11
 ἀπο-ρρίπτω: throw away or aside; disown, 2
 ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, most excellent, 11
 Βίτων, ὅ: Biton, 2
 δευτερεῖα, τά: the second prize, 2
 εἰκών, -όνος, ἡ: a likeness, image; statue, 3
 ἐπίσταμαι: know, know how, understand, 12
 εὐ-δαιμονία, ἡ: happiness, prosperity, 5
 εὐχή, ἡ: a prayer, vow, 2
 εὔχομαι: to pray, offer prayers, 3
 εὐωχέω: eat a feast, feast, entertain well, 2
 ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our, 7

θεῖος, -η, -ον: from god, divine, 5
 ιδιώτης, -ου, ὁ: a private citizen, 4
 κατα-κοιμάω: to fall asleep, sleep through, 1
 Κλεόβις, ὁ: Cleobis, 2
 μέγας: greatly, exceedingly, very much 11
 νέμω: to portion out, distribute; inhabit, 7
 νεηνίης, -εω, ὁ: a young man, youth, 8
 οὐκ-έτι: no more, no longer, no further, 3
 πάσχω: to suffer, experience, 11
 Σόλων, ὁ: Solon, 11
 σπέρχομαι: be angry, be set off (in motion), 1
 παραχῶδης, -ες: turbulent, confusing, 1
 τέκνον, τό: a child, 11
 τέλος, -εος, τό: end, result, 9
 τιμάω: to honour, value, esteem, 11
 φθονερός, -ή, -όν: jealous, grudging, 1

- 6 εἶλκον: 3rd sg. impf. ἔλκω
 7 ὥχετο: proceeded 3rd sg. impf. οἴχομαι
 8 ἀπίκοντο: arrived; 3rd pl. aor. ἀπικνεόμην
 9 σφι ποιήσαι...ὁφθεῖσαι: to those doing...
 and being seen; dat. pl. aor. act. pple
 ποιέω; dat. sg. aor. pass. ὀράω
 10 διεδεξέ: showed i.e. aor. δια-δεῖκνυμι
 11 ὥς ἄμεινον εἶη: that it was better; opt. εἰμι
 τεθνάναι: pf. inf. θνήσκω
 μᾶλλον ἢ: rather than; μᾶλλον redundant

- 13 Ἀργεῖαι: the Argive women (deemed)
 their mother blessed; add ἐμακάριζον
 14 ἔργῳ...φήμη: in deed... in words; respect
 16 δοῦναι: to give; aor. inf. δίδωμι
 17 τὸ...τυχεῖν...ἔστι: that which it is best for
 a human to attain; gen. τὸ attracted to acc
 20 ἔσχοντο: were held bound; aor mid = pass
 21 ὥς...γενομένων: since...; alleged cause
 28 ἰδεῖν...παθεῖν: aor. inf., εἶδον, πάσχω
 τὰ...ἐθέλει: which no one wishes; relative

- γὰρ ἑβδομήκοντα ἔτεα οὖρον τῆς ζόης ἀνθρώπῳ προτίθημι. 1
 3 οὗτοι ἔοντες ἑνιαυτοὶ ἑβδομήκοντα παρέχονται ἡμέρας διη-
 κοσίας καὶ πεντακισχιλίας καὶ δισμυρίας, ἐμβολίμου μηνὸς
 μὴ γινομένου· εἰ δὲ δὴ ἐθελήσει τοῦτερον τῶν ἐτέων μηνὶ
 μακρότερον γίνεσθαι, ἵνα δὴ αἱ ὥραι συμβαίνωσι παραγιν- 5
 όμεναι ἐς τὸ δέον, μῆνες μὲν παρὰ τὰ ἑβδομήκοντα ἔτεα οἱ
 ἐμβόλιμοι γίνονται τριήκοντα πέντε, ἡμέραι δὲ ἐκ τῶν
 4 μηνῶν τούτων χίλια πεντήκοντα. τούτων τῶν ἀπασέων
 ἡμερέων τῶν ἐς τὰ ἑβδομήκοντα ἔτεα, ἐουσέων πεντήκοντα
 καὶ διηκοσιέων καὶ ἑξακισχυλιέων καὶ δισμυριέων, ἡ ἐτέρη 10
 αὐτέων τῇ ἐτέρῃ ἡμέρῃ τὸ παράπαν οὐδὲν ὅμοιον προσάγει
 πρῆγμα. οὕτω ὦν Κροῖσε πᾶν ἐστὶ ἀνθρωπος συμφορῇ.
 5 ἐμοὶ δὲ σὺ καὶ πλουτέειν μέγα φαίνειαι καὶ βασιλεὺς πολλῶν
 εἶναι ἀνθρώπων· ἐκεῖνο δὲ τὸ εἶρεό με, οὐκω σε ἐγὼ λέγω, 14

διηκόσιοι, -αι, -α: two hundred, 4
 δισ-μύριοι, -αι, -α: twenty thousand, 2
 ἑβδομήκοντα: seventy, 4
 ἐμ-βόλιμος, -ον: inserted, intercalary, 2
 ἑνιαυτός, ὁ: year, long period of time, 4
 ἑξα-κισ-χίλιοι, -αι, -α: six thousand, 2
 ζῆ, ἡ: life, lifetime, 5
 μείς, μήνος, ὁ: a month, 9
 οὐρος, ὁ: boundary, limit, boundary-stone, 6
 οὐ-κω: not yet, (Att. οὐπω) 2
 παρα-γίνομαι: to be present; to arrive, 5
 παρά-παν: entirely, altogether, 5

- 1 ἐς ἑβδομήκοντα ἔτεα: *at 70 years; 'up to'*
 2 ἔοντες ἑνιαυτοί: *being 70 years; pple εἰμί*
 3 ἐμβολίμου...γινομένου: *there being no intercalary month; gen. abs.; i.e. no intercalary month is inserted to align the lunar calendar with the solar calendar*
 4 τοῦτερον: *one (of two); τὸ ἔτερον, subject μηνὶ: by a month; dat. degree of difference with the comparative μακρότερον*
 5 ἵνα...ἐς τὸ δέον: *so that they... come together at the appropriate (time); 'that being fitting,' purpose clause, pres. subj.; adding a month to align the two calendars*
 6 παρὰ τὰ...ἔτεα: *besides the seventy years*

παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply; grant, 14
 πεντα-κισ-χίλιοι, -αι, -α: five thousand, 2
 πεντήκοντα: fifty, 6
 πλουτέω: to be rich, wealthy, 1
 προσ-άγω: to bring to, attach, apply, 1
 προ-τίθημι: to set out, appoint, propose, 10
 συμ-βαίνω: to meet, happen, occur, 4
 συμ-φορῇ, ἡ: event, accident, misfortune, 11
 τριήκοντα: thirty, 8
 χίλιοι, -αι, -α: a thousand, 2
 ὥρη, ἡ: season, time, period of time, 10

- 9 τῶν ἐς...ἔτεα: *up to 70 years*
 10 ἡ ἐτέρη αὐτέων: *each one of them; i.e. days*
 11 τῇ ἐτέρῃ ἡμέρῃ: *to the next day; with ὅμοιον*
 τὸ παράπαν: *entirely; adverb*
 12 πᾶν...συμφορῇ: *a human being is altogether a thing of chance; πᾶν is adverbial accusative*
 13 φαίνεαι: *you appear; φαίνε(σ)αι pres. μέγα: greatly; adverbial accusative*
 14 ἐκεῖνο...τὸ εἶρεο με: *as for that which you asked me; acc. respect, relative clause, and a 2nd sg. impf. εἶρε(σ)ο*

- πρὶν τελευτήσαντα καλῶς τὸν αἰῶνα πύθωμαι. οὐ γάρ τι ὁ 15
 μέγα πλούσιος μᾶλλον τοῦ ἐπ' ἡμέρην ἔχοντος ὀλβιώτερος
 ἐστί, εἰ μὴ οἱ τύχη ἐπίσποιτο πάντα καλὰ ἔχοντα εἰς τελευτή-
 σαι τὸν βίον. πολλοὶ μὲν γὰρ ζάπλουτοι ἀνθρώπων ἀνόλβιοι
 6 εἰσί, πολλοὶ δὲ μετρίως ἔχοντες βίου εὐτυχέες. ὁ μὲν δὴ μέγα
 πλούσιος ἀνόλβιος δὲ δυοῖσι προέχει τοῦ εὐτυχέος μῦνον, 20
 οὗτος δὲ τοῦ πλουσίου καὶ ἀνόλβιου πολλοῖσι· ὁ μὲν ἐπι-
 θυμὴν ἐκτελέσαι καὶ ἄτην μεγάλην προσπεσοῦσαν ἐνεῖκαι
 δυνατώτερος, ὁ δὲ τοῖσιδε προέχει ἐκείνου· ἄτην μὲν καὶ
 ἐπιθυμὴν οὐκ ὁμοίως δυνατὸς ἐκείνῳ ἐνεῖκαι, ταῦτα δὲ ἡ
 εὐτυχίῃ οἱ ἀπερύκει, ἄπηρος δὲ ἐστί, ἄνουσος, ἀπαθὴς κακῶν, 25
 7 εὐπαις, εὐειδής. εἰ δὲ πρὸς τούτοις ἔτι τελευτήσῃ τὸν

αἰών, -ῶνος ὁ: span of life, life, 1
 ἀν-όλβιος, -α, -ον: not happy, not blessed, 2
 ἄ-νουσος, -ον: without sickness, 1
 ἀ-παθής, -ές: without experience of, 2
 ἀπ-ερύκω: to ward off, keep away, 2
 ἄ-πηρος, -ον: unmaimed, 1
 ἄτη, ἡ: ruin, misfortune, bewilderment, 2
 βίος, ὁ: livelihood, life, 12
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible, 6
 ἐκ-τελέω: to bring to an end, to accomplish, 1
 ἐπ-έπομαι: to follow after, obey, 2
 ἐπιθυμία, ἡ: desire, longing, yearning, 2

- 15 πύθωμαι: *I learn*; 1st sg. aor. subj.
 πυνθάνομαι
 16 μέγα: *greatly*; adverbial acc. with
 πλούσιος
 τοῦ ἐπ' ἡμέρην ἔχοντος: *than (one) having
 (enough) for the day*; i.e. subsistence
 living, gen. comparison with μᾶλλον
 17 εἰ μὴ...ἐπίσποιτο: *unless luck should
 follow upon him that*; aor. opt. ἐπ-έπομαι
 τελευτήσαι: aor. inf.; ἔχοντα is acc. subj.
 19 μετρίως ἔχοντες: *being ordinary*; ἔχω +
 adv. is often translated as "to be" + adj.
 τοῦ βίου: *in his livelihood*; limits the adv.
 εὐτυχέες: nom. pl. predicate; supply εἰσι
 19 ὁ μὲν...ἀνόλβος δὲ: *one very wealthy but*

εὐ-ειδής, -ές: good-looking, attractive, 7
 εὐ-παις, -παιδός, ὁ ἡ: having good children 1
 εὐ-τυχής, -ές: lucky, fortunate, 3
 εὐτυχίῃ, ἡ: good luck, success, prosperity, 2
 ζάπλουτος, -ον: very wealthy, 1
 μέτριος, -η, -ον: ordinary, moderate, 2
 ὀλβιος, -α, -ον: happy, blest, blessed, 12
 πλούσιος, -η, -ον: rich, wealthy, opulent, 3
 προ-έχω: hold before; is superior, surpass, 4
 προσ-πίπτω: to fall upon, befall, 2
 τύχη, ἡ: chance, luck, fortune, success, 6

- not happy man*; adjectives modify the
 same man
 20 δυοῖσι...εὐτυχέος: *is superior to a lucky
 man in two ways*; dat. of respect, gen.
 comparison
 21 πλουσίου...πολλοῖσι: see l. 20, supply
 προέχει
 22 ἐκτελέσαι, ἐνεῖκαι: *to fulfill, to endure*;
 aor. inf. ἐκτελέω, φέρω governed by
 δυνατώτερος
 23 τοῖσιδε...ἐκείνου: *is superior to that one in
 the following ways*; see. l. 20 above
 24 ὁμοίως...ἐκείνῳ: *similarly to that one*
 ἐνεῖκαι: *to endure*; aor. inf. φέρω
 26 πρὸς τούτοις: *in addition to these things*

βίον εὖ, οὗτος ἐκείνος τὸν σὺ ζητείεις, <ὁ> ὄλβιος κεκληῖσθαι 1
 ἄξιος ἐστί· πρὶν δ' ἂν τελευτήσῃ, ἐπισχεῖν, μηδὲ καλέειν
 8 κω ὄλβιον ἀλλ' εὐτυχέα. τὰ πάντα μὲν νυν ταῦτα
 συλλαβεῖν ἄνθρωπον ἔοντα ἀδύνατον ἐστί, ὥσπερ χώρῃ
 οὐδεμία καταρκέει πάντα ἑωυτῇ παρέχουσα, ἀλλὰ ἄλλο 5
 μὲν ἔχει ἐτέρου δὲ ἐπιδέεται· ἡ δὲ ἂν τὰ πλείστα ἔχῃ,
 αὕτη ἀρίστη. ὥς δὲ καὶ ἀνθρώπου σῶμα ἐν οὐδὲν αὐταρκες
 9 ἐστί· τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἔχει, ἄλλου δὲ ἐνδεές ἐστι· ὅς δ' ἂν αὐτῶν
 πλείστα ἔχων διατελέῃ καὶ ἔπειτα τελευτήσῃ εὐχαρίστως
 τὸν βίον, οὗτος παρ' ἐμοὶ τὸ οὖνομα τοῦτο ὦ βασιλεῦ 10
 δίκαιος ἐστὶ φέρεσθαι. σκοπέειν δὲ χρὴ παντὸς χρήματος τὴν
 τελευτήν, κῆ ἀποβήσεται· πολλοῖσι γὰρ δὴ ὑποδέξας
 33 ὄλβον ὁ θεὸς προρριζοὺς ἀνέτρεψε.' ταῦτα λέγων τῷ Κροίσῳ
 οὗ κως οὔτε ἐχαρίζετο, οὔτε λόγου μιν ποιησάμενος οὐδενὸς 14

ἀ-δύνατος, -ον: unable, impossible, 2
 ἀνα-τρέπω: to overturn, upset, ruin, 1
 ἄξιος, -η, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 11
 ἀπο-βαίνω: to turn out, result; disembark, 4
 ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, most excellent, 11
 αὐτάρκης, -ες: self-sufficient, 1
 βίος, ὁ: livelihood, life, 12
 δια-τελέω: to continue, bring to an end, 2
 δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 8
 ἐν-δεής, -ές: in need of, lacking (+ gen.), 1
 ἐπ-εῖτα: then, next, secondly, 8
 ἐπ-έχω: to have, hold, restrain, 8
 ἐπι-δέω: need of (+ gen.); fasten or bind on, 2
 εὖ: well, 24
 εὐ-τυχής, -ές: lucky, fortunate, 3
 εὐχαρίστως: agreeably, 1
 ζητέω: to seek, look for, investigate, 3

κατ-αρκέω: to suffice, 1
 κῆ: in what way; in some way, somehow, 5
 κω: yet, up to this time, 10
 κως: somehow, in any way, Att. πως, 9
 μη-δέ: and not, but not, nor, 12
 ὄλβιος, -α, -ον: happy, blest, blessed, 12
 παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply; grant, 14
 πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, largest, 14
 πρόρριζος, -ον: root and branch, utterly, 1
 σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider, 3
 συλ-λαμβάνω: to collect, gather together, 5
 σῶμα, -ατος, τό: the body, 7
 τελευτή, ἡ: an end, completion; death, 12
 ὑπο-δείκνυμαι: show (secretly), mark out, 2
 χαρίζομαι: to do a favor, gratify, indulge, 7
 χρὴ: it is necessary, fitting; must, ought, 13
 ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 4

- 1 τὸν σὺ ζητείεις: *whom you seek*; relative
 κεκληῖσθαι: *to be called*; pf. pass. καλέω
 2 πρὶν...τελευτήσῃ: *before he dies*; aor. subj.
 ἐπισχεῖν...καλέειν: infinitives as imperative
 4 ἀδύνατον ἐστί: *it is impossible*
 ἄνθρωπον ἔοντα: *that (one) being a man*;
 acc. subj. of συλλαβεῖν, aor. inf.
 5 πάντα...παρέχουσα: *providing everything*

- for itself; pres. ppl. modifies fem. χώρῃ
 μὲν...δὲ: *one land...but...*; χώρῃ is subject
 6 ἐτέρου: *from another thing, of another*
 thing; gen. of separation with ἐπιδέεται
 ἡ...ἂν...ἔχῃ: *whichever has*; 3rd sg. subj.
 7 αὕτη ἀρίστη: supply ἐστί; ἀρίστη is pred.
 ὥς δὲ: *so...*; correlative with ὥσπερ
 8-14 notes on the facing page

- ἀποπέμπεται, κάρτα δόξας ἀμαθέα εἶναι, ὃς τὰ παρόντα 15
ἀγαθὰ μετεῖς τὴν τελευταίαν παντὸς χρήματος ὀρᾶν ἐκέλευε.
- 34 μετὰ δὲ Σόλωνα οἰχόμενον ἔλαβέ ἐκ θεοῦ νέμεσις
μεγάλη Κροῖσον, ὡς εἰκάσαι, ὅτι ἐνόμισε ἑαυτὸν εἶναι
ἀνθρώπων ἀπάντων ὀλβιώτατον. αὐτίκα δέ οἱ εὖδοντι
ἐπέστη ὄνειρος, ὃς οἱ τὴν ἀληθείην ἔφαινε τῶν μελλόντων 20
- 2 γενέσθαι κακῶν κατὰ τὸν παῖδα. ἦσαν δὲ τῷ Κροίσῳ δύο
παῖδες, τῶν οὐτερος μὲν διέφθαρτο, ἦν γὰρ δὴ κωφός, ὁ δὲ
ἕτερος τῶν ἡλικίων μακρῷ τὰ πάντα πρῶτος· οὖνομα δέ οἱ
ἦν Ἄτys. τοῦτον δὴ ὦν τὸν Ἄτyn σημαίνει τῷ Κροίσῳ
- 3 ὁ ὄνειρος, ὡς ἀπολέει μιν αἰχμὴ σιδηρὴ βληθέντα. ὁ δὲ 25
ἐπεῖτε ἐξηγέρθη καὶ ἑαυτῷ λόγον ἔδωκε, καταρρωδήσας τὸν
ὄνειρον ἄγεται μὲν τῷ παιδί γυναῖκα, ἐωθότα δὲ στρατηγέειν
μιν τῶν Λυδῶν οὐδαμῇ ἔτι ἐπὶ τοιοῦτο πρῆγμα ἐξέπεμπε,

αἰχμή, ἡ: spear(point); war, battle, 9

ἀλήθεια, ἡ: truth, 5

ἀ-μαθής, -ές: unlearned, ignorant, stupid, 1

ἀπο-πέμπω: to send away, to dismiss, 13

Ἄτys, -υος, ὁ: Atys, 4

αὐτίκα: straightway, at once; presently, 17

βάλλω: to throw, pelt, hit, strike, 3

εἰκάζω: to guess, make like, 2

ἐκ-πέμπω: to send out, send forth, 8

ἐξ-εγείρω: to wake up, 2

ἐπίσταμαι: to know (how), understand, 12

εὖδω: to sleep, lie down to sleep, 4

ἔωθα: be accustomed; pf. with pres. sense 11

ἡλιξ, -ικος, ὁ: of the same age, peer, 3

κατα-ρρωδέω: to fear, dread, 3

κωφός, -ής, -όν: dumb, 2

μετ-ίημι: to let go, release, relax; give up, 12

νέμεσις, ὁ: divine vengeance, resentment, 1

οἰχόμεαι: to go, go off, depart, 9

ὀλβιος, -α, -ον: happy, blest, blessed, 12

ὄνειρος, τό: a dream, 11

οὐδαμῇ: no where, in no place, 3

σημαίνει: to show, indicate, point out, 10

σιδηρεος, -η, -ον: made of iron, iron, 6

Σόλων, ὁ: Solon, 11

στρατηγέω: wage war, campaign against, 2

τελευτή, ἡ: an end, completion; death, 12

8 τὸ μὲν...ἔχει: (that) which (one) possesses;
relative clause, antecedent is subject of ἔστι

ὃς δ' ἄν...διατελέη...τελευτήσῃ: whoever...;
general relative + 3rd sg. pres. and aor. subj.

9 ἔχων διατελέη: continues possessing;
διατελέω governed a complementary pple

10 οὗτος...φέρεσθαι: this (one) to me is right
to carry this name; i.e. blessed, mid. inf.

12 ἀποβήσεται: it will turn out; fut. dep.
ὑποδέξας: having shown; nom. aor. pple

14 ποιησάμενος: considering him of no
account

15 παρόντα: present; "being present" pple.

16 μετεῖς: passing over; nom. pple μετ-ίημι

18 ὡς εἰκάσαι: since—to venture a guess—

19 οἱ...ἐπέστη: stood by him; aor. ἐπ-ίστημι

22 τῶν οὐτερος...διέφθαρτο: of these, one
had been disabled; ὁ ἕτερος; plpf. pass.

25 ἀπολέει: will lose him; fut. ἀπ-όλλυμι
βληθέντα: struck; aor. pass. pple βάλλω

26 ἐξηγέρθη: was awakened; 3rd sg. aor. pass.
λόγον ἔδωκε: made a plan...; aor. δίδωμι

27 ἄγεται: brings a wife to his son;
ἑωθότα: being accustomed; pple. ἔωθα

ἀκόντια δὲ καὶ δοράτια καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα πάντα τοῖσι χρέων- 1
 ται ἐς πόλεμον ἄνθρωποι, ἐκ τῶν ἀνδρεῶνων ἐκκομίσας ἐς
 τοὺς θαλάμους συνένησε, μὴ τί οἱ κρεμάμενον τῷ παιδί
 35 ἐμπέσῃ. ἔχοντος δὲ οἱ ἐν χερσὶ τοῦ παιδὸς τὸν γάμον,
 ἀπικνέεται ἐς τὰς Σάρδις ἀνὴρ συμφορῇ ἐχόμενος καὶ οὐ 5
 καθαρὸς χεῖρας, ἐὼν Φρύξ μὲν γενεῇ, γένεος δὲ τοῦ βασι-
 λείου. παρελθὼν δὲ οὗτος ἐς τὰ Κροίσου οἰκία κατὰ
 νόμους τοὺς ἐπιχωρίους καθαροῦ ἐδέετο ἐπικυρῆσαι, Κροῖσος
 2 δέ μιν ἐκάθηρε. ἔστι δὲ παραπλήσιή ἢ κάθαρσις τοῖσι
 Λυδοῖσι καὶ τοῖσι Ἑλλήσι. ἐπείτε δὲ τὰ νομιζόμενα 10
 ἐποίησε ὁ Κροῖσος, ἐπνυθάνετο ὁκόθεν τε καὶ τίς εἴη,
 3 λέγων τάδε· ὦ ἄνθρωπε, τίς τε ἐὼν καὶ κόθεν τῆς Φρυγίης
 ἦκων ἐπίστίός μοι ἐγένεο; τίνα τε ἀνδρῶν ἢ γυναικῶν
 ἐφόνευσας; ὁ δὲ ἀμείβετο ὦ βασιλεῦ, Γορδίῳ μὲν τοῦ 14

ἀκόντιον, τό: javelin, 1
 ἀνδρεῶν, ὁ: the men's quarters, 1
 βασιλῆιον, τό: palace. 13
 γάμος, ὁ: a wedding (feast), marriage, 4
 γενεή, ἡ: generation, race, family, lineage, 4
 γένος, -εος, τό: race, family, lineage, stock 13
 Γορδίας, ὁ: Gordias, 3
 δοράτιον, τό: javelin, 1
 ἐκ-κομίζω: to carry or bring out, 2
 ἐμ-πίπτω: to fall on, fall upon, 1
 ἐπι-κυρέω: to get, attain, obtain (+ gen.), 1
 ἐπίστιος, -ον: of the hearth; suppliant, 3
 ἐπι-χώριος, -α, -ον: local, native, 5
 ἦκω: to have come, be present, 10
 θάλαμος, ὁ: bedchamber, inner room, 2

κάθαρσις, ἡ: purification, 1
 καθάρσιος, -η, -ον: (of) purification, 2
 καθαίρω: to clean, cleanse, purify, 8
 καθαρὸς, -ά, -όν: clean, pure, spotless, 5
 κόθεν: whence? from where?, 2
 κρεμάμαι: to hang, 2
 κυρέω: to get, light upon; attain, obtain, 4
 ὁκόθεν: whence, from what place, 1
 παρ-έρχομαι: to go pass, enter, 3
 παραπλήσιος, -α, -ον: resembling; nearly, 10
 συμ-φορῇ, ἡ: event, accident, misfortune, 11
 συν-νέω: pile together, heap up, 2
 φονεύω: to murder, kill, slay, 9
 Φρύξ, Φρύγιος, ὁ: a Phrygian, 4
 Φρύγιος, -η, -ον: Phrygian, from Phrygia, 2

1 τοῖσι...ἄνθρωποι: *which humans use...; rel.*
 2 ἐκκομίσας: nom. sg. aor. pple ἐκ-κομίζω
 3 μὴ τί...ἐμπέσῃ: *lest...fall; fearing, aor subj*
 τί κρεμάμενον: *something hanging for him*
 τῷ παιδί: *on the son; dat. compound verb*
 4 ἔχοντος...τοῦ παιδός: *While the son has*
the marriage in his hand; gen. abs.
 6 χεῖρας: *with respect to his hands; respect*
 ἐὼν: *being; nom. sg. pres. pple εἰμί*
 γενεῇ: *by lineage; dat of respect*
 γένεος...Βασιλῆιου: *of royal family; gen.*

of description governed by pple ἐὼν
 7 κατὰ...ἐπιχωρίους: *according to... laws*
 8 ἐδέετο: *he was asking; 3rd sg. impf. δέομαι*
 9 ἐκάθηρε: *3rd sg. aor. καθαίρω*
 10 τὰ νομιζόμενα: *what is customary*
 11 ἐπνυθάνετο: *attempted to learn; impf.*
 τίς εἴη: *who he was; opt. εἰμί, second. seq.*
 12 ὦ ἄνθρωπε: *Ὁ ἄνθρωπε; voc. dir. address*
 τίς...ἐὼν...κόθεν...ἦκων: *being who and*
having come from where...; with pples
 13 ἐγένεο: *you came; 3rd sg. impf. ἐγένε(σ)ο*

- Μίδεω εἰμὶ παῖς, ὀνομάζομαι δὲ Ἄδρηστος, φονεύσας δὲ 15
 ἀδελφεὸν ἑμεωυτοῦ ἀέκων πάρεμι ἐξεληλαμένος τε ὑπὸ τοῦ
 4 πατρὸς καὶ ἐστερημένος πάντων.’ Κροῖσος δέ μιν ἀμείβετο
 τοῖσιδε· ἀνδρῶν τε φίλων τυγχάνεις ἔκγονος ἑὼν καὶ ἐλή-
 λυθας ἐς φίλους, ἔνθα ἀμηχανήσεις χρήματος οὐδενὸς μένων
 ἐν ἡμετέρου, συμφορὴν τε ταύτην ὡς κουφότατα φέρων 20
 36 κερδανείεις πλείστον.’ ὁ μὲν δὴ δίαιταν εἶχε ἐν Κροίσου. ἐν
 δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ ἐν τῷ Μυσίῳ Ὀλύμπῳ υἱὸς χρήμα
 γίνεται μέγα· ὀρμώμενος δὲ οὗτος ἐκ τοῦ ὄρεος τούτου τὰ
 τῶν Μυσῶν ἔργα διαφθείρεσκε. πολλάκις δὲ οἱ Μυσοὶ ἐπ’
 αὐτὸν ἐξελθόντες ποιεέσκον μὲν κακὸν οὐδέν, ἔπασχον δὲ 25
 2 πρὸς αὐτοῦ. τέλος δὲ ἀπικόμενοι παρὰ τὸν Κροῖσον τῶν
 Μυσῶν ἄγγελοι ἔλεγον τάδε. ‘ὦ βασιλεῦ, υἱὸς χρήμα μέγι-
 στον ἀνεφάνη ἡμῖν ἐν τῇ χώρῃ, ὃς τὰ ἔργα διαφθείρει. τοῦτον

ἀδελφεός, ὁ: a brother, 5
 Ἄδρηστος, ὁ: Adrastus, 7
 ἀ-έκων, -ουσα, -ον: unwilling, unintending 12
 ἀμηχανέω: be at a loss for, lack from, (gen) 1
 ἀνα-φαίνω: to reveal, show forth, display, 2
 διαίτα, ἡ: a way of living, living, 5
 ἔκ-γονος, -ον: offspring, a child, 2
 ἑμαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: myself, 3
 ἐξ-ελαύνω: drive out, 13
 ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out, 2
 ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our, 7
 κερδαίνω: to gain, make a profit, 1
 κουφός, -η, -ον: light, nimble; easy, 1

- 16 ἑμεωυτοῦ: *of mine, my*; gen. ἑμαυτοῦ
 ἐξεληλαμένος: pf. pass. pple ἐξελαύνω
 17 ἐστερημένος: pf. pass. pple στερέω
 18 τοῖσιδε: *with these words*
 τυγχάνεις...ἑὼν...ἐληλυθας: *you happen*
to be...and to have come; complementary
 pple nom. sg. εἰμὶ and pf. pple ἔρχομαι;
 19 ἀμηχανήσεις: *you will lack from* (+ gen.)
 20 ἐν ἡμετέρου: *in our (house)*
 ὡς κουφότατα φέρων: *bearing as lightly*
as possible; ὡς + superlative adverb

Μίδης, ὁ: Midas, 4
 Μυσός, -η, -ον: a Mysian, 8
 μένω: to stay, remain, 8
 Ὀλυμπος, ὁ: Olympus, 3
 ὀνομάζω: to name, call by name, 9
 πάσχω: to suffer, experience, 11
 πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, largest, 14
 πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 3
 στερέω: to deprive, bereave, rob of, 2
 συμ-φορὴ, ἡ: event, accident, misfortune, 11
 τέλος, -εος, τό: end, result, 9
 φονεύω: to murder, kill, slay, 9
 ὕς, υἱός, ὁ, ἡ: the wild boar, sow, 4

- 21 δίαιταν εἶχε: *was living his life*; idiom,
 impf. ἔχω
 ἐν...χρόνῳ τουτῷ: *at this same time*
 22 υἱὸς χρήμα...μέγα: *a great thing of a*
boar; υἱός is gen. sg.
 24 ἔργα: *worked lands*; i.e. plowed lands
 διαφθείρεσκε...ποιεέσκον: *was accustomed*
to destroy...to do; -σκ = iterative impf.
 28 ἀνεφάνη: *appeared to us*; aor. dep.
 ἀνα-φαίνω

- προθυμεόμενοι ἐλεῖν οὐ δυνάμεθα. νῦν ὦν προσδεόμεθά σευ 1
 τὸν παῖδα καὶ λογάδας νεηνίας καὶ κύνας συμπέμψαι ἡμῖν,
 3 ὥς ἂν μιν ἐξέλωμεν ἐκ τῆς χώρας.' οἱ μὲν δὴ τούτων ἐδέοντο,
 Κροῖσος δὲ μνημονεύων τοῦ ὀνείρου τὰ ἔπεα ἔλεγέ σφι τάδε.
 'παιδὸς μὲν πέρι τοῦ ἐμοῦ μὴ μνησθῆτε ἔτι· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ὑμῖν 5
 συμπέμψαιμι· νεόγαμός τε γὰρ ἐστὶ καὶ ταῦτά οἱ νῦν μέλει.
 Λυδῶν μέντοι λογάδας καὶ τὸ κυνηγέσιον πᾶν συμπέμψω,
 καὶ διακελεύσομαι τοῖσι ἰοῦσι εἶναι ὥς προθυμοτάτοισι συν-
 37 ἐξελεῖν ὑμῖν τὸ θηρίον ἐκ τῆς χώρας.' ταῦτα ἀμείψατο·
 ἀποχρεωμένων δὲ τούτοισι τῶν Μυσῶν, ἐπεσέρχεται ὁ τοῦ 10
 Κροίσου παῖς ἀκηκοὺς τῶν ἐδέοντο οἱ Μυσοί. οὐ φαμένου
 δὲ τοῦ Κροίσου τὸν γε παῖδά σφι συμπέμψειν, λέγει πρὸς
 2 αὐτὸν ὁ νεηνίης τάδε. 'ὦ πάτερ, τὰ κάλλιστα πρότερον κοτὲ
 καὶ γενναιότατα ἡμῖν ἦν ἔς τε πολέμους καὶ ἐς ἄγρας φοι- 14

ἄγρη, ἡ: chase, 6

ἀπο-χράομαι: be content, suffice, use up, 2

γενναῖος, -α, -ον: noble, well-bred, 3

δια-κελεύομαι: bid, encourage one another, 3

δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 11

ἐξ-αίρώ: to take out, remove, leave out, 5

ἐπ-εσ-έρχομαι: to come in (in addition), 1

ἔπος, -εος, τό: a word, 11

θηρίον, τό: a wild animal, beast, 4

κάλλιστα: very well, 2

κοτὲ: ever, at some time, once, 14

κυνηγέσιον, τό: a pack of hounds, 1

κύων, κυνός, ὅ, ἡ: a dog, 8

λογάδες, οἱ: picked men, 4

μέλει: is a care for (dat., gen.), 2

μνάομαι: to mention, remember (+ gen.) 3

μνημονεύω: to recall, remember (+ gen.) 1

Μυσός, -ης, -ον: a Mysian, 8

νεηνίης, -εω, ὅ: a young man, youth, 8

νεό-γαμος, -ον: newly married (spouse), 3

ὄνειρος, τό: a dream, 11

προ-θυμέομαι: to be eager, zealous, ready, 3

πρό-θυμος, -ον: eager, zealous, ready, 4

προσ-δέομαι: to need or ask in addition, 1

συν-πέμψω: to send along with, 5

συν-εξ-αίρώ: to help remove, help take out, 1

φοιτάω: to go to and fro, visit, 8

1 ἐλεῖν: aor. inf. αἰρέω

σευ: from you; obj. of προσδεόμεθα, Att. σου

3 ὥς ἂν...ἐξέλωμεν: so that we may remove it

5 μὴ μνησθῆτε ἔτι: no longer mention;

prohibitive subj., 2nd pl. aor. dep. μνάομαι

6 συμπέμψαιμι: I would not send him; potent.

μέλει: these things are now a care for him

8 τοῖσι ἰοῦσι: those going. dat. pple ἔρχομαι

ὥς προθυμοτάτοις: as eager as possible

to...; ὥς + superlative, predicate of εἶναι

συνεξελεῖν: aor. inf. συν-εξ-αίρέω

10 ἀποχρεωμένων: being content; gen. abs.

11 ἀκηκοὺς: having heard; nom. sg. pf. pple

τῶν...Μυσοί: (the things) which...; relative

12 οὐ φαμένου...συνπέμψειν: Since Croesus was saying that he would not send...; abs.

13 τὰ κάλλιστα...εὐδοκίμεῖν at some time before it was a very fine and very noble thing for us to be well-reputed going to both wars and hunts

14 ἀμφοτέρων...τούτων ἀποκληίσας ἔχεις: from both of these you have closed me off

- τέοντας εὐδοκίμειν· νῦν δὲ ἀμφοτέρων με τούτων ἀποκληίσας 15
 ἔχεις, οὔτε τινὰ δειλίην μοι παριδὼν οὔτε ἀθυμίην νῦν τε
 τέοισί με χρή ὄμμασι ἔς τε ἀγορὴν καὶ ἐξ ἀγορῆς φοιτέοντα
 3 φαίνεσθαι; κοῖος μὲν τις τοῖσι πολίτησι δόξω εἶναι, κοῖος
 δέ τις τῇ νεογάμῳ γυναικί; κοῖω δὲ ἐκείνη δόξει ἀνδρὶ
 συνοικέειν; ἐμὲ ὦν σὺ ἢ μέθες ἰέναι ἐπὶ τὴν θήρην, ἢ λόγῳ 20
 ἀνάπεισον ὅκως μοι ἀμείνω ἐστὶ ταῦτα οὕτω ποιούμενα.
 38 ἀμείβεται Κροῖσος τοῖσιδε. ‘ὦ παῖ, οὔτε δειλίην οὔτε ἄλλο
 οὐδὲν ἄχαρι παριδὼν, τοι ποιέω ταῦτα, ἀλλὰ μοι ὄψις ὀνείρου
 ἐν τῷ ὕπνῳ ἐπιστᾶσα ἔφη σε ὀλιγοχρόνιον ἔσεσθαι, ὑπὸ γὰρ
 2 αἰχμῆς σιδηρέης ἀπολέεσθαι. πρὸς ὦν τὴν ὄψιν ταύτην τόν 25
 τε γάμον τοι τοῦτον ἔσπευσα καὶ ἐπὶ τὰ παραλαμβανόμενα
 οὐκ ἀποπέμπω, φυλακὴν ἔχων, εἴ κως δυναίμην ἐπὶ τῆς ἐμῆς
 σε ζῆς διακλέψαι. εἰς γὰρ μοι μῦθος τυγχάνεις ἐὼν παῖς·
 τὸν γὰρ δὴ ἕτερον διεφθαρμένον [τὴν ἀκοήν] οὐκ εἶναί μοι

ἀγορή, ἡ: marketplace, an assembly, 8
 ἀ-θυμία, ἡ: cowardice, without heart, 1
 αἰχμή, ἡ: spear(point); war, battle, 9
 ἀκοή, ἡ: sense of hearing, hearing, 2
 ἀμείνων, -ον: better, nobler, braver, 5
 ἀνα-πείθω: persuade, convince, 6
 ἀπο-κληίω: to shut off or away from, 3
 ἀπο-πέμπω: to send away, to dismiss, 13
 ἄ-χαρις, -χαρι -ιτος: unpleasant, graceless, 4
 γάμος, ὁ: a wedding (feast), marriage, 4
 δειλία, ἡ: cowardice, 2
 δια-κλέπτω: to keep alive by stealth, 1
 εὐδοκίμω: to be well-reputed, 2
 ζῆ, ἡ: life, lifetime, 5
 θήρη, ἡ: the chase, 1
 κοῖος, -α, -ον: what sort of? what kind of?, 11
 κως: somehow, in any way, 9

μετ-ίημι: to let go, release, relax; give up, 12
 νεό-γάμος, -ον: newly married (spouse), 3
 ὀλιγο-χρόνιος, -ον: short-lived, 1
 ὄμμα, -ατος, τό: the eye, 1
 ὄνειρος, τό: a dream, 11
 ὄψις, -εως, ἡ: dream, vision, sight, 14
 παρα-λαμβάνω: to receive, undertake, 8
 παρ-οράω: see (acc.) in (dat.), 3
 πολίτης, ὁ: citizen, fellow-countryman, 5
 σιδηρέος, -η, -ον: made of iron, iron, 6
 σπεύδω: to be eager, hasten, 6
 συν-οίκεω: to dwell together, live together, 10
 ὕπνος, ὁ: sleep, slumber, 4
 φοιτάω: to go to and fro, visit, 8
 φυλακή, ἡ: a watch, guard, 7
 χρή: it is necessary, fitting; must, ought, 13

- 16 παριδὼν: nom. sg. aor. pple, παροράω
 17 τέοισι ὄμμασι: with what eyes; Att. τίσι
 20 ἢ μέθες...ἢ ἀνάπεισον: either release...or
 persuade; aor. imper. μετ-ίημι, ἀνα-πείθω
 21 ἀμείνω: better; ἀμείνονα; neuter pl. pred.
 23 ἄχαρι: neuter acc. sg.

- 24 ἐπιστᾶσα: standing over; nom. sg. fem.
 aor. pple
 ἔσεσθαι: will be; fut. inf. εἶμι
 26 τὰ παραλαμβανόμενα things undertaken
 28 διακλέψαι: to steal you (from death); aor
 inf. διακλέπτω

- 39 *λογίζομαι.* ἀμείβεται ὁ νεηνίης τοῖσιδε. ‘συγγνώμη μὲν ὦ 1
 πάτερ τοι, ἰδόντι γε ὄψιν τοιαύτην, περὶ ἐμέ φυλακὴν ἔχειν·
 τὸ δὲ οὐ μανθάνεις ἀλλὰ λέληθέ σε τὸ ὄνειρον, ἐμέ τοί
 2 δίκαιον ἐστὶ φράζειν. φῆς τοι τὸ ὄνειρον ὑπὸ αἰχμῆς σιδηρῆς
 φάναι ἐμέ τελευτήσιν. ὑὸς δὲ κοῖαι μὲν εἰσὶ χεῖρες, κοίη 5
 δὲ αἰχμὴ σιδηρὴ τὴν σὺ φοβέαι; εἰ μὲν γὰρ ὑπὸ ὀδόντος
 τοι εἶπε τελευτήσιν με, ἢ ἄλλου τευ ὃ τι τούτῳ ἔοικε, χρῆν
 δὴ σε ποιέειν τὰ ποιέεις· νῦν δὲ ὑπὸ αἰχμῆς. ἐπεῖτε ὦν οὐ
 40 πρὸς ἄνδρας ἡμῖν γίνεται ἡ μάχη, μέτεσ με.’ ἀμείβεται
 Κροῖσος ‘ὦ παῖ, ἔστι τῇ με νικᾶς γνώμην ἀποφαίνων περὶ 10
 τοῦ ἐνυπνίου. ὥς ὦν νενικημένος ὑπὸ σέο μεταγινώσκω,
 41 μετήμί τε σὲ ἰέναι ἐπὶ τὴν ἄγρην.’ εἶπας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Κροῖσος
 μεταπέμπεται τὸν Φρύγα Ἄδρηστον, ἀπικομένῳ δέ οἱ λέγει
 τάδε. “Ἀδρηστε, ἐγὼ σε συμφορῇ πεπληγμένον ἀχάριτι, τὴν 14

ἄγρη, ἡ: chase, 6

Ἄδρηστος, ὁ: Adrastus, 7

αἰχμή, ἡ: spear(point); war, battle, 9

ἀπο-φαίνω: to show, make clear; perform, 5

ἄ-χαρις, -χαρι, -ιτος: unpleasant, graceless, 4

δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 8

ἐν-ύπνιον, τό: dream, vision seen in sleep, 4

κοῖος, -α, -ον: what sort of? what kind of?, 11

λανθάνω: to escape notice of, be unnoticed, 4

λογίζομαι: to consider, reckon, calculate, 2

μετ-ίημι: to let go, release, relax; give up, 12

μετα-γινώσκω: to change one's mind, 1

μετα-πέμπω: send after, send for, summon, 7

νεηνίης, -εω, ὁ: a young man, youth, 8

ὀδών, ὀδόνος: tusk, tooth, 1

ὄνειρος, τό: a dream, 11

ὄψις, -εως, ἡ: dream, vision, sight, 14

πλήσσω: to strike, beat, 2

σιδήρεος, -η, -ον: made of iron, iron, 6

συγ-γνώμη, ἡ: forgiveness; confession, 3

συμ-φορῇ, ἡ: event, accident, misfortune, 11

ὕς, ὕός, ὁ, ἡ: the wild boar, sow, 4

φοβέω: to put to flight, terrify, frighten, 4

φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 12

Φρύξ, Φρύγος, ὁ: a Phrygian, 4

φυλακὴ, ἡ: a watch, guard, 7

χρή: it is necessary, fitting; must, ought, 13

1 Συγγνώμη...τοι...φυλακὴν ἔχειν: *I forgive you for keeping guard; ‘there is forgiveness for you to keep guard...’* explanatory inf.

2 ἰδόντι: dat. sg. ppl. pple ὁράω modifying τοι

3 τὸ δὲ...ὄνειρον: *the dream which you do not understand; relative clause*

λέληθε σε: *has escaped your notice; pf. act.*

ἐμέ...φράζειν: *that I talk. ἐμε is acc. subject*

5 φάναι: pres. inf. φημί

ὑός...εἰσι: *does a boar have; ‘are of a boar’*

6 τὴν...φοβέαι: *that you fear; φοβε(σ)αι*

7 εἶπε: (*the dream*) told; 3rd sg. aor. λέγω

ἄλλου τευ: (*by*) *something else; τινος*

ὃ τι τούτῳ οἶκε: *which is like this; ἔοικα*

χρῆν: *it would be necessary. impf. χρή*

8 τὰ ποιέεις: (*the things*) *which...; relative*

ἐπεῖτε: *since...*

9 μέθεσ με: *let me go; aor. imperative μετ-ίημι*

10 ἔστι τῇ: *there is (a way) by which; relative*

11 νενικημένος: *having been...; pf. pass.*

12 ἰέναι: *to go; inf. ἔρχομαι*

14 πεπληγμένον: *struck; pf. pass. ppl*

- 2 τοι οὐκ ὀνειδίζω, ἐκάθηρα καὶ οἰκίοισι ὑποδεξάμενος ἔχω, 15
 παρέχων πᾶσαν δαπάνην. νῦν ὣν ὀφείλεις γὰρ ἐμοῦ προ-
 ποιήσαντος χρηστὰ ἐς σέ χρηστοῖσί με ἀμείβεσθαι, φύλακα
 παιδός σε τοῦ ἐμοῦ χρηίζω γενέσθαι ἐς ἄγρην ὀρμωμένον,
 μή τινες κατ' ὁδὸν κλώπες κακοῦργοι ἐπὶ δηλήσι φανέωσι
 3 ὑμῖν. πρὸς δὲ τούτῳ καὶ σέ τοι χρεόν ἐστι ἵεναι ἔνθα ἀπο- 20
 λαμπρυνέαι τοῖσι ἔργοισι· πατρῷόν τε γάρ τοι ἐστὶ καὶ
 42 προσέτι ρώμη ὑπάρχει.' ἀμείβεται ὁ Ἄδρηστος 'ὦ βασιλεῦ,
 ἄλλως μὲν ἔγωγε ἂν οὐκ ἦα ἐς ἄεθλον τοιόνδε· οὔτε γὰρ
 συμφορῇ τοιῇδε κεκρημένον οἶκός ἐστι ἐς ὁμήλικας εἰς πρήσ-
 σοντας ἵεναι, οὔτε τὸ βούλεσθαι πάρα, πολλαχῇ τε ἂν ἴσχον 25
 2 ἐμευωντόν. νῦν δέ, ἐπεῖτε σὺ σπεύδεις καὶ δεῖ τοί χαρίζεσθαι
 (ὀφείλω γάρ σε ἀμείβεσθαι χρηστοῖσι), ποιέειν εἰμὶ ἔτοιμος
 ταῦτα, παῖδα τε σόν, τὸν διακελεύεαι φυλάσσειν, ἀπήμονα
 43 τοῦ φυλάσσοντος εἵνεκεν προσδόκα τοι ἀπονοστήσειν.' τοιού-

ἄγρη, ἡ: chase, 6

Ἄδρηστος, ὁ: Adrastus, 7

ἄεθλος, ὁ: feat, task, duty, 2

ἀ-πήμων, -ον: unharmed, unhurt, 1

ἀπο-λαμπρύνομαι: to become famous, 1

ἀπο-νοστήω: to return, come home, 3

ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 7

δαπάνη, ἡ: expense, cost, expenditure, 1

δηλήσις, ἡ: mischief, ruin, bane, 1

δια-κελεύομαι: bid, encourage one another, 3

ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: myself, 3

έτοιμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand, 12

ἴσχω: to have, hold back, check, restrain, 3

καθαίρω: to clean, cleanse, purify, 8

κακοῦργος, ὄν: doing ill, mischievous, 1

κλώψ, -ῶπος, ὁ: a thief, 1

οἶκα: to be like, seem, (Att. *ῥοικα*) 8

ὁμ-ῆλις, ἴκος, ὁ: of the same age, comrade, 2

ὀνειδίζω: to object, reproach, rebuke, 2

ὀφείλω: owe, be under obligation to (inf.), 3

παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply; grant, 14

πατρῶος, -η, -ον: of one's father, ancestral, 3

πολλα-χῇ: in many ways; many times, 1

πρήσσω: to do, accomplish, make, act, 10

προ-ποιέω: to do beforehand, 1

προσ-δοκάω: to expect, 1

προσ-έτι: moreover, in addition, still, 1

ρῶμη, ἡ: bodily strength, might, 3

σπεύδω: to be eager, hasten, 6

συμ-φορῇ, ἡ: event, accident, misfortune, 11

ὑπ-άρχω: begin; make a beginning of (gen) 4

ὑπο-δέκομαι: receive, undertake, promise, 4

φύλαξ, -κος, ὁ: a watcher, guard, sentinel, 3

χαρίζομαι: to do a favor, gratify, indulge, 7

χρεόν: (it is) right that 3

χρηίζω: to request, want, need, (gen., inf.), 3

χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, worthy, 7

15 ὑποδεξάμενος ἔχω: *I have received* in dat.

16 ἐμοῦ...ἐς σέ: (*since*) *I did worthy deeds for you before*; gen. abs. causal in sense

19 μή...ἐπὶ δηλήσι φανέωσι: *lest... show you to ruin*; fearing clause; aor. subj.

φαίνομαι

23 ἂν ἦα: *I would not go*; potential impf. ind.

24 κεκρημένον: *one experienced in*; *χράομαι οἶκος ἐστι: it is reasonable*; pplē οἶκα

25 ἂν ἴσχον: *I would restrain myself*; cf. 1. 23

28 τὸν διακελεύε(σ)αι: *whom you bid*; 2nd sg.

- τοισι ἐπέιτε οὗτος ἀμείψατο Κροῖσον, ἦσαν μετὰ ταῦτα 1
 ἐξηρτυμένοι λογάσι τε νεηνίησι καὶ κυσί. ἀπικόμενοι δὲ ἐς
 τὸν Ὀλυμπον τὸ ὄρος ἐζήτεον τὸ θηρίον, εὐρόντες δὲ καὶ
 2 περιστάντες αὐτὸ κύκλῳ ἐσηκόντιζον. ἔνθα δὴ ὁ ξείνος, οὗτος
 δὴ ὁ καθαρθεὶς τὸν φόνον, καλεόμενος δὲ Ἄδρηστος, ἀκον- 5
 τίζων τὸν ὕν τοῦ μὲν ἀμαρτάνει, τυγχάνει δὲ τοῦ Κροίσου
 2 παιδός. ὁ μὲν δὴ βληθεὶς τῇ αἰχμῇ ἐξέπλησε τοῦ ὀνείρου
 τὴν φήμην, ἔθεε δέ τις ἀγγελέων τῷ Κροίσῳ τὸ γεγονός,
 ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἐς τὰς Σάρδεις τὴν τε μάχην καὶ τὸν τοῦ παι-
 44 δὸς μόρον ἐσήμηνέ οἱ. ὁ δὲ Κροῖσος τῷ θανάτῳ τοῦ παιδὸς 10
 συντεταραγμένος μᾶλλον τι ἐδεινολογέετο ὅτι μιν ἀπέκτεινε
 2 τὸν αὐτὸς φόνου ἐκάθηρε· περιημεκτέων δὲ τῇ συμφορῇ
 δεινῶς ἐκάλεε μὲν Δία καθάρσιον μαρτυρόμενος τὰ ὑπὸ τοῦ
 ξείνου πεπονθῶς εἴη ἐκάλεε δὲ ἐπίστιόν τε καὶ ἐταιρήιον, 14

αἰχμή, ἡ: spear(point); war, battle, 9
 ἀκοντίζω: to hurl a javelin at, 1
 ἀμαρτάνω: miss (the mark), make mistake, 5
 ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 12
 βάλλω: to throw, pelt, hit, strike, 3
 δεινο-λογέομαι: to complain loudly, 1
 δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 11
 ἐκ-πίμπλημι: to fill up, expiate, 3
 ἐξ-αρτύω: to equip, fit out, furnish, prepare, 2
 ἐπίστιος, -ον: Protector of the hearth, 3
 ἐς-ακοντίζω: to hurl a javelin at, 1
 ἐταιρήιος, -ον: Protector of friendship, 2
 Ζεὺς, ὁ: Zeus, 11
 ζητέω: to seek, look for, investigate, 3
 θάνατος, ὁ: death, 4
 θέω: to run, rush, 6
 θηρίον, τό: a wild animal, beast, 4
 καθαίρω: to clean, cleanse, purify, 8

καθάρσιος, -η, -ον: (of) purification, 2
 κύκλος, ὁ: a circle, round, ring, 14
 κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ: a dog, 8
 λογάδες, οἱ: picked men, 4
 μαρτύρομαι: to call to witness, invoke, 1
 μ῀ρος, ὁ: death, doom, fate, destiny, 4
 νεηνίης, -εω, ὁ: a young man, youth, 8
 Ὀλυμπος, ὁ: Olympus, 3
 ὄνειρος, τό: a dream, 11
 πάσχω: to suffer, experience, 11
 περι-ημεκτέω: to be greatly aggrieved, 3
 περι-ίστημι: to stand around, 2
 σημαίνω: to show, indicate, point out, 10
 συμ-φορῇ, ἡ: event, accident, misfortune, 11
 συν-ταράσσω: confound, distress, disturb, 2
 ὕς, ὑός, ὁ, ἡ: the wild boar, sow, 4
 φήμη, ἡ: praise, report, rumor, 2
 φόνος, ὁ: murder, homicide, slaughter, 5

- 1 ἦσαν: *went*; 3rd pl. impf. ἔρχομαι
 2 λογάσι...κυσί: *with...*; dat. accompaniment
 3 εὐρόντες: nom. pl. aor. pple. εὐρίσκω
 περιστάντες: nom. pl. aor. pple. περιίστημι
 4 ἔνθα δὴ: *just then*
 5 καθαρθεὶς: *having been purified*; aor. pass.
 τὸν φόνον: *in respect to murder*; respect
 6 τοῦ μὲν ἀμαρτάνει: *misses this*; gen. obj.

- τυγχάνει: *but hits*; + gen. obj.
 7 βληθεὶς: nom. pl. aor. pple. βάλλω
 ἐξέπλησε: *fulfilled*; 3rd sg. aor. ἐκ-πίμπλημι
 8 τὸ γεγονός: *what happened*; pf. pple
 9 συντεταραγμένος: pf. pple. συν-ταράσσω
 11 μᾶλλον τι: *furthermore*; acc. of respect
 12 τὸν...ἐκάθηρε: *(the one) whom he purified*
 φόνου: *from...*; separation; 13-14 Facing

- τὸν αὐτὸν τοῦτον ὀνομάζων θεόν, τὸν μὲν ἐπίστιον καλέων, 15
 διότι δὴ οἰκίοισι ὑποδεξάμενος τὸν ξεῖνον φονέα τοῦ παιδὸς
 ἐλάνθανε βόσκων, τὸν δὲ ἑταιρήιον, ὡς φύλακα συμπέμψας
 45 αὐτὸν εὐρήκοι πολεμώτατον. παρήσαν δὲ μετὰ τοῦτο οἱ
 Λυδοὶ φέροντες τὸν νεκρόν, ὅπισθε δὲ εἶπετό οἱ ὁ φονεύς.
 στὰς δὲ οὗτος πρὸ τοῦ νεκροῦ παρεδίδου ἑωυτὸν Κροίσῳ 20
 προτείνων τὰς χεῖρας, ἐπικατασφάζαι μιν κελεύων τῷ νεκρῷ,
 λέγων τήν τε προτέραν ἑωυτοῦ συμφορὴν, καὶ ὡς ἐπ' ἐκεῖνη
 τὸν καθήραντα ἀπολωλεκῶς εἴη, οὐδέ οἱ εἴη βιώσιμον.
 2 Κροῖσος δὲ τούτων ἀκούσας τὸν τε Ἄδρηστον κατοικτεῖρει,
 καίπερ ἑὼν ἐν κακῷ οἰκίῳ τοσοῦτῳ καὶ λέγει πρὸς αὐτόν 25
 'ἔχω ὦ ξεῖνε παρὰ σεῦ πᾶσαν τὴν δίκην, ἐπειδὴ σεωντοῦ
 καταδικάζεις θάνατον. εἰς δὲ οὐ σύ μοι τοῦδε τοῦ κακοῦ
 αἴτιος, εἰ μὴ ὅσον ἀέκων ἐξεργάσαιο, ἀλλὰ θεῶν κού τις, ὃς
 3 μοι καὶ πάλοι προεσήμεινε τὰ μέλλοντα ἔσεσθαι.' Κροῖσος

Ἄδρηστος, ὁ: Adrastus, 7

ἀ-έκων, -ουσα, -ον: unwilling, 12

βιώσιμος, -ον: worth living, 1

βόσκω: to feed, nourish, tend, 1

διότι: because, on account of which, 1

ἐξ-εργάζομαι: to perform, accomplish, 4

ἐπι-κατα-σφάζω: to slay upon or over, 2

ἐπίστιος, -ον: Protector of the hearth, 3

ἔπομαι: to follow, accompany, escort, 13

ἑταιρήιος, -ον: Protector of friendship, 2

καίπερ: although, albeit, 2

κατα-δικάζω: to condemn, sentence, 1

κατ-οικτεῖρω: show mercy or compassion, 1

κου: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 13

λανθάνω: to escape notice of, be unnoticed, 4

νεκρός, ὁ: corpse, dead body, 12

οἰκίος, -η, -ον: one's own; of the family, 5

οἶκον, τό: house, dwelling, abode, 14

ὀνομάζω: to name, call by name, 9

ὀπισθεν: behind; in the future; prep. (+ gen.) 6

πάλοι: long ago, formerly, of old, 6

παρα-διδωμι: give or hand over, transmit, 12

πολέμιος, -α, -ον: hostile, of the enemy, 8

πρό: before, in front; in place of (+ gen.), 11

προ-σημαίνω: show before, reveal, 1

προ-τείνω: to hold out before, propose, 2

συμ-πέμνω: to send along with, 5

συμ-φορῇ, ἡ: event, accident, misfortune, 11

τοσοῦτος, -αῦτι, -οῦτο: so great, so much 11

ὑπο-δέκομαι: receive, undertake, promise, 4

φονεύς, ὁ: murderer, slayer, homicide, 6

φύλαξ, -κος, ὁ: a watcher, guard, sentinel, 3

13 δεινῶς ἐκάλεε...καθάριον: *he kept*

invoking fiercely Zeus the Purifier

τὰ...πεπονθῶς εἴη: *(the things) that he*
suffered...; pf. ppl of πάσχω + 3rd sg.

opt. εἰμί forms a periphrastic pf. opt.

15 τὸν αὐτὸν..θεόν: *this same god; i.e. Zeus*

18 ὥς...εὐρήκοι: *that he discovered; 3rd sg.*

pf. opt. εὐρίσκω; ind. disc, secondary seq.

παρήσαν: *were present; impf. πάρ-ειμι*

19 εἶπετό οἱ: *followed it; 3rd sg. impf. ἔπομαι*

20 παρεδίδου: *tried to hand over; impf*

21 ἐπικατασφάζαι: *to slay over; aor. inf.*

22 ὥς...ἀπολωλεκῶς εἴη: *that he has*
destroyed; periphrastic pf. opt., ind. disc.

27 εἴς: *you are; 2nd sg. pres. εἰμί, Att. εἶ*

εἰ μὴ ὅσον: except insofar as you; respect

μέν νυν ἔθαιψε ὡς οἰκὸς ἦν τὸν ἐωυτοῦ παῖδα· Ἄδρηστος¹
 δὲ ὁ Γορδίεω τοῦ Μίδεω, οὗτος δὴ ὁ φονεὺς μὲν τοῦ ἐωυτοῦ
 ἀδελφεοῦ γενόμενος φονεὺς δὲ τοῦ καθήραντος, ἐπέιτε ἡσυχίη
 τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐγένετο περὶ τὸ σῆμα, συγγινωσκόμενος²
 ἀνθρώπων εἶναι τῶν αὐτὸς ᾗδε βαρυσυμφορώτατος, ἐπικατα-⁵
 σφάζει τῷ τύμβῳ ἐωυτόν.

- 46 Κροῖσος δὲ ἐπὶ δύο ἔτεα ἐν πένθει· μεγάλῳ κατῆστο τοῦ
 παιδὸς ἐστερημένος. μετὰ δὲ ἡ Ἀστυάγεος τοῦ Κυαξάρεω
 ἡγεμονίῃ καταιρεθείσα ὑπὸ Κύρου τοῦ Καμβύσεω καὶ τὰ τῶν
 Περσέων πρήγματα αὐξανόμενα πένθος μὲν Κροῖσον ἀπέ-¹⁰
 παυσε, ἐνέβησε δὲ ἐς φροντίδα, εἴ πως δύναιτο, πρὶν μεγά-
 λους γενέσθαι τοὺς Πέρσας, καταλαβεῖν αὐτῶν αὐξανομένην
² τὴν δύναμιν. μετὰ ὧν τὴν διάνοιαν ταύτην αὐτίκα ἀπεπειράτο
 τῶν μαντείων τῶν τε ἐν Ἑλλήσι καὶ τοῦ ἐν Λιβύῃ, διαπέμ-¹⁴

ἀδελφεός, ὁ: a brother, 5

Ἄδρηστος, ὁ: Adrastus, 7

ἀπο-παύω: to stop from, cease from, 1

ἀπο-πειράομαι: test, to make trial (+ gen.) 1

αὐξάνω: to increase, augment, 5

βαρυσύμφορος, -ον: ill-fated, 1

Γορδίας, ὁ: Gordias, 3

διά-νοια, ἡ: thought, intention, purpose, 2

δια-πέμπω: to send in different ways, 6

δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 11

δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, wealth, strength, 10

ἐμ-βαίνω: to place in, step in, 1

ἐπι-κατα-σφάζω: slay upon or over (+ dat.) 2

ἡγεμονίῃ, ἡ: sovereignty, hegemony, 2

ἡσυχίῃ, ἡ: silence, quiet, stillness, rest, 7

θάπτω: to bury, honor with funeral rites, 9

Καμβύσης, ὁ: Cambyses, 9

κατ-αίρεω: to take down, reduce, destroy, 5

κατα-λαμβάνω: to seize, lay hold of, find, 3

κατ-ημαι: to sit down, station, 4

Κυαξάρης, ὁ: Cyaxares, 14

κως: somehow, in any way, 9

Λιβύῃ, ἡ: Libya, the north part of Africa, 2

μαντεῖος, -α, -ον: prophetic, oracular, 7

Μίδης, ὁ: Midas, 4

οἶκα: to be like, seem, (Att. *ἔοικα*) 8

πένθος, τό: grief, woe, sorrow, 2

σῆμα, -ατος, τό: tomb, 6

στερίσκω: to deprive, bereave, rob of, 2

συγ-γινώσκω: agree, have sympathy with, 3

τύμβος, ὁ: tomb, a sepulchral mound, 1

φονεὺς, ὁ: murderer, slayer, homicide, 6

φροντίς, -ιδός, ἡ: deliberation, thought, 2

1 ὡς οἰκὸς ἦν: *as was reasonable*; pplē οἶκα

3 καθήραντος: *of the purifier*; pf. καθαίρω

4 συγγινωσκόμενος...εἶναι: *acknowledging to be...*; Adrestus is also subj. of the inf.

5 τῶν...ᾗδε: *whom he himself knew*; 3rd sg. 2nd plpf. οἶδα (εἰδ-ε), translate as simple

past; acc. obj. is gen. through attraction

7 ἐπὶ δύο ἔτεα: *over two years*

κατῆστο: 3rd sg. impf. κάτ-ημαι

8 ἐστερημένος: pf. pass. στερέω, + genitive of separation

9 κατ-αιρεθείσα: nom. fem. aor. pass.

10 πένθος: *from his grief*; gen. separation

11 ἐνέβησε: *made him embark*; aor. ἐμ-βαίνω ἐς φροντίδα ἔ...δύναιτο: *on the thought whether he would be able*; aor. potent. opt

14 τῶν τε ἐν Ἑλλάσι...τοῦ: *both those in Greece and that in Libya*

- ψας ἄλλους ἄλλη, τοὺς μὲν ἐς Δελφοὺς ἰέναι, τοὺς δὲ ἐς 15
 Ἄβας τὰς Φωκέων, τοὺς δὲ ἐς Δωδώνην· οἱ δὲ τινὲς ἐπέμ-
 ποντο παρὰ τε Ἀμφιάρεων καὶ παρὰ Τροφώνιον, οἱ δὲ τῆς
 3 Μιλησίου ἐς Βραγχίδας. ταῦτα μὲν νυν τὰ Ἑλληνικὰ
 μαντήια ἐς τὰ ἀπέπεμψε μαντευσόμενος Κροῖσος· Λιβύης
 δὲ παρὰ Ἀμμωνα ἀπέστειλε ἄλλους χρησομένους. διέπεμπε 20
 δὲ πειρώμενος τῶν μαντηίων ὃ τι φρονόειεν, ὥς εἰ φρονέοντα
 τὴν ἀληθείην εὐρεθείη, ἐπείρηται σφέα δεύτερα πέμπων εἰ
 47 ἐπιχειροί ἐπὶ Πέρσας στρατεύεσθαι. ἐντειλάμενος δὲ τοῖσι
 Λυδοῖσι τάδε ἀπέπεμπε ἐς τὴν διάπειραν τῶν χρηστηρίων,
 ἀπ' ἧς ἂν ἡμέρης ὀρμηθένωσι ἐκ Σαρδίων, ἀπὸ ταύτης ἡμερολο- 25
 γέοντας τὸν λοιπὸν χρόνον ἑκατοστῇ ἡμέρῃ χρᾶσθαι τοῖσι
 χρηστηρίοις, ἐπειρωτώντας ὃ τι ποίεων τυγχάνοι ὁ Λυδῶν

Ἄβαι, αἱ: Abae, 2

ἀλήθειη, ἡ: truth, 5

ἄλλη: in another place; in another way, 3

Ἀμφιάρεως, ὁ: Amphiaraus, 4

Ἀμμων, -ονος, ὁ: Zeus-Ammon, 1

ἀπο-πέμπω: to send away, to dismiss, 13

ἀπο-στέλλω: to send out or away, dispatch, 4

Βράγχιδαι, αἱ: Branchidai, 5

διά-πειρα, ἡ: test, trial, experiment, 1

δια-πέμπω: to send in different ways, 6

Δωδώνη, ἡ: Dodona, 1

ἑκατοστός, -ή, -όν: the hundredth, 1

Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν: Greek, Hellenic; Greece 8

ἐν-τελλομαι: to command, enjoin, order, 1

ἐπι-χειρέω: put a hand on, attempt, attack, 6

ἡμερολογέω: to count the days, 1

Λιβύη, ἡ: Libya, the north part of Africa, 2

λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 13

μαντεύομαι: to consult an oracle; prophesy, 2

μαντήιον, τό: (1) seat of oracle, (2) oracle, 13

Τροφώνιος, ὁ: Trophonius, 1

φρονέω: to think, know, be wise, prudent, 4

Φωκέες, οἱ: a Phocian, 2

15 ἄλλους ἄλλη: *different men in different places*

τοὺς μὲν...δὲ...δὲ: *some... others... (still) others*

17 παρὰ...Ἀμφιάρεων: *to Amphiaraus; acc. sing. in the Attic declension, not gen. pl.*

18 Μιλησίου: *of the Milesian (district)*

ταῦτα...τὰ μαντήια: *these (are) the oracles*

19 ἐς τὰ ἀπέπεμψε: *to which he sent...*

μαντευσόμενος: *fut. pple μαντεύομαι*

20 ἀπέστειλε: *3rd sg. aor. ἀπο-στέλλω*
χρησομένους: going to consult the oracle;
fut. pple. χρᾶω

διέπεμπε: *he sent (them); supply an object*

21 πειρώμενος: *testing; pres. pple*

ὃ τι φρονόειεν: *what(ever) they knew; 3rd pl. pres. opt. in a general relative clause*

ὥς...ἐπείρηται: *so that he may ask;*

purpose

εἰ εὐρεθείη: *if it should be found; aor. pass. opt.*

22 σφεα δεύτερα: *sending them a second (time)*

23 ἐντειλάμενος: *ordering these things...to consult and report; + χρᾶσθαι, ἀναφέρειν*

25 ἀπ' ἧς: *from which they set out; aor. dep. subjunctive ὀρμάω*

27 ποίεων τυγχάνοι: *he happens to be doing*

- βασιλεὺς Κροῖσος ὁ Ἀλνάττεω· ἄσσα δ' ἂν ἕκαστα τῶν 1
 χρηστηρίων θεσπίσῃ, συγγραψαμένους ἀναφέρειν παρ' ἑων-
 2 τόν. ὃ τι μὲν νυν τὰ λοιπὰ τῶν χρηστηρίων ἐθέσπισε, οὐ
 λέγεται πρὸς οὐδαμῶν· ἐν δὲ Δελφοῖσι ὡς ἐσῆλθον τάχιστα
 ἐς τὸ μέγαρον οἱ Λυδοὶ χρησόμενοι τῷ θεῷ καὶ ἐπειρώτων 5
 τὸ ἐντεταλμένον, ἡ Πυθίῃ ἐν ἑξαμέτρῳ τόνῳ λέγει τάδε·
 3 οἶδα δ' ἐγὼ ψάμμον τ' ἀριθμὸν καὶ μέτρα θαλάσσης,
 καὶ κωφοῦ συνίημι, καὶ οὐ φωνεῦντος ἀκούω.
 ὀδμή μ' ἐς φρένας ἦλθε κραταιρίνιοιο χελώνης
 3 ἐφομένης ἐν χαλκῷ ἅμ' ἀρνείοισι κρέεσσιν, 10
 ἧ χαλκὸς μὲν ὑπέστρωται, χαλκὸν δ' ἐπίεσται.
 48 ταῦτα οἱ Λυδοὶ θεσπισάσης τῆς Πυθίης συγγραψάμενοι
 οἴχοντο ἀπιόντες ἐς τὰς Σάρδεις. ὡς δὲ καὶ ὦλλοι οἱ περι-
 πεμφθέντες παρήσαν φέροντες τοὺς χρησμούς, ἐνθαῦτα 14

ἀνα-φέρω: to report, bring up, recover, 7
 ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 3
 ἀριθμός, ὁ: number, amount, quantity, 5
 ἀρνεῖος, -η, -ον: of a sheep, 1
 ἑξάμετρος, -ον: hexameter, of six meters, 2
 ἐπ-ιέννυμι: put on over, cover over, 1
 ἐσ-ερχομαι: go into, enter; occur, seem to, 8
 ἐπέω: to stew, cook; boil, 4
 κραταιρίνος, -ον: hard-shelled, 1
 κρέας, τό: meat, piece of meat, 11
 κωφός, -ή, -όν: deaf, 3
 λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 13
 μέτρον, τό: measure, length, size, 2
 ὀδμή, ἡ: a smell, scent, odor, 3

οἴχομαι: to go, go off, depart, 9
 περι-πέμπω: to send round, send, 1
 θεσπίζω: to declare by oracle, prophesy, 3
 συγ-γράφω: to compose, write in prose, 2
 συν-ίημι: understand, realize; put together, 3
 τόνος, ὁ: meter; cord, tension, 3
 ὑπό-στόρεννυμι: to spread beneath, 1
 φρήν, φρενός, ἡ: the midriff; mind, wits, 1
 φωνέω: speak, utter, 2
 χαλκός, -οῦ, ὁ: copper, bronze, 7
 χελώνη, ἡ: a tortoise, 2
 χρησμός, ὁ: the reply of an oracle, oracle, 7
 ψάμμος, ἡ: sand, 1

- 1 ἄσσα ἂν...θεσπίσῃ: whatever each
 prophesies; aor. subj., general relative cl.
 2 ὃ τι: that which...; relative, subj. of
 λέγεται
 4 ὡς...τάχιστα: as soon as they entered
 5 ἐπειρώτων: asked. 3rd pl. impf.
 ἐπ-ερωτάω
 6 ἐντεταλμένον: what was commanded; “the
 thing commanded” pf. pass. ἐν-τέλλομαι
 ἑξαμέτρῳ τόνῳ: in hexameter verse
 7 κωφοῦ: gen. of source, object of συν-ίημι
 φωνεῦντος: one not speaking; pres. ppl

- 9 ἐς φρένας ἦλθε: has come to mind; ἐρχομαι
 κραταιρίνιοιο: gen. sg., modifying χελώνης
 ἐφομένης: gen. sg. pres. pass. ἐπέω
 10 ἅμ' ἀρνείοισι κρέεσσιν: together with with
 sheep's meat; κρέεσσιν is an epic dat. pl.
 11 ἧ: under which; dat. of compound verb
 ὑπέστρωται: has been spread under; pf.
 ἐπίεσται: epic 3rd sg. pf. ἐπ-ιέννυμι
 13 ἀπιόντες: nom. pl. ppl, ἀπ-έρχομαι
 ὦλλοι: crasis for οἱ ἄλλοι
 περιπεμφθέντες: sent around; aor. pass.
 14 παρήσαν: were at hand; impf. παρά-εμι

ὁ Κροῖσος ἕκαστα ἀναπτύσσων ἐπώρα τῶν συγγραμμάτων. 15
 τῶν μὲν δὴ οὐδὲν προσίετό μιν· ὁ δὲ ὡς τὸ ἐκ Δελφῶν
 ἤκουσε, αὐτίκα προσεύχετό τε καὶ προσεδέξατο, νομίσας
 μῶνον εἶναι μαντήιον τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖσι, ὅτι οἱ ἐξευρήκεε τὰ
 2 αὐτὸς ἐποίησε. ἐπεῖτε γὰρ δὴ διέπεμψε παρὰ τὰ χρηστήρια
 τοὺς θεοπρόπους, φυλάξας τὴν κυρίην τῶν ἡμερέων ἐμχανᾶτο 20
 τοιάδε· ἐπινοήσας τὰ ἦν ἀμήχανον ἐξευρεῖν τε καὶ ἐπιφρά-
 σασθαι, χελώνην καὶ ἄρνα κατακόψας ὁμοῦ ἦψε αὐτὸς ἐν
 49 λέβητι χαλκῷ, χάλκεον ἐπίθημα ἐπιθείς. τὰ μὲν δὴ ἐκ
 Δελφῶν οὕτω τῷ Κροίσῳ ἐχρήσθη· κατὰ δὲ τὴν Ἀμφιάρεω
 τοῦ μαντηίου ὑπόκρισιν, οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν ὃ τι τοῖσι Λυδοῖσι 25
 ἔχρησε ποιήσας περὶ τὸ ἰρὸν τὰ νομιζόμενα (οὐ γὰρ ὦν οὐδὲ
 τοῦτο λέγεται), ἄλλο γε ἢ ὅτι καὶ τοῦτον ἐνόμισε μαντήιον
 50 ἄψευδές ἐκτῆσθαι. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα θυσίησι μεγάλῃσι τὸν ἐν
 Δελφοῖσι θεὸν ἱλάσκετο· κτήνέα τε γὰρ τὰ θύσιμα πάντα
 τρισχίλια ἔθυσε, κλῖνας τε ἐπιχρύσους καὶ ἐπαργύρους καὶ 30

ἀ-μήχανος, -ον: impossible, inconceivable, 2
 Ἀμφιάρεως, -εω ὁ: Amphiaraus, 4
 ἀνα-πτύσσω: to unroll, unfold, 2
 ἄρνός, τοῦ, τῆς: lamb, sheep, (no nom.), 1
 ἀ-ψευδής, -ές: without lie, without deceit, 1
 δια-πέμπω: to send in different ways, 6
 ἐξ-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover, 11
 ἐπ-ἄργυρος, -όν: silver-plated, 1
 ἐπί-θημα, τό: lid, cover, 1
 ἐπι-νοέω: to devise, contrive, 2
 ἐπι-φράζω: point out besides, tell, indicate, 2
 ἐπι-χρυσός, -όν: gold-plated, 1
 ἐπι-τίθημι: set upon, attack; apply oneself to 9
 ἐπ-οράω: see over, observe, take notice of, 7
 ἐψέω: to stew, cook; boil, 4
 θεο-πρόπος, ὁ: messenger for an oracle, 10
 θυσίη, ἡ: an offering, sacrifice, 6
 θύσιμος, -όν: fit for sacrifice, sacrificial, 1

ἱλάσκομαι: to appease, propitiate, 2
 κατα-κόπτω: to chop up, cut up, 3
 κλίνη, ἡ: a couch, bed, 3
 κτάομαι: to procure, get, gain, acquire, 6
 κτήνος, -εος, τό: animal; flocks, herds, 3
 κύριος, -η, -ον: appointed, authorized, 1
 λέβης, ὁ: caldron, kettle, 2
 μαντήιον, τό: (1) seat of oracle, (2) oracle, 13
 μηχανάομαι: make ready, contrive, devise, 10
 ὁμοῦ: at the same place, together, 1
 προσ-δέχομαι: to receive, accept, 2
 προσ-εύχομαι: to pray to, worship, 2
 προσ-ίημι: to admit, allow; *mid.* attract, 3
 σύγγραμμα, ἀτος, τό: composition, writing 1
 τρις-χίλιοι, -αι, -α: three thousand, 1
 ὑπό-κρισις, ὁ: a reply, answer, 3
 χάλκεος, -η, -ον: made of bronze, copper 13
 χελώνη, ἡ: a tortoise, 2

15 ἐπώρα: *looked over*; ἐπ-ωραε, 3rd sg.
 impf. ἐπ-οράω

16 προσίετό: *attracted*; impf. mid. προσ-ιημι

20 φυλάξας...: *looking for the appointed day*

23 ἐπιθείς: nom. sg. aor. ppl. ἐπι-τίθημι

24 ἐχρήσθη: *were consulted*; aor. pass.

25 ἔχω εἰπεῖν ὃ τι: *I am able to say what...*

26 ποιήσας: *doing proper things*; dat. pl. ppl

27 ἄλλο γε ἢ ὅτι: *other, at least, than that...*

28 ἐκτῆσθαι: pf. inf. κτάομαι

φιάλας χρυσέας καὶ εἴματα πορφύρεα καὶ κιθῶνας, νήσας 1
 πυρὴν μεγάλην, κατέκαie, ἐλπίζων τὸν θεὸν μᾶλλον τι τού-
 τοισι ἀνακτήσεσθαι· Λυδοῖσι τε πᾶσι προεῖπε θύειν πάντα
 2 τινὰ αὐτῶν τούτῳ ὃ τι ἔχοι ἕκαστος. ὥς δὲ ἐκ τῆς θυσίης
 ἐγένετο, καταχεάμενος χρυσὸν ἄπλετον ἡμιπλίνθια ἐξ αὐτοῦ 5
 ἐξήλανε, ἐπὶ μὲν τὰ μακρότερα ποιέων ἑξαπάλαιστα, ἐπὶ
 δὲ τὰ βραχύτερα τριπάλαιστα, ὕψος δὲ παλαιστιαιᾶ. ἀριθμὸν
 δὲ ἑπτακαίδεκα καὶ ἑκατόν, καὶ τούτων ἀπέφθου χρυσοῦ
 τέσσαρα, τρίτον ἡμιτάλαντον ἕκαστον ἔλκοντα, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα
 3 ἡμιπλίνθια λευκοῦ χρυσοῦ, σταθμὸν διτάλαντα. ἐποιέετο 10
 δὲ καὶ λέοντος εἰκόνα χρυσοῦ ἀπέφθου ἔλκουσαν σταθμὸν
 τάλαντα δέκα. οὗτος ὁ λέων, ἐπεῖτε κατεκαίετο ὁ ἐν Δελ-
 φοῖσι νηός, κατέπεσε ἀπὸ τῶν ἡμιπλινθίων (ἐπὶ γὰρ τούτοισι
 ἰδρυτο), καὶ νῦν κείται ἐν τῷ Κορινθίων θησαυρῷ, ἔλκων στα- 14

ἀνα-κτάομαι: to win over, regain, recover, 2
 ἄ-πλετος, -ον: boundless, immense, 3
 ἄπεφθος, ὁ: pure, refined, boiled down, 2
 ἀριθμός, ὁ: number, amount, quantity, 5
 βραχύς, ἑα, ὕ: short, 2
 δέκα: ten, 5
 διτάλαντος, -ον: worth two talents, 1
 εἰκὼν, -όνος, ἡ: a likeness, image; statue, 3
 εἶμα, -ατος, τό: clothing, clothes, garment, 5
 ἑκατόν: a hundred, 7
 ἐλπίζω: to hope for, look for, expect, 10
 ἔλκω: to draw, drag; weigh, 10
 ἑξα-πάλαιστος, -ον: of six palm-lengths, 1
 ἐξ-ελαύνω: to drive out, beat out, 13
 ἑπτα-καί-δεκα: seventeen, 1
 ἡμι-πλινθιον, τό: an ingot, half-brick, 3
 ἡμι-τάλαντον, τό: a half-talent, 4
 θησαυρός, ὁ: treasure (house), treasury, 7
 θυσίη, ἡ: an offering, sacrifice, 6
 ἰδρύω: to (make) stand, build, establish, 10

κατα-καίω: to burn down, burn completely, 5
 κατα-πίπτω: to fall down, 1
 κατα-χέω: pour or melt down, pour over, 2
 κιθών, -ῶνος ὁ: clothes, chiton; *Lat.* tunica 5
 Κορίνθιος, -η, -ον: Corinthian, 8
 λευκός, -ή, -όν: white, bright, brilliant, 5
 λέων, -οντος, ὁ: a lion, 4
 μάν: truly, surely (*Att.* μήν), 1
 νέω: heap up, 1
 παλαστιαιός, -η, -ον: of one palm-length, 1
 προ-εἶπον: to issue beforehand, proclaim, 8
 πορφύρεος, -η, -ον: purple-dyed, dark, 2
 πυρῆ, ἡ: fire, pyre, funeral pyre, 8
 σταθμός, ὁ: weight; jamb, post, 6
 τάλαντον, τό: talent (equiv. to 57.75 lbs.), 5
 τέσσαρες, -α: four, 8
 τριπάλαιστος, η, ον: of three palm-lengths 1
 τρίτος, -α, -ον: the third, 7
 ὕψος, -ου, τό: height, 3
 φιάλη, ἡ: a broad, flat vessel, a bowl, 1

3 πάντα...αὐτῶν: *that every one of them...*
 4 ὃ τι ἔχοι: *which...has*; opt., general relative
 6 ἐπὶ μὲν...παλαστιαιᾶ: *making the longer*
(sides) six palms-length, the shorter (sides)
three palm-lengths, and one palm-length in
height; add πλευρά, ὕψος acc respect

7 ἀριθμὸν: *in number*; acc. of respect
 9 ἔλκοντα: *weighing*; “drawing,” same below
 10 σταθμὸν: *in weight*; acc. respect, also l.14
 12 ἐπεῖτε...νηός: *after the temple was burned*
 13 κατέπεσε: *fell down*; aor. κατα-πίπτω
 14 ἰδρυτο: *had sat*; plpf. deponent ἰδρύω

- 15 θμὸν ἑβδομον ἡμιτάλαντον· ἀπετάκη γὰρ αὐτοῦ τέταρτον
 51 ἡμιτάλαντον. ἐπιτελέσας δὲ ὁ Κροῖσος ταῦτα ἀπέπεμπε ἐς
 Δελφούς, καὶ τάδε ἄλλα ἅμα τοῖσι, κρητῆρας δύο μεγάθει
 μεγάλους, χρύσειον καὶ ἀργύρεον, τῶν ὁ μὲν χρύσεος ἔκειτο
 ἐπὶ δεξιὰ ἐσιόντι ἐς τὸν νηόν, ὁ δὲ ἀργύρεος ἐπ' ἀριστερά.
 2 μετεκινήθησαν δὲ καὶ οὗτοι ὑπὸ τὸν νηὸν κατακαέντα καὶ 20
 ὁ μὲν χρύσεος κείται ἐν τῷ Κλαζομενίων θησαυρῷ, ἔλκων
 σταθμὸν εἵνατον ἡμιτάλαντον καὶ ἔτι δωδέκα μνέας, ὁ δὲ
 ἀργύρεος ἐπὶ τοῦ προνηίου τῆς γωνίης, χωρέων ἀμφορέας
 ἑξακοσίους· ἐπικίρνεται γὰρ ὑπὸ Δελφῶν Θεοφανίοισι.
 3 φασὶ δὲ μιν Δελφοὶ Θεοδώρου τοῦ Σαμίου ἔργον εἶναι, καὶ 25
 ἐγὼ δοκέω· οὐ γὰρ τὸ συντυχὸν φαίνεται μοι ἔργον εἶναι.
 καὶ πίθους τε ἀργυρέους τέσσερας ἀπέπεμψε, οἱ ἐν τῷ Κοριν-
 θίων θησαυρῷ ἐστᾶσι, καὶ περιρραντήρια δύο ἀνέθηκε, χρύ-
 σεόν τε καὶ ἀργύρεον, τῶν τῷ χρυσέῳ ἐπιγέγραπται Λακε-

ἀμφορεὺς, ὁ: amphora, jar, urn (39 liters), 2
 ἀνα-τίθημι: to dedicate, set up; attribute, 14
 ἀπο-πέμπω: to send away, to dismiss, 13
 ἀπο-τήκω: to melt from, 1
 ἀργύρεος, -η, -ον: silver, of silver, 8
 ἀριστερός, -ή, -όν: left, left side, 3
 γωνίη, ἡ: corner, angle, 1
 δεξιός, -ή, -όν: on the right hand or side, 5
 δωδέκα: twelve, 11
 ἑβδομος, -η, -ον: seventh, 1
 εἵνατος, -η, -ον: ninth, 1
 ἔλκω: to draw, drag; weigh, 10
 ἑξακόσιοι, -αι, -α: six hundred, 2
 ἐπι-γράφω: to inscribe on, 2
 ἐπί-κιννάω: to mix wine, 1
 ἐπι-τελέω: to complete, fulfill, accomplish, 9
 ἐσ-έρχομαι: to go into, enter, 6

ἡμι-τάλαντον, τό: a half-talent, 4
 Θεόδωρος, ὁ: Theodorus, 1
 Θεοφάνια, τά: Theophania, Delphic festival 1
 θησαυρός, ὁ: treasure (house), treasury, 7
 κατα-καίω: to burn down, burn completely, 5
 Κλαζομεναί, οἱ: Clazomenae, 2
 Κορίνθιος, -η, -ον: Corinthian, 8
 κρητήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ: mixing bowl, krater, 11
 μέγας, τό: size, magnitude, size, height, 13
 μετα-κινέω: to transpose, shift, change, 1
 μνᾶι, αἱ: minae (1/60 talent, 15 ounces), 1
 περι-ρραντήριον, τό: sprinkler, 2
 πίθος, ὁ: a wine-jar, 1
 πρό-νηιον, τό: front hall of a temple, 1
 Σάμιος, -η, -ον: Samians, from Samos, 6
 συν-τυχάνω: to meet with, fall in with, 2
 τέταρτος, -α, -ον: fourth, 3

- 15 ἀπετάκη: was melted off; 3rd sg. aor. pass.
 αὐτοῦ: from it; gen. separation
 17 ἅμα τοῖσι: along with these
 μεγάθει: in length; dat. of respect
 18 χρύσεος ἔκειτο: one of gold was set; cf 19
 19 ἐπὶ δεξιὰ ἐσιόντι: on the right for one
 entering; pplē ἐσ-έρχομαι

- 20 κατακαέντα: burned; neuter pl. aor. pass.
 pplē
 23 χωρέων: having room for, holding; pres.
 pplē
 26 τὸ συντυχόν: ordinary, usual; neut. aor.
 pplē, 'encountering'
 28 ἐστᾶσι: stand; 3rd pl. pf. ἵστημι

1 δαμονίων φαμένων εἶναι ἀνάθημα, οὐκ ὀρθῶς λέγοντες·
 4 ἔστι γὰρ καὶ τοῦτο Κροίσου, ἐπέγραψε δὲ τῶν τις Δελφῶν
 Λακεδαιμονίοισι βουλόμενος χαρίζεσθαι, τοῦ ἐπιστάμενος τὸ
 οὔνομα οὐκ ἐπιμνήσομαι. ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν παῖς, δι' οὗ τῆς χειρὸς
 5 ῥέει τὸ ὕδωρ, Λακεδαιμονίων ἐστί, οὐ μέντοι τῶν γε περι-
 5 ραντηρίων οὐδέτερον. ἄλλα τε ἀναθήματα οὐκ ἐπίσημα
 πολλὰ ἀπέπεμψε ἅμα τούτοις ὁ Κροῖσος, καὶ χεύματα
 ἀργύρεα κυκλοτερέα, καὶ δὴ καὶ γυναικὸς εἰδωλον χρύσειον
 τρίπηχυν, τὸ Δελφοὶ τῆς ἀρτοκόπου τῆς Κροίσου εἰκόνα
 λέγουσι εἶναι. πρὸς δὲ καὶ τῆς ἐωυτοῦ γυναικὸς τὰ ἀπὸ τῆς
 10 δειρῆς ἀνέθηκε ὁ Κροῖσος καὶ τὰς ζώνας. ταῦτα μὲν ἐς
 Δελφοὺς ἀπέπεμψε, τῷ δὲ Ἀμφιάρεω, πυθόμενος αὐτοῦ τήν
 τε ἀρετὴν καὶ τὴν πάθην, ἀνέθηκε σάκος τε χρύσειον πᾶν
 ὁμοίως καὶ αἰχμὴν στερεὴν πᾶσαν χρυσήν, τὸ ξυστὸν τῇσι 14

αἰχμή, ἡ: spear(point); war, battle, 9
 Ἀμφιάρεως, ὁ: Amphiaraus, 4
 ἀνα-τίθηναι: to dedicate, set up; attribute, 14
 ἀπο-πέμπω: to send away, to dismiss, 13
 ἀρετή, ἡ: excellence, goodness, virtue, 3
 ἀργύρεος, -η, -ον: silver, of silver, 8
 ἀρτο-κόπος, ὁ, ἡ: a baker, 1
 δειρή, ἡ: the neck, throat, 1
 εἰδωλον, τό: an image, likeness, phantom, 1
 εἰκών, -όνος, ἡ: a likeness, image; statue, 3
 ἐπι-γράφω: to inscribe on, 2
 ἐπι-μνάομαι: to remember, recall (+ gen.) 6
 ἐπίσημος, -η, -ον: remarkable, marked on, 1
 ἐπίσταμαι: know, know how, understand, 12

ζώνη, ἡ: a belt, 1
 κυκλοτερής, -ές: round, circular, 3
 ξυστόν, τό: shaft (of a spear), 1
 ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: straight, upright, right, 4
 οὗ: where, 6
 οὐδ-έτερος, -η, -ον: neither of the two, 3
 πάθη, ἡ: misfortune, 3
 περι-ρραντήριον, τό: sprinkler, 2
 σάκος, τό: a shield, 1
 στερεός, -ή, -όν: solid, firm, 3
 τρίπηχυς, -υ: of three cubits length (4.5 ft.), 1
 ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water, 10
 χαρίζομαι: do a favor, gratify, indulge (dat) 7
 χεῦμα, -ατος, τό: bowl, 1

1 τῶν...φαμένων...ἀνάθημα: of these (two)
 on the golden one it has been inscribed,
 with the Spartans claiming that it is their
 offering; gen. abs. φημί governs ind. disc.
 2 λέγοντες: speaking; i.e. the Spartans
 τῶν τις Δελφῶν: one of the Delphians
 4 ἐπιμνήσομαι: I will not mention; fut.
 ὁ μὲν παῖς: (the statue of) the boy
 δι' οὗ τῆς χειρὸς: through whose hands
 5 οὐδέτερον: neither are Spartan
 6 ἅμα τούτοις: along with these
 10 πρὸς δὲ καὶ: and in addition

τὰ ἀπὸ τῆς δειρῆς: necklaces; "things
 from the neck"
 12 πυθόμενος: having learned; aor. pple
 πυνθάνομαι
 αὐτοῦ...πάθην: his valor and misfortune;
 Amphiaraus was one of the "Seven
 against Thebes," who was swallowed by
 the earth. A shrine in his honor is the site
 of the oracle.
 14 τῇσι Λόγχῃσι: similarly to the
 spearpoints; dat. governed by the
 following adv. ὁμοίως

λόγχῃσι ἐὼν ὁμοίως χρύσειον· τὰ ἔτι καὶ ἀμφότερα ἐς ἐμέ 15
 ἦν κείμενα ἐν Θήβῃσι καὶ Θηβέων ἐν τῷ νηῷ τοῦ Ἰσμηνίου
 Ἀπόλλωνος.

- 53 τοῖσι δὲ ἄγειν μέλλουσι τῶν Λυδῶν ταῦτα τὰ δῶρα ἐς
 τὰ ἱρὰ ἐνετέλλετο ὁ Κροῖσος ἐπειρωτᾶν τὰ χρηστήρια εἰ
 στρατεύηται ἐπὶ Πέρσας Κροῖσος καὶ εἴ τινα στρατὸν 20
 2 ἀνδρῶν προσθέοιτο φίλον, ὥς δὲ ἀπικόμενοι ἐς τὰ ἀπεπέμ-
 φθησαν, οἱ Λυδοὶ ἀνέθεσαν τὰ ἀναθήματα, ἐχρέωντο τοῖσι
 χρηστηρίοισι λέγοντες Ἐκροῖσος ὁ Λυδῶν τε καὶ ἄλλων
 ἐθνέων βασιλεύς, νομίσας τάδε μαντήια εἶναι μῶνα ἐν
 ἀνθρώποισι, ὑμῖν τε ἄξια δῶρα ἔδωκε τῶν ἐξευρημάτων, καὶ 25
 νῦν ὑμέας ἐπειρωτᾷ εἰ στρατεύηται ἐπὶ Πέρσας καὶ εἴ τινα
 3 στρατὸν ἀνδρῶν προσθέοιτο σύμμαχον· οἱ μὲν ταῦτα
 ἐπειρώτων, τῶν δὲ μαντήιων ἀμφοτέρων ἐς τὸν αἰ γνῶμαι
 συνέδραμον, προλέγουσαι Κροῖσῳ, ἦν στρατεύηται ἐπὶ

ἀνα-τίθημι: to dedicate, set up; attribute, 14

ἄξιος, -η, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 11

Ἀπόλλων, ὁ: Apollo, 5

ἀπο-πέμπω: to send away, to dismiss, 13

δῶροῦ, τό: a gift, present, 9

ἐξ-εῦρημα, τό: a thing discovered, invention 3

Θῆβαι, αἱ: Thebes, 4

Ἰσμηνίος, -ου, ὁ: Ismenian, 2

λόγχῃ, ἡ: a spear-head, javelin-head, 1

μαντήιον, τό: (1) seat of oracle, (2) oracle, 13

προ-λέγω: fortell, announce, 1

προσ-τίθημι: to attach, add, impose, give, 7

σύμ-μαχος, -ον: allied; an ally, 5

συν-τρέχω: to run together, coincide, 2

15 ἐόν: neuter sg. pres. pple, εἰμί

ἐς ἐμέ: up to my time; "up to me"

16 ἦν κείμενα: were lying; impf. εἰμί; neuter pple

Θηβέων: in (the district) of Thebes;
 partitive gen.

18 τοῖσι...μέλλουσι: to those (of the) Lydians
 intending to bring; dat. pple; partitive gen.

19 ἐπειρωτᾶν: to order; pres. inf. α-contract
 εἰ...στρατεύηται: whether he is to
 campaign...; deliberative pres. subjunctive

20 εἰ...προσθέοιτο: whether he should
 attach...(to himself) as a friend; aor. opt.
 where one expects a deliberative subj.

21 ἐς τὰ: to the oracles; supply χρηστήρια
 ἀπεπέμφθησαν: 3rd pl. aor. pass. ἀπο-

πέμπω

22 ἀνέθεσαν: 3rd pl. aor. ἀνα-τίθημι

ἐχρέωντο: they consulted; χράω + dat.

24 νομίσας: nom. sg. aor. pple νομίζω

25 ἄξια...τῶν ἐξευρημάτων: worthy of the
 things discovered; i.e. Croesus' test

ἔδωκε: gave; 3rd sg. aor. δίδωμι

26 ἐπειρωτᾷ: he asks; 3rd sg. pres. α-contract

27 εἰ στρατεύηται...προσθέοιτο: see 19-20
 ἐπειρώτων: they asked; 3rd pl. impf.

28 ἐς τὸν αἰ...συνέδραμον: agreed; "ran
 together to the same," aor. συν-τρέχω

29 ἦν στρατεύηται: if every he campaigns;
 Att. ἔάν + pres subj, protasis in a present
 general condition

- Πέρσας, μεγάλην ἀρχὴν μιν καταλύσειν· τοὺς δὲ Ἑλλήνων 1
 δυνατωτάτους συνεβούλευόν οἱ ἐξευρόντα φίλους προσθέσθαι.
 54 ἐπεῖτε δὲ ἀνενειχθέντα τὰ θεοπρόπια ἐπύθετο ὁ Κροῖσος,
 ὑπερήσθη τε τοῖσι χρηστηρίοισι, πάγχυ τε ἐλπίσας κατα-
 λύσειν τὴν Κύρου βασιληίην, πέμψας αὐτῖς ἐς Πυθῶν Δελ- 5
 φούς δωρέεται, πυθόμενος αὐτῶν τὸ πλῆθος, κατ' ἄνδρα δύο
 2 στατήρσι ἕκαστον χρυσοῦ. Δελφοὶ δὲ ἀντὶ τούτων ἔδοσαν
 Κροίσῳ καὶ Λυδοῖσι προμαντήϊν καὶ ἀτελείην καὶ προεδρίην,
 καὶ ἐξεῖναι τῷ βουλομένῳ αὐτῶν γίνεσθαι Δελφὸν ἐς τὸν
 55 αἰεὶ χρόνον. δωρησάμενος δὲ τοὺς Δελφούς ὁ Κροῖσος 10
 ἐχρηστηριάζετο τὸ τρίτον· ἐπεῖτε γὰρ δὴ παρέλαβε τοῦ
 μαντείου ἀληθείην, ἐνεφορέετο αὐτοῦ. ἐπειρώτα δὲ τάδε
 χρηστηριαζόμενος, εἴ οἱ πολυχρόνιος ἔσται ἡ μουναρχίη.
 2 ἡ δὲ Πυθίη οἱ χρᾶ τάδε. 14

αἰεὶ: always, forever, in every case, 14
 ἀλήθεια, ἡ: truth, 5
 ἀνα-φέρω: to report, bring up, recover, 7
 ἀντὶ: instead of, in place of (+ gen.), 13
 ἀ-τέλειη, ἡ: exemption from taxes, 1
 αὐτῖς: back again, later, 11
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible, 6
 δωρέομαι: to bestow, give, present, 3
 ἐλπίζω: to hope for, look for, expect, 10
 ἐμ-φορέομαι: to take one's fill of; carry in, 1
 ἔξεστι: it is allowed, permitted; is possible, 11
 ἐξ-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover, 11
 θεο-πρόπιον, τό: oracle, prophesy, 5
 κατα-λύω: to destroy, break up, upset, 4
 μαντεῖος, -α, -ον: prophetic, oracular, 7

- 1 μιν καταλύσειν: *that he will destroy*; fut.
 2 δυνατωτάτους superlative
 συνεβούλευόν οἱ: *they advised him that he*
 ἐξευρόντα: (*that he*) *finding out*; aor. pple.
 acc. sg. subject of προσθέσθαι; Croesus,
 is the antecedent of the dat. sg. οἱ and
 the understood noun governing the acc.
 ἐξευρόντα
 προσθέσθαι: aor. mid. inf. προσ-τίθημι
 3 ἀνενειχθέντα: *having been reported*; neuter
 aor. pass. pple. ἀνα-φέρω

μουν-αρχίη, ἡ: monarchy, sovereignty, 1
 πάγχυ: quite, wholly, entirely, altogether, 2
 παρα-λαμβάνω: to receive, undertake, 8
 πλῆθος, ἡ: crowd, multitude; size, 11
 πολυ-χρόνιος, -ον: long lived, 2
 προεδρία, ἡ: the privilege of the front seats, 1
 προ-μαντήϊ, ἡ: right to consult oracle first, 1
 προσ-τίθημι: to attach, add, impose, give, 7
 Πυθῶ, ἡ: Pytho, 1
 στατήρ, ὁ: stater, gold coin, 1
 συμ-βουλεύω: deliberative together, advise, 8
 τρίτος, -α, -ον: the third, 7
 ὑπερ-ήδομαι: to be very pleased at, 2
 χρηστηριάζω: to consult an oracle, 5

- ἐπύθετο: 3rd sg. aor. πυθάνομαι
 4 ὑπερήσθη: 3rd sg. aor. dep. ὑπερ-ήδομαι
 ἐλπίσας: nom. sg. aor. pple ἐλπίζω
 καταλύσειν: see note 1. 1
 6 Δελφούς δωρέεται...κατ' ἄνδρα...:
bestows the Delphians with two staters of
gold for each man; verb governs acc. of
 person and dat. obj.
 πυθόμενος: aor. pple πυθάνομαι
 7 ἀντὶ τούτων: *in response to these (gifts)*
 7-14 Notes on facing page

ἀλλ' ὅταν ἡμίονος βασιλεὺς Μήδοισι γένηται,
καὶ τότε, Λυδὲ ποδαβρέ, πολυψήφίδα παρ' Ἑρμον
φεύγειν μηδὲ μένειν μηδ' αἰδεῖσθαι κακὸς εἶναι.

15

- 56 τούτοις ἐλθοῦσι τοῖσι ἔπεσι ὁ Κροῖσος πολλόν τι μάλιστα
πάντων ἦσθη, ἐλπίζων ἡμίονον οὐδαμὰ ἀντ' ἀνδρὸς βασι-
λεύσειν Μήδων, οὐδ' ὦν αὐτὸς οὐδὲ οἱ ἐξ αὐτοῦ παύσεσθαι 20
κοτὲ τῆς ἀρχῆς. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐφρόντιζε ἱστορέων τοὺς
ἂν Ἑλλήνων δυνατωτάτους ἐόντας προσκτῆσαιτο φίλους,
2 ἱστορέων δὲ εὗρισκε Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ Ἀθηναίους
προέχοντας τοὺς μὲν τοῦ Δωρικοῦ γένεος τοὺς δὲ τοῦ
Ἰωνικοῦ. ταῦτα γὰρ ἦν τὰ προκεκριμένα, ἐόντα τὸ ἀρχαῖον 25
τὸ μὲν Πελασγικὸν τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν ἔθνος. καὶ τὸ μὲν
3 οὐδαμῇ κω ἐξεχώρησε, τὸ δὲ πολυπλάνητον κάρτα. ἐπὶ μὲν

αἰδέομαι: to be or feel ashamed of; respect, 2
ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον: ancient, old, 12
γένος, -εος, τό: race, family, lineage, stock 13
δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible, 6
Δωρικός, -ή, -όν: Doric, 2
ἐκ-χωρέω: to go out, depart, emigrate, 1
Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν: Greek, Hellenic; Greece 8
ἐλπίζω: to hope for, look for, expect, 10
Ἑρμος, ὁ: Hermos river, 2
ἔπος, -εος, τό: a word, 11
φροντίζω: to think, worry, give heed to, 4
ἡδομαι: to enjoy, take delight in (+ dat.) 5
ἡμί-ονος, ὁ: mule, half-breed, 5
ἱστορέω: to question, inquire into, 5
Ἰωνικός, -ή, -όν: Ionic, Ionian, 2

κοτὲ: ever, at some time, once, 14
κω: yet, up to this time, 10
μένω: to stay, remain, 8
μη-δέ: and not, but not, nor, 12
ὅταν: ὅτε ἂν, whenever, 2
οὐδαμῇ: no where, in no place, 3
παύω: to stop, make cease, 14
Πελασγικός, -ή, -όν: Pelasgian, 6
ποδαβρός, -όν: tenderfooted, 1
πολυ-πλάνητος, -όν: wandering, roving, 1
πολυ-ψήφιδος, —φιδος: with many pebbles, 1
προ-έχω: be superior, hold before, surpass, 4
προ-κρίνω: to choose before others, prefer, 2
προσ-κτάομαι: to win over, gain besides, 2

- ἔδοσαν 3rd pl. aor. pl. δίδωμι
9 ἐξέλαινα: and to allow (any) of them
wishing...; one of the many objects of
ἔδοσαν
ἐς τὸν αἰεὶ χρόνον: for everlasting time
10 δωρησάμενος: aor. pple. δωρέομαι
11 τὸ τρίτον: a third time
παρέλαβε: 3rd sg. aor. παρα-λαμβάνω
12 ἐνεφορέτο: 3rd sg. impf. ἐμ-φορέομαι
ἐπειρώτα: he asked; 3rd sg. impf.
13 ἔσται: 3rd sg. fut. εἶμι
14 χρᾶ: prophesizes; 3rd sg. pres. χράω
15 ὅταν...γένηται: whenever...comes; aor.

- subj. general temporal clause
16 Λυδὲ ποδαβρέ: vocative, direct address
17 φεύγειν, μένειν, αἰδεῖσθαι: inf. as
imperatives
18 τούτοις ἐλθοῦσι: in these words coming
(to Croesus); obj. of verb
ἦσθη: 3rd sg. aor. dep. ἵδομαι
20 οἱ ἐξ αὐτοῦ: those (decended) from him
21 τοὺς...προσκήσαιο: whom he could
win over...; relative clause, aor. potential
opt.
25 ἦν...προκεκριμένα: were the chosen; pf.
pple or plpf. periphrastic (pf. pple + impf.)

γὰρ Δευκαλίωνος βασιλέος οἴκεε γῆν τὴν Φθιώτιν, ἐπὶ δὲ 1
Δώρου τοῦ Ἑλλήνος τὴν ὑπὸ τὴν Ὀσσαν τε καὶ τὸν Ὀλυμ-
πον χώραν, καλεομένην δὲ Ἰστιαίων· ἐκ δὲ τῆς Ἰστιαί-
τιδος ὡς ἐξανέστη ὑπὸ Καδμείων, οἴκεε ἐν Πίνδῳ Μακεδνὸν
καλεόμενον· ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ αὐτὶς ἐς τὴν Δρυοπίδα μετέβη 5
καὶ ἐκ τῆς Δρυοπίδος οὕτω ἐς Πελοπόννησον ἐλθὼν Δωρικὸν
57 ἐκλήθη. ἦντινα δὲ γλῶσσαν ἔσαν οἱ Πελασγοί, οὐκ ἔχω
ἀτρεκέως εἰπεῖν. εἰ δὲ χρεὸν ἐστὶ τεκμαιρόμενον λέγειν
τοῖσι νῦν ἔτι ἐοῦσι Πελασγῶν τῶν ὑπὲρ Τυρσηνῶν Κρη-
στῶνα πόλιν οἰκεόντων, οἱ ὅμουροι κοτὲ ἦσαν τοῖσι νῦν 10
Δωριεῦσι καλεομένοισι (οἴκεον δὲ τηνικαῦτα γῆν τὴν νῦν
2 Θεσσαλιῶτιν καλεομένην), καὶ τῶν Πλακίην τε καὶ Σκυ-
λάκην Πελασγῶν οἰκησάντων ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ, οἱ σύνοικοι
ἐγένοντο Ἀθηναίοισι, καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα Πελασγικὰ ἐόντα 14

ἀτρεκέως: genuinely, with certainty, 7

αὐτὶς: back again, later, 11

γλῶσσα, ἡ: tongue, 12

Δευκαλίων, -ονος, ὁ: Deucalion, 1

Δρυοπίς, ὁ: Dryopis, 3

Δῶρος, ὁ: Dorus, 1

Δωριεὺς, -έος, ὁ: Dorian, 8

Δωρικός, -ή, -όν: Doric, 2

Ἑλλησπόντος, ὁ: the Hellespont, 1

ἐξ-ανίστημι: rise and depart from, emigrate, 4

Θεσσαλιώτις, ἡ: Thessaliotis, 1

Ἰστιαίωτις, ἡ: Histiaeotis, 2

Καδμεῖος, -η, -ον: Cadmean, 3

κοτὲ: ever, at some time, once, 14

Κρηστῶν, ὦνος, ὁ: Creston, 1

Μακεδνός, ἡ, ὄν: Macedonian, 1

μετα-βαίνω: to migrate, change places, 2

Ὀλυμπος, ὁ: Olympus, 3

ὄμ-ουρος, -ον: having the same borders, 2

Ὀσσα, ἡ: Mt. Ossa, 1

Πελασγικός, -ή, -όν: Pelasgian, 6

Πελασγός, -ή, -όν: Pelasgian, 6

Πελοπόννησος, ἡ: the Peloponnesus, 4

Πίνδος, ὁ: Pindus mountains 1

Πλακίη, ἡ, 1: Placia, 1

Σκυλάκη, ἡ: Scylake, 1

σύν-οικος, -ον: co-inhabitant, dwelled with, 1

τεκμαίρομαι: to guess, conjecture, 2

τηνικαῦτα: at that time, then, 6

Τυρσηνός, -ή, -όν: Tyrrhenian, Etruscan, 1

ὑπέρ: above, on behalf of +gen; beyond +acc7

Φθιώτις, ἡ: Phthia, 1

χρεόν: (it is) necessary, right, 3

1 ἐπὶ...: in the time of King Deucalion

οἴκεε: (the Greek people) lived; 3rd sg. impf.

ἐπὶ δὲ Δώρου: in the time of Dorus...

4 ἐξανέστη: rose and departed; 3rd sg. aor.

ὑπὸ Καδμείων: because of the Cadmeans

5 μετέβη: migrated; 3rd sg. aor. μετα-βαίνω

7 ἐκλήθη: was called; 3rd sg. aor pass. καλέω

ἦντινα...ἔσαν: what...uttered; aor. ἦμι

ἔχω: I am able; ἔχω +inf.

8 χρεὸν ἐστὶ: it is necessary; impersonal

τεκμαιρόμενον...τοῖσι...ἐοῦσι: (that one) guessing by those of the Pelasgians existing still now; dat. means; add missing acc. subj.

10 ἦσαν: were; 3rd pl. impf. εἰμί

12 καὶ τῶν...Πελασγῶν οἰκησάντων: and of the Pelasgians having inhabited...;

14 καὶ ὅσα...ἐόντα: and as many other Pelasgian towns...;

πολίσματα τὸ οὖνομα μετέβαλε· εἰ τούτοισι τεκμαιρόμενον 15
 3 δεῖ λέγειν, ἦσαν οἱ Πελασγοὶ βάρβαρον γλώσσαν ἰέντες. εἰ
 τοῖνυν ἦν καὶ πᾶν τοιοῦτο τὸ Πελασγικόν, τὸ Ἀττικὸν
 ἔθνος ἐὼν Πελασγικὸν ἅμα τῇ μεταβολῇ τῇ ἐς Ἑλληνας
 καὶ τὴν γλώσσαν μετέμαθε. καὶ γὰρ δὴ οὔτε οἱ Κρηστω-
 νιῆται οὐδαμοῖσι τῶν νῦν σφέας περιουκεόντων εἰσὶ ὁμό- 20
 γλωσσοι οὔτε οἱ Πλακιηνοί, σφίσι δὲ ὁμόγλωσσοι· δηλοῦσί
 τε ὅτι τὸν ἠνεύκοντο γλώσσης χαρακτήρα μεταβαίνοντες ἐς
 58 ταῦτα τὰ χωρία, τοῦτον ἔχουσι ἐν φυλακῇ. τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν
 γλώσση μὲν ἐπέιτε ἐγένετο αἰεὶ κοτε τῇ αὐτῇ διαχρᾶται, ὡς
 ἐμοὶ καταφαίνεται εἶναι· ἀποσχισθὲν μέντοι ἀπὸ τοῦ Πελα- 25
 σγικοῦ ἐὼν ἀσθενές, ἀπὸ μικροῦ τεο τὴν ἀρχὴν ὀρμώμενον
 αὖξεται ἐς πλῆθος τῶν ἐθνέων, Πελασγῶν μάλιστα προσ-
 κεχωρηκότων αὐτῷ καὶ ἄλλων ἐθνέων βαρβάρων συχῶν.
 πρόσθε δὲ ὦν ἔμοιγε δοκέει οὐδὲ τὸ Πελασγικὸν ἔθνος, ἐὼν
 βάρβαρον, οὐδαμὰ μεγάλως αὖξηθῆναι. 30

αἰεὶ: always, forever, in every case, 14
 ἀ-σθενής, -ές: without strength, weak, 6
 ἀπο-σχίζω: to separate, to split off, 2
 Ἀττικός, -ή, -όν: Attic, 5
 αὐξάνω: to increase, augment, 5
 βάρβαρος, ὁ: foreigner, a non-Greek, 10
 δηλόω: make clear or visible; show, exhibit 7
 δια-χράομαι: use continually; destroy (dat), 5
 Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν: Greek, Hellenic; Greece 8
 κατα-φαίνο: declare, make clear, declare, 1
 Κρηστωνιῆται, οἱ: Crestonian, 1
 μεγάλως: greatly, exceedingly, very much 11
 μετα-βαίνω: to migrate, change places, 2
 μετα-βάλλω: to change, 4
 μετα-βολή, ή: change; eclipse, 2
 μετα-μανθάνω: to learn, 1

15 εἰ...λέγειν: if it is necessary to speak
 guessing by these; repeating ll. 8-9
 16 ἰέντες: speaking; pres. pple. inmi
 18 ἅμα...: with the change to Greeks
 21 σφίσι: to them; i.e. the Crestonians
 22 τὸν ἠνεύκοντο: what dialect of the

ὁμό-γλωσσοι -η -ον: of the same language, 3
 Πελασγικός, -ή, -όν: Pelasgian, 6
 Πελασγός, -ή, -όν: Pelasgian, 6
 περι-οικέω: to live around, 1
 Πλακιηνοί, -αι, -α: people of Placia, 1
 πλῆθος, ή: crowd, multitude; size, 11
 πόλις, -ματος, τό: a city, 5
 πρόσθεν: before, 3
 προσ-χωρέω: to go to, approach, 2
 μικρός, -η, -ον: small, little; insignificant, 5
 συχῶν, -ή, -όν: long, much, many, great, 5
 τοί-νυν: well then; therefore, accordingly, 2
 φυλακή, ή: a watch, guard, 7
 χαρακτήρ, ὁ: type, feature, dialect, 3
 χωρίον, τό: place, spot, region, 8

language they brought; aor. φέρω ;
 25 ἀποσχισθὲν: having been separated; pple
 26 ἀπὸ μικροῦ τεο: from something small
 27 αὖξεται: have increased; pf. pass.
 29 πρὸς δὴ: in addition
 30 αὖξηθῆναι: to have been increased; pf inf.

- 59 τούτων δὴ ὧν τῶν ἐθνέων τὸ μὲν Ἀττικὸν κατεχόμενον 1
 τε καὶ διεσπασμένον ἐπυνθάνετο ὁ Κροῖσος ὑπὸ Πεισι-
 στράτου τοῦ Ἱπποκράτους τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον τυραννεύοντος
 Ἀθηναίων. Ἱπποκράτει γὰρ ἐόντι ἰδιώτῃ καὶ θεωρέοντι
 τὰ Ὀλύμπια τέρας ἐγένετο μέγα· θύσαντος γὰρ αὐτοῦ τὰ 5
 ἱρὰ οἱ λέβητες ἐπεστεῶτες καὶ κρεῶν τε ἐόντες ἔμπλεοι καὶ
 2 ὕδατος ἄνευ πυρὸς ἔξεσαν καὶ ὑπερέβαλον. Χίλων δὲ ὁ
 Λακεδαιμόνιος παρατυχὼν καὶ θεησάμενος τὸ τέρας συνε-
 βούλευε Ἱπποκράτει πρῶτα μὲν γυναῖκα μὴ ἄγεσθαι τεκνο-
 ποιὸν ἐς τὰ οἰκία, εἰ δὲ τυγχάνει ἔχων, δευτέρα τὴν γυναῖκα 10
 ἐκπέμπειν, καὶ εἴ τις οἱ τυγχάνει ἐὼν παῖς, τοῦτον ἀπείπασθαι.
 3 οὐκ ὦν ταῦτα παραινέσαντος Χίλωνος πείθεσθαι θέλειν τὸν
 Ἱπποκράτη· γενέσθαι οἱ μετὰ ταῦτα τὸν Πεισίστρατον
 τοῦτον, ὃς στασιαζόντων τῶν παράλων καὶ τῶν ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου
 Ἀθηναίων, καὶ τῶν μὲν προεστεῶτος Μεγακλέος τοῦ Ἀλ- 15

Ἀλκμέων, -ωνος, ὁ: Alcmeon, 1
 ἄνευ: without (+ gen.), 7
 ἀπ-εἶπον: speak against, refuse, renounce, 4
 Ἀττικός, -ή, -όν: Attic, 5
 δια-σπάω: to tear asunder, pull apart, 1
 ἐκ-πέμπω: to send out, send forth, 8
 ἐμ-πλεός, -η, -ον: full of, 1
 ζέω: to boil, seethe, bubble up, 1
 ἰδιώτης, -ου, ὁ: a private citizen, 4
 Ἱπποκράτης, -εος, ὁ: Hippocrates, 4
 κατ-έχω: to hold fast, hold back; possess, 7
 κρέας, τό: meat, piece of meat, 11
 λέβης, ὁ: caldron, kettle, 2
 Μεγακλής, ὁ: Megacles, 5

Ὀλύμπια, τά: the Olympic games, 2
 παρ-αινέω: to advise, exhort, order, 6
 πάρ-αλος, -η, -ον: coastal (people), 1
 παρα-τυγχάνω: to happen to be present at, 1
 προ-ίστημι: to be in charge, set in charge, 4
 πῦρ, -ος, τό: fire, 9
 στασιάζω: to dispute, quarrel, rebel, revolt, 3
 συμ-βουλεύω: deliberative together, advise, 8
 τέρας, τό: portent, sign, wonder, marvel, 4
 τεκνο-ποιός, -όν: child-bearing, 1
 τυραννεύω: to be or become a sovereign, 9
 ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water, 10
 ὑπερ-βάλλω: boil over; surpass, overshoot, 3
 Χίλων, Χίλωνος, ὁ: Chilon, 2

- 1 ἐθνέων: among these people; partitive gen.
 τὸ...κατεχόμενον: that the Attic region is
 held and is torn asunder...; ind. disc (pple)
 3 τοῦ Ἱπποκράτους: son of Hippocrates
 χρόνον: during this time; acc. duration
 4 Ἀθηναίων: gen. obj. of τυραννεύω
 Ἱπποκράτει...ἐγένετο: came to + dat.
 θύσαντος...αὐτοῦ...ἱρὰ when he sacrificed
 the sacrificial victims; gen. abs.
 6 ἐπεστεῶτες: standing on (tripods); pf. ppl

- ὑπερέβαλον: they boiled over; 3rd pl. aor.
 8 παρατυχὼν: happening to be present; aor.
 9 μὴ ἄγεσθαι: not to lead (in marriage); mid.
 10 τυγχάνει ἔχων: happens to have (one)
 11 τυγχάνει: if there happens to be a son to..
 12 θέλειν: H. was willing; ind. discourse
 13 γενέσθαι οἱ: came to be (born) to him
 14 στασιαζόντων...: the coastal people and
 Athenians on the plain fighting; gen. abs.
 15 προεστεῶτος: being in charge over; pf.

κμέωνος, τῶν δὲ ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου Λυκούργου Ἀριστολαΐδew, 16
 καταφρονήσας τὴν τυραννίδα ἤγειρε τρίτην στάσιν· συλλέξας
 δὲ στασιώτας καὶ τῷ λόγῳ τῶν ὑπερακρίων προστὰς μη-
 4 χανᾶται τοιάδε. τραυματίσας ἑωυτόν τε καὶ ἡμιόνους ἤλασε ἐς
 τὴν ἀγορὴν τὸ ζεύγος ὥς ἐκπεφευγὼς τοὺς ἐχθρούς, οἳ μιν 20
 ἐλαύνοντα ἐς ἀγρὸν ἠθέλησαν ἀπολέσαι δῆθεν, ἐδέετό τε
 τοῦ δήμου φυλακῆς τινος πρὸς αὐτοῦ κυρῆσαι, πρότερον εὐδο-
 κμήσας ἐν τῇ πρὸς Μεγαρέας γενομένη στρατηγίῃ, Νίσαιάν
 5 τε ἑλὼν καὶ ἄλλα ἀποδεξάμενος μεγάλα ἔργα. ὁ δὲ δῆμος ὁ
 τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐξαπατηθεὶς ἔδωκέ οἱ τῶν ἀστῶν καταλέξας 25
 ἄνδρας τούτους οἱ δορυφόροι μὲν οὐκ ἐγένοντο Πεισιστράτου,
 κορυνηφόροι δέ· ξύλων γὰρ κορύνas ἔχοντες εἶποντό οἱ
 6 ὅπισθε. συνεπαναστάντες δὲ οὗτοι ἅμα Πεισιστράτῳ
 ἔσχον τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. ἔνθα δὴ ὁ Πεισίστρατος ἦρχε
 Ἀθηναίων, οὔτε τιμὰς τὰς ἐούσας συνταράξας οὔτε θέσμιμα 30
 μεταλλάξας, ἐπὶ τε τοῖσι κατεστεῶσι ἔνεμε τὴν πόλιν
 60 κοσμέων καλῶς τε καὶ εὖ. μετὰ δὲ οὐ πολλὸν χρόνον

ἀγορή, ἡ: marketplace, an assembly, 8
 ἀγρός, ὁ: field, country, 4
 ἀκρό-πολις, ἡ: citadel, acropolis, 10
 Ἀριστολαΐδης, ὁ: Aristolaides, 1
 ἀστός, -ή, -όν: townsman, country-man, 6
 δῆθεν: really, (implies falsity of speech), 2
 δῆμος, ὁ: people; district, country, land, 11
 δορυ-φόρος, ὁ: bodyguard, spear-bearer, 11
 ἐγείρω: to awaken, wake up, rouse, 3
 ἐκ-φεύγω: to flee out away, escape, 4
 ἐξ-απατάω: to deceive, beguile, 3
 ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν: hated, hostile; *subs.* enemy, 2
 εὐδοκμέω: to be well-reputed, 2
 ζεύγος, τό: cart, a yoke of beasts, 3
 ἡμί-ονος, ὁ: mule, half-breed, 5
 θέσμιος, -η, -ον: lawful; *subst.* the law, 1
 κατα-λέγω: pick, recount, 3
 κατα-φρονέω: fix one's thoughts on, aim at 2
 κορύνη, ἡ: staff, club, 1
 κορυνη-φόρος, ὁ: club-bearers, 1

κοσμέω: to order, arrange, adorn, 10
 κυρέω: get, light upon; attain, obtain (gen.), 4
 Λυκούργος: Lycurgus, 8
 Μεγαρέες, οἱ: Megarians, 1
 μετ-αλλάσσω: change, alter, 1
 μηχανάομαι: make ready, contrive, devise, 10
 νέμω: to distribute, deal out; govern, graze, 7
 Νίσαια, ἡ: Nisaea, 1 ξύλον, τό: wood, 4
 ὀπισθεν: behind; in the future; prep. (+ gen.) 6
 στάσις, ἡ: party, faction; quarrel, 4
 στασιώτης, ὁ: partisan, party member, 6
 στρατηγία, ἡ: generalship, leadership, 2
 συλ-λέγω: to collect, gather, 8
 συν-επ-αν-ίστημι: rise up against together, 1
 συν-ταράσσω: confound, distress, disturb, 2
 τιμή, ἡ: honor; political offices, 9
 τρίτος, -α, -ον: third, 7 τραυματίζω: wound 1
 τυραννίς, -ιδος, ἡ: sovereignty, 12
 ὑπερ-άκριοι, οἱ: hill-men, 1
 φυλακία, ἡ: a watch, guard, 7

16 Λυκούργου: gen. abs.; add προεστεῶτος
 18 τῷ λόγῳ προστὰς: in word, heading...
 19 ἤλασε: aor. ἐλάυνω; 21 ἐδέετό...κυρῆσαι

he asked to get; 24 ἑλὼν: aor pple αἰρέω
 27 εἶποντό: attended him; impf. ἔπομαι
 31 κατεστεῶσι: within standing laws; pf.

- τῶντὸ φρονήσαντες οἱ τε τοῦ Μεγακλέος στασιῶται καὶ οἱ 1
 τοῦ Λυκούργου ἐξελαύνουσί μιν. οὕτω μὲν Πεισίστρατος
 ἔσχε τὸ πρῶτον Ἀθήνας, καὶ τὴν τυραννίδα οὐκ ἔκαρτα
 ἐρριζωμένην ἔχων ἀπέβαλε. οἱ δὲ ἐξελάσαντες Πεισί-
 2 στρατον αὐτίς ἐκ νέης ἐπ' ἀλλήλοισι ἐστασίασαν. περιε- 5
 λαυνόμενος δὲ τῇ στάσι ὁ Μεγακλῆς ἐπεκηρυκεύετο
 Πεισιστράτῳ, εἰ βούλοιτό οἱ τὴν θυγατέρα ἔχειν γυναῖκα
 3 ἐπὶ τῇ τυραννίδι. ἐνδεξαμένου δὲ τὸν λόγον καὶ ὁμολογή-
 σαντος ἐπὶ τούτοις Πεισιστράτου, μηχανῶνται δὲ ἐπὶ τῇ
 κατόδῳ πρῆγμα εὐηθέστατον, ὥς ἐγὼ εὐρίσκω, μακρῶ, 10
 ἐπεὶ γε ἀπεκρίθη ἐκ παλαιτέρου τοῦ βαρβάρου ἔθνεος τὸ
 Ἑλληνικὸν ἐὼν καὶ δεξιώτερον καὶ εὐηθείης ἡλιθίου ἀπηλλα-
 γμένον μᾶλλον, εἰ καὶ τότε γε οὗτοι ἐν Ἀθηναίοισι τοῖσι
 πρώτοις λεγομένοις εἶναι Ἑλλήνων σοφὴν μηχανῶνται 14

ἀπο-αλλάσσω: to release; end; depart, 12
 ἀπο-βάλλω: to throw off, or away, 4
 ἀπο-κρίνω: separate; *mid.* to answer, reply, 2
 αὐτίς: back again, later, 11
 βάρβαρος, ὁ: foreigner, a non-Greek, 10
 δεξιός, -ή, -όν: clever, on the right side, 5
 Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν: Greek, Hellenic; Greece 8
 ἐν-δέκομαι: to take on oneself, consent to, 1
 ἐξ-ελαύνω: to drive out, beat out, 13
 ἐπι-κηρυκεύομαι: to send by a herald, 2
 εὐ-ήθης, -ες: stupid, silly, simple-minded, 1
 εὐηθείη, ἡ: stupidity, silliness, foolishness, 1
 ἡλίθιος, -ον: foolish, 1
 κάτ-οδος, ἡ: return; descent, 2

κω: yet, up to this time, 10
 Λυκοῦργος, ὁ: Lycurgus, 8
 Μεγακλῆς, ὁ: Megacles, 5
 μηχανάομαι: make ready, contrive, devise, 10
 νέος, -α, -ον: young; new, novel, strange, 10
 ὁμο-λογέω: to speak together, agree, 4
 παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old, aged, ancient, 6
 περι-ελαύνω: to drive round; harass, 2
 ριζόω: to take root, establish, 2
 σοφία, ἡ: wisdom, skill, intelligence, 4
 στάσις, ἡ: party, faction; quarrel, 4
 στασιάζω: to dispute, quarrel, rebel, revolt, 3
 στασιώτης, ὁ: partisan, party member, 6
 φρονέω: to think, know, be wise, prudent, 4

- 1 τῶντὸ φρονήσαντες: *thinking the same*
 4 ἐρριζωμένην: *having taken root*; pf. pple.
 ἐξελάσαντες: *driving out*; aor. pple.
 5 ἐκ νέης: *anew*; “from new”
 6 τῇ στάσι: *by the quarrel*; dat. means
 7 ἔχειν γυναῖκα: *to have his daughter as wife*
 8 ἐν...τυραννίδι: *on condition of the tyranny*
 ἐνδεξαμένου...Πεισιστράτου: gen. abs.
 9 ἐπὶ τούτοις: *on these conditions*
 10 μακρῶ: *by far*; dat. degree of difference,
 11 ἀπεκρίθη...τὸ Ἑλληνικόν: *the Greeks*

- distinguished themselves from barbarian people*; 3rd sg. aor. dep; gen. of separation
 ἐκ παλαιτέρου: *from rather long ago*
 12 ἐὼν καὶ...καὶ: *being both...and*; pple εἰμί
 εὐηθείης ἡλιθίου: *from...;* gen. separation
 ἀπηλλαγμένον: *having been removed*; pf.
 13 εἰ καὶ τότε γε: *if even at that time...*
 ἐν Ἀθηναίοισι...σοφίην: *among Athenians said to be first of the Greeks in wisdom*;
 πρώτοις pred.; σοφίην, respect

- 4 τοιάδε. ἐν τῷ δήμῳ τῷ Παιανίῃ ἦν γυνὴ τῇ οὖνομα ἦν 15
 Φύη, μέγας ἀπὸ τεσσέρων πηχέων ἀπολείπουσα τρεῖς
 δακτύλους καὶ ἄλλως εὐειδής· ταύτην τὴν γυναῖκα σκευά-
 σαντες πανοπλίῃ, ἐς ἄρμα ἐσβιβάσαντες καὶ προδέξαντες
 σχῆμα οἷόν τι ἔμελλε εὐπρεπέστατον φανέεσθαι ἔχουσα,
 ἡλαννον ἐς τὸ ἄστυ, προδρόμους κήρυκας προπέμψαντες· οἱ 20
 τὰ ἐντεταλμένα ἡγόρευον ἀπικόμενοι ἐς τὸ ἄστυ, λέγοντες
 5 τοιάδε· ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι, δέκεσθε ἀγαθῷ νόῳ Πεισίστρατον,
 τὸν αὐτὴ ἡ Ἀθηναίη τιμήσασα ἀνθρώπων μάλιστα κατάγει
 ἐς τὴν ἑωυτῆς ἀκρόπολιν· οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα διαφουίτεοντες
 ἔλεγον· αὐτίκα δὲ ἔς τε τοὺς δήμους φάτις ἀπύκετο ὡς 25
 Ἀθηναίη Πεισίστρατον κατάγει, καὶ οἱ ἐν τῷ ἄστεϊ πειθό-
 μενοι τὴν γυναῖκα εἶναι αὐτὴν τὴν θεὸν προσεύχοντό τε
 61 τὴν ἀνθρωπον καὶ ἐδέκοντο Πεισίστρατον. ἀπολαβὼν
 δὲ τὴν τυραννίδα τρόπῳ τῷ εἰρημένῳ ὁ Πεισίστρατος κατὰ
 τὴν ὁμολογίην τὴν πρὸς Μεγακλέα γενομένην γαμέει τοῦ 30

Ἀθῆναι, αἱ: Athens, 7

ἀκρό-πολις, ἡ: citadel, acropolis, 10

ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 7

ἀπο-λαμβάνω: receive from, cut off, 2

ἀπο-λείπω: to leave behind, abandon, 1

ἄρμα, τό: a chariot, 1

γαμέω: to marry, 3

δάκτυλος, ὁ: a finger, 3

δέκομαι: to receive, accept, take, 7

δήμος, ὁ: people; district, country, land, 11

δια-φοιτάω: to go to and fro continually, 2

ἐσ-βιβάζω: to cause to enter, 1

εὐ-ειδής, -ές: good-looking, attractive, 7

εὐ-πρεπής, -ές: well-looking; decent, fitting 1

κατ-άγω: to bring back or down, 3

Μεγακλής, ὁ: Megacles, 5

νόος, ὁ: mind, perception, heart, 9

ὁμο-λογία, ἡ: agreement, 2

Παιανίεύς, ὁ: Paeonian, 1

πανοπλίῃ, ἡ: the full armour of a hoplite, 1

πῆχυς, ὁ: cubit, fore-arm length (17.46 in.), 6

προ-δείκνυμι: to show (before), foreshadow, 2

πρό-δρομοι, οἱ: advance-guard, 1

προ-πέμπω: to send before or forward, 3

προσ-εύχομαι: to pray to, worship, 2

σκευάζω: prepare, make ready; bring about 9

σχῆμα, -ατος, τό: form, figure, appearance, 1

τέσσαρες, -α: four, 8

τιμάω: to honour, value, esteem, 11

τρεῖς, τρία: three, 13

τυραννίς, -ιδος, ἡ: sovereignty, 12

φάτις, ἡ: report, rumor, 3

Φύη, ἡ: Phue, 1

15 ἦν γυνή: there was a woman; impf. εἰμί

τῇ: to whom; dat. of possession

16 μεγάθος...δακτύλους: 3 fingers short of 4

cubits in height; acc. of respect

18 προδέξαντες...φανέεσθαι: showing in

advance having which sort of appearance
she was going to appear most beautiful

21 τὰ ἐντεταλμένα: things ordered; pf. pass.

29 τρόπῳ...εἰρημένῳ: in the way mentioned

κατὰ τὴν ὁμολογίην: in the agreement

- Μεγακλέος τὴν θυγατέρα. οἶα δὲ παίδων τέ οἱ ὑπαρχόντων 1
 νεηνίων καὶ λεγομένων ἐναγέων εἶναι τῶν Ἀλκμεωνιδέων,
 οὐ βουλόμενός οἱ γενέσθαι ἐκ τῆς νεογάμου γυναικὸς τέκνα
 2 ἐμίσγετό οἱ οὐ κατὰ νόμον. τὰ μὲν νυν πρῶτα ἔκρυπτε
 ταῦτα ἢ γυνή, μετὰ δὲ εἴτε ἱστορεύσῃ εἴτε καὶ οὐ φράζει 5
 τῇ ἐωυτῆς μητρί, ἢ δὲ τῷ ἀνδρί. τὸν δὲ δεινὸν τι ἔσχε
 ἀτιμάζεσθαι πρὸς Πεισιστράτου. ὀργῇ δὲ ὡς εἶχε καταλλάσ-
 σετο τὴν ἔχθρην τοῖσι στασιώτησι. μαθὼν δὲ ὁ Πει-
 σίστρατος τὰ ποιούμενα ἐπ' ἐωυτῷ ἀπαλλάσσετο ἐκ τῆς
 χώρας τὸ παράπαν, ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἐς Ἑρέτριαν ἐβουλεύετο 10
 3 ἅμα τοῖσι παισί. Ἰππίεω δὲ γνώμῃ νικήσαντος ἀνακτᾶ-
 σθαι ὀπίσω τὴν τυραννίδα, ἐνθαῦτα ἡγειρον δωτίνας ἐκ τῶν
 πολλῶν αἰτινές σφι προαιδέατό κού τι. πολλῶν δὲ μεγάλα
 παρασχόντων χρήματα Θηβαῖοι ὑπερεβάλοντο τῇ δόσι τῶν
 4 χρημάτων. μετὰ δέ, οὐ πολλῷ λόγῳ εἰπεῖν, χρόνος διέφθ

ἀγείρω: to collect, gather together, 4
 Ἀλκμεωνίδης, ὁ: Alcmeonid, 2
 ἀνα-κτάομαι: to win over, regain, recover, 2
 ἀπ-αλλάσσω: to set free, release; end, 12
 δια-φύω: to pass; intervene, 1
 δόσις, -εως, ἡ: a giving, a gift, 2
 δωτίνη, ἡ: a gift, present, offering, 2
 εἴτε: either...or; whether...or, 9
 ἐναγής, -ές: under a curse, 1
 Ἑρέτρια, ἡ: Eretria, 2
 ἔχθρη, ἡ: hatred, enmity, 2
 Θηβαίος, -η, -ον: Theban, 1
 Ἰππίης, ὁ: Hippias, 1
 ἱστορέω: to question, inquire into, 5
 κατ-αλλάσσω: to change, reconcile, 1
 κού: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 13

κρύπτω: to hide, cover, cloak, 5
 Μεγακλής, ὁ: Megacles, 5
 μίσγομαι: to have sexual intercourse, mix, 7
 νεηνίης, -εω, ὁ: a young man, youth, 8
 νεό-γαμος, -ον: newly married (spouse), 3
 ὀπισθεν: behind; in the future; prep. (+ gen.) 6
 ὀργή, ἡ: anger; temperment, 5
 παρά-παν: entirely, altogether, 5
 παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply; grant, 14
 προ-αιδέομαι: to owe, be obligated to, 1
 στασιώτης, ὁ: partisan, party member, 6
 τέκνον, τό: a child, 11
 ὑπ-άρχω: begin; make a beginning of (gen) 4
 ὑπερ-βάλλω: to surpass, overshoot, 3
 φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 12

- 1 οἶα: *since...*; governing both gen. absolutes
 παίδων...νεηνίων: *he (already) had young children*; gen. abs., dat. possession
 2 Ἀλκμεωνιδέων: *Alcmaeonids said to be...*
 3 οἱ γενέσθαι: *that he have*; . dat. possession
 4 ἐμίσγετό οἱ: *had intercourse with her*
 κατὰ νόμον: *according to custom*
 τὰ πρῶτα: *at first*; . adv. acc.
 5 μετὰ δέ: *afterwards*
 ἱστορεύσῃ: *inquiring*; . pres. pple. + μητρί
 6 ἢ δέ...ἀνδρί: *and she speaks to her husband*

- τὸν δεινὸν τι: *to be dishonored by Pisist. seized this one something terrible*; aor. ἔχω
 δεινόν τι is adv. acc: 'in a terrible way'
 7 ὀργῇ...ὡς εἶχε: *in anger, as he was*; impf.
 8 μάθων: aor. pple. μανθάνω
 9 τὰ ποιούμενα: *the things being done*
 11 Ἰππίεω δὲ γνώμῃ νικήσαντος: *Hippias convincing him to...; + dat. of respect*
 13 προαιδέατο: *had been obligated to them*
 15 εἰπεῖν: *to speak in not...words*; inf. abs.

- καὶ πάντα σφι ἐξήρτυτο ἐς τὴν κάτοδον· καὶ γὰρ Ἀργεῖοι 16
 μισθωτοὶ ἀπίκοντο ἐκ Πελοποννήσου, καὶ Νάξιός σφι ἀνὴρ
 ἀπιγμένος ἐβελοντής, τῷ οὖνομα ἦν Λύγδαμις, προθυμῆν
 62 πλείστην παρείχετο, κομίσας καὶ χρήματα καὶ ἄνδρας. ἐξ
 Ἐρετρίας δὲ ὀρμηθέντες διὰ ἑνδεκάτου ἔτεος ἀπίκοντο 20
 ὁπίσω, καὶ πρῶτον τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἴσχουσι Μαραθῶνα. ἐν
 δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χώρῳ σφι στρατοπεδευόμενοι οἱ τε ἐκ τοῦ
 ἄστεος στασιῶται ἀπίκοντο ἄλλοι τε ἐκ τῶν δήμων προσέρ-
 ρεον, τοῖσι ἡ τυραννὶς πρὸ ἐλευθερίας ἦν ἀσπαστότερον.
 2 οὗτοι μὲν δὴ συνηλίζοντο· Ἀθηναίων δὲ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεος, 25
 ἕως μὲν Πεισίστρατος τὰ χρήματα ἡγείρε, καὶ μεταὔτις ὡς
 ἔσχε Μαραθῶνα, λόγον οὐδένα εἶχον· ἐπεῖτε δὲ ἐπίθοντο ἐκ
 τοῦ Μαραθῶνος αὐτὸν πορεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὸ ἄστυ, οὕτω δὴ
 3 βοηθέουσι ἐπ' αὐτόν. καὶ οὗτοί τε πανστρατιῇ ἦσαν ἐπὶ
 τοὺς κατιόντας καὶ οἱ ἀμφὶ Πεισίστρατον, ὡς ὀρμηθέντες 30
 ἐκ Μαραθῶνος ἦσαν ἐπὶ τὸ ἄστυ, ἐς τῶντ' οὖν συνιόντες ἀπι-

ἀγείρω: to collect, gather together, 4

ἀμφί: on both sides, 4

ἀσπαστός, -ή, -όν: desirable; welcome, 1

Ἀττικός, -ή, -όν: Attic, 5

βοηθέω: to come to aid, to assist, aid, 8

δήμος, ὁ: people; district, country, land, 11

ἐβελοντής, ὁ: volunteer, 1

ἐλευθερία, ἡ: freedom, liberty, 3

ἐν-δέκατος, -η, -ον: the eleventh, 1

ἐξ-αρτύω: to equip, fit out, furnish, prepare, 2

Ἐρέτρια, ἡ: Eretria, 2

ἕως: until, as long as, 2

ἴσχω: to have, hold back, check, restrain, 3

κατ-έρχομαι: to return; descend, 2

κάτ-οδος, ἡ: return; descent, 2

κομίζω: to carry, bring; travel, journey, 8

Λύγδαμις, ὁ: Lygdamis, 2

Μαραθῶν, Μαραθῶνος, ὁ: Marathon, 4

μετ-αὔτις: afterwards, 1

μισθωτός, -ή, -όν: hired, 1

Νάξιος, -η, -ον: Naxian, 1

ὀπισθεν: behind; in the future; prep. (+ gen.) 6

παν-στρατιῇ: in full force, 1

παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply; grant, 14

Πελοπόννησος, ἡ: the Peloponnesus, 4

πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, largest, 14

πορεύομαι: to travel, journey, march, 6

πρό: before, in front; in place of (+ gen.), 11

προ-θυμία, ἡ: eagerness, zeal, readiness, 3

προσ-ρέω: to stream in, stream to, 2

στασιώτης, ὁ: partisan, party member, 6

στρατοπεδεύω: to encamp, take a position, 2

συν-αλίζω: to bring together, collect, 4

συν-έρχομαι: to go together or in company, 5

τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἡ: sovereignty, 12

16 σφι ἐξήρτυτο: fitted out for themselves

18 ἀπιγμένος: having arrived; . pf. ppl

τῷ...ῇν: to whom was; . dat. possession

20 ὀρμηθέντες: having set out; . aor. dep ppl

διὰ...ἔτεος: during the 11th year

27 λόγον...εἶχον: held (him) of no account

29 ἦσαν: went; 3rd pl. impf. ἔρχομαι

31 τῶντ' οὖν: the same thing; τὸ αὐτὸ

- κνέονται ἐπὶ Παλληνίδος Ἀθηναίης ἱρόν, καὶ ἀντία ἔθεντο τὰ 1
 2 ὄπλα. ἐνθαῦτα θεῖη πομπῇ χρεώμενος παρίσταται Πεισι-
 στρατῶ Ἀμφίλυτος ὁ Ἀκαρνὰν χρησμολόγος ἀνὴρ, ὃς οἱ
 προσίων χρᾶ ἐν ἑξαμέτρῳ τόνῳ τάδε λέγων·
 ἔρριπται δ' ὁ βόλος, τὸ δὲ δίκτυον ἐκπεπέτασται, 5
 θύννοι δ' οἰμήσουσι σεληναίης διὰ νυκτός.
 63 ὁ μὲν δὴ οἱ ἐνθεάζων χρᾶ τάδε, Πεισίστρατος δὲ συλλαβὼν
 τὸ χρηστήριον καὶ φὰς δέκεσθαι τὸ χρησθὲν ἐπήγε τὴν
 στρατιήν. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεος πρὸς ἄριστον
 τετραμμένοι ἦσαν δὴ τηνικαῦτα, καὶ μετὰ τὸ ἄριστον μετεξέ- 10
 τεροὶ αὐτῶν οἱ μὲν πρὸς κύβους οἱ δὲ πρὸς ὕπνον. οἱ δὲ
 ἀμφὶ Πεισίστρατον ἐσπεσόντες τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τρέπουσι.
 2 φευγόντων δὲ τούτων βουλὴν ἐνθαῦτα σοφωτάτην Πεισί-
 στρατος ἐπιτεχνᾷται, ὅκως μῆτε ἀλισθεῖεν ἔτι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι 14

Ἀκαρνάν, ὁ: Acarnian, 1
 ἀλίζω: to collect, gather together, 5
 Ἀμφίλυτος, ὁ: Amphilytus, 1
 ἀντίος, -α, -ον: facing, opposite, against, 9
 ἀμφί: on both sides, 4
 ἄριστον, τό: midday meal, 2
 βόλος, ὁ: a cast (of a net), 1
 βουλή, ἡ: plan, deliberation, advice, opinion 1
 δέκομαι: to receive, accept, take, 7
 δίκτυον, τό: snare, net, 2
 ἐκ-πετάννυμι: to spread out, 1
 ἐν-θεάζω: to be inspired, 1
 ἐπ-άγω: to lead on or against, 2
 ἐπι-τεχνάομαι: to devise, contrive, 2
 ἐσ-πίπτω: to fall upon, attack, 1
 ἑξάμετρος, -ον: hexameter, of six meters, 2
 κύβος, ὁ: dice, 2
 μετεξέτεροι, -αι, -α: some among many, 3

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 13
 ὄπλον, τό: a tool, implement; arms, 5
 οἰμάω: to dart along, pounce upon, 1
 Παλληνίς, -ίδος, ἡ: Pallas, 1
 παρ-ίστημι: stand near, set before the mind, 5
 πομπή, ἡ: escort, guidance, 1
 προσ-έρχομαι: to come or go to, approach, 5
 θεῖος, -η, -ον: from god, divine, 5
 θύννος, ὁ: a tuna fish, 1
 ῥίπτω: to throw, cast, hurl, 2
 σεληναῖος, -η, -ον: moonlit, lit by the moon, 1
 σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise, skilled, 5
 συλ-λαμβάνω: to collect, gather together, 5
 τηνικαῦτα: at that time, then, 6
 τόνος, ὁ: meter; cord, tension, 3
 τρέπω: to turn, direct; alter, change, 13
 ὕπνος, ὁ: sleep, slumber, 4
 χρησμο-λόγος, ὁ: speaking oracles, 1

- 1 ἀντία ἔθεντο: *set arms opposite (one another)*; 3rd pl. aor. mid. τίθημι
 2 θεῖη...χρεώμενος: *employing* + dat.
 παρίσταται: *is standing*; mid. παρ-ίστημι
 4 προσίων: pres. pple προσ-έρχομαι pres
 χρᾶ: *prophesizes*; 3rd sg. pres. χράω
 5 ἔρριπται: *has been thrown*; 3rd sg. pf. ῥίπτω
 ἐκπεπέτασται: 3rd sg. pf. ἐκ-πετάννυμι

- 7 συλλαβών: *grasping*; aor. pple
 8 φὰς: *saying*; nom. sg. pple. φημί
 χρησθὲν: *thing prophesied*; aor. pass pple
 10 τετραμμένοι ἦσαν: *had turned*; plpf. mid.
 11 πρὸς κύβους...πρὸς: supply “had turned”
 12 ἐσπεσόντες: *attacking*; aor. ἐσ-πίπτω
 14 ὅκως...εἴεν: *so that...might gather...be*;
 purpose, aor. opt. pass. ἀλίζω, pres. opt. εἰμί

- διεσκεδασμένοι τε εἶεν· ἀναβιβάσας τοὺς παῖδας ἐπὶ ἵππους 15
 προέπεμπε, οἳ δὲ καταλαμβάνοντες τοὺς φεύγοντας ἔλεγον
 τὰ ἐντεταλμένα ὑπὸ Πεισιστράτου, θαρσέειν τε κελεύοντες
 64 καὶ ἀπιέναι ἕκαστον ἐπὶ τὰ ἑωυτοῦ. πειθομένων δὲ τῶν
 Ἀθηναίων, οὕτω δὴ Πεισίστρατος τὸ τρίτον σχὼν Ἀθήνας
 ἐρρίζωσε τὴν τυραννίδα ἐπικούροισί τε πολλοῖσι καὶ χρημάτων 20
 συνόδοισι, τῶν μὲν αὐτόθεν τῶν δὲ ἀπὸ Στρυμόνος ποταμοῦ
 συνιόντων, ὁμήρους τε τῶν παραμεινάντων Ἀθηναίων καὶ
 μὴ αὐτίκα φυγόντων παῖδας λαβὼν καὶ καταστήσας ἐς Νάξον
 2 (καὶ γὰρ ταύτην ὁ Πεισίστρατος κατεστρέψατο πολέμῳ καὶ
 ἐπέτρεψε Λυγδάμῳ) πρὸς τε ἔτι τούτοισι τὴν νῆσον Δῆλον 25
 καθήρας ἐκ τῶν λογίων καθήρας δὲ ὦδε· ἐπ' ὅσον ἔποψις
 τοῦ ἱεροῦ εἶχε, ἐκ τούτου τοῦ χώρου παντὸς ἐξορύξας τοὺς
 3 νεκροὺς μετεφόρεε ἐς ἄλλον χώρον τῆς Δήλου. καὶ Πεισί-
 στρατος μὲν ἐτυράννευε Ἀθηνέων, Ἀθηναίων δὲ οἳ μὲν ἐν
 τῇ μάχῃ ἐπεπτώκεσαν, οἳ δὲ αὐτῶν μετ' Ἀλκμεωνιδέων 30
 ἔφευγον ἐκ τῆς οἰκῆς.

Ἀθῆναι, αἱ: Athens, 7

Ἀλκμεωνίδης, ὁ: Alcmeonid, 2

ἀνα-βιβάσας: make go up, cause to mount, 3

ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 3

αὐτό-θεν: from the very spot, 1

Δῆλος, ὁ: Delos, 2

δια-σκεδάννυμι: scatter, disperse, disband, 3

ἐξ-ορύσσω: to dig out, 1

ἐπί-κουρος, ὁ: a helper, assistant, ally, 2

ἐπι-τρέπω: turn toward or over to, entrust, 5

ἐπ-οψις, ἡ: range of vision, a view over, 1

θαρσέω: take courage or heart, be confident 5

καθαίρω: to clean, cleanse, purify, 8

κατα-λαμβάνω: to find, seize, lay hold of, 3

λόγιον, τό: prophecy, oracle, 2

Λύγδαμις, ὁ: Lygdamis, 2

16 τοὺς φεύγοντας: those fleeing; i.e. battle

17 τὰ ἐντεταλμένα: things ordered; pf. pass.
κελεύοντες: the sons bidding (the fleeing)

18 ἐπὶ τὰ ἑωυτοῦ: to his own home

19 σχὼν: holding; nom. sg. aor. ἔχω

Νάξος, ὁ: Naxos, 1

μετα-φορέω: shift, move, 1

νεκρός, ὁ: corpse, dead body, 12

οἰκῆσις, -η, -ον: of the house; relative, 5

ὄμηρος, ὁ: a hostage, 1

παρα-μένω: remain, live and grow up, 5

πίπτω: to fall, fall down, 5

προ-πέμπω: to send before or forward, 3

ρίζω: to take root, establish, 2

Στρυμῶν, -ονος, ὁ: the Strymon, 1

συν-έρχομαι: to go together or in company, 5

σύν-οδος, ἡ: collection; assembly, meeting, 1

τρίτος, -α, -ον: the third, 7

τυραννεύω: to be or become a sovereign, 9

τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἡ: sovereignty, 12

23 λαβὼν: taking as hostages; aor. pple.

26 ἐκ τῶν λογίων: in accordance with...
ἐπ' ὅσον: over as much land...

30 ἐπεπτώκεσαν: 3rd pl. plpf. πίπτω

- 65 τοὺς μὲν νυν Ἀθηναίους τοιαῦτα τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον 1
ἐπυνθάνετο ὁ Κροῖσος κατέχοντα, τοὺς δὲ Λακεδαιμονίους
ἐκ κακῶν τε μεγάλων πεφευγότας καὶ ἐόντας ἤδη τῷ πολέμῳ
κατυπερτέρους Τεγεατέων. ἐπὶ γὰρ Λέοντος βασιλεύοντος
καὶ Ἥγησικλέος ἐν Σπάρτῃ τοὺς ἄλλους πολέμους εὐτυχεύοντες 5
οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πρὸς Τεγεήτας μούνους προσέπταιον. τὸ δὲ
ἔτι πρότερον τούτων καὶ κακονομώτατοι ἦσαν σχεδὸν πάντων
Ἑλλήνων κατὰ τε σφέας αὐτοὺς καὶ ξείνοισι ἀπρόσμικτοι·
μετέβαλον δὲ ὧδε ἐς εὐνομίην. Λυκούργου τῶν Σπαρτιητέων
δοκίμου ἀνδρὸς ἐλθόντος ἐς Δελφοὺς ἐπὶ τὸ χρηστήριον, ὥς 10
ἐσήμε ἐς τὸ μέγαρον, εὐθύς ἢ Πυθίῃ λέγει τάδε.
- 3 ἦκεις ὦ Λυκόοργε ἐμὸν ποτὶ πίονα νηὸν
Ζηνὶ φίλος καὶ πᾶσιν Ὀλύμπια δώματ' ἔχουσι.
δίῳ ἢ σε θεὸν μαντεύσομαι ἢ ἄνθρωπον.
ἀλλ' ἔτι καὶ μᾶλλον θεὸν ἔλπομαι, ὦ Λυκόοργε. 15

ἀ-πρόσμικτος, -ον: unsociable, 1
δίῳ: to doubt, be at a loss, 1
δόκιμος, -ον: notable, famous, worthy, 6
δῶμα, -ατος, τό: house, 2
Ἥγησικλῆς, ὁ: Hegesikles, 1
ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 14
ἐσ-έρχομαι: to go in, enter, 8
ἔλπομαι: to suppose; hope, 1
εὐθύς: right away, straight, directly, at once, 6
εὐ-νομίη, ἡ: good order, order, 1
εὐ-τυχεύω: prosper, be well off, successful, 3
Ζεὺς, ὁ: Zeus, 11
κακό-νομος, -η, -ον: ill-governed, 1
κατ-έχω: to hold fast, hold back; possess, 7

κατ-υπέρτερος, -η, -ον: superior to (gen.), 3
μαντεύομαι: to consult an oracle; prophesy, 2
μέγαρον, τό: megaron, hall, a large room, 2
μετα-βάλλω: to change, 4
νηός, ὁ: temple, 26
Ὀλύμπια, τά: the Olympic games, 2
πίων, -ον: fat, rich, 1
ποτὶ: πρός, 1
προσ-πταίω: strike against, stumble; lose, 2
Σπάρτη, ἡ: Sparta, 8
Σπαρτιήτης, -ου, ὁ: a Spartan, 9
σχεδόν: nearly, almost, just about, 5
Τεγεήτης, -ες: of Tegea, 9

1 τοιαῦτα..κατέχοντα *such things (were)*
gripping the Athenians; obj. of
ἐπυνθάνετο
τὸν...τοῦτον: *during...; acc. of duration*
3 πεφευγότας: *having escaped; acc. pf. pple*
τῷ πολέμῳ: *in war; dat. of respect*
4 Τεγεατέων: *gen. of comparison*
ἐπὶ: *during...; Sparta had 2 kings at a time*
5 τοὺς...πολέμους: *regarding...; acc. respect*
7 πρότερον τούτων: *earlier than these*

things; gen. of comparison
ἦσαν: *were; 3rd pl. impf. εἰμί*
κατὰ τε...ἀπρόσμικτοι: *unsociable both*
regarding themselves and to foreigners;
there is a lack of parallelism
9 λυκούργου...ἐλθόντες: *abs.; aor. ἔρχομαι*
11 ἐσήμε: *entered, went to; impf. ἐσ-έρχομαι*
13 Ζηνὶ...πᾶσιν: *dear to Zeus and all; dative*
ἔχουσι: *dat. pl. pple modifying πᾶσιν*
14 ἢ...ἢ: *whether...or; εἴτε...ἢ*

- 4 οἱ μὲν δὴ τινες πρὸς τούτοις λέγουσι καὶ φράσαι αὐτῷ τὴν 16
 Πυθίην τὸν νῦν κατεστεῶτα κόσμον Σπαρτιήτησι. ὥς δ'
 αὐτοὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι λέγουσι, Λυκοῦργον ἐπιτροπεύσαντα
 Λεωβώτῳ, ἀδελφιδέου μὲν ἑωυτοῦ βασιλεύοντος δὲ Σπαρ-
 5 τητέων, ἐκ Κρήτης ἀγαγέσθαι ταῦτα. ὥς γὰρ ἐπετρόπευσε 20
 τάχιστα, μετέστησε τὰ νόμιμα πάντα, καὶ ἐφύλαξε ταῦτα μὴ
 παραβαίνειν· μετὰ δὲ τὰ ἐς πόλεμον ἔχοντα, ἐνωμοτίας καὶ
 τριηκάδας καὶ συσσίτια, πρὸς τε τούτοις τοὺς ἐφόρους καὶ
 66 γέροντας ἔστησε Λυκοῦργος. οὕτω μὲν μεταβαλόντες εὐνο-
 μήθησαν, τῷ δὲ Λυκοῦργῳ τελευτήσαντι ἱρὸν εἰσάμενοι 25
 σέβονται μεγάλως. οἶα δὲ ἐν τε χώρῃ ἀγαθῇ καὶ πλήθει
 οὐκ ὀλίγων ἀνδρῶν, ἀνά τε ἔδραμον αὐτίκα καὶ εὐθηνήθησαν,
 καὶ δὴ σφι οὐκέτι ἀπέχρα ἡσυχίην ἄγειν, ἀλλὰ καταφρονή-
 σαντες Ἀρκάδων κρέσσονες εἶναι ἐχρηστηριάζοντο ἐν Δελ-

ἀδελφιδέος, ὁ: nephew, 1

ἀπο-χράομαι: be content, suffice, use up, 2

Ἀρκάς, -άδας, ὁ: Arcadian, 4

γέρον, -οντος, ὁ: old man; elder, 3

ἐν-ωμοτίη, ἡ: a Spartan platoon, a sworn-in 1

ἐπί-τροπεύω: to be guardian; manage, 2

εὐ-θηνέω: to thrive, flourish, prosper, 1

εὐ-νομέομαι: to have good laws, be orderly, 2

ἐφορος, ὁ: ephor, overseer, 1

ἡσυχίη, ἡ: silence, quiet, stillness, rest, 7

ἵζω: to make sit, establish, place, 4

κατα-φρονέω: to think firmly, aim at, 2

κόσμος, ὁ: good order, world, 3

κρέσσων, -ον: stronger, mightier, 1

Κρήτη, ἡ: Crete, 5

Λεωβώτης, -εω, ὁ: Leobotes, 1

Λυκοῦργος, ὁ: Lyncurgus, 8

μεγάλως: greatly, exceedingly, very much 11

μετα-βάλλω: to change, 4

μετ-ίστημι: to change, alter, 3

νόμιμα, τά: customs and laws, usages, 1

ὀλίγος -η, -ον: few, little, small, 14

οὐκ-έτι: no more, no longer, no further, 3

παρα-βαίνω: to transgress, offend, 1

πλήθος, ἡ: crowd, multitude; size, 11

σέβομαι: to worship, revere, 3

Σπαρτιήτης, -ου, ὁ: a Spartan, 9

συσ-σίτιον, τό: public mess, common meal, 1

τρέχω: to run, 1

τριηκάς, -άδος, ὁ: unit of thirty, thirty, 1

φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 12

χρηστηριάζω: to consult an oracle, 5

16 πρὸς τούτοις: in addition to these things
 φράσαι...Πυθίην: that Pythia told; aor inf.

17 τὸν νῦν...κόσμον: the order now
 established; pf. ppl. κατ-ίστημι

Σπαρτιήτησι: for Spartans; dat. interest
 18 ἐπιτροπεύσαντα Λεωβώτῳ: having
 become guardian of Leobotes; ingressive

19 ἀδελφιδέου...ἑαυτοῦ: while he (was) his
 nephew and was king of the Spartans; abs.

20 ἀγαγέσθαι: brought; aor. mid. inf. ἄγω;

ind. discourse, λυκοῦργος is acc. subj.

21 ἐφύλαξε: guarded that they not transgress
 these (laws)

22 τὰ...ἔχοντα: matters pertaining to war

24 ἔστησε: set up, established; aor. ἵστημι
 εὐνομήθησαν: became well-ordered; aor.

25 εἰσάμενοι: having founded; aor. ppl. ἵζω

26 οἶα: since (they live); οἶα + ppl. is causal

27 ἀνά...ἔδραμον: thrived, shot up; aor τρέχω

28 ἀπέχρα: sufficed; impf., inf. is the subject

- 2 φοῖσι ἐπὶ πάσῃ τῇ Ἀρκάδων χωρῇ. ἡ δὲ Πυθίη σφι χρᾶ 1
τάδε.
- Ἀρκαδίην μ' αἰτεῖς· μέγα μ' αἰτεῖς· οὐ τοι δώσω.
πολλοὶ ἐν Ἀρκαδίῃ βαλανηφάγοι ἄνδρες ἔασιν,
οἳ σ' ἀποκωλύσουσιν. ἐγὼ δὲ τοι οὔτι μεγαίρω· 5
δώσω τοί Τεγέην ποσσίκροτον ὀρχήσασθαι
καὶ καλὸν πεδίον σχοῖνῳ διαμετρήσασθαι.
- 3 ταῦτα ὡς ἀπενειχθέντα ἤκουσαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, Ἀρκάδων
μὲν τῶν ἄλλων ἀπείχοντο, οἳ δὲ πέδας φερόμενοι ἐπὶ
Τεγεήτας ἐστρατεύοντο, χρησμῷ κιβδήλῳ πίσυνοι, ὡς δὴ 10
4 ἐξανδραποδιούμενοι τοὺς Τεγεήτας. ἐσσωθέντες δὲ τῇ συμ-
βολῇ, ὅσοι αὐτῶν ἐζωγρήθησαν, πέδας τε ἔχοντες τὰς ἐφέ-
ροντο αὐτοὶ καὶ σχοῖνῳ διαμετρησάμενοι τὸ πεδίον τὸ
Τεγεητέων ἐργάζοντο. αἱ δὲ πέδαι αὐταὶ ἐν τῇσι ἐδεδέατο
ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ ἦσαν σόαι ἐν Τεγέῃ περὶ τὸν νηὸν τῆς Ἀλέης 15

αἰτέω: to ask, ask for, beg, 6

Ἀλέη, ἡ: Alea, 1

Ἀρκαδίη, ἡ: Arcadia, 3

Ἀρκάς, -άδας, ὁ: Arcadian, 4

ἀπ-έχω: to be distant, keep away from, 4

ἀπο-κωλύω: to hinder or prevent from, 1

ἀπο-φέρω: to carry off or away, report, 5

βαλανη-φάγος, -ον: acorn-eating, 1

δια-μετρέω: to measure out, 2

ἐξανδραποδιίζομαι: to lead into captivity, 3

ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor, toil, 11

ἐσσομαι: to be inferior, be defeated, 11

ζωγρέω: to take alive, capture alive, 5

κίβδηλος, -η, -ον: deceptive, spurious, 2

μεγαίρω: to be grudging, 1

ὀρχέομαι: to dance, 3

οὐ-τις, οὐ-τι: no one, nothing, 3

πέδη, ἡ: shackles, fetters, 7

πέδιον, τό: plain, 6

πίσυνος, -ον: relying on, trusting, 2

ποσσί-κροτος, -ον: struck with the foot, 1

συμ-βολή, ἡ: battle, a coming together, 2

σῶς, σότη, σόν: safe and sound, safe, sound 3

σχοῖνος, ὁ: measuring-rope, reed, 2

Τεγέη, ἡ: Tegea, 6

Τεγεήτης, -ης: Tegean, 9

χρησμός, ὁ: oracle, an oracle's reply, 7

1 χρᾶ: prophesizes; 3rd sg. pres. χρᾶω

3 Ἀρκαδίην...αἰτεῖς: you ask me for Arcadia;

μέγα: you ask me for much; double acc.

δώσω: 1st sg. fut. δίδωμι

4 ἔασιν: are; 3rd sg. pres. εἰμί, Att. εἶσιν

6 δώσω...ὀρχήσασθαι: to you (Sparta) I will grant to dance on Tegea, struck under foot;

7 διαμετρήσασθαι: to measure out; aor. inf.

8 ἀπενειχθέντα: being reported; aor pass

9 ἀπείχοντο: kept away; + gen. of separation

ἐπὶ Τεγεήτας: against the Tegeans

10 ὡς...ἐξανδραποδιούμενοι: to lead into captivity; ὡς + fut. ppl. expresses purpose

11 ἐσσωθέντες: being defeated; aor. pass.

τῇ συμβολῇ: in the encounter

12 ἐζωγρήθησαν: 3rd pl. aor. pass. ζωγρέω

πέδας...ἔχοντες: wearing shackles

τὰς: which they themselves brought

14 ἐν τῇσι δεδέατο: in which they had been

bound; plpf. δέω

15 ἐς ἐμὲ: to my time

- 67 Ἀθηναίης κρεμάμεναι. κατὰ μὲν δὴ τὸν πρότερον πόλεμον 16
 συνεχέως αἰεὶ κακῶς ἀέθλεον πρὸς τοὺς Τεγεήτας, κατὰ δὲ
 τὸν κατὰ Κροῖσον χρόνον καὶ τὴν Ἀναξανδρίδεω τε καὶ
 Ἀρίστωνος βασιληίῃν ἐν Λακεδαίμονι ἤδη οἱ Σπαρτιῆται
 κατυπέρτεροι τῷ πολέμῳ ἐγεγόνεσαν, τρόπῳ τοιῷδε γενό- 20
 2 μνοι. ἐπειδὴ αἰεὶ τῷ πολέμῳ ἐσσοῦντο ὑπὸ Τεγεητέων,
 πέμπαντες θεοπρόπους ἐς Δελφοὺς ἐπειρώτων τίνα ἂν θεῶν
 ἰλασάμενοι κατύπερθε τῷ πολέμῳ Τεγεητέων γενοίαιτο. ἡ δὲ
 Πυθίη σφί ἔχρησε τὰ Ὀρέστεω τοῦ Ἀγαμέμνονος ὅστέα 25
 3 ἐπαγαγομένους. ὥς δὲ ἀνευρεῖν οὐκ οἶοί τε ἐγίνοντο τὴν
 θήκην τοῦ Ὀρέστεω ἔπεμπον αὐτίς τὴν ἐς θεὸν ἐπειρησο-
 μένους τὸν χῶρον ἐν τῷ κέοιτο Ὀρέστης. εἰρωτῶσι δὲ
 ταῦτα τοῖσι θεοπρόποισι λέγει ἡ Πυθίη τάδε.
 4 ἔστι τις Ἀρκαδίας Τεγέη λευρῷ ἐνὶ χώρῳ,
 ἔνθ' ἄνεμοι πνέουσιν δύνω κρατερῆς ὑπ' ἀνάγκης, 30
 καὶ τύπος ἀντίτυπος, καὶ πῆμ' ἐπὶ πῆματι κείται.

Ἀγαμέμνων, -ονος ὁ: Agamemnon, 1
 ἀεθλέω: compete, do battle with, 2
 αἰεὶ: always, forever, in every case, 14
 ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity, force, constraint, 9
 Ἀναξανδρίδης, ὁ: lord of men, 1
 ἄνεμος, -ου, ὁ: wind, 9
 ἀν-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover, 5
 ἀντί-τυπος, ὁ: counterblow, 2
 Ἀρίστων, -ονος, ὁ: Ariston, 1
 Ἀρκαδίη, ἡ: Arcadia, 3
 αὐτίς: back again, later, 11
 εἰρωτάω: to ask, inquire, question, 5
 ἐπ-άγω: to lead on or against, 2
 θεο-πρόπος, ὁ: messenger to an oracle 10
 θήκη, ἡ: tomb, chest, box, 2
 ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 14

ἰλάσκομαι: to appease, propitiate, 2
 κατ-ὑπέρθε: above, from above (gen.), 4
 κατ-υπέρτερος, -ῆ, -όν: superior to (gen.), 3
 κρατερός, -ῆ, -όν: strong, stout, mighty, 1
 κρεμάμαι: to hang, 2
 Λακεδαίμων, -ονος, ὁ: Lacedaemon, 2
 λευρός, -ῆ, -όν: smooth, level, even, 1
 Ὀρέστης, ὁ: Orestes, 4
 ὀστέον, τό: bone, 2
 πῆμα, -ατος, τό: woe, misery, suffering, 4
 πνέω: to blow, 1
 Σπαρτιήτης, -ου, ὁ: a Spartan, 9
 συν-εχής, -ές: continuous, 1
 Τεγέη, ἡ: Tegea, 6
 Τεγεήτης, -ες: Tegean, 9
 τύπος, ὁ: a blow, 2

16 κατὰ...πόλεμον: during..., over...

17 κατὰ...χρόνον: during the time of Croesus

20 τῷ πολέμῳ: in war; dat. of respect
 ἐγεγόνεσαν: 3rd pl. plpf. γίνομαι

21 τρόπῳ τοιῷδε: in this way; dat. manner
 ἐσσοῦντο: kept being beaten; iterative

22 ἐπειρώτων: 3rd pl. impf. ἐπ-ειρωτάω

τίνα θεῶν: which of the gods; acc. sg.

23 ἂν κατύπερθε γενοίαιτο: might become
 superior to; potential aor. optative

25 ἐπαγαγομένους: if bringing; conditional
 οἶοί τε ἐγίνετο: were able to.; 'the sort to'

27 ἐν τῷ κέοιτο: in which... lay; opt. κείμαι
 εἰρωτῶσι: dat. pl. pres. pple. ἐρχομαι

ἐνθ' Ἀγαμεμνονίδην κατέχει φυσίζοος αἶα,

1

τὸν σὺ κομισσάμενος Τεγέης ἐπιτάρροθος ἔσση.

- 2 ὥς δὲ καὶ ταῦτα ἤκουσαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἀπείχον τῆς
ἐξευρέσιος οὐδὲν ἔλασσον, πάντα διζήμενοι, ἐς οὗ δὴ Λίχης
τῶν ἀγαθοεργῶν καλομένων Σπαρτιητέων ἀνεῦρε, οἱ δὲ 5
ἀγαθοεργοὶ εἰσὶ τῶν ἀστῶν, ἐξιόντες ἐκ τῶν ἱππέων αἰεὶ
οἱ πρεσβύτατοι, πέντε ἔτεος ἐκάστου· τοὺς δὲ τοῦτον τὸν
ἐνιαυτόν, τὸν ἂν ἐξίωσι ἐκ τῶν ἱππέων, Σπαρτιητέων τῷ
68 κοινῷ διαπεμπομένους μὴ ἐλινύειν ἄλλους ἄλλη. τούτων
ὦν τῶν ἀνδρῶν Λίχης ἀνεῦρε ἐν Τεγέῃ καὶ συντυχίῃ χρη- 10
σάμενος καὶ σοφίῃ. εὐούσης γὰρ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον ἐπι-
μιξίης πρὸς τοὺς Τεγεήτας, ἐλθὼν ἐς χαλκήιον ἐθηέιτο
σίδηρον ἐξελαννόμενον, καὶ ἐν θώματι ἦν ὁρέων τὸ ποιούμενον.
2 μαθὼν, δέ μιν ὁ χαλκεὺς ἀποθωμάζοντα εἶπε παυσάμενος τοῦ 14

Ἀγαμεμνονίδης, ὁ: Agamemnon's son Orestes

ἀγαθο-εργός, ὁ: Agathoergoi, 2

αἶα, ἡ: earth, 1

αἰεὶ: always, forever, in every case, 14

ἄλλη: in another place; in another way, 3

ἀν-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover, 5

ἀπ-έχω: to be distant, keep away from, 4

ἀποθωμάζω: marvel at, wonder, be amazed 4

διζήμαι: to look for, search, 4

δια-πέμπω: to send in different ways, 6

ἐλάσσων, -ον: smaller, fewer, 6

ἐλινύω: to cease, take rest, be idle, 1

ἐνιαυτός, ὁ: year, long period of time, 4

ἐξ-ελαύνω: to drive out, beat out, 13

ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out, 2

ἐξ-εύρεσις, ἡ: discovery, invention, 2

ἐπι-μιξίῃ, ἡ: peaceful relations, a mixing, 1

ἐπι-τάρροθος, ὁ: master; helper, ally, 1

ἐσσομαι: to be inferior, be defeated, 11

θῶμα, -ατος, τό: wonder, astonishment, 6

ἱππεύς, ὁ: a knight, horseman, cavalryman, 4

κατ-έχω: to hold fast, hold back; possess, 7

κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, ordinary; public, 7

κομίζω: to carry, bring; travel, journey, 8

Λίχης, ὁ: Liches, 2

παύω: to stop, make cease, 14

πρεσβύς, -εως, ὁ: old (man), 5

σίδηρος, ὁ: iron; sword, knife, 7

σοφίῃ, ἡ: wisdom, skill, intelligence, 4

Σπαρτιήτης, -ου, ὁ: a Spartan, 9

συν-τυχίῃ, ἡ: chance, luck, coincidence, 1

Τεγέῃ, ἡ: Tegea, 6

Τεγεήτης, -ες: Tegean, 9

φυσί-ζοος, -ον: life-producing, 1

χαλκεύς, -έως, ὁ: blacksmith, 3

χαλκήιον, τό: a smith's shop, forge, 1

2 τὸν...κομισσάμενος: bring this one home

ἔσση: will be; ἔσε(σ)αι, 2nd sg. fut. εἰμί, .

4 ἐξευρέσιος: from the discovery; separation

οὐδὲν ἔλασσον: no less; adverbial acc.

ἐς οὗ: until; "up to which (time)"

5 τῶν...: among Spartans called Agathoergoi

6 ἐξιόντες: being discharged from cavalry

7 ἔτεος ἐκάστου: for each year; time within

τοὺς δεῖ...ἄλλη: it is necessary, during this year during which they are discharged from the cavalry, that they, sent out by the Spartans' assembly, not stand idle, (but) various men in various tasks...

15 εἶδες...ἂν ἐθώμαζες: you had seen...you would be amazed; contrafactual

τό περ ἐγὼ: which I (had seen); relative

- τοῦ ἔργου ἥκου ἄν, ὦ ξεῖνε Λάκων εἴ περ εἶδες τό περ ἐγώ, 15
 κάρτα ἂν ἐθώμαζες, ὅκου νῦν οὕτω τυγχάνεις θῶμα ποιεύ-
 3 μενος τὴν ἐργασίην τοῦ σιδήρου. ἐγὼ γὰρ ἐν τῇδε θέλων
 τῇ αὐλῇ φρέαρ ποιήσασθαι, ὀρύσσων ἐπέτυχον σορῶ
 ἑπταπήχει· ὑπὸ δὲ ἀπιστίας μὴ μὲν γενέσθαι μηδαμὰ μέζονας
 ἀνθρώπους τῶν νῦν ἄνοιξα αὐτὴν καὶ εἶδον τὸν νεκρὸν μήκει 20
 ἴσον ἔοντα τῇ σορῶ· μετρήσας δὲ συνέχωσα ὀπίσω. ὁ μὲν
 δὴ οἱ ἔλεγε τά περ ὀπώπее, ὁ δὲ ἐννώσας τὰ λεγόμενα
 συνεβάλλετο τὸν Ὀρέστεα κατὰ τὸ θεοπρόπιον τοῦτον εἶναι,
 4 τῇδε συμβαλλόμενος· τοῦ χαλκῆος δύο ὀρέων φύσας τοὺς
 ἀνέμους εὗρισκε ἔοντας, τὸν δὲ ἄκμονα καὶ τὴν σφῦραν τόν 25
 τε τύπον καὶ τὸν ἀντίτυπον, τὸν δὲ ἐξελαυνόμενον σίδηρον
 τὸ πῆμα ἐπὶ πῆματι κείμενον, κατὰ τοιόνδε τι εἰκάζων, ὥς
 5 ἐπὶ κακῶ ἀνθρώπου σίδηρος ἀνεύρηται. συμβαλόμενος δὲ
 ταῦτα καὶ ἀπελθὼν ἐς Σπάρτην ἔφραζε Λακεδαιμονίοισι πᾶν
 τὸ πρήγμα. οἱ δὲ ἐκ λόγου πλαστοῦ ἐπενείκαντές οἱ αἰτίην 30

αἰτία, ἡ: cause, responsibility, blame, 9
 ἄκμων, ὁ: an anvil, 1
 ἄνεμος, -ου, ὁ: wind, 9
 ἀν-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover, 5
 ἀν-οίγνυμι: to open, 6
 ἀντί-τυπος, ὁ: counterblow, 2
 ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 3
 ἀ-πιστία, ἡ: disbelief, distrust, mistrust, 3
 αὐλή, ἡ: the court-yard, 2
 εἰκάζω: to guess, make like, 2
 ἐν-νοέω: to have in mind, notice, consider, 2
 ἐξ-ελαύνω: to drive out, beat out, 13
 ἐπι-τυγχάνω: hit upon, meet, attain, (dat.) 1
 ἐπι-φέρω: to bring against, put on, 6
 ἑπτὰ-πηχυς, -υ: seven cubits long (10.5 ft.), 1
 ἐργασία, ἡ: work, labor; making, building, 1
 θεο-πρόπος, ὁ: messenger to an oracle, 10
 θῶμα, -ατος, τό: wonder, astonishment, 6
 θωμάζω: to be amazed, be surprised, 2
 ἴσος, -η, -ον: equal to, the same as, like, 5
 κού: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 13

λάκων, ὁ: a Lacedaemonian, Laconian, 1
 μέζων, -ον: larger, greater, taller, 8
 μετρέω: to measure, 2
 μηδαμὰ: never, 2
 μήκος, τό: length, 4
 νεκρός, ὁ: corpse, dead body, 12
 ὅκου: where, 3
 Ὀρέστης, ὁ: Orestes, 4
 πῆμα, -ατος, τό: woe, misery, suffering, 4
 πλαστός, -ή, -όν: made-up, fabricated, 1
 σίδηρος, ὁ: iron; sword, knife, 7
 σορός, ὁ: a coffin, vessel, 2
 Σπάρτη, ἡ: Sparta, 8
 συγ-χέω: to to heap with earth, fill in, 1
 συμ-βάλλω: put together, join (in battle), 11
 σφῦρα, ἡ: a hammer, 1
 τύπος, ὁ: blow, 2
 φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 12
 φρέαρ, τό: a well, 1
 φύσα, ἡ: bellows, 1
 χαλκός, -οῦ, ὁ: copper, bronze, 7

15 ἐργού: from...; εἴ εἶδες: note facing page
 20 τῶν νῦν: than men now; gen. comparison
 22 τὰ..οπώπее: which...had seen; plpf ὀράω

23 κατὰ θεοπρόπιον: according to the oracle
 27 κατὰ τοιόνδε: according to the following
 30 ἐπενείκαντες: accusing from...

- ἐδίωξαν. ὁ δὲ ἀπικόμενος ἐς Τεγέην καὶ φράζων τὴν ἑαυτοῦ 1
 συμφορὴν πρὸς τὸν χαλκέα ἐμισθοῦτο παρ' οὐκ ἐκδιδόντος
 6 τὴν αὐλήν· χρόνῳ δὲ ὡς ἀνέγνωσε, ἐνοικίσθη, ἀνορύξας δὲ
 τὸν τάφον καὶ τὰ ὅστέα συλλέξας οἷχετο φέρων ἐς Σπάρτην.
 καὶ ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου, ὅκως πειρώατο ἀλλήλων, πολλῶ 5
 κατυπέρτεροι τῷ πολέμῳ ἐγίνοντο οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι· ἤδη δέ
 σφι καὶ ἡ πολλὴ τῆς Πελοποννήσου ἦν κατεστραμμένη.
 69 ταῦτα δὴ ὦν πάντα πυνθανόμενος ὁ Κροῖσος ἔπεμπε ἐς
 Σπάρτην ἀγγέλους δῶρά τε φέροντας καὶ δεησομένους συμ-
 μαχίης, ἐντειλάμενός τε τὰ λέγειν χρῆν. οἱ δὲ ἐλθόντες 10
 2 ἔλεγον ἔπεμψε ἡμέας Κροῖσος ὁ Λυδῶν τε καὶ ἄλλων
 ἐθνέων βασιλεύς, λέγων τάδε. ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, χρήσαντος
 τοῦ θεοῦ τὸν Ἑλληνα φίλον προσθέσθαι, ὑμέας γὰρ πυνθάν-
 ομαι προεστάναι τῆς Ἑλλάδος, ὑμέας ὦν κατὰ τὸ χρη- 14

ἀνα-γινώσκω: to recognize, persuade, 3
 ἀν-ορύσσω: to dig up, 1
 αὐλή, ἡ: the court-yard, 2
 διώκω: to pursue, follow; prosecute, 1
 δῶρόν, τό: a gift, present, 9
 Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ: Greece, 8
 ἐν-οικίζομαι: to settle in, 1
 ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 14
 κατ-υπέρτερος, -η, -ον: superior to, 3
 μισθόω: to rent, hire, 3
 οἷχομαι: to go, go off, depart, 9
 ὅστέον, τό: bone, 2

Πελοπόννησος, ἡ: the Peloponnesus, 4
 προ-ίστημι: be or set in charge, (gen) 4
 προσ-τίθημι: to attach, add, impose, give, 7
 Σπάρτη, ἡ: Sparta, 8
 σύμ-μαχος, -ον: allied; an ally, 5
 συμ-φορὴ, ἡ: event, accident, misfortune, 11
 συλ-λέγω: to collect, gather, 8
 τάφος, ὁ: tomb, 7
 Τεγέη, ἡ: Tegea, 6
 φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 12
 χάλκεος, -η, -ον: made of bronze, copper 13
 χρῆ: it is necessary, must, ought, 13

- 1 ἐδίωξαν: they prosecuted him.; the charge is a pretense to send Lichas to Tegea
 2 πρὸς τὸν χαλκέα: to the blacksmith
 ἐμισθοῦτο: tried to rent; conative impf.
 παρ' οὐκ ἐκδιδόντος: from (the smith) not relenting.; i.e. blacksmith denied the rental
 3 ἀνέγνωσε: he persuaded (him); causal aor.
 9 ἐνοικίσθη: 3rd sg. aor. deponent
 ἀνορύξας...συνλέξας: nom. sg. aor. pple
 5 ὅκως πειρώατο: whenever they made trial against one another; aor. opt. in general temporal clause
 πολλῶ: by far, much; degree of difference

- 7 ἦν κατεστραμμένη: had been subdued; plpf. periphrastic (impf. εἰμί + pf. pple. καταστέφω)
 9 δεησομένους: intending to ask (gen).; fut. pple
 10 ἐντειλάμενος: ordering; aor. ἐντέλλομαι
 τὰ λέγειν χρῆν: that (they) ought to say these things; inf. χρῆ
 12 χρήσαντος...θεοῦ: the god having prophesied; gen. abs.; aor. pple. χράω
 13 φίλον προσθέσθαι: to attach as a friend; aor. mid. inf. προσ-τίθημι
 14 προεστάναι: to be leader of; pf. προίστημι

- στήριον προσκαλέομαι φίλος τε θέλων γενέσθαι καὶ σύμμαχος 15
 3 ἄνευ τε δόλου καὶ ἀπάτης.' Κροῖσος μὲν δὴ ταῦτα δι'
 ἀγγέλων ἐπεκηρυκεύετο, Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ἀκηκοότες καὶ
 αὐτοὶ τὸ θεοπρόπιον τὸ Κροίσῳ γενόμενον ἥσθησάν τε τῇ
 ἀπίξιν τῶν Λυδῶν καὶ ἐποιήσαντο ὄρκια ξεινίης πέρι καὶ
 συμμαχίης· καὶ γὰρ τινὲς αὐτοὺς εὐεργεσίαι εἶχον ἐκ Κροί- 20
 4 σου πρότερον ἔτι γεγυῖται. πέμψαντες γὰρ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι
 ἐς Σάρδις χρυσὸν ὠνέοντο, ἐς ἄγαλμα βουλόμενοι χρήσασθαι
 τοῦτο τὸ νῦν τῆς Λακωνικῆς ἐν Θόρνακι ἱδρῦται Ἀπόλλωνος·
 Κροῖσος δὲ σφι ὠνεομένοισι ἔδωκε δωτήνην.
 70 τούτων τε ὧν εἵνεκεν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τὴν συμμαχίην 25
 ἐδέξαντο, καὶ ὅτι ἐκ πάντων σφέας προκρίνας Ἑλλήνων
 αἰρέετο φίλους. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν αὐτοὶ ἦσαν ἔτοιμοι ἐπαγ-
 γείλαντι, τοῦτο δὲ ποιησάμενοι κρητῆρα χάλκεον ζωδίων τε
 ἔξωθεν πλήσαντες περὶ τὸ χεῖλος καὶ μεγάθει τριηκοσίους

ἄγαλμα, -ατος τό: image, statue; honor, 6
 ἄνευ: without (+ gen.), 7
 ἀπάτη, -ης, ἡ: a trick, fraud, deceit, 2
 ἀπίξις, ἡ: arrival, coming, 1
 Ἀπόλλων, ὁ: Apollo, 5
 δέκομαι: to receive, accept, take, 7
 δόλος, ὁ: treachery, trickery, 4
 δωτήνη, ἡ: a gift, present, offering, 2
 ἔξω-θεν: from without, 3
 ἐπ-αγγέλλω: to tell, proclaim, announce, 2
 ἐπι-κηρυκεύομαι: send message by a herald, 2
 ἐτοῖμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand, 12
 εὐ-εργεσίη, ἡ: benefaction, 1
 ζωδίων, τό: a small figure, picture, 1
 ἡδομαι: to enjoy, take delight in (+ dat.) 5

θεο-πρόπιον, τό: oracle, prophesy, 5
 Θόρναξ, ὁ: Mt. Thornax (near Sparta), 1
 ἱδρύω: to (make) stand, build, establish, 10
 κρητῆρ, -ῆρος, ὁ: mixing bowl, krater, 11
 Λακωνικός, -ά, -όν: Laconian, 1
 μέγας, τό: size, magnitude, size, height, 13
 ὄρκιον, τό: oath, 9
 πίμπλημι: to fill, fill full, (gen.) 7
 προ-κρίνω: to choose before others, prefer, 2
 προσ-καλέομαι: to call to, call on, summon, 1
 συμ-μαχίη, ἡ: an alliance, 8
 σύμ-μαχος, -ον: allied; an ally, 5
 τρι-ηκόσιοι, -αι, -α: three hundred, 6
 χεῖλος, -εος, τό: lip, rim, edge (of a river), 8
 ὠνέομαι: to buy, purchase, 6

- 15 κατὰ χρηστήριον: according to the oracle
 θέλων: wishing; nom. pres. pple. ἐθέλω
 17 ἀκηκοότες: having heard; pf. pple ἀκούω
 18 ἥσθησάν: 3rd pl. aor. dep. ἥσθαι
 20 εἶχον: were holding them under
 obligation; impf.; Spartans owed Croesus
 21 γεγυῖται: having come to be; pf. pple.
 22 ὠνέοντο: were trying to buy; conative
 ἐς ἄγαλμα: for a statue; purpose

- χρήσασθαι: to use (the gold); add χρυσῶ
 24 ἔδωκε: 3rd sg. aor.. δίδωμι
 26 προκρίνας: nom. sg. aor. pple προ-κρίνω
 27 αἰρέετο: was choosing; impf. mid. αἰρέω
 τοῦτο μὲν...τοῦτο δὲ: not only...but also
 ἐπαγγείλαντι dat. aor. pple. ἐπαγγέλλω
 29 πλήσαντες: having covered (it) with
 figures; 'having filled' aor. pple. πίμπλημι
 μεγάθει: in size; dat. respect

- ἀμφορέας χωρέοντα ἦγον, δῶρον βουλόμενοι ἀντιδοῦναι 1
 2 Κροίσῳ. οὗτος ὁ κρητῆρ οὐκ ἀπίκετο ἐς Σάρδεις δι' αἰτίας
 διφασίας λεγομένας τάσδε· οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι λέγουσι ὡς
 ἐπείτε ἀγόμενος ἐς τὰς Σάρδεις ὁ κρητῆρ ἐγίνετο κατὰ τὴν
 Σαμίνην, πυθόμενοι Σάμιοι ἀπελοίατο αὐτὸν νηυσὶ μακρῇσι 5
 3 ἐπιπλώσαντες· αὐτοὶ δὲ Σάμιοι λέγουσι ὡς ἐπείτε ὑστέρησαν
 οἱ ἄγοντες τῶν Λακεδαιμόνιων τὸν κρητῆρα, ἐπυνθάνοντο δὲ
 Σάρδεις τε καὶ Κροῖσον ἡλωκέναι, ἀπέδοντο τὸν κρητῆρα ἐν
 Σάμῳ, ἰδιώτας δὲ ἄνδρας πριαμένους ἀναθεῖναι μιν ἐς τὸ
 Ἡραῖον. τάχα δὲ ἂν καὶ οἱ ἀποδόμενοι λέγοιεν ἀπικόμενοι 10
 ἐς Σπάρτην ὡς ἀπαιρεθείησαν ὑπὸ Σαμίων.
 71 κατὰ μὲν νυν τὸν κρητῆρα οὕτω ἔσχε. Κροῖσος δὲ ἄμαρ-
 τῶν τοῦ χρησμοῦ ἐποίετο στρατήϊν ἐς Καππαδοκίην, ἐλπίσας
 2 καταϊρήσειν Κῦρόν τε καὶ τὴν Περσέων δύναμιν. παρα- 14

αἴτιη, ἡ: cause, responsibility, blame, 9
 ἀμφορεύς, ὁ: an amphora, jar, urn, 2
 ἀνα-τίθημι: to dedicate, set up; attribute, 14
 ἀντι-δίδωμι: to give in exchange, repay, 1
 ἀπ-αιρέω: to take away from, remove, 9
 ἀπο-δίδωμι: to give back, restore, return, 6
 ἀμαρτάνω: miss (the mark), make mistake, 5
 διφάσιος, -η, -ον: two, two-fold, double, 2
 δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, wealth, strength, 10
 δῶρον, τό: a gift, present, 9
 ἐλπίζω: to hope for, look for, expect, 10
 ἐπι-πλέω: to sail against, 2
 Ἡραῖον, τό: temple of Hera, 1

ἰδιώτης, -ου, ὁ: a private citizen, 4
 Καππαδοκίη, ἡ: Cappadocia, 2
 κατ-αιρέω: to take down, reduce, destroy, 5
 κρητῆρ, -ῆρος, ὁ: mixing bowl, krater, 11
 πρίαμενος, -η, -ον: having bought, 2
 Σάμιος, -η, -ον: Samians, from Samos, 6
 Σάμος, ὁ: Samos, 9
 Σπάρτη, ἡ: Sparta, 8
 στρατήϊη, ἡ: expedition, military campaign, 3
 τάχα: perhaps, possibly, 1
 ὑστερέω: to be too late, 1
 χρησμός, ὁ: oracle, an oracle's reply, 7

- 1 χωρέοντα: *having room for*; + κρητῆρα
 ἦγον: *was bringing*; 3rd pl. impf. ἄγω
 ἀντιδοῦναι: aor. inf. ἀντι-δίδωμι
 2 ἀπίκετο: *did not arrive*; aor. ἀπικνέομαι
 δι' αἰτίας...τάσδε: *on account of these two*
so-called reasons
 4 ἀγόμενος: *being brought*; pass. pple. ἄγω
 5 ἀπελοίατο: *stole*; 3rd pl. aor. mid. opt.
 ἀπ-αιρέω
 νηυσὶ μακρῇσι: *with long ships*; warships
 8 ἡλωκέναι: *had been caught*; pf. inf.
 ἀλίσκομαι ind. discourse; Σάρδεις,
 Κροῖσον are acc. subj.

- ἀπέδοντο: *they sold*; 'gave away' aor. mid.
 9 ἀναθεῖναι μιν: *dedicated it*; aor. ἀνατίθημι
 10 ἀποδόμενοι: aor. mid. pple. ἀπο-δίδωμι
 ἂν...λέγοιεν: *would say*; 3rd pl. potent opt.
 11 ἀπαιρεθείσαν: *was stolen*; aor. pass. opt.
 12 κατὰ...κρητῆρα: *regarding the mixing-*
bowl
 οὕτως ἔσχε: *it was so*; aor. ἔχω + adv is
 often translated as the verb "to be" + adj.
 ἄμαρτῶν: *having misinterpreted* + gen.;
 'having missed the mark' aor. ἀμαρτάνω
 13 ἐλπίσας: nom. sg. aor. pple. ἐλπίζω
 14 καταϊρήσειν: fut. inf.. καταϊρέω

- σκευαζομένου δὲ Κροίσου στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Πέρσας, τῶν τις 15
 Λυδῶν νομιζόμενος καὶ πρόσθε εἶναι σοφός, ἀπὸ δὲ ταύτης
 τῆς γνώμης καὶ τὸ κάρτα οὖνομα ἐν Λυδοῖσι ἔχων, συνε-
 βούλευσε Κροίσῳ τάδε· οὖνομά οἱ ἦν Σάνδανις. ὦ βασιλεῦ,
 ἐπ' ἄνδρας τοιούτους στρατεύεσθαι παρασκευάζει, οἱ σκυτῖνας 20
 μὲν ἀναξυρίδας σκυτῖνην δὲ τὴν ἄλλην ἐσθῆτα φορέουσι,
 σιτέονται δὲ οὐκ ὅσα ἐθέλουσι ἀλλ' ὅσα ἔχουσι, χώρην
 3 ἔχοντες τρηχέαν. πρὸς δὲ οὐκ οἶνω διαχρέωνται ἀλλὰ
 ὕδροποτέουσι, οὐ σῦκα δὲ ἔχουσι τρώγειν, οὐκ ἄλλο ἀγαθὸν
 οὐδέν. τοῦτο μὲν δὴ, εἰ νικήσεις, τί σφέας ἀπαιρήσεις,
 τοῖσί γε μὴ ἔστι μηδέν; τοῦτο δέ, ἢν νικηθῇς, μάθε ὅσα 25
 ἀγαθὰ ἀποβαλέεις· γευσάμενοι γὰρ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἀγαθῶν
 4 περιέξονται οὐδὲ ἀπωστοὶ ἔσονται. ἐγὼ μὲν νυν θεοῖσι ἔχω

ἀναξυρίδες, -ων, οἱ: trousers, 1

ἀπ-αιρέω: to take away from, remove, 9

ἀπο-βάλλω: to throw off, or away, 4

ἀπωστός, -ή, -όν: (able to be) driven away, 1

γεύομαι: to taste, experience, 1

δια-χράομαι: use continually; destroy +dat 5

ἐσθῆς, -ητος, ἡ: clothing, clothes, 7

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our, 7

οἶνος, ὁ: wine, 10

παρασκευάζω: to prepare, get ready, 5

περι-έχομαι: to cling to, hold around, 2

πρόσθεν: before, 3

Σάνδανις, ἡ: Sandanis, a sage 1

σιτέομαι: to eat, 9

σκύτινος, -η, -ον: leather, made of leather, 4

σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise, skilled, 5

σῦκον, τό: fig, 1

συμ-βουλεύω: deliberative together, advise, 8

τρηχύς, -έα, -ύ: hilly, rugged, 3

τρώγω: to eat, gnaw, 1

ὑδρο-ποτέω: to drink water, 1

φορέω: to carry regularly, wear, 5

15 ἐπὶ Πέρσας: against the Persians

τῶν τις λυδῶν: one of the Lydians
 believed; partitive gen.

17 τὸ κάρτα...ἔχων: and in particular
 having a reputation among the Lydians

18 οἱ ἦν: he had; 'there was to him' dat. poss.

19 παρασκευάζει: you prepare; 2nd sg. pres.
 mid. παρασκευάζε(σ)αι

22 πρὸς δέ: and in addition

24 τοῦτο μὲν...τοῦτο δέ: not only...but also;
 'as for this...as for that...' acc. respect

εἰ νικήσεις...ἀπαιρήσε(σ)αι: if you win,
 you will take away...; future more vivid
 condition (εἰ fut., fut.)

25 τοῖσι...μηδέν: (from those) to whom there
 is not anything; aor. ppl. ἐντέλλομαι

ἦν...νικηθῇς...μάθε: if you are defeated,
 know; 2nd sg. aor. pass. subjunctive and
 aor. imp.; pres. general (ἦν = ἐάν)

26 ἀποβαλέεις: 2nd sg. fut.

27 περιέξονται: 3rd pl. fut. περι-έχομαι
 ἔσονται: will be; 3rd pl. fut. dep. εἰμί

χάριν, οἱ οὐκ ἐπὶ νόον ποιέουσι Πέρσησι στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ 1
Λυδούς.' ταῦτα λέγων οὐκ ἔπειθε τὸν Κροῖσον. Πέρσησι
γάρ, πρὶν Λυδοὺς καταστρέψασθαι, ἦν οὔτε ἄβρον οὔτε
ἀγαθὸν οὐδέν.

- 72 οἱ δὲ Καππαδόκαι ὑπὸ Ἑλλήνων Σύριοι ὀνομάζονται 5
ἦσαν δὲ οἱ Σύριοι οὗτοι τὸ μὲν πρότερον ἢ Πέρσας ἄρξαι
2 Μήδων κατήκοοι, τότε δὲ Κύρου. ὁ γὰρ οὗρος ἦν τῆς τε
Μηδικῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ τῆς Λυδικῆς ὁ Ἄλυσ ποταμός, ὃς ῥέει
ἐξ Ἀρμενίου ὄρεος διὰ Κιλικῶν, μετὰ δὲ Ματιηνοὺς μὲν ἐν
δεξιῇ ἔχει ῥέων, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ ἐτέρου Φρύγας· παραμειβόμενος 10
δὲ τούτους καὶ ῥέων ἄνω πρὸς βορέην ἄνεμον ἔνθεν μὲν
Συρίους Καππαδόκας ἀπέργει, ἐξ εὐωνύμου δὲ Παφλαγόνας.
3 οὕτω ὁ Ἄλυσ ποταμὸς ἀποτάμνει σχεδὸν πάντα τῆς Ἀσίας
τὰ κάτω ἐκ θαλάσσης τῆς ἀντίον Κύπρου ἐς τὸν Εὐξεινον 14

ἄβρος, -ά, -όν: delicate, graceful, 1
Ἄλυσ, ὁ: Halys river, 7
ἄνεμος, -ου, ὁ: wind, 9
ἀντίος, -α, -ον: facing, opposite, against, 9
ἀπ-έργω: keep, keep from or off; skirt, 4
ἀπο-τάμνω: to cut off, sever, 3
Ἀρμένιος, -η, -ον: Armenian, 5
Βορέης, ὁ: the North; North wind, 5
δεξιός, -ή, -όν: clever, on the right side, 5
ἐνθεν: from where, on the one side, 4
εὐώνυμος, -ον: left (side), 1
Εὐξείνιος, ὁ: the Black Sea, the Euxine 4
Καππαδόκαι, αἱ: the Cappadocians, 2
κατήκοος, -ον: subject to, heeding (gen.), 5
κάτω: down, below, 4

Κίλικες, οἱ: Cilician, 3
Κύπρος, ὁ: Cyprus, 3
Λυδικός, -ή, -όν: Lydian, 1
Ματιηνός, -ή, -όν: Matianian, 3
Μηδικός, -ή, -όν: Median, of the Mede, 12
νόος, ὁ: mind, perception, heart, 9
ὀνομάζω: to name, call by name, 9
οὗρος, ὁ: boundary, limit, boundary-stone, 6
Παφλαγών, -όνος ὁ: Paphlagonian, 3
παρ-αμείβομαι: pass by; leave on one side, 4
Σύριος, -η, -ον: Syrian, 9
σχεδόν: nearly, almost, just about, 5
Φρύξ, Φρύγος, ὁ: a Phrygian, 4
χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ: gratitude, thanks, favor, 1

- 1 ἐπὶ νόον ποιέουσι: put in into the mind; “
create in the mind”
ἐπὶ Λυδούς: against the Lydians
3 Πέρσησι...ἦν: dat. possession
πρὶν...καταστρέψασθαι: before the
Lydians were subdued; πρὶν + inf.
6 τὸ μὲν πρότερον...ἄρξαι...τότε δὲ: during
the (time) before the Persians ruled...but
at that time; aor. articular inf. in acc.

- expresses duration of time
9 μετὰ Ματιηνοὺς: between the Mantienians
10 ἔχει ῥέων: keeps flowing; pres. pple
ἐκ τοῦ ἐτέρου: from the other (side); i.e.
left side
11 πρὸς βορέην ἄνεμον: i.e. to the north
14 τὰ κάτω: all of Asia below from the sea
facing Cyprus to the Black sea

- πόντον. ἔστι δὲ αὐχὴν οὗτος τῆς χώρας ταύτης ἀπάσης· 15
 μήκος ὁδοῦ εὐζώνῳ ἀνδρὶ πέντε ἡμέραι ἀναισιμούνται.
- 73 ἔστρατεύετο δὲ ὁ Κροῖσος ἐπὶ τὴν Καππαδοκίην τῶνδε
 εἵνεκα, καὶ γῆς ἱμέρῳ προσκτήσασθαι πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ
 μοῖραν βουλόμενος, καὶ μάλιστα τῷ χρηστηρίῳ πίσυνος ἔων
 2 καὶ τίσασθαι θέλων ὑπὲρ Ἀστυάγεος Κῦρον. Ἀστυάγεα 20
 γὰρ τὸν Κυαξάρει, ἐόντα Κροίσου μὲν γαμβρὸν Μήδων δὲ
 βασιλέα, Κῦρος ὁ Καμβύσειω καταστρεψάμενος εἶχε, γενό-
 3 μενον γαμβρὸν Κροίσῳ ὦδε. Σκυθέων τῶν νομάδων ἴλη
 ἀνδρῶν στασιάσασα ὑπεξῆλθε ἐς γῆν τὴν Μηδικήν· ἐτυράν-
 νευε δὲ τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον Μήδων Κυαξάρης ὁ Φραόρτεω 25
 τοῦ Δηϊόκεω, ὃς τοὺς Σκύθας τούτους τὸ μὲν πρῶτον περιείπε
 εὖ ὡς ἐόντας ἱκέτας· ὥστε δὲ περὶ πολλοῦ ποιούμενος αὐτούς,
 παῖδάς σφι παρέδωκε τὴν γλῶσσάν τε ἐκμαθεῖν καὶ τὴν
 4 τέχνην τῶν τόξων. χρόνου δὲ γενομένου, καὶ αἰεὶ φοιτεόν-

ἀν-αισιμῶ: to use up, spend, consume, 3

αὐχὴν, -ένος, ὁ: the neck, throat, 2

γαμβρός, ὁ: brother-in-law, 2

γλῶσσα, ἡ: tongue, 12

Δηϊόκης, ὁ: Deïoces, 15

εἶλη, ἡ: crowd, band, company (Att. εἶλη) 2

ἐκ-μανθάνω: to learn well or thoroughly, 3

εὐ-ζωνος, -ον: well-girded, 2

ἥμερος, ὁ: a longing, yearning, desire, 2

ἱκέτης, -ου, ὁ: suppliant seeking protection, 8

Καμβύσης, ὁ: Cambyzes, 9

Καππαδοκίη, ἡ: Cappadocia, 2

Κυαξάρης, ὁ: Cyaxares, 14

μήκος, τό: length, 4

μοῖρα, ἡ: part, portion, share, lot; fate, 12

νομάς, νομάδος, ὁ: nomad; adj. nomadic, 6

παρα-δίδωμι: give or hand over, transmit, 12

περι-έπω: to treat, handle, 3

πίσυνος, -ον: relying on, trusting (+ dat.), 2

πόντος, ὁ: sea, 5

προσ-κτάομαι: to win over, gain besides, 2

στασιάζω: to dispute, quarrel, rebel, revolt, 3

τέχνη, ἡ: art, skill, craft, 2

τίνω: to pay a price; *mid.* make pay, punish, 6

τόξον, τό: a bow, 1

τυρανεύω: to be or become a sovereign, 9

ὑπ-εξ-έρχομαι: to go out secretly, withdraw, 3

ὑπέρ: above, on behalf of *gen*; beyond *acc*, 7

φοιτάω: to go to and fro, visit, 8

Φραόρτης, ὁ: Phraortes, 6

15 αὐχὴν...χώρας: the neck of this continent

16 εὐζώνῳ ἀνδρὶ: for a man without

baggage; 'man ungirded (by baggage)'

17 τῶνδε εἵνεκα: for the sake of the following

19 ἔων: being; pres. ppl. εἰμί

20 τίσασθαι: to punish; aor. inf. τίνω

θέλων: pres. ppl. ἐθέλω

21 τὸν Κυαξάρει: son of Cyaxares

22 ὁ Καμβύσειω: son of Cambyzes

καταστρεψάμενος εἶχε: had subdued; aor. ppl + impf. ἔχω is a periphrastic plpf.

25 Κυαξάρης...Δηϊόκεω: Cyaxares, son of Phraortes, son of Deïoces

26 τὸ μὲν πρῶτον: at first; adverbial acc.

27 ὡς ἐόντας: since they were...; ὡς causal περὶ πολλοῦ: considering of much value

28 παρέδωκε: 3rd sg. aor. παρα-δίδωμι

29 χρόνου...γενομένου: time having passed

- των τῶν Σκυθέων ἐπ' ἄγρην καὶ αἰεὶ τι φερόντων, καὶ κοτε 1
 συνήνευκε ἐλεῖν σφεας μηδέν· νοστήσαντας δὲ αὐτοὺς κεινῇσι
 χερσὶ ὁ Κναξάρης (ἦν γάρ, ὡς διέδεξε, ὀργὴν [οὐκ] ἄκρος)
 5 τρηχέως κάρτα περιέσπε ἀεικείῃ. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα πρὸς Κναξάρει 5
 παθόντες, ὥστε ἀνάξια σφέων αὐτῶν πεποινθότες, ἐβούλευσαν
 τῶν παρὰ σφίσι διδασκομένων παίδων ἓνα κατακόψαι,
 σκευάσαντες δὲ αὐτὸν ὥσπερ ἐώθεσαν καὶ τὰ θηρία σκευά-
 ζειν, Κναξάρη δοῦναι φέροντες ὡς ἄγρην δῆθεν, δόντες δὲ
 τὴν ταχίστην κομίζεσθαι παρὰ Ἀλυάττει τὸν Σαδυάττει 6
 6 Σάρδις. ταῦτα καὶ ἐγένετο. καὶ γὰρ Κναξάρης καὶ οἱ παρε- 10
 όντες δαιτυμόνες τῶν κρεῶν τούτων ἐπάσαντο, καὶ οἱ Σκύθαι
 74 ταῦτα ποιήσαντες Ἀλυάττει ἰκέται ἐγένοντο. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα,
 οὐ γὰρ δὴ ὁ Ἀλυάττης ἐξεδίδου τοὺς Σκύθας ἐξαιτέοντι
 Κναξάρη, πόλεμος τοῖσι Λυδοῖσι καὶ τοῖσι Μήδοισι ἐγεγόνει 14

ἄγρην, ἦ: hunt, chase, 6

αἰεὶ: always, forever, in every case, 14

ἄκρος, -ης, -ον: topmost, excellent, 2

ἀ-εικίη, ἦ: injury, unseemly treatment, 2

ἀν-άξιος, -ον: unworthy, not worthy (gen.) 2

δαιτυμῶν, -ονος, ὁ: an invited guest, 2

δῆθεν: really, (implies falsity of speech), 2

δια-δείκνυμι: to make plain, show clearly, 2

διδάσκω: to teach, instruct, 2

ἐξ-αιτέω: to ask from, demand from, 2

ἔωθα: be accustomed; pf. w/ pres. sense 11

θηρίον, τό: a wild animal, beast, 4

ἰκέτης, -ου, ὁ: suppliant seeking protection, 8

κατα-κόπτω: to chop up, cut up, 3

κεινός, -ή, -όν: empty, deserted, 1

κομίζω: to carry, bring; travel, journey, 8

κοτέ: ever, at some time, once, 14

κρέας, τό: meat, piece of meat, 11

Κναξάρης, ὁ: Cyaxares, 14

νοστήω: return, come back, 3

ὀργή, ἦ: anger; temperment, 5

πάσχω: to suffer, experience, 11

πατέομαι: to eat, 1

περι-έπω: to treat, handle, 3

Σαδυάττης, ὁ: Sadyattes, 6

σκευάζω: prepare, make ready; bring about 9

συμ-φέρω: to gather; happen; be expedient, 5

τρηχύς, -έα, -ύ: rough, hilly, rugged, 3

ώθεω: to push, thrust, 3

ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 4

1 ἐπ' ἄγρην: for the hunt

τι φερόντων: bring something back

2 συνήνευκε: it happened; aor. συνφέρω

ἐλεῖν: to catch; aor. αἰρέω, acc. subj σφεας

3 ὡς διέδεξε: as he showed clearly. aor.

ὀργὴν ἄκρος: extreme in his temper;

'topmost in anger,' acc. of respect

4 περιέσπε: treated; aor. περι-έπω

5 παθόντες: having suffered; aor. πάσχω

ὥστε...πεποινθότες: seeing that they had suffered...; ὥστε expresses alleged cause

6 παρὰ σφίσι: among them; . i.e. Scythians

ἓνα one; acc. sg. εἷς

κατακόψαι: to cut up; aor. inf.

7 ἐώθεσαν: plpf. with impf. sense ἔωθα

8 δοῦναι: to give; aor. inf. with ἐβούλευσαν

ὡς ἄγρην δῆθεν: as if really game

10 παρόντες: present; "being present" pple

11 ἐπάσαντο: 3rd pl. aor. πατέομαι

12 μετὰ ταῦτα: after these things

13 ἐξεδίδου: hand over. 3rd sg. impf. ἐξεδίδοε

14 ἐγεγόνει: had come to be; plpf. γίγνομαι

- ἐπ' ἔτεα πέντε, ἐν τοῖσι πολλάκις μὲν οἱ Μῆδοι τοὺς Λυδοὺς 15
 ἐνίκησαν, πολλάκις δὲ οἱ Λυδοὶ τοὺς Μήδους, ἐν δὲ καὶ
 2 νυκτομαχίην τινὰ ἐποίησαντο· διαφέρουσι δέ σφι ἐπὶ ἴσῃς
 τὸν πόλεμον τῷ ἔκτῳ ἔτει συμβολῆς γενομένης συνήνεικε
 ὥστε τῆς μάχης συνεστεώσης τὴν ἡμέρην ἑξαπίνης νύκτα
 γενέσθαι. τὴν δὲ μεταλλαγὴν ταύτην τῇ ἡμέρῃς Θαλῆς 20
 ὁ Μιλήσιος τοῖσι Ἰωσι προηγόρευσε ἔσεσθαι, οὖρον προθέ-
 μενος ἐνιαυτὸν τοῦτον ἐν τῷ δὴ καὶ ἐγένετο ἡ μεταβολή.
 3 οἱ δὲ Λυδοὶ τε καὶ οἱ Μῆδοι ἐπεῖτε εἶδον νύκτα ἀντὶ ἡμέρῃς
 γενομένην, τῆς μάχης τε ἐπαύσαντο καὶ μᾶλλον τι ἔσπευσαν
 καὶ ἀμφοτέρωι εἰρήνην ἑωυτοῖσι γενέσθαι. οἱ δὲ συμβιβά- 25
 σαντες αὐτοὺς ἦσαν οἶδε, Σύνενηςίς τε ὁ Κίλιξ καὶ Λαβύνητος
 4 ὁ Βαβυλώνιος. οὗτοί σφι καὶ τὸ ὄρκιον οἱ σπεύσαντες
 γενέσθαι ἦσαν καὶ γάμων ἐπαλλαγὴν ἐποίησαν· Ἀλυάττεα
 γὰρ ἔγνωσαν δοῦναι τὴν θυγατέρα Ἀρύνην Ἀστυάγει τῷ
 Κυαξάρει παιδί· ἄνευ γὰρ ἀναγκαίης ἰσχυρῆς συμβάσεις 30

ἀναγκαίη, ἡ: necessity, force, (ἀναγκή), 5
 ἀντί: instead of, in place of (+ gen.), 13
 ἄνευ: without (+ gen.), 7
 Ἀρύνης, ἡ: Aruanis, 1
 γάμος, ὁ: a wedding (feast), marriage, 4
 δια-φέρω: to carry over; differ, surpass, 4
 εἰρήνη, ἡ: peace, treaty of peace, 2
 ἕκτος, -α, -ον: sixth, 4
 ἐνιαυτός, ὁ: year, long period of time, 4
 ἑξαπίνης: suddenly, 2
 Θαλῆς, ὁ: Thales, 4
 Κυαξάρης, ὁ: Cyaxares, 14
 Λαβύνητος, ὁ: Labyntus, 2
 μετα-βολή, ἡ: change; eclipse, 2

μετ-αλλαγὴ, ἡ: change, 1
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 13
 νυκτο-μαχίη, ἡ: a night-battle, 1
 ὄρκιον, τό: oath, 9
 οὗρος, ὁ: boundary, limit, boundary-stone, 6
 προ-αγορεύω: proclaim, tell beforehand, 7
 προ-τίθημι: to set out, appoint, propose, 10
 σπεύδω: to be eager, hasten, 6
 σύμ-βασις, ἡ: treaty, 1
 Σύνενηςις, ἡ: Suennesis, 1
 συμ-βιβάζω: to bring together, reconcile 1
 συμ-βολή, ἡ: battle, a coming together, 2
 συμ-φέρω: to gather; happen; be expedient, 5
 συν-ίστημι: set together, combine, organize, 4

15 ἐπ' ἔτεα πέντε: over five years

16 ἐν δέ: therein, in which (time)

17 διαφέρουσι: to those carrying on war on an equal basis in the sixth year; dat. pl. ppl. modifies σφι; dat. time when

18 συνήνεικε: it happened. aor. συνφέρω

19 συνεστεώσης: pf. ppl. συν-ίστημι

τῇ ἡμέρῃ: during the day; an eclipse

21 ἔσεσθαι: fut. dep. inf. εἰμί

οὖρον..τῷ: proposing the yearly limit in which...

23 ἀντὶ ἡμέρῃς: instead of day

27 σφι...ὄρκιον: there be oath for them; dat.

29 ἔγνωσαν δοῦναι: decided that Astyages give his daughter; γινώσκω, aor. inf. δίδωμι

ισχυραὶ οὐκ ἐθέλουσι συμμένειν. ὄρκια δὲ ποιεῖται ταῦτα τὰ 1
 ἔθνεα τὰ πέρ τε Ἑλληνες, καὶ πρὸς τούτοισι, ἐπεὰν τοὺς
 βραχίονας ἐπιτάμωται ἐς τὴν ὁμοχροίην, τὸ αἷμα ἀναλεί-
 χουσι ἀλλήλων.

- 75 τοῦτον δὴ ὦν τὸν Ἀστυάγεα Κῦρος ἐόντα ἑωυτοῦ μητρο- 5
 πάτορα καταστρεψάμενος ἔσχε δι' αἰτίην τὴν ἐγὼ ἐν τοῖσι
 2 ὀπίσω λόγοισι σημανέω· τὰ Κροῖσος ἐπιμεμφόμενος τῷ
 Κύρῳ ἔς τε τὰ χρηστήρια ἔπεμπε εἰ στρατεύηται ἐπὶ Πέρσας,
 καὶ δὴ καὶ ἀπικομένου χρησμοῦ κιβδηλοῦ, ἐλπίσας πρὸς
 ἑωυτοῦ τὸν χρησμὸν εἶναι, ἐστρατεύετο ἐς τὴν Περσέων 10
 3 μοῖραν. ὥς δὲ ἀπύκετο ἐπὶ τὸν Ἄλυν ποταμὸν ὁ Κροῖσος,
 τὸ ἐνθεύτεν, ὥς μὲν ἐγὼ λέγω, κατὰ τὰς εἰσάσας γεφύρας
 διεβίβασε τὸν στρατὸν, ὥς δὲ ὁ πολλὸς λόγος Ἑλλήνων,
 4 Θαλῆς οἱ ὁ Μιλήσιος διεβίβασε. ἀπορέοντος γὰρ Κροίσου 14

αἷμα, -ατος τό: blood, 5

αἰτίη, ἡ: cause, responsibility, blame, 9

Ἄλυσ, ὁ: Halys river, 7

ἀνα-λείχω: to lick up, 1

ἀ-πορέω: be at a loss, puzzled, bewildered, 3

βραχίων, ἰονος, ὁ: arm, 1

δια-βιβάζω: to transport or carry across, 2

γέφυρη, ἡ: bridge; dam, mound, 6

ἐλπίζω: to hope for, look for, expect, 10

ἐπι-μέφομαι: find fault with, complain of, 5

ἐπι-τάμνω: to cut on the surface, 1

Θαλῆς, ὁ: Thales, 4

ισχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 13

κιβδηλος, -η, -ον: deceptive, spurious, 2

μητρο-πάτωρ, ὁ: maternal grandfather, 1

μοῖρα, ἡ: part, portion, share, lot; fate, 12

ὁμό-χροιη, ἡ: skin, sameness of color, 1

ὄρκιον, το: oath, 9

σημαίνω: to show, indicate, point out, 10

συν-μένω: to hold together, keep together, 1

χρησμός, ὁ: oracle, an oracle's reply, 7

1 οὐκ ἐθέλουσι: *are not able*. 'are not willing'
 ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνεα: *these people*; nom. subj.

2 τὰ πέρ: *which very (oaths)...*; relative
 πρὸς τούτοις: *in addition to these things*
 ἐπεὰν...ἐπιτάμωται: *whenever they cut*;
 ἄν + pres. subj. in a general temporal
 clause

6 καταστρεψάμενος ἔσχε: *had been*
overturned; aor. ppl + aor. ἔχω is a
 periphrastic of plpf.
 δι' αἰτίην τὴν: *for a reason that*; relative
 ἐν τοῖσι ὀπίσω: *later in this (history)*

7 σημανέω: fut. σημαίνω

8 εἰ στρατεύηται: *whether he should*
campaign; deliberative subjunctive

9 καὶ δὴ καὶ: *and in particular*
 πρὸς ἑωυτοῦ: *onto his own (side)*.
 predicate of εἶναι

11 ἀπύκετο: *he arrived*. aor. ἀπικνέομαι

12 κατὰ...γεφύρας: *across the existing*
bridge

13 ὥς δὲ ὁ πολλὸς λόγος...: *as the frequent*
account of the Greeks (claims)

14 οἱ: *for him*; i.e. for Croesus, dat. interest

ὅκως οἱ διαβήσεται τὸν ποταμὸν ὁ στρατός (οὐ γὰρ δὴ εἶναι 15
 κω τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον τὰς γεφύρας ταύτας) λέγεται παρεόντα
 τὸν Θαλῆν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ποιῆσαι αὐτῷ τὸν ποταμὸν ἐξ
 ἀριστερῆς χειρὸς ῥέοντα τοῦ στρατοῦ καὶ ἐκ δεξιῆς ῥέειν,
 5 ποιῆσαι δὲ ὧδε· ἄνωθεν τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἀρξάμενον διώρυχα
 βαθέαν ὀρύσσειν, ἄγοντα μηνοειδέα, ὅκως ἂν τὸ στρατόπεδον 20
 ἰδρυμένον κατὰ νώτου λάβοι, ταύτη κατὰ τὴν διώρυχα ἐκτραπό-
 μενος ἐκ τῶν ἀρχαίων ῥέεθρων, καὶ αὐτὶς παραμειβόμενος τὸ
 στρατόπεδον ἐς τὰ ἀρχαῖα ἐσβάλλοι· ὥστε ἐπεῖτε καὶ ἐσχίσθη
 6 τάχιστα ὁ ποταμός, ἀμφοτέρῃ διαβατὸς ἐγένετο, οἱ δὲ καὶ
 τὸ παράπαν λέγουσι καὶ τὸ ἀρχαῖον ῥέεθρον ἀποξηρανθῆναι. 25
 ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν οὐ προσίεμαι· κῶς γὰρ ὀπίσω πορευόμενοι
 76 διέβησαν αὐτόν; Κροῖσος δὲ ἐπεῖτε διαβὰς σὺν τῷ
 στρατῷ ἀπῖκετο τῆς Καππαδοκίης ἐς τὴν Πτερίην καλεομένην
 (ἣ δὲ Πτερίη ἐστὶ τῆς χώρας ταύτης τὸ ἰσχυρότατον κατὰ

ἄνω-θεν: from above, from on high, 3

ἀπο-ξηραίνω: to dry up, 2

ἀριστερός, -ή, -όν: left, left side, 3

ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον: ancient, old, 12

αὐτὶς: back again, later, 11

βαθύς, -έα, -ύ: deep, tall, 3

γεφυρή, ἡ: bridge; dam, mound, 6

δεξιός, -ή, -όν: clever, on the right side, 5

δια-βαίνω: walk across, pass over; cross, 14

δια-βατός, -ον: passable, fordable, 3

διώρυξ, -υχος, ἡ: a trench, canal, conduit, 9

ἐκ-τρέπω: to turn aside, divert, 3

ἐσ-βάλλω: throw on; put on board; invade 13

Θαλῆς, ὁ: Thales, 4

ἰδρύω: to (make) stand, build, establish, 10

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 13

Καππαδοκίη, ἡ: Cappadocia, 2

κω: yet, up to this time, 10

κῶς: Ion. for πῶς, how? in what way? 2

μηνο-ειδής, -ες: crescent-shaped, 1

νώτον, τό: the back, 3

παρ-αμειβομαι: pass by; leave on one side, 4

παρά-παν: entirely, altogether, 5

πορεύομαι: to travel, journey, march, 6

προσ-ίημι: to admit, allow; *mid.* attract, 3

Πτερίη, ἡ: Pteria, 4

ῥέεθρον, τό: river, stream, 9

στρατόπεδον τό: camp, encampment; army 8

σύν: along with, with, together (+ dat.), 11

σχίζω: to split, cleave, 1

15 ὅκως...διαβήσεται: *how...*; fut. δια-βαίνω

εἶναι...γεφύρας: (*they say*) that the bridges...; ind. disc., supply a main verb

17 ποιῆσαι...ποταμὸν...καὶ ἐκ δεξιῆς ῥέειν:

make the river flow on the right also; aor.

19 ἄνωθεν: *upstream*; 'from above'

20 ἄγοντα: *drawing a crescent-shape*

ὅκως ἂν...λάβοι: *so that (the river) might receive the pitched camp from behind; aor*

opt., purpose clause, secondary sequence

21 ταύτη κατὰ...: *in this way along...*

23 ἐς τὰ ἀρχαῖα (ῥέεθρα): *to the old steam;*
 ὥς...τάχιστα: *as soon as; 'as quickly as'*
 ἐσχίσθη: *was split. 3rd sg. aor. pass. σχίζω*

24 ἀμφοτέρῃ: *on both sides*

25 ἀποξηρανθῆναι: *was dried up aor pass inf*

26 προσίεμαι: *I admit; 1st sg. mid. προσίημι*

28 ἰσχυρότατον: *strongest (part)*

- Σινώπην πόλιν τὴν ἐν Εὐξείνῳ πόντῳ μάλιστά κη κεμένη),
 ἐνθαῦτα ἐστρατοπεδεύετο φθείρων τῶν Συρίων τοὺς κλήρους·
 2 καὶ εἶλε μὲν τῶν Πτερίων τὴν πόλιν καὶ ἡνδραποδίσατο, εἶλε
 δὲ τὰς περιοικίδας αὐτῆς πάσας, Συρίους τε οὐδὲν ἐόντας
 αἰτίους ἀναστάτους ἐποίησε. Κῦρος δὲ ἀγείρας τὸν ἑωυτοῦ
 στρατὸν καὶ παραλαβὼν τοὺς μεταξὺ οἰκέοντας πάντας
 3 ἡντιοῦτο Κροίσῳ. πρὶν δὲ ἐξελαύνειν ὁρμήσαι τὸν στρατόν,
 πέμψας κήρυκας εἰς τοὺς Ἴωνας ἐπειρᾶτο σφέας ἀπὸ Κροίσου
 ἀπιστάναι. Ἴωνες μὲν νυν οὐκ ἐπείθοντο. Κῦρος δὲ ὡς
 ἀπίκετο καὶ ἀντεστρατοπεδεύσατο Κροίσῳ, ἐνθαῦτα ἐν τῇ
 10 Πτερίῃ χωρῇ ἐπειρῶντο κατὰ τὸ ἰσχυρὸν ἀλλήλων. μάχης
 δὲ καρτερῆς γενομένης καὶ πεσόντων ἀμφοτέρων πολλῶν,
 τέλος οὐδέτεροι νικήσαντες διέστησαν νυκτὸς ἐπελθούσης.
 77 καὶ τὰ μὲν στρατόπεδα ἀμφότερα οὕτω ἡγωνίσατο. Κροῖσος 14

ἀγείρω: to collect, gather together, 4
 ἀγωνίζομαι: compete, do battle, wage war, 3
 ἀνά-στατος, -ον: driven from home, 6
 ἀνδρα-ποδίζω: reduce to slavery, enslave, 3
 ἀντιδύομαι: to oppose, resist (dat.), 2
 ἀντι-στρατοπεδεύω: to encamp opposite, 1
 δι-ίστημι: to stand apart, separate, divide, 2
 ἐξ-ελαύνω: to drive out, beat out, 13
 ἐπ-έρχομαι: come upon, approach, attack, 8
 Εὐξείνιος, ὁ: the Black Sea, the Euxine 4
 ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 13
 καρτερός, -ά, -όν: stronger, stauncher, 3
 κῆ: in what way; in some way, somehow, 5
 κλῆρος, ὁ: plot (of land), farm, 1

μεταξύ: between, 3
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 13
 οὐδ-έτερος, -η, -ον: neither of the two, 3
 παρα-λαμβάνω: to receive, undertake, 8
 περι-οικίς, -ιδος, ἡ: neighbouring town, 1
 πίπτω: to fall, fall down, 5
 πόντος, ὁ: sea, 5
 Πτερίη, ἡ: Pteria, 4
 Σινώπη, ἡ: Sinope, 1
 στρατόπεδον τό: camp, encampment; army 8
 στρατοπεδεύω: to encamp, take a position, 2
 Σύριος, -η, -ον: Syrian, 9
 τέλος, -εος, τό: end, result, 9
 φθείρω: to ruin, waste, destroy, 1

- 1 κατὰ Σινώπην: down near the city Sinope
 3 εἶλε: I seized; 3rd sg. aor. αἰρέω
 4 Συρίους...ἐποίησε: he made the Syrians
 homeless, though they were not at all
 blameworthy; ποιεῶ takes a double acc.,
 the pple is concessive: 'though being...'
 5 ἀγείρας: nom. sg. aor. pple ἀγείρω
 7 πρὶν...ὀρμήσαι: before he set out; aor.
 ὀρμάω πρὶν before inf. means "before"
 9 σφεας ἀπιστάναι: to make them revolt; inf.
 9 ἐπείθοντο: were persuaded; impf. pass.

- πείθω
 10 ἀπίκετο: he arrived; 3rd sg. aor.
 ἀπικνέομαι
 11 ἐπειρῶντο...ἀλλήλων: I tested each
 other in strength; i.e. fought
 12 πεσόντων: having fallen; aor. pple
 πίπτω
 13 τέλος: in the end, finally; adverbial acc.
 διέστησαν: 3rd pl. aor. διίστημι
 νυκτὸς ἐπελθούσης: when night came;
 gen. abs., aor. ἐπ-έρχομαι

- δὲ μεμφθεῖς κατὰ τὸ πλῆθος τὸ ἐώντοῦ στρατεύμα (ἦν γάρ 15
οἱ ὁ συμβαλὼν στρατὸς πολλὸν ἐλάσσων ἢ ὁ Κῦρος), τοῦτο
μεμφθεῖς, ὡς τῇ ὑστεραίῃ οὐκ ἐπειρᾶτο ἐπιῶν ὁ Κῦρος,
ἀπήλανε ἐς τὰς Σάρδεις ἐν νόῳ ἔχων παρακαλέσας μὲν
2 Αἰγυπτίους κατὰ τὸ ὄρκιον (ἐποιήσατο γὰρ καὶ πρὸς Ἄμασιν
βασιλεύοντα Αἰγύπτου συμμαχίην πρότερον ἢ περ πρὸς 20
Λακεδαιμονίους), μεταπεμφόμενος δὲ καὶ Βαβυλωνίους (καὶ
γὰρ πρὸς τούτους αὐτῷ ἐπεποιήτο συμμαχίη, ἐτυράννευε δὲ
3 τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον τῶν Βαβυλωνίων Λαβύνητος), ἐπαγγέλλας
δὲ καὶ Λακεδαιμονίοισι παρεῖναι ἐς χρόνον ῥῆτόν ἀλίσας τε
δὴ τούτους καὶ τὴν ἐώντοῦ συλλέξας στρατιὴν ἐένωτο τὸν 25
χειμῶνα παρείς, ἅμα τῷ ἦρι στρατεύειν ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας.
4 καὶ ὁ μὲν ταῦτα φρονέων, ὡς ἀπίκετο ἐς τὰς Σάρδεις, ἔπειπε

Αἰγύπτιος, -η, -ον: Egyptian, 8

Αἴγυπτος, ὁ: Egypt, 10

ἀλίζω: to collect, gather together, 5

Ἄμασις, ὁ: Amasis, 2

ἀπ-ελαύνω: to drive away, expel from, 9

ἦρ, -ρος, τό: spring, (Att. ἔαρ) 2

ἐλάσσων, -ον: smaller, fewer, 6

ἐπ-αγγέλλω: to tell, proclaim, announce, 2

Λαβύνητος, ὁ: Labyntus, 2

μέμφομαι: to blame, censure, find fault with, 5

μετα-πέμπω: send after, send for, summon, 7

νοέω: to think, have in mind, suppose, 4

νόος, ὁ: mind, perception, heart, 9

ὄρκιον, το: oath, 9

παρ-ίημι: to pass over, skip over; neglect, 10

παρα-καλέω: to summon, call to, 1

πλῆθος, ἡ: crowd, multitude; size, 11

ῥητός, -ή, -όν: stated, specified, fixed, 1

στρατεύμα, τό: an expedition, campaign, 3

συν-λέγω: to collect, gather, 8

συν-βάλλω: put together, join (in battle), 11

συν-μαχίη, ἡ: an alliance, 8

τυράννεύω: to be or become a sovereign, 9

ὑστεραίος, -η, -ον: (on) the next day, 4

φρονέω: to think, know, be wise, prudent, 4

χειμῶν, -ῶνος τό: storm, winter, 2

15 μεμφθεῖς: *finding fault*; aor. dep. pple

μέμφομαι

κατὰ τὸ πλῆθος: *regarding size*

16 πολλὸν ἐλάσσων ἦ: *much smaller than*;

adverbial accusative

17 τῇ ὑστεραίῃ: *on the next day*; time when

ἐπειρᾶτο: *he tried to test*; conative impf.

ἐπιῶν: *by attacking*; pple. ἐπι-έρχομαι

19 κατὰ τὸ ὄρκιον: *according to the oath*

20 πρότερον ἢ: *before*; "earlier than"

comparative degree

22 ἐπεποιήτο: *had been made*; plpf. ποιέω

23 ἐπαγγέλλας...Λακεδαιμονίοισι: *having told the Spartans*; nom. aor. pple.

24 ἀλίσας: nom. sg. aor. pple. ἀλίζω

25 συλλέξας: nom. sg. aor. pple. συλλέγω
ἐένωτο: *had had in mind*; pres. inf. νοέω

26 παρείς: *passing the winter*; nom. sg. aor. pple παρ-ίημι

ἅμα...ἦρι: *at the same time as*

- κῆρυκας κατὰ τὰς συμμαχίας προερέοντας ἐς πέμπτον μῆνα 1
 συλλέγεσθαι ἐς Σάρδεις· τὸν δὲ παρεόντα καὶ μαχεσάμενον
 στρατὸν Πέρσῃσι, ὃς ἦν αὐτοῦ ξεινικός, πάντα ἀπείς διε-
 78 σκέδασε οὐδαμὰ ἐλπίσας μὴ κοτε ἄρα ἀγωνισάμενος οὕτω
 παραπλησίως Κῦρος ἐλάσῃ ἐπὶ Σάρδεις. ταῦτα ἐπιλεγομένῳ 5
 Κροίσῳ τὸ προάστειον πᾶν ὀφίων ἐνεπλήσθη· φανέντων
 δὲ αὐτῶν οἱ ἵπποι μετιέντες τὰς νομὰς νέμεσθαι φοιτέοντες
 κατήσθιον. ἰδόντι δὲ τοῦτο Κροίσῳ, ὥσπερ καὶ ἦν ἔδοξε
 2 τέρας εἶναι· αὐτίκα δὲ ἔπεμπε θεοπρόπους ἐς τῶν ἐξηγητέων
 Τελμησσέων. ἀπικομένοισι δὲ τοῖσι θεοπρόποισι καὶ μαθούσι 10
 πρὸς Τελμησσέων τὸ θέλει σημαίνειν τὸ τέρας, οὐκ ἐξεγένετο
 Κροίσῳ ἀπαγγεῖλαι· πρὶν γὰρ ἢ ὀπίσω σφέας ἀναπλῶσαι
 3 ἐς τὰς Σάρδεις ἦλῶ ὁ Κροῖσος. Τελμησσέες μέντοι τάδε
 ἔγνωσαν, στρατὸν ἀλλόθροον προσδόκιμον εἶναι Κροίσῳ ἐπὶ 14

ἀγωνίζομαι: compete, do battle, wage war, 3
 ἀλλό-θροος, -ον: foreign, speaking a tongue 1
 ἀνα-πλέω: to sail up or back, swim back, 1
 ἀπ-αγγέλλω: to report (from), announce, 4
 ἀπ-ίημι: send off, let loose, release, give up 5
 ἄρα: then, after all, as it turned out, 8
 ἄρα: then, after all, as it turned out, 8
 γινώσκω: come to know, learn, realize, 7
 ξεινικός, -ή, -όν: foreign, of a foreigner, 4
 ἐξ-ηγητής, ὁ: interpreter of omens, adviser, 1
 ἐκ-γίνομαι: to be born from, is possible, 2
 ἐλπίζω: to hope for, look for, expect, 10
 ἐμ-πίπλημι: to fill in, fill with (gen.), 2
 ἐπι-λέγω: think over; say in addition; pick, 5
 φοιτάω: to go to and fro, visit, 8
 κατ-εσθίω: to eat up, devour, 1
 κοτέ: ever, at some time, once, 14

μείς, μῆνος, ὁ: a month, 9
 μετ-ίημι: to let go, release, relax; give up, 12
 νέμω: to distribute; govern, graze, 7
 νομή, ἡ: pasture, 1
 ὄφης, ὁ: a snake, serpent, 3
 παραπλησίως, -α, -ον: resembling; nearly, 10
 πέμπτος, -η, -ον: fifth, 6
 προ-άστειον, τό: area in front of the city, 1
 προ-ερέω: to say beforehand, 3
 προσ-δόκιμος, -ον: to be expected, 1
 θεο-πρόπος, ὁ: messenger to an oracle, 10
 σημαίνω: to show, indicate, point out, 10
 συλ-λέγω: to collect, gather, 8
 συμ-μαχίη, ἡ: an alliance, 8
 τέρας, τό: portent, sign, wonder, marvel, 4
 Τελμησσέες, οἱ: Telmessians, 2
 ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 4

- 1 κατὰ τὰς συμμαχίας: to the allies
 προερέοντας: (in order) to proclaim.
 fut. pple expressing purpose, προερέω
 ἐς πέμπτον μῆνα: at the fifth month
 2 τὸν δὲ παρεόντα...διεσκέδασε: having
 released the entire army, which (part) of it
 was foreign, being present and having
 fought the Persians, he scattered (it)

- 4 ἐλπίσας: expecting; aor. pple. ἐλπίζω
 μῆ...ἐλάσῃ: that...Cyrus would drive; 3rd sg.
 aor. ἐλαύνω in a clause of fearing
 ἀγωνισάμενος...παραπλησίως: though
 fighting so equally; concessive pple
 5 ἐνεπλήσθη: was filled; aor. ἐμ-πίπλημι
 φανέντων...: these having appeared;
 7-14 Notes on facing page

τὴν χώραν, ἀπικόμενον δὲ τοῦτον καταστρέψεσθαι τοὺς ἐπι- 15
χωρίους, λέγοντες ὄφιν εἶναι γῆς παῖδα, ἵππον δὲ πολέμιόν
τε καὶ ἐπήλυδα. Τελμησέες μὲν νυν ταῦτα ὑπεκρίναντο
Κροίσῳ ἤδη ἡλωκότι, οὐδὲν κω εἰδότες τῶν ἦν περὶ Σάρδεις
τε καὶ αὐτὸν Κροῖσον.

- 79 Κῦρος δὲ αὐτίκα ἀπελαύνοντος Κροίσου μετὰ τὴν μάχην τὴν 20
γενομένην ἐν τῇ Πτερίῃ, μαθὼν ὡς ἀπελάσας μέλλοι Κροῖσος
διασκεδᾶν τὸν στρατόν, βουλευόμενος εὗρισκε πρήγμᾳ οἷ
εἶναι ἐλαύνειν ὡς δύναιτο τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὰς Σάρδεις, πρὶν ἢ
2 τὸ δεύτερον ἀλισθῆναι τῶν Λυδῶν τὴν δύναμιν. ὡς δέ οἱ
ταῦτα ἔδοξε, καὶ ἐποίεε κατὰ τάχος· ἐλάσας [γὰρ] τὸν 25
στρατόν ἐς τὴν Λυδίην αὐτὸς ἄγγελος Κροίσῳ ἐληλύθει.
ἐνθαῦτα Κροῖσος ἐς ἀπορίην πολλὴν ἀπιγμένος, ὥς οἱ παρὰ
δόξαν ἔσχε τὰ πρήγματα ἢ ὡς αὐτὸς κατεδόκεε, ὅμως τοὺς
3 Λυδοὺς ἐξῆγε ἐς μάχην. ἦν δὲ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον ἔθνος

ἀλίζω: to collect, gather together, 5
ἀπ-ελαύνω: to march away, drive from, 9
ἀ-πορίη, ἡ: difficulty, bewilderment, 3
δια-σκεδάννυμι: scatter, disperse, disband, 3
δόξα, ἡ: opinion, reputation, honor, glory, 4
δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 11
δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, wealth, strength, 10
ἐξ-άγω: to lead out, draw out, 5
ἐπιπλῦς, -λῦδος, ὁ: incomer, immigrant, 2
ἐπι-χώριος, -α, -ον: local, native, 5
ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 14

κατα-δοκέω: suppose, believe firmly; guess 3
κω: yet, up to this time, 10
Λυδίη, ἡ: Lydia, 4
ὅμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 6
ὄφις, ὁ: a snake, serpent, 3
πολέμιος, -α, -ον: hostile, of the enemy, 8
Πτερίη, ἡ: Pteria, 4
τάχος, τό: speed, swiftness, 5
Τελμησέες, οἱ: Telmessians, 2
ὑπο-κρίνομαι: to answer, reply, respond, 4

- 7 μετιέντες: giving up on; pres. pple. μετ-ίημι
τὰς νομάς νέμεσθαι: the pastures for
grazing; 'pastures to graze' explanatory inf.
8 κατήσθιον: were eating up (the snakes)
ιδόντι: seeing; dat. sg. aor. pple. εἶδον
ὥσπερ καὶ ἦν: as in fact it was; καὶ is adv.
ἔδοξε: it seemed. 3rd sg. aor.. δοκεῖ
9 ἐς ἐξηγητέων: to the seat of interpreters.
10 μαθοῦσι πρὸς: having learned; dat. pple
11 τὸ θέλει...: what the omen is willing to...
ἐξεγένετο: it was possible; 3rd sg. aor.
12 ἀπαγγεῖλαι: aor. inf. ἀπ-αγγέλλω
πρὶν...ῆ: before; "earlier than" + inf.

- 13 ἦλω: was captured; 3rd sg. aor. ἀλίσκομαι
14 ἔγνωσαν: acknowledged; aor. γινώσκω
προσδόκον εἶναι: was to be expected
15 καταστρέψεσθαι: fut. inf. καταστρέφω
16 ἡλωκότι: having been caught; ἀλίσκομαι
εἰδότες: knowing. pple. οἶδα
τῶν ἦν: (of the things) which were
21 μαθὼν...: aor. pple. μαθάνω, ἀπελαύνω
23 ὥς...τάχιστα: as soon as he could; opt
24 ἀλισθῆναι: be gathered a 2nd time; aor.
26 αὐτὸς ἄγγελος: he himself as messenger
27 παρὰ δόξαν..κατεδόκεε: matters held
contrary to opinion (than) as he expected

οὐδὲν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ οὔτε ἀνδριώτερον οὔτε ἀλκιμώτερον τοῦ 1
 Λυδίου. ἡ δὲ μάχη σφέων ἦν ἀπ' ἵππων, δόρατά τε ἐφόρεον
 80 μεγάλα, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἦσαν ἱππεύεσθαι ἀγαθοί. ἐς τὸ πεδίον δὲ
 συνελθόντων τοῦτο τὸ πρὸ τοῦ ἄστεος ἐστὶ τοῦ Σαρδιηνοῦ,
 ἐὼν μέγα τε καὶ ψιλὸν (διὰ δὲ αὐτοῦ ποταμοὶ ῥέοντες καὶ 5
 ἄλλοι καὶ Ὑλλος συρρηγνῦσι ἐς τὸν μέγιστον, καλεόμενον δὲ
 Ἑρμον, ὃς ἐξ ὄρεος ἱροῦ μητρὸς Δινδυμῆνης ῥέων ἐκδιδοὶ ἐς
 2 θάλασσαν κατὰ Φωκαίην πόλιν), ἐνθαῦτα ὁ Κῦρος ὡς εἶδε
 τοὺς Λυδοὺς ἐς μάχην τασσομένους, καταρρωδῆσας τὴν ἵππον
 ἐποίησε Ἀρπάγου ὑποθεμένου ἀνδρὸς Μήδου τοιόνδε· ὅσαι 10
 τῷ στρατῷ τῷ ἑωυτοῦ εἶποντο σιτοφόροι τε καὶ σκευοφόροι
 κάμηλοι, ταύτας πάσας ἀλίσας καὶ ἀπελὼν τὰ ἄχθεα ἀνδρας
 ἐπ' αὐτὰς ἀνέβησε ἱππάδα στολὴν ἐνεσταλμένους, σκευάσας
 δὲ αὐτοὺς προσέταξε τῆς ἄλλης στρατιῆς προϊέναι πρὸς τὴν 14

ἀλίζω: to collect, gather together, 5
 ἄλκιμος, -α, -ον: strong, stout, 3
 ἀνα-βαίνω: to go up, climb, mount, 10
 ἀνδρήιος, -α, -ον: of a man, brave, manly, 3
 ἀπ-αιρέω: to take away from, remove, 9
 ἄχθος, -εος, τό: load, weight, burden, 1
 Δινδυμήνη, ἡ: Dindymene, 1
 δόρυ, δόρατος, τό: shaft of a spear, spear, 2
 ἐν-στέλλω: to equip, dress in, 1
 Ἑρμος, ὁ: Hermos river, 2
 ἱππᾶς, -αδος, ὁ: of a calvaryman, 1
 ἱππεύω: to ride (a horse), 2
 κάμηλος, ὁ: a camel, 6
 κατα-ρρωδέω: to fear, dread, 3
 μήτηρ, ἡ: a mother, 12
 πρό: before, in front; in place of (+ gen.), 11

προ-έρχομαι: to go forth, advance, 2
 προσ-τάσσω: to order, assign, appoint, 5
 Σαρδιηνός, -ή, -όν: of Sardis, 3
 σιτο-φόρος, -ον: carrying grain/provisions, 1
 σκευάζω: prepare, make ready; bring about 9
 σκευο-φόρος, -ον: carrying baggage, 1
 στολή, ἡ: apparel, armament, 1
 συν-έρχομαι: to go together or in company, 5
 συρ-ρηγνῦμι: to break into or together, join, 1
 τάσσω: to arrange, put in order, 10
 Ὑλλος, ὁ: Ullus river, 1
 ὑπο-τίθημι: to place under, advise, propose, 6
 φορέω: to carry regularly, wear, 5
 Φωκαία, ἡ: Phocaea, 9
 ψιλός, -όν: bare (of vegetation), simple, 1

1 ἀνδριώτερον: *more courageous*
 τοῦ λυδίου: *than the Lydians*; comparison
 2 ἀπ' ἵππων: *on horseback*; 'from...'
 3 ἦσαν: *were*; 3rd pl. impf. εἶμι
 4 ἱππεύεσθαι: explanatory inf. after ἀγαθοί
 5 συνελθόντων: aor. pple. συν-έρχομαι
 τοῦτο τὸ...ἄστος: with neuter πεδίον
 5 ἐὼν...ψιλόν: modifies neuter πεδίον
 διὰ αὐτοῦ: *through this (plain)*; i.e. πεδίον
 7 ἐξ ὄρεος ἱροῦ: *from the mountain sacred...*

ἐκδιδοί: aor. mid. ἐκ-δίδωμι
 8 ὡς εἶδε: *when he saw*; 3rd sg. aor. ὁράω
 10 Ἀρπάγου ὑποθεμένου: *the Mede Harpagus advising (it)*; aor. ὑπο-τίθημι
 11 εἶποντο: *accompanied*; impf.. ἔπομαι
 12 ἀπελὼν: *taking off...*; aor. pple ἀπ-αιρέω
 ἀνδρας...ἀνέβησε: *he made men mount on these*; 3rd sg. aor. ἀνα-βαίνω
 13 ἐνεσταλμένους *dressed in (acc.)*; aor. pple
 προϊέναι: *to go in front of*; inf. -έρχομαι

- Κροίσου ἵππον, τῇ δὲ καμήλῳ ἔπεσθαι τὸν πεζὸν λεῶν 15
 3 ἐκέλευσε, ὅπισθε δὲ τοῦ πεζοῦ ἐπέταξε τὴν πᾶσαν ἵππον. ὥς
 δέ οἱ πάντες διετετάχατο, παραίνεσε τῶν μὲν ἄλλων Λυδῶν
 μὴ φειδομένους κτείνειν πάντα τὸν ἐμποδῶν γινόμενον,
 Κροίσον δὲ αὐτὸν μὴ κτείνειν, μηδὲ ἦν συλλαμβανόμενος
 4 ἀμύνηται. ταῦτα μὲν παραίνεσε, τὰς δὲ καμήλους ἔταξε 20
 ἀντία τῆς ἵππου τῶνδε εἵνεκεν· κάμηλον ἵππος φοβέεται,
 καὶ οὐκ ἀνέχεται οὔτε τὴν ἰδέην αὐτοῦ ὀρέων οὔτε τὴν ὀδμήν
 ὀσφραϊνόμενος. αὐτοῦ δὴ ὦν τούτου εἵνεκεν ἐσεσόφιστο,
 ἵνα τῷ Κροίσῳ ἄχρηστον ᾖ τὸ ἵππικόν, τῷ δὴ τι καὶ ἐπέιχε
 5 ἐλλάμψεσθαι ὁ Λυδός. ὥς δὲ καὶ συνήρισαν ἐς τὴν μάχην, 25
 ἐνθαῦτα ὥς ὠσφροντο τάχιστα τῶν καμήλων οἱ ἵπποι καὶ
 εἶδον αὐτάς, ὀπίσω ἀνέστρεφον, διέφθαρτό τε τῷ Κροίσῳ ἡ

ἀμύνω: to keep off, ward off, defend, 1
 ἀνα-στρέφω: to wheel, turn; subvert, 1
 ἀν-έχω: to uphold, endure, 3
 ἀντίος, -α, -όν: facing, opposite, against, 9
 ἄ-χρηστός, -ή, -όν: useless, unserviceable, 2
 δια-τάσσω: to arrange, appoint, 5
 ἐλ-λάμψομαι: to distinguish oneself, glorify 1
 ἐμ-ποδῶν: in the way, in one's path, 1
 ἐπ-έχω: to have, hold, restrain, 8
 ἐπι-τάσσω: to arrange (behind), command, 4
 ἔπομαι: to follow, accompany, escort, 13
 ἰδέη, ἡ: sight, look, appearance, sort, kind, 2
 ἵππικός, -ή, -όν: of the horse, calvary, 2

- 15 ἔπεσθαι: *to follow*; pres. mid. inf. ἔπομαι
 τὸν πεζὸν λεῶν: *the infantry*; "the f
 oot(men) of the people," subj. of ἔπεσθαι
 16 ἐπέταξε: 3rd sg. aor. ἐπι-τάσσω
 17 παραίνεσε: 3rd sg. aor. lacking the
 ε-augment
 19 μηδὲ ἦν: *not even if...*; ἦν. (Att. ἐάν)
 συλλαμβανόμενος: *while being captured*
 ἀμύνηται: *he defends himself*; pres. subj.
 in a pres. general condition
 21 ἀντία τῆς ἵππου: *opposite the calvary*
 22 ἀνέχεται: *endure*; governs the two
 participles

κτείνω: to kill, slay, kill, slay, 10
 μη-δέ: and not, but not, nor, 12
 ὀδμή, ἡ: a smell, scent, odor, 3
 ὀσφραϊνόμεναι: to catch scent of, smell, 3
 ὅπισθεν: behind; in the future; prep. (+ gen.) 6
 παρ-αινέω: to advise, exhort, order, 6
 πεζός, ἡ, ὄν: on foot, 3
 σοφίζομαι: to devise cleverly, argue subtly, 1
 συλ-λαμβάνω: to collect, gather together, 5
 τάσσω: to arrange, put in order, 10
 φείδομαι: to spare, 2
 φοβέω: to put to flight, terrify, frighten, 4

- ὀρέων: *looking at*; nom. sg. pres. pplē
 ὀράω
 23 αὐτοῦ...εἵνεκεν...ἵνα: *for this very
 reason...so that...*; εἵνεκεν anticipates ἵνα
 24 ἵνα...ἥ: *so that...may be*; purpose clause,
 3rd sg. pres. subjunctive εἴμῃ
 25 συνήρισαν: *came together*; 3rd pl. impf.
 συν-έρχομαι
 26 ὠσφροντο: *smelled*; 3rd pl aor. mid.
 ὀσφραϊνόμεναι
 27 διέφθαρτο: *had been destroyed*; plpf.
 pass.

ἐλπίς. οὐ μέντοι οἱ γε Λυδοὶ τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν δειλοὶ ἦσαν, ἀλλ' 1
ὥς ἔμαθον τὸ γινόμενον, ἀποθορόντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων πεζοὶ
τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι συνέβαλλον. χρόνῳ δὲ πεσόντων ἀμφοτέρων
πολλῶν ἐτράποντο οἱ Λυδοί, κατειληθέντες δὲ ἐς τὸ τεῖχος
ἐπολιορκέοντο ὑπὸ τῶν Περσέων. 5

- 81 τοῖσι μὲν δὴ κατεστήκεε πολιορκίῃ. Κροῖσος δὲ δοκέων
οἱ χρόνον ἐπὶ μακρὸν ἔσεσθαι τὴν πολιορκίῃν ἔπεμπε ἐκ τοῦ
τείχεος ἄλλους ἀγγέλους ἐς τὰς συμμαχίας. οἱ μὲν γὰρ πρό-
τεροι διεπέμποντο ἐς πέμπτον μῆνα προερέοντες συλλέγεσθαι
ἐς Σάρδις, τούτους δὲ ἐξέπεμπε τὴν ταχίστην δέεσθαι βο- 10
82 θέειν ὥς πολιορκεομένου Κροίσου. ἔς τε δὴ ὦν τὰς ἄλλας
ἔπεμπε συμμαχίας καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐς Λακεδαίμονα. τοῖσι δὲ καὶ
αὐτοῖσι [τοῖσι Σπαρτιήτησι] κατ' αὐτὸν τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον
συνεπεπτῶκεε ἔρις ἐοῦσα πρὸς Ἀργεῖους περὶ χώρου καλεο- 14

ἀπο-θρόσκω: leap off, leap to the ground, 1
βοηθέω: to come to aid, to assist, aid, 8
δειλός, -ή, -όν: timid, cowardly, 1
δια-πέμπω: to send in different ways, 6
ἐκ-πέμπω: to send out, send forth, 8
ἐλπίς, -ῖδος, ἡ: hope, expectation, 2
ἔρις, ἡ: dispute, quarrel, debate, strife, 2
κατ-ειλέομαι: to be trapped, be hemmed in, 3
Λακεδαίμων, -ονος, ἡ: Lacedaemon, 2
μείς, μῆνος, ὁ: a month, 9
πέμπτος, -η, -ον: fifth, 6

πεζός, ἡ, ὄν: on foot, 3
πίπτω: to fall, fall down, 5
πολιορκέω: to besiege, hem in a city, 11
πολιορκίῃ, ἡ: siege, a besieging, 3
προ-ερέω: to proclaim, say beforehand, 3
Σπαρτιήτης, -ου, ὁ: a Spartan, 9
συλ-λέγω: to collect, gather, 8
συν-βάλλω: put together, join (in battle), 11
συν-μαχίῃ, ἡ: an alliance, 8
συν-πίπτω: to come to blows, happen, 4
τρέπω: to turn, direct; alter, change, 13

- 2 ἔμαθον: *learned*; 3rd pl. aor. μανθάνω
τὸ γινόμενον: *what was happening*
ἀποθορόντες: *having leapt off*; aor. pple.
3 χρόνῳ: *in time*; dat. of time when
πεσόντων: gen. pl. aor. pple. πίπτω
4 ἐπράποντο: *turned*; aor. mid. τρέπω
κατειληθέντες: aor. pass. pple.
κατ-ειλέομαι
6 τοῖσι...κατεστήκεε πολιορκίῃ: *the siege*
had settled over them; i.e. Persians started
the siege
7 χρόνον ἐπὶ μακρὸν: *over a long time*
ἔσεσθαι: fut. inf. εἶμι
9 ἐς πέμπτον μῆνα: *at the fifth month*
προερέοντας: *to proclaim (them)*; fut. pple

- here expresses purpose, προερέω
10 τὴν ταχίστην: *by the quickest route*;
supply ὁδόν; acc. manner
δέεσθαι: *to ask*
11 ὥς...Κροίσου: *seeing that Croesus was*
being besieged; gen. abs.
12 καὶ δὴ καὶ: *and in particular*
13 κατ' αὐτὸν...χρόνον: *during this same*
time
14 συνεπεπτῶκεε ἔρις: *a quarrel had*
occurred; plpf. συν-πίπτω
πρὸς Ἀργεῖους: *against the Argives*
περὶ χώρου...Θυρέης: *concerning a place*
called Thurea

- 2 μένου Θυρέης· τὰς γὰρ Θυρέας ταύτας ἐοῦσα τῆς Ἀρ- 15
 γολίδος μοίρης ἀποταμόμενοι ἔσχον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι. ἦν δὲ
 καὶ ἡ μέχρι Μαλέων ἡ πρὸς ἑσπέρην Ἀργείων, ἣ τε ἐν τῇ
 ἡπείρῳ χώρῃ καὶ ἡ Κυθηρίῃ νῆσος καὶ αἱ λοιπαὶ τῶν νήσων.
 3 βοηθησάντων δὲ Ἀργείων τῇ σφετέρῃ ἀποταμνομένη, ἐνθαῦτα 20
 συνέβησαν ἐς λόγους συνελθόντες ὥστε τριηκοσίους ἑκατέρων
 μαχέσασθαι, ὁκότεροι δ' ἂν περιγέγωνται, τούτων εἶναι τὸν
 χώρον· τὸ δὲ πλῆθος τοῦ στρατοῦ ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι ἑκάτερον
 ἐς τὴν ἑωυτοῦ μηδὲ παραμένειν ἀγωνιζομένων, τῶνδε εἵνεκεν
 ἵνα μὴ παρεόντων τῶν στρατοπέδων ὀρώντες οἱ ἕτεροι ἑσσου-
 4 μένους τοὺς σφετέρους ἀπαμύνοιεν. συνθέμενοι ταῦτα ἀπαλ- 25
 λάσσοντο, λογάδες δὲ ἑκατέρων ὑπολειφθέντες συνέβαλον.
 μαχομένων δὲ σφέων καὶ γινομένων ἰσοπαλέων ὑπελείποντο
 ἐξ ἀνδρῶν ἑξακοσίων τρεῖς, Ἀργείων μὲν Ἀλκῆνωρ τε καὶ

ἀγωνίζομαι: compete, do battle, wage war, 3

Ἀλκῆνωρ, ὁ: Alcanor, 1

Ἀργολίς, -ίδος, ὁ: Argolis, 1

ἀπο-αλλάσσω: to release; end; depart, 12

ἀπο-αμύνω: to ward off, keep away, 1

ἀπο-τάμνω: to cut off, sever, 3

ἑκάτερος, -α, -ον: each of two, either, 10

ἑξακόσιοι, -αι, -α: six hundred, 2

ἑσπέρη, ἡ: evening, eve; west, 4

ἑσσομαι: to be inferior, be defeated, 11

ἡπειρος, ἡ: mainland, land, 14

Θυρέη, ἡ: Thurea, 4

ἰσο-παλής, -ές: well-matched, 1

Κυθηρίος, -η, -ον: Cytherean, of Cythera, 1

λογάδες, οἱ: picked men, 4

λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 13

Μαλέη, ἡ: Malea, 1

μέχρι: up to; until, as long as (+ gen.), 8

μη-δέ: and not, but not, nor, 12

μοῖρα, ἡ: part, portion, share, lot; fate, 12

ὁκότερος, -η, -ον: which (of two), 4

παρα-μένω: to remain, live and grow up, 5

περι-γίγνομαι: be superior to, prevail over, 6

στρατοπέδον τό: camp, encampment; army 8

συμ-βαίνω: to meet, happen, occur, 4

συμ-βάλλω: put together, join (in battle), 11

συν-έρχομαι: to go together or in company, 5

συν-τίθημι: to put together, form; agree, 2

σφέτερος, -η, -ον: their own, their, 5

τρι-ηκόσιοι, -αι, -α: three hundred, 6

ὑπο-λείπω: to leave behind; fail, 8

15 τὰς γὰρ Θυρέας...Λακεδαιμόνιοι: *The Spartans, having cut off, possessed the Thurea being a part of the Argolid*

ἀποταμόμενοι: aor. mid. pple

16 ἦν δὲ...Ἀργείων: *and (the part) as far as Malis in the west was the Argives'*

19 τῇ σφετέρῃ ἀποταμνομένη: *their land being cut off; dat. obj. of βοηθησάντων*

20 συνέβησαν: *agreed; 3rd pl. aor. συμβαίνω*

21 μαχέσασθαι: *fight one another; aor. mid.*

ὁκότεροι...περιγέγωνται: *whichever of the two (sides) prevails; aor. subjunctive*

22 ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι: *departs to his (home)*

23 ἀγωνιζομένων: *while (they) fight; abs.*

24 ἵνα μὴ...ἀπαμύνοιεν: *so that they might not come to the aid; opt. in secondary seq.*

25 συνθέμενοι: *having agreed; aor. mid. pple συντίθημι*

26 ὑπολειφθέντες: *those left behind; aor pass*

- Χρομῖος, Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ Ὀθρυάδης· ὑπελείφθησαν δὲ 1
 5 οὔτοι νυκτὸς ἐπελθούσης. οἱ μὲν δὴ δύο τῶν Ἀργείων ὡς
 νενικηκότες ἔθρον ἐς τὸ Ἄργος, ὁ δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων
 Ὀθρυάδης σκυλεύσας τοὺς Ἀργείων νεκροὺς καὶ προσφορήσας
 τὰ ὄπλα πρὸς τὸ ἐωυτοῦ στρατόπεδον ἐν τῇ τάξιν εἶχε ἐωυτόν. 5
 6 ἡμέρῃ δὲ δευτέρῃ παρήσαν πυνθανόμενοι ἀμφοτέροι. τέως
 μὲν δὴ αὐτοὶ ἐκάτεροι ἔφασαν νικᾶν, λέγοντες οἱ μὲν ὡς
 ἐωυτῶν πλεῦνες περιγεγόνاسιν, οἱ δὲ τοὺς μὲν ἀποφαίνοντες
 πεφευγότας, τὸν δὲ σφέτερον παραμείναντα καὶ σκυλεύσαντα
 7 τοὺς ἐκείνων νεκρούς· τέλος δὲ ἐκ τῆς ἔριδος συμπε- 10
 σόντες ἐμάχοντο, πεσόντων δὲ καὶ ἀμφοτέρων πολλῶν ἐνίκων
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι. Ἀργεῖοι μὲν νυν ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου
 κατακειράμενοι τὰς κεφαλὰς, πρότερον ἐπάναγκες κομῶντες,
 ἐποιήσαντο νόμον τε καὶ κατάρην μὴ πρότερον θρέψιν κόμην 14

ἀπο-φαίνω: to show, make clear; perform, 5
 Ἄργος, -εος, τό: Argos (a Greek city), 5
 ἐκάτερος, -α, -ον: each of two, either, 10
 ἐπ-ανάγκης: *adv.* by necessity/compulsion 1
 ἐπ-έρχομαι: come upon, approach, attack, 8
 ἔρις, ἡ: dispute, quarrel, debate, strife, 2
 θέω: to run, rush, 6
 κατα-κείρω: to shear off, crop, cut, 1
 κατάρη, ἡ: curse, 2
 κεφαλή, ἡ: the head, 9
 κομᾶω: to wear or grow hair long, 5
 κόμη, ἡ: hair, hair of the head, 2
 νεκρός, ὁ: corpse, dead body, 12
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 13
 Ὀθρυάδης, ὁ: Othruades, 3

ὄπλον, τό: a tool, implement; arms, 5
 παρα-μένω: to remain, live and grow up, 5
 περι-γίγνομαι: be superior to, prevail over, 6
 πίπτω: to fall, fall down, 5
 προσ-φορέω: to bring to, carry to, 1
 σκυλεύω: to strip or despoil a corpse, 2
 στρατόπεδον τό: camp, encampment; army 8
 συμ-πίπτω: fall together in blows, happen, 4
 σφέτερος, -η, -ον: their own, their, 5
 τάξις, -εως, ἡ: post, position, order; array, 1
 τέλος, -εος, τό: end, result, 9
 τέως: till then; as long as, 5
 τρέφω: to grow, nurture, rear, foster, 8
 ὑπο-λείπω: to leave behind; fail, 8
 Χρομῖος, ὁ: Chromius, 1

- 1 ὑπελείφθησαν: *they were left behind*; aor. pass.
 2 ἐπελθούσης: *coming on*; gen. abs., ἐπέρχομαι
 ὡς νενικηκότες: *as if having won*; pf. pple, ὡς + pple expresses alleged cause
 5 ἐν τῇ τάξιν...ἐωυτόν: *he kept himself at his post*; 3rd sg. impf. ἔχω
 6 παρήσαν: *were at hand*; impf. πάρειμι
 7 ἔφασαν νικᾶν: *claimed to win*; aor. φημί

- οἱ μὲν...οἱ δὲ: *some saying that... others...*
 8 ἐωυτῶν πλεῦνες: *more of their own men*
 περιγεγόνασιν: 3rd pl. pf. περιγίνομαι
 τοὺς..πεφευγότας: *pointing out that these had fled*; pf. pple. φεύγω
 10 συμπεσόντες: *falling together*; aor pple
 11 ἐνίκων: *won*; ἐνίκασον; 3rd pl. impf, νικάω
 13 κατακειράμενοι...κεφαλὰς *cutting their hair short*; “shearing their heads,”
 14 μὴ θρέψιν: *not to cut*; fut. inf. Att. τρέφω

- Ἀργείων μηδένα, μηδὲ τὰς γυναῖκάς σφι χρυσοφορήσειν, πρὶν 15
 8 Θυρέας ἀνασώσωνται. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ τὰ ἐναντία τούτων
 ἔθεντο νόμον· οὐ γὰρ κομῶντες πρὸ τούτου ἀπὸ τούτου κομᾶν.
 τὸν δὲ ἕνα λέγουσι τὸν περιλειφθέντα τῶν τριηκοσίων
 Ὀθρυάδην, αἰσχυνόμενον ἀπονοστέειν ἐς Σπάρτην τῶν οἱ
 συλλοχιτέων διεφθαρμένων, αὐτοῦ μιν ἐν τῇσι Θυρέῃσι κατα- 20
 83 χρήσασθαι ἑωυτόν. τοιούτων δὲ τοῖσι Σπαρτιήτησι ἐνε-
 στεώτων πρηγμάτων ἦκε ὁ Σαρδιηνὸς κῆρυξ δεόμενος Κροίσῳ
 βοηθέειν πολιορκεομένῳ. οἱ δὲ ὅμως, ἐπεῖτε ἐπύθοντο τοῦ
 κήρυκος, ὀρμέατο βοηθέειν. καὶ σφι ἤδη παρεσκευασμένοισι
 καὶ νεῶν ἐουσέων ἐτοίμων ἦλθε ἄλλη ἀγγελίη, ὥς ἡλώκοι τὸ 25
 τεῖχος τῶν Λυδῶν καὶ ἔχοιτο Κροῖσος ζωγρηθείς. οὕτω δὴ
 οὗτοι μὲν συμφορὴν ποιησάμενοι μεγάλῃν ἐπέπαυοντο.
 84 Σάρδιες δὲ ἡλωσαν ὧδε. ἐπειδὴ τεσσαρεσκαίδεκάτῃ ἐγένετο
 ἡμέρῃ πολιορκεομένῳ Κροίσῳ, Κῦρος τῇ στρατιῇ τῇ ἑωυτοῦ

ἀγγελίη, ἡ: message, news, 3

αἰσχύνω: to shame, *mid.* feel shame, 3

ἀνα-σώζω: to win back, regain, recover, 2

ἀπο-νοστέω: to return, come home, 3

βοηθέω: to come to aid, to assist, aid, 8

ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite, contrary, 4

ἐν-ίστημι: to stand in, be appointed, 4

ἐτοῖμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand, 12

ζωγρέω: to take alive, capture alive, 5

ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 14

ἦκω: to have come, be present, 10

Θυρέη, ἡ: Thurea, 4

κατα-χράομαι: suffice; kill, make off with, 2

μη-δέ: and not, but not, nor, 12

Ὀθρυάδης, ὁ: Othruades, 3

ὅμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 6

παρασκευάζω: to prepare, get ready, 5

παύω: to stop, make cease, 14

περι-λείπομαι: survive, be left remaining, 1

πολιορκέω: to besiege, hem in a city, 11

πρό: before, in front; in place of (+ gen.), 11

Σαρδιηνός, -η, -όν: of Sardis, 3

Σπάρτη, ἡ: Sparta, 8

Σπαρτιήτης, -ου, ὁ: a Spartan, 9

συν-λοχίτης, ὁ: soldier in same company, 1

συν-φορῇ, ἡ: event, accident, misfortune, 11

τεσσαρεσκαίδεκάτος, -η, -ον: fourteenth, 1

τρι-ηκόσιοι, -αι, -α: three hundred, 6

χρυσο-φορέω: to wear golden apparel, 1

15 πρὶν: *until...*; aor. subj., ἀνασώζω

16 ἔθεντο: *set forth*; 3rd pl. aor. *mid.* τίθημι

17 ἀπὸ τούτου κομᾶν: *that they not cut*; *inf.*

18 ἕνα...τριηκοσίων: *one of the thirty*

19 αἰσχυνόμενον ἀπονοστέειν: *feeling
ashamed to return*

20 διεφθαρμένων: *having been killed*; *pf.*

καταχρήσασθαι ἑωυτόν: *killed himself*

21 τοιούτων...πρηγμάτων: *such matters*

having stood among the Spartans; *abs.*

22 δεόμενος: *asking*; *pres. ppl.* δεομαι

24 ὀρμέατο: *set out*; *plpf.* ὀρμάω

παρεσκευασμένοισι: *having prepared*; *pf.*

25 ἦλθε: 3rd pl. aor. ἔρχομαι

ἡλώκοι: *has been taken*; *pf. opt.* ἀλίσκομαι

26 ἔχοιτο: *is being held*; *opt. secondary seq.*

27 ἐπέπαυτο: *had stopped*; *plpf* παύω

28 ἡλωσαν: *was taken*; 3rd pl. aor. ἀλίσκομαι

- διαπέμψας ἱππέας προείπε τῷ πρώτῳ ἐπιβάντι τοῦ τείχεος 1
 2 δῶρα δώσειν. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο πειρησαμένης τῆς στρατιῆς
 ὥς οὐ προεχώρει, ἐνθαῦτα τῶν ἄλλων πεπαυμένων ἀνὴρ
 Μάρδος ἐπειράτο προσβαίνων, τῷ οὐνομα ἦν Ὑροιάδης, κατὰ
 τοῦτο τῆς ἀκροπόλιος τῇ οὐδεὶς ἐτέτακτο φύλακος· οὐ γὰρ 5
 3 ἦν δεινὸν κατὰ τοῦτο μὴ ἀλῶ κοτέ. ἀπότομός τε γὰρ ἐστὶ
 ταύτῃ ἢ ἀκρόπολις καὶ ἄμαχος· τῇ οὐδὲ Μήλης ὁ πρότερον
 βασιλεὺς Σαρδίων μούνη οὐ περιήνευκε τὸν λέοντα τὸν οἱ ἢ
 παλλακὴ ἔτεκε, Τελμησσέων δικασάντων ὥς περιενειχθέντος
 τοῦ λέοντος τὸ τείχος ἔσονται Σάρδιες ἀνάλωτοι. ὁ δὲ 10
 Μήλης κατὰ τὸ ἄλλο τείχος περιενείκας, τῇ ἦν ἐπίμαχον [τὸ
 χωρίον] τῆς ἀκροπόλιος, κατηλόγησε τοῦτο ὥς ἐὼν ἄμαχόν
 τε καὶ ἀπότομον· ἔστι δὲ πρὸς τοῦ Τιμῶλου τετραμμένον τῆς
 4 πόλιος. ὁ ὦν δὴ Ὑροιάδης οὗτος ὁ Μάρδος ἰδὼν τῇ προ- 14

ἀκρό-πολις, ἡ: citadel, acropolis, 10
 ἄ-μαχος, -ον: unconquerable, invincible, 2
 ἀν-άλωτος, -ον: impregnable, unassailable, 1
 ἀπό-τομος, -ον: cut off, abrupt, precipitous, 2
 δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 11
 δια-πέμψω: to send in different ways, 6
 δικάζω: give judgment, pass judgment, 6
 δῶρον, τό: a gift, present, 9
 ἐπι-βαίνω: to go upon, step upon, 2
 ἐπί-μαχος, -ον: easily conquered, assailable 1
 ἱππεύς, ὁ: a knight, horseman, cavalryman, 4
 κατηλόγῳ: to take no account of, neglect, 2
 κοτέ: ever, at some time, once, 14
 λέων, -οντος, ὁ: a lion, 4
 Μάρδος, -η, -ον: Mardian (a Persian tribe), 2
 Μήλης, ἡ: Mele, 2

παλλακή, ἡ: mistress, concubine, 3
 παύω: to stop, make cease, 14
 πειράζω: to make an attempt, endeavor, 5
 περι-φέρω: to bring around, carry about, 4
 προ-εἶπον: to issue beforehand, proclaim, 8
 προσ-βαίνω: to come to, step to, approach, 2
 προτεραῖος, -η, -ον: on the day before, 2
 προ-χωρέω: to go forward, advance, 2
 τάσσω: to arrange, put in order, 10
 Τελμησσεῖς, οἱ: Telmessians, 2
 τίκτω: to beget, bring forth, bear, produce, 6
 Τιμῶλος, ὁ: Mt. Tmolus, 2
 τρέπω: to turn, direct; alter, change, 13
 Ὑροιάδης, ὁ: Hyroiades, 2
 φύλακος, ὁ: guard, sentinal, 3
 χωρίον, τό: place, spot, region, 8

- 1 τῷ πρώτῳ ἐπιβάντι: *to the climbing first*
 2 δώσειν: *that (he) will give; fut. inf. δίδωμι*
 3 προεχώρει: *it was progressing; impf.*
 τῶν...πεπαυμένων: *abs., pf. mid. παύω*
 4 ἐπειράτο προσβαίνων: *tried ascending*
 τῷ...ἦν: *to whom was; dat. poss.; impf. εἰμί*
 κατὰ τοῦτο: *at this (part) of the acropolis*
 5 τῇ: *at which; dat. place where; relative*
 ἐτέτακτο: *had been posted; plpf. τάσσω*

- οὐ γὰρ ἦν δεινὸν μὴ ἀλῶ κοτε: *for it was not feared that it ever be taken; μὴ in a fearing clause, aor. subjunctive ἀλίσκομαι*
 7 τῇ...μούνη: *in this place alone; dat. where*
 8 περιήνευκε: *aor. περιφέρω*
 τὸν...ἔτεκε: *which...; relative; aor. τίκτω*
 9 περιενειχθέντος...τείχος: *the lion being carried around along the wall; aor. pass.*
 10-14 Notes on Facing page

τεραίῃ τῶν τινα Λυδῶν κατὰ τοῦτο τῆς ἀκροπόλιος καταβάντα 15
 ἐπὶ κυνέην ἄνωθεν κατακυλισθεῖσαν καὶ ἀνελόμενον, ἐφράσθη
 5 καὶ ἐς θυμὸν ἐβάλετο· τότε δὲ δὴ αὐτός τε ἀναβηβήκεε καὶ
 κατ' αὐτὸν ἄλλοι Περσέων ἀνέβαινον· προσβάντων δὲ συχῶν
 οὕτω δὴ Σάρδιές τε ἠλώκεσαν καὶ πᾶν τὸ ἄστυ ἐπορθέετο.
 85 κατ' αὐτὸν δὲ Κροῖσον τάδε ἐγίνετο. ἦν οἱ παῖς, τοῦ καὶ 20
 πρότερον ἐπεμνήσθην, τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ἐπικεικῆς, ἄφωνος δέ. ἐν
 τῇ ὦν παρελθούσῃ εὖεστοι ὁ Κροῖσος τὸ πᾶν ἐς αὐτὸν
 ἐπεποιήκεε, ἄλλα τε ἐπιφραζόμενος, καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐς Δελφούς
 2 περὶ αὐτοῦ ἐπεπόμφεε χρησομένους. ἡ δὲ Πυθίῃ οἱ εἶπε
 τάδε. 25

Λυδὲ γένος, πολλῶν βασιλεῦ, μέγα νήπιε Κροῖσε,
 μὴ βούλου πολύευκτον ἱὴν ἀνὰ δώματ' ἀκούειν

ἀκρό-πολις, ἡ: citadel, acropolis, 10
 ἀν-αιρέω: choose, pick up, answer, 3
 ἀνα-βαίνω: to go up, climb, mount, 10
 ἄνω-θεν: from above, from on high, 3
 ἄ-φωνος, -ον: voiceless, speechless, deaf, 3
 βάλλω: to throw, pelt, hit, strike, 3
 δῶμα, -ατος, τό: house, 2
 ἐπι-φράζω: point out besides, tell, indicate, 2
 ἐπι-μνάομαι: to remember, recall (+ gen.) 6
 ἐπικεικῆς, -ές: suitable, reasonable, good, 1
 εὖ-εστω, -οῦς, ἡ: well-being, prosperity, 1
 φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 12

10 ἔσονται: will be; 3rd pl. fut. mid. εἰμί
 κατὰ...: along the other part of the wall
 11 περιενεῖκας: having carried (the lion)
 around; nom. sg. aor. pple. περιφέρω
 12 τῇ: in which; dat. place where
 13 ὥς ἔον: since it was...; neuter pple εἰμί,
 ὥς + pple expresses alleged cause
 ἔστι...τετραμμένον πόλιος: it is (the part)
 of the city turned toward Mount Tmolus
 14 ἰδῶν: seeing; nom. sg. aor. pple ὁράω
 15 τῶν τινα Λυδῶν: one of the Lydians
 κατὰ τοῦτο...ἀκροπόλιος: see line 4

γένος, -εος, τό: race, family, lineage, stock 13
 ἰή, ἡ: cry, voice, 1
 κατα-βαίνω: to step, come down, 7
 κατα-κυλίνδω: to roll down, 1
 κυνέη, ἡ: helmet, 1
 νήπιος, -α, -ον: not speaking, childish, silly, 1
 παρ-έρχομαι: to go pass, enter, 3
 πολυ-ευκτος, -ον: much-prayed-for, 1
 πορθέω: to plunder, ravage, destroy, 2
 προσ-βαίνω: to come to, step to, approach, 2
 θυμός, ὁ: desire, heart; soul, life, 5
 συχνός, -ή, -όν: long, much, many, great, 5

καταβάντα: acc. aor. pple. κατα-βαίνω
 16 ἀνελόμενον: picking up; aor. ἀν-αιρέω
 ἐφράσθη: thought; aor. dep. φράζω
 17 ἐς θυμὸν...ἐβάλετο: put (it) to memory
 16 ἀνελόμενον: picking up; aor. ἀν-αιρέω
 19 ἠλώκεσαν: had been taken; plpf.
 ἄλίσκομαι
 21 τὰ...ἄλλα: in other respects; acc. respect
 23 ἐπεποιήκεε, ἐπεπόμφεε: plpf. ποιέω and
 πέμπω
 27 μὴ Βούλευ: don't wish; imper. βούλομαι

- παιδὸς φθεγγομένου. τὸ δέ σοι πολὺ λώϊον ἀμφὶς 1
 ἔμμεναι· αὐδήσει γὰρ ἐν ἡματι πρῶτον ἀνόλβω.
 3 ἀλίσκομένου δὴ τοῦ τείχεος, ἦιε γὰρ τῶν τις Περσέων
 ἀλλογνώσας Κροῖσον ὡς ἀποκτενέων, Κροῖσος μὲν νυν ὀρέων
 ἐπιόντα ὑπὸ τῆς παρεούσης συμφορῆς παρημελήκει, οὐδὲ τί 5
 4 οἱ διέφερε πληγέντι ἀποθανεῖν· ὁ δὲ παῖς οὗτος ὁ ἄφωνος
 ὡς εἶδε ἐπιόντα τὸν Πέρσην, ὑπὸ δέους τε καὶ κακοῦ ἔρρηξε
 φωνήν, εἶπε δὲ ὠνθρώπε, μὴ κτεῖνε Κροῖσον· οὗτος μὲν
 δὴ τοῦτο πρῶτον ἐφθέγγατο, μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἤδη ἐφώνεε τὸν
 πάντα χρόνον τῆς ζῆσης. 10
 86 οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι τὰς τε δὴ Σάρδις ἔσχον καὶ αὐτὸν Κροῖσον
 ἐζώγρησαν, ἄρξαντα ἔτεα τεσσερεσκαίδεκα καὶ τεσσερεσ-
 καίδεκα ἡμέρας πολιορκηθέντα, κατὰ τὸ χρηστήριόν τε
 καταπαύσαντα τὴν ἐωντοῦ μεγάλην ἀρχήν. λαβόντες δὲ αὐ- 14

ἀλλο-γνοέω: fail to recognize, misidentify, 1
 ἀμφίς: apart, on or at both sides, 1
 ἀν-όλβιος, -α, -ον: not happy, not blessed, 2
 ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 10
 ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 12
 αὐδάω: to utter sounds, speak, 1
 ἄ-φωνος, -ον: voiceless, speechless, deaf, 3
 δέος, δέους, τό: fear, alarm, dread, awe, 1
 δια-φέρω: to carry over; differ, surpass, 4
 ἐπ-έρχομαι: come upon, approach, attack, 8
 ζῆσις, ἡ: life, lifetime, 5
 ζωγρέω: to take alive, capture alive, 5
 ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 14

ἡμαρ, ἡματος, τό: day, 3
 κατα-παύω: to stop, prevent put an end to, 4
 κτείνω: to kill, slay, kill, slay, 10
 λώϊον, -ον: better, more desirable, 1
 παρα-μελέω: to disregard, dismiss, 1
 πλήσσω: to strike, beat, 2
 πολιορκέω: to besiege, hem in a city, 11
 ῥήγνυμι: to break, shatter, rend, 1
 συμ-φορῆ, ἡ: event, accident, misfortune, 11
 τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα: fourteen, 2
 φθέγγομαι: to utter a sound or voice, 2
 φωνή, ἡ: speech, voice, 2

- 1 τὸ δὲ ἀμφίς...ἔμμεναι: it is much better that
 this not happen; 'be apart,' inf. εἰμί
 3 ἦιε: came; 3rd sg. impf. ἔρχομαι
 4 ὡς ἀποκτενέων: to kill; purpose, fut. pple.
 ὀρέων: nom. sg. pres. pple ὀράω
 5 ἐπιόντα: (him) approaching; acc. sg. pple
 παρεούσης: present; pres. pple πάρ-εμι
 παρημελήκει: had disregarded; plpf.
 οὐδὲ τί...διέφερε: it made no difference at
 all; τί is inner acc.; ἀποθανεῖν is subject
 6 οἱ...πληγέντι: to him being struck;
 πλήσσω
 ἀποθανεῖν: aor. inf. ἀπο-θνήσκω

- 7 εἶδε: he saw; 3rd sg. aor. ὀράω
 ἐπιόντα: see line 5
 ἔρρηξε: broke out; 3rd sg. aor. ῥήγνυμι
 8 εἶπε: 3rd sg. aor. λέγω
 ὠνθρώπε: vocative, crasis ὦ ἄνθρωπε
 9 ἐφθέγγατο: aor. mid. φθέγγομαι
 τὸν...χρόνον: for the rest of his life
 11 ἔσχον: aor. ἔχω
 ἄρξαντα: having ruled; acc. aor. ἄρχω
 πολιορκηθέντα: aor pass. pple πολιορκέω
 13 κατὰ χρηστήριον: according to the oracle
 14 λαβόντες...ἡγαγον: having caught...led
 him; aor. pple. λαμβάνω; 3rd pl. aor. ἄγω

- 2 τὸν οἱ Πέρσαι ἤγαγον παρὰ Κῦρον. ὁ δὲ συννήσας πυρὴν 15
 μεγάλην ἀνεβίβασε ἐπ' αὐτὴν τὸν Κροῖσόν τε ἐν πέδησι
 δεδεμένον καὶ δις ἑπτὰ Λυδῶν παρ' αὐτὸν παίδας, ἐν νόῳ
 ἔχων εἴτε δὴ ἀκροθίνια ταῦτα καταγιεῖν θεῶν ὅτεω δὴ, εἴτε
 καὶ εὐχὴν ἐπιτελέσαι θέλων, εἴτε καὶ πυθόμενος τὸν Κροῖσον
 εἶναι θεοσεβέα τοῦδε εἵνεκεν ἀνεβίβασε ἐπὶ τὴν πυρὴν, βου- 20
 λόμενος εἰδέναι εἴ τίς μιν δαιμόνων ῥύσεται τοῦ μὴ ζῶντα
 3 κατακαυθῆναι. τὸν μὲν δὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα· τῷ δὲ Κροῖσῳ
 ἔστεῳτι ἐπὶ τῆς πυρῆς ἐσελθεῖν, καίπερ ἐν κακῷ ἐόντι
 τοσοῦτω, τὸ τοῦ Σόλωνος ὥς οἱ εἶη σὺν θεῷ εἰρημένον,
 τὸ μηδένα εἶναι τῶν ζώντων ὄλβιον. ὥς δὲ ἄρα μιν 25
 προσστήναι τοῦτο, ἀνενεικόμενόν τε καὶ ἀναστενάξαντα ἐκ
 4 πολλῆς ἡσυχίης ἐς τρίς ὀνομάσαι 'Σόλων.' καὶ τὸν Κῦρον

ἀκροθίνια, τά: the choice part, first-fruits, 2
 ἀνα-βιβάζω: make go up, cause to mount, 3
 ἀνα-στενάζω: to groan, sigh, 1
 ἀνα-φέρω: to report, bring up, recover, 7
 ἄρα: then, after all, as it turned out, 8
 δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ: a divine being or spirit, 4
 δις: twice, doubly, 1
 εἴτε: either...or; whether...or, 9
 ἐπι-τελέω: to complete, fulfill, accomplish, 9
 ἑπτὰ: seven, 4
 ἐσ-ερχομαι: go into, enter; occur, seem to, 8
 εὐχή, ἡ: a prayer, vow, 2
 ζάω: to live, 8
 ἡσυχίη, ἡ: silence, quiet, stillness, rest, 7
 θεο-σεβής, -ες: god-fearing, pious, 1
 ἐσ-έρχομαι: to go in, enter, 8

καίπερ: although, albeit, 2
 κατ-αγίζω: to sacrifice, burn (as sacrifice), 4
 κατα-καίω: to burn down, burn completely, 5
 νόος, ὁ: mind, perception, heart, 9
 ὄλβιος, -α, -ον: happy, blest, blessed, 12
 ὀνομάζω: to name, call by name, 9
 πέδη, ἡ: shackles, fetters, 7
 προσ-ίστημι: occur; set near, stand near, 3
 πυρῆ, ἡ: fire, pyre, funeral pyre, 8
 ῥύομαι: to draw to oneself, rescue, 2
 Σόλων, ὁ: Solon, 11
 σὺν: along with, with, together (+ dat.), 11
 συν-νέω: pile together, heap up, 2
 τοσοῦτος αὐτῇ οὗτο: so great/much/many 11
 τρίς: thrice, three times, 4

15 παρὰ Κῦρον: to Cyrus
 17 δεδεμένον: (having been) bound; pf. pass.
 pple δέω
 παρ' αὐτόν: beside him
 18 καταγιεῖν: to sacrifice; fut. inf.
 κατ-αγίζω
 θεῶν ὅτεω δὴ: to whichever of the gods
 19 θέλων: wanting; Att. ἐθέλων
 21 εἰδέναι: to know
 τοῦ...κατακαυθῆναι: from being burned

alive; articular infinitive, gen. separation
 24 ἔστεῳτι: standing; aor. sg. pple ἵστημι
 ἐσελθεῖν...Σόλωνος the saying of Solon
 came; aor. inf. ἐσ-έρχομαι
 25 ὥς...προσστήναι...: when this occurred to
 him; aor. inf.
 26 ἀνενεικόμενον: sighing; aor. pple
 ἀνα-φέρω
 ἐκ...ὀνομάσαι: after much silence he
 called out; aor. inf.

- ἀκούσαντα κελεύσαι τοὺς ἑρμηνέας ἐπειρέσθαι τὸν Κροῖσον 1
 τίνα τοῦτον ἐπικαλέοιτο, καὶ τοὺς προσελθόντας ἐπειρωτᾶν·
 Κροῖσον δὲ τέως μὲν σιγὴν ἔχειν εἰρωτώμενον, μετὰ δὲ ὡς
 ἡναγκάζεται, εἰπεῖν ‘τὸν ἂν ἐγὼ πᾶσι τυράννοισι προετίμησα
 μεγάλων χρημάτων ἐς λόγους ἐλθεῖν.’ ὡς δέ σφι ἄσσημα 5
 5 ἔφραζε, πάλιν ἐπειρώτων τὰ λεγόμενα. λιπαρεόντων δὲ
 αὐτῶν καὶ ὄχλον παρεχόντων, ἔλεγε δὴ ὡς ἦλθε ἀρχὴν ὁ
 Σόλων ἐὼν Ἀθηναῖος, καὶ θεσάμενος πάντα τὸν ἑωυτοῦ
 ὄλβον ἀποφλαυρίσειε οἷα δὴ εἶπας, ὥς τε αὐτῷ πάντα
 ἀποβεβήκοι τῇ περ ἐκείνος εἶπε, οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ἐς ἑωυτὸν 10
 λέγων ἢ οὐκ ἐς ἅπαν τὸ ἀνθρώπων καὶ μάλιστα τοὺς παρὰ
 σφίσι αὐτοῖσι ὀλβίους δοκέοντας εἶναι. τὸν μὲν Κροῖσον
 ταῦτα ἀπηγγέσθαι, τῆς δὲ πυρῆς ἤδη ἀμμένης καίεσθαι τὰ
 6 περιέσχατα. καὶ τὸν Κῦρον ἀκούσαντα τῶν ἑρμηνέων τὰ 14

ἀναγκάζω: to force, compel, require, 5
 ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον: human, of a human, 1
 ἀπ-ηγέομαι: relate, tell; lead away (from), 6
 ἀπο-βαίνω: to turn out, result; disembark, 4
 ἀπο-φλαυρίζω: to treat lightly, despise, 1
 ἄπτω: kindle, set afire; fasten, touch (gen.), 6
 ἄ-σημος, -ον: unintelligible, without meaning 1
 εἰρωτάω: to ask, inquire, question, 5
 ἐπ-είρομαι: ask, ask in addition, 11
 ἐπ-καλέω: to call upon, 5
 ἑρμηνεύς, -ός: an interpreter, 2
 ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 14
 καίω: to light, kindle, burn, 4

λιπαρέω: persist, be persistent, persevere, 2
 ὀλβιος, -α, -ον: happy, blest, blessed, 12
 ὄλβος, -ός: wealth, 2
 ὄχλος, -ός: a crowd, throng, mob, 1
 πάλιν: again, once more; back, backwards, 2
 περι-έσχατα, -τά: edges, extremities, 1
 προσ-έρχομαι: to come or go to, approach, 5
 προ-τιμάω: to honor before, prefer, 1
 πυρῆ, -ή: fire, pyre, funeral pyre, 8
 σιγή, -ή: silence, 3
 Σόλων, -ός: Solon, 11
 φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 12
 τέως: till then; as long as, 5

- 1 κελεύσαι: *bade*; ind. disc., aor. inf. κελεύω
 ἐπειρέσθαι: *to ask*; aor. pple ἐπ-είρομαι
 2 τίνα...ἐπικαλέοιτο: *whom is this he called*
upon; opt. ἐπ-καλέω
 ἐπειρωτᾶν: *to ask*; subject προσ-ελθόντας
 3 ἕως: *for a while*; “as long as”
 σιγὴν ἔχειν: *keep silent*
 μετὰ δέ: *afterwards*
 τὸν ἂν...ἐλθεῖν: “(the one) whom I would
 have honored above great wealth talked to
 all the tyrant; ‘came to words...’ indirect
 discourse ἂν + aor. expresses past potential
 5 ἐπειρώτων: *he asked*; impf. ἐπ-ειρωτάω

- 6 ὄχλον παρεχόντων: *making a din*; abs.
 ἀρχήν: *in the beginning*; adverbial acc.
 8 ἀποφλαυρίσειε: *treated lightly*; aor. opt
 εἶπας: *having said*; aor. pple λέγω
 9 αὐτῷ...ἀποβεβήκοι: *all turned out for*
him; pf. opt. ἀπο-βαίνω
 10 τῇ περ: *in the very way...*; relative clause
 οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον...εἶναι: *saying nothing at*
all more toward himself than toward all
mankind and especially to those seeming
to themselves to be blessed
 13 ἀμμένης: *already kindled*; pf. pple ἄπτω
 14 τὰ...εἶπε: *(the things) which...said*; aor.

Κροῖσος εἶπε, μεταγνόντα τε καὶ ἐννώσαντα ὅτι καὶ αὐτὸς 15
 ἄνθρωπος ἐὼν ἄλλον ἄνθρωπον, γενόμενον ἐωυτοῦ εὐδαιμονίῃ
 οὐκ ἐλάσσω, ζῶντα πυρὶ διδοίη, πρὸς τε τούτοισι δείσαντα
 τὴν τίσιν καὶ ἐπιλεξάμενον ὡς οὐδὲν εἴη τῶν ἐν ἀνθρώ-
 ποιισι ἀσφαλέως ἔχον, κελεύειν σβεννύναι τὴν ταχίστην τὸ
 καίομενον πῦρ καὶ καταβιβάζειν Κροῖσόν τε καὶ τοὺς μετὰ 20
 Κροίσου. καὶ τοὺς πειρωμένους οὐ δύνασθαι ἔτι τοῦ πυρὸς
 87 ἐπικρατῆσαι. ἐνθαῦτα λέγεται ὑπὸ Λυδῶν Κροῖσον μαθόντα
 τὴν Κύρου μετάνγνωσιν, ὡς ὥρα πάντα μὲν ἄνδρα σβεννύντα
 τὸ πῦρ, δυναμένους δὲ οὐκέτι καταλαβεῖν, ἐπιβώσασθαι τὸν
 Ἀπόλλωνα ἐπικαλεόμενον, εἴ τί οἱ κεχαρισμένον ἐξ αὐτοῦ 25
 ἔδωρήθη, παραστήναι καὶ ρύσασθαι αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ παρεόντος
 2 κακοῦ. τὸν μὲν δακρύνοντα ἐπικαλέεσθαι τὸν θεόν, ἐκ δὲ
 αἰθρίης τε καὶ νηνεμίας συνδραμεῖν ἑξαπίνης νέφεα καὶ
 χειμῶνά τε καταρραγῆναι καὶ ὕσαι ὕδατι λαβροτάτῳ, κατα-

αἰθρίη, ἡ: clear sky, clear weather, 1

Ἀπόλλων, ὁ: Apollo, 5

ἀ-σφαλῆς, -ές: not liable to fall, safe, secure 3

δακρύω: to weep, shed tears, 2

δεῖδω: to fear, 5

δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 11

δωρέομαι: to bestow, give, present, 3

ἐλάσσω, -ον: smaller, fewer, 6

ἐν-νοέω: to have in mind, consider, 2

ἑξαπίνης: suddenly, 2

ἐπι-βοάω: to call, call upon, invoke, 1

ἐπι-καλέω: to call upon, 5

ἐπι-κρατέω: rule over, overpower (+ gen.), 4

ἐπι-λέγω: think over; say in addition; pick, 5

εὐ-δαιμονίη, ἡ: happiness, prosperity, 5

ζάω: to live, 8

καίω: to light, kindle, burn, 4

κατα-βιβάζω: make or cause to go down, 2

κατα-λαμβάνω: to find, seize, lay hold of, 3

κατα-ρρήγνυμι: break, break down, 1

κατα-σβέννυμι: to put out, quench, 1

λάβρος, -ον: violent, furious, 1

μετα-γινώσκω: to change one's mind, 1

μετά-γνωσις, ἡ: change of mind/purpose, 1

νέφος, -εος, τό: a cloud, mass of clouds, 1

νηνεμία, ἡ: stillness in the air, calm weather, 1

οὐκ-έτι: no more, no longer, no further, 3

παρ-ίστημι: stand near, set before the mind, 5

πῦρ, -ος, τό: fire, 9

ρύομαι: to draw to oneself, rescue, 2

σβέννυμι: to quench, put out, 2

συν-τρέχω: to run together, coincide, 2

τίσις, ἡ: revenge, vengeance, payback, 2

ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water, 10

ὑάω: to send rain, to rain, 2

χαρίζομαι: favor, gratify, indulge (dat.) 7

χειμῶν, -ῶνος τό: storm, winter, 2

16 ὅτι...διδοίη: *that in fact he being himself a man gave to the fire another man being alive, having come to be no less than himself in happiness; acc. ἐλάσσο(ν)α*

17 πρὸς τε τούτοις: *in addition to these*

18 οὐδὲν...ἀσφαλέως ἔχον: *nothing being secure; ἔχω + adv. is "to be" + adj.*

23 ὥρα: *he saw; 3rd sg. impf. ὁράω*

25 τί ἔδωρήθη: *anything...had been given*

28 συνδραμεῖν: *aor. inf. συντρέχω*

σβεσθῆναι τε τὴν πυρὴν. οὕτω δὲ μαθόντα τὸν Κῦρον ὡς εἴη 1
 ὁ Κροῖσος καὶ θεοφιλὴς καὶ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός, καταβιβάσαντα
 3 αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τῆς πυρῆς εἰρέσθαι τάδε. ‘Κροῖσε, τίς σε ἀνθρώπων
 ἀνέγνωσε ἐπὶ γῆν τὴν ἐμὴν στρατευσάμενον πολέμιον ἀντὶ
 φίλου ἐμοὶ καταστήναι;’ ὁ δὲ εἶπε ‘ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἐγὼ ταῦτα 5
 ἔπραξα τῇ σῇ μὲν εὐδαιμονίῃ, τῇ ἐμεωυτοῦ δὲ κακοδαιμονίῃ,
 αἴτιος δὲ τούτων ἐγένετο ὁ Ἑλλήνων θεὸς ἐπαείρας ἐμὲ στρα-
 4 τεύεσθαι. οὐδεὶς γὰρ οὕτω ἀνόητος ἐστὶ ὅστις πόλεμον πρὸ
 εἰρήνης αἰρέεται· ἐν μὲν γὰρ τῇ οἱ παῖδες τοὺς πατέρας
 θάπτουσι, ἐν δὲ τῷ οἱ πατέρες τοὺς παῖδας. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα 10
 88 δαίμοσί κου φίλον ἦν οὕτω γενέσθαι.’ ὁ μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεγε,
 Κῦρος δὲ αὐτὸν λύσας κατείσε τε ἐγγὺς ἑωυτοῦ καὶ κάρτα ἐν
 πολλῇ προμηθίῃ εἶχε, ἀπεθώμαζέ τε ὁρέων καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ οἱ
 περὶ ἐκείνον ἐόντες πάντες. ὁ δὲ συννοίῃ ἐχόμενος ἤσυχος 14

ἀνα-γιγνώσκω: to recognize, persuade, 3
 ἄ-νόητος, -ον: foolish, unintelligent, 2
 ἀντὶ: instead of, in place of (+ gen.), 13
 ἀπο-θωμάζω: marvel at, wonder at, 4
 δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ: a divine spirit, god, 4
 ἐγγύς: near (+ gen.); adv. nearby, 1
 ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: myself, 3
 εἰρήνη, ἡ: peace, treaty of peace, 2
 ἐπ-αίρω: to incite, encourage, raise up, 5
 εὐ-δαιμονίῃ, ἡ: happiness, prosperity, 5
 ἤσυχος, -ον: silent, at rest, at peace, 1
 θάπτω: to bury, honor with funeral rites, 9

θεο-φιλής, -ές: dear to the gods, god-loved, 1
 κακο-δαιμονίῃ, ἡ: unhappiness, misfortune, 1
 κατα-βιβάζω: make or cause to go down, 2
 κατ-ίζω: to sit down, station, 4
 κου: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 13
 λύω: to loosen, abolish, break, dissolve, 4
 πολέμιος, -α, -ον: hostile, of the enemy, 8
 πρήσσω: to do, accomplish, make, act, 10
 πρό: before, in front; in place of (+ gen.), 11
 προμηθίῃ, ἡ: foresight, prudence, respect, 1
 πυρῇ, ἡ: fire, pyre, funeral pyre, 8
 σύν-νοιῃ, ἡ: reflection, deep thought, 1

1 μαθόντα...Κῦρον: *Cyrus, having learned...*
 ὡς εἴη: *that Croesus was; opt., second. seq.*
 3 τίς...ἀνθρώπων: *who of men...?; partitive*
 4 ἀνέγνωσε: *persuaded him; causative aor.*
 πολέμιον...καταστήναι: *to make (yourself)*
an enemy-instead of a friend-to me; aor.
κατίστημι
 6 ἔπραξα 1st sg. aor. πρήσσω
 εὐδαιμονίῃ...κακοδαιμονίῃ: *for your*
happiness and for my unhappiness
 7 ἐπάρας: *having incited; nom. sg. aor. pple.*
 ἐπ-αίρω
 9 αἰρέεται: *chooses; pres. middle, αἰρέω*

ἐν...τῇ: *in which...; εἰρήνης antecedent*
 ἐν...τῷ: *in which...; πόλεμον antecedent*
 11 κου φίλον ἦν: *it was, I suppose, dear; the*
subject is the acc. + inf. ταῦτα γενέσθαι
 12 αὐτὸν λύσας: *releasing him; nom. sg. aor.*
pple λύω
 κατείσε: *sat him down; 3rd sg. aor. κατίζω*
 κάρτα...εἶχε: *was holding him in great*
respect
 13 ὁρέων: *pres. pple. ὁράω*
 14 ὁ...συννοίῃ ἐχόμενος: *he, held in deep*
thought

- 2 ἦν· μετὰ δὲ ἐπιστραφεῖς τε καὶ ἰδόμενος τοὺς Πέρσας τὸ 15
 τῶν Λυδῶν ἄστῃ κεραῖζοντας εἶπε ‘ὦ βασιλεῦ, κότερον
 λέγειν πρὸς σὲ τὰ νοέων τυγχάνω ἢ σιγᾶν ἐν τῷ παρεόντι
 χρή;’ Κῦρος δέ μιν θαρσέοντα ἐκέλευε λέγειν ὃ τι βούλοιτο.
 3 ὁ δὲ αὐτὸν εἰρώτα λέγων ‘οὗτος ὁ πολλὸς ὄμιλος τί ταῦτα
 πολλῇ σπουδῇ ἐργάζεται;’ ὁ δὲ εἶπε ‘πόλιν τε τὴν σὴν 20
 διαρπάζει καὶ χρήματα τὰ σὰ διαφορέει.’ Κροῖσος δὲ ἀμεί-
 βετο ‘οὔτε πόλιν τὴν ἐμὴν οὔτε χρήματα τὰ ἐμὰ διαρπάζει·
 οὐδὲν γὰρ ἐμοὶ ἔτι τούτων μέτα· ἀλλὰ φέρουσί τε καὶ ἄγουσι
 89 τὰ σά.’ Κύρῳ δὲ ἐπιμελὲς ἐγένετο τὰ Κροῖσος εἶπε· μετα-
 στησάμενος δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους, εἶρετο Κροῖσον ὃ τι οἱ ἐνορώη ἐν 25
 τοῖσι ποιευμένοισι. ὁ δὲ εἶπε ‘ἐπεῖτε με θεοὶ ἔδωκαν δούλον
 2 σοί, δικαίῳ, εἴ τι ἐνορέω πλέον, σημαίνειν σοί. Πέρσαι φύσιν
 ἔοντες ὕβρισται εἰσὶ ἀχρήματοι. ἦν ὦν σὺ τούτους περιδῆς
 διαρπάσαντας καὶ κατασχόντας χρήματα μεγάλα, τάδε τοι ἔξ

ἀ-χρήματος, *ον*: without money or means, 1
 δι-αρπάζω: to plunder, snatch away, 3
 δια-φορέω: to carry away, plunder, 1
 δικαίῳ: to deem right, think right (+ *inf.*), 4
 δούλος, *ὁ*: a slave, 7
 εἰρωτάω: to ask, inquire, question, 5
 ἐν-οράω: to perceive in, foresee, 5
 ἐπι-μελής, -ές: careful, anxious, worrisome, 1
 ἐπι-στρέφω: to turn, turn round, 1
 ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor, toil, 11
 θαρσέω: take courage or heart, be confident 5
 κατ-έχω: to hold fast, hold back; possess, 7

κεραῖζω: to ravage, despoil, plunder, 2
 κότερος, -α, -ον: which of two? whether?, 3
 μετ-ιστημι: to change, alter, change place, 3
 νοέω: to think, have in mind, suppose, 4
 ὄμιλος, *ὁ*: crowd, 3
 περι-οράω: to look over, overlook, allow, 2
 σημαίνω: to show, indicate, point out, 10
 σιγή, *ἡ*: silence, 3
 σπουδή *ἡ*: earnestness, serious-, enthusiasm 3
 ὕβριστής, -ου, *ὁ*: an outrageous person, 1
 φύσις, -εως, *ἡ*: nature, character, 1
 χρή: it is necessary, fated; must, ought, 13

- 15 μετὰ δὲ: *afterwards*
 ἐπιστραφεῖς: *nom. aor. dep.*, ἐπι-στρέφω
 ἰδόμενος: *seeing*; *aor. mid. ὁράω*
 16 λέγειν...σιγᾶν...χρή: *ought I to speak or*
 17 ἐν τῷ παρεόντι: *in the present (moment)*
 τὰ νοέων τυγχάνω: *which I happen to*
see; τυγχάνω + complementary *ppl*
 18 ὃ τι βούλοιτο: *whatever he wished*
 19 εἰρώτα: *he asked*; *impf. εἰρωτάω*
 τί...ἐργάζεται: *what (is) this this great*
mob is doing?; ‘what (are) these things...’

- 20 πολλῇ σπουδῇ: *with great earnestness*
 23 οὐδὲν...μέτα: *not at all do these things*
belong to me; μέτα is short for μέτ-εστι
 24 τὰ...εἶπε: *(the things) which Croesus said*
μετασστησάμενος: making the others
(present) move; *aor. ppl*.
 25 οἱ ἐνορώη: *what he saw for him...*; ἐν-
 οραοίη, 3rd *sg. opt. ἐνοράω*; *dat. interest*
 26 ἔδωκαν: *gave*; 3rd *pl. aor. δίδωμι*
 27 τι...πλέον: *anything more (than you)*
 28 ἦν...περιδῆς: *if you allow...*; *Att. ἐάν*

- αὐτῶν ἐπιδόξα γενέσθαι. ὃς ἂν αὐτῶν πλείστα κατάσχη, 1
 τοῦτον προσδέκεσθαι τοι ἐπαναστησόμενον. νῦν ὦν ποιήσων
 3 ὦδε, εἰ τοι ἀρέσκει τὰ ἐγὼ λέγω· κάτισον τῶν δορυφόρων
 ἐπὶ πάσῃσι τῇσι πύλῃσι φυλάκους, οἱ λεγόντων πρὸς τοὺς
 ἐκφέροντας τὰ χρήματα ἀπαιρεόμενοι ὥς σφέα ἀναγκαίως 5
 ἔχει δεκατευθῆναι τῷ Δίῳ. καὶ σύ τέ σφι οὐκ ἀπεχθήσῃ βίῃ
 ἀπαιρεόμενος τὰ χρήματα, καὶ ἐκεῖνοι συγγινόντες ποιέειν σε
 90 δίκαια ἐκόντες προήσουσι. ταῦτα ἀκούων ὁ Κῦρος ὑπερήδeto,
 ὥς οἱ ἐδόκεε εὖ ὑποτίθεσθαι· αἰνέσας δὲ πολλά, καὶ ἐντειλά-
 μενος τοῖσι δορυφόροις τὰ Κροῖσος ὑπεθήκατο ἐπιτελέειν, 10
 εἶπε πρὸς Κροῖσον τάδε. ‘Κροῖσε, ἀναρτημένου σεῦ ἀνδρὸς
 βασιλέος χρηστὰ ἔργα καὶ ἔπεα ποιέειν, αἰτέο δόσιν ἥντινα
 2 βούλεαί τοι γενέσθαι παραντικά.’ ὁ δὲ εἶπε ‘ὦ δέσποτα,
 εἰσάσας με χαριεῖ μάλιστα τὸν θεὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων, τὸν ἐγὼ 14

αἰνέω: to tell or speak of, 5

αἰτέω: to ask, ask for, beg, 6

ἀναγκαῖος, -η, -ον: necessary, inevitable, 5

ἀν-αρτέομαι: to be ready, be willing, 1

ἀπ-αιρέω: to take away from, remove, 9

ἀπ-εχθάνομαι: to become hated by, 1

ἀρέσκω: to please, be pleasing, 2

βίη, βίης, ἡ: strength, force, power, might, 1

δεκατεύω: to exact the tenth part from, 1

δεσπότης, ὁ: master, lord, 11

δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 8

δορυ-φόρος, ὁ: bodyguard, spear-bearer, 11

δόσις, -εως, ἡ: a giving, a gift, 2

ἐκ-φέρω: to carry out, bring forth, produce, 8

ἐκόν, ἐκούσα, ἐκόν: willing, intentionally, 1

ἐπ-αν-ίστημι: to rebel, stand up against, 2

ἐπί-δοξος, -ον: likely or, expected to, 1

ἐπι-τελέω: to complete, fulfill, accomplish, 9

ἔπος, -εος, τό: a word, 11

Ζεὺς, ὁ: Zeus, 11

κατ-έχω: to hold fast, hold back; possess, 7

κάτ-ίζω: to sit down, station, 4

παρ-αυτικά: immediately, straightaway, 2

πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, largest, 14

προ-ίημι: to send before; surrender, betray, 3

προσ-δέκομαι: to receive, accept, 2

πύλη, ἡ: gates, double gates, 7

συγ-γινώσκω: agree, have sympathy with, 3

ὑπερ-ήδομαι: to be very pleased at, 2

ὑπο-τίθημι: to place under, advise, propose, 6

φύλακος, ὁ: guard, sentinal, 3

χαρίζομαι: do a favor, gratify, indulge (dat) 7

χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, worthy, 7

1 τάδε...ἐπιδόξα: *these things (are) likely to happen*; pred. adj. explanatory/epexegetical
 inf. γίνομαι

ὃς ἂν...κατάσχη: *whoever takes*; ἂν +
 pres. subj., general rel. clause, antecedent
 τοῦτον

2 προσδέκεσθαι: *expect...*; inf. as imperative

3 τοῦτον...ἐπαναστησόμενον: *that he will
 rebel*; fut. ppl. ἐπ-αν-ίστημι

ποιήσων: aor. imperative ποιέω

κάτισον: *station*; aor. imperative κατ-ίζω

τῶν δορυφόρων: *among the spearmen*

οἱ λεγόντων...ἐπαιρεόμενοι: *who, (while)
 taking away the loot, are to say to those
 carrying it out that...*; “let them say...that”

3rd pl. imperative; Croesus recommends
 that guards take the loot as soldiers leave

5-14 Notes on facing page

- ἐτίμησα θεῶν μάλιστα, ἐπειρέσθαι πέμψαντα τάσδε τὰς 15
 πέδας, εἰ ἑξαπατᾶν τοὺς εἰ ποιεύντας νόμος ἐστὶ οἱ.' Κῦρος
 3 δὲ εἶρετο ὃ τι οἱ τοῦτο ἐπηγορέων παραιτέοιτο. Κροῖσος δὲ
 οἱ ἐπαλλλόγησε πᾶσαν τὴν ἑωυτοῦ διάνοιαν καὶ τῶν χρη-
 στηρίων τὰς ὑποκρίσιας καὶ μάλιστα τὰ ἀναθήματα, καὶ ὡς
 ἐπαερθεῖς τῷ μαντήϊῳ ἐστρατεύσατο ἐπὶ Πέρσας· λέγων δὲ 20
 ταῦτα κατέβαινε αὐτὶς παραιτέομενος ἐπεῖναι οἱ τῷ θεῷ τοῦτο
 ὀνειδίσαι. Κῦρος δὲ γελάσας εἶπε 'καὶ τούτου τεύξεαι παρ'
 4 ἐμεῦ, Κροῖσε, καὶ ἄλλου παντὸς τοῦ ἂν ἐκάστοτε δέῃ.' ὡς δὲ
 ταῦτα ἤκουσε ὁ Κροῖσος, πέμπων τῶν Λυδῶν ἐς Δελφούς
 ἐνετέλλετο τιθέντας τὰς πέδας ἐπὶ τοῦ νηοῦ τὸν οὐδὸν εἰρωτᾶν 25
 εἰ οὐ τι ἐπαισχύνεται τοῖσι μαντηίοισι ἐπαείρας Κροῖσον στρα-

αὐτῖς: back again, later, 11

γελάω: to laugh, 2

διά-νοια, ἡ: thought, intention, purpose, 2

εἰρωτάω: to ask, inquire, question, 5

ἐκάστοτε: each time, on each occasion, 2

ἐξ-απατάω: to deceive, beguile, 3

ἐπ-αίρω: to incite, encourage, raise up, 5

ἐπ-αισχύνομαι: to be ashamed of, 2

ἐπ-είρομαι: ask, ask in addition, 11

ἐπ-ηγορέω: to charge, accuse, 1

5 ἀναγκαίως ἔχει: *it is necessary*; ἔχω +
 adv. equivalent to 'to be' + adj.

6 τῷ Δι: *for Zeus*; dat. of interest

σφι: *by them*; dat. of agent

ἀπεχθήσεαι: ἀπεχθήσε(σ)αι, 2nd sg. fut.

8 προήσουσι: *will surrender*; fut. προ-ίημι

9 ὑποτίθεσθαι: *to be advised*; pres. pass. inf.

ἐντειλάμενος: aor. pple. ἐν-τέλλομαι

10 τὰ ὑπεθήκατο: (*things*) *which...advised*.
 relative, aor. middle

11 ἐναρτημένον...Βασιλέος: (*since*) *you, a*
man of royal blood, are ready...; gen. abs.

12 ἔργα, ἔπεα: *in word and deed*; acc.
 respect

αἰτέ(σ)ο: *ask*; pres. mid. imperative

ἦντινα βούλῃαι: *whatever you want*;

βούλε(σ)αι, 2nd sg. pres. mid.

του: *to you*; dat. of possession

14 ἐάσας: *allowing*; aor. pple. ἐάω

ἐπ-ίημι: to send to, permit, allow, 1

κατα-βαίνω: to step, come down, 7

μαντήιον, τό: (1) seat of oracle, (2) oracle, 13

ὀνειδίζω: to object, reproach, rebuke, 2

οὐδος, ὁ: threshold, 2

παλλίλογέω: to say again, recapitulate, 2

παρ-αιτέομαι: to beg, beg from, 4

πέδη, ἡ: shackles, fetters, 7

τιμάω: to honour, value, esteem, 11

ὑπό-κρισις, ἡ: a reply, answer, 3

χαριῇ: *you will do me favor*; 2nd sg. fut.

χαρι(σ)ι(σ)αι

16 ἑξαπατᾶν...νόμος ἐστὶ οἱ: *it is a custom*
for him to deceive; inf. ἄ-contract

17 ὃ τι...ἐπηγορέων: *making what complaint*
against Apollo; i.e. against Apollo
 τοῦτο...παραιτέοιτο: *that he would ask*
this

19 καὶ ὡς ἐπαρθεῖς: *and how, being*
incited...; nom. sg. aor. pass. ἐπ-αίρω

21 ἐπεῖναι οἱ: *to allow him*. inf. ἐπ-ίημι

22 τεύξεαι: *you will gain*; τεύξε(σ)αι, 2nd sg.
 fut., τυγχάνω + gen.

23 τοῦ ἄν...δέῃ: *whatever you ask*; subj.
 δεόμαι

25 τιθέντας: pres. pple. τίθημι

26 τί ἐπαισχύνεται: (*Apollo*) *is at all*
ashamed

τεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Πέρσας ὥς καταπαύσοντα τὴν Κύρου δύναμιν, 1
 ἀπ' ἧς οἱ ἀκροθίνια τοιαῦτα γενέσθαι, δεικνύντας τὰς πέδας·
 ταῦτά τε ἐπειρωτᾶν, καὶ εἰ ἀχαρίστοισι νόμος εἶναι τοῖσι
 Ἑλληνικοῖσι θεοῖσι.

- 91 ἀπικομένοισι δὲ τοῖσι Λυδοῖσι καὶ λέγουσι τὰ ἐντε- 5
 ταλμένα τὴν Πυθίην λέγεται εἰπεῖν τάδε. 'τὴν πεπρωμένην
 μοῖραν ἀδύνατα ἐστὶ ἀποφυγεῖν καὶ θεῶ· Κροῖσος δὲ πέμπτου
 γονέος ἀμαρτάδα ἐξέπλησε, ὃς ἔων δορυφόρος Ἡρακλειδέων,
 δόλῳ γυναικίῳ ἐπισπόμενος ἐφόνευσε τὸν δεσπότεα καὶ
 2 ἔσχε τὴν ἐκείνου τιμὴν οὐδέν οἱ προσήκουσαν. προθυμεο- 10
 μένου δὲ Λοξίῳ ὅκως ἂν κατὰ τοὺς παῖδας τοῦ Κροίσου
 γένοιτο τὸ Σαρδίων πάθος καὶ μὴ κατ' αὐτὸν Κροῖσον, οὐκ
 3 οἶόν τε ἐγίνετο παραγαγεῖν μοίρας. ὅσον δὲ ἐνέδωκαν αὐται,
 ἦνυσέ τε καὶ ἐχαρίσατό οἱ· τρία γὰρ ἔτεα ἐπανεβάλετο τὴν 14

ἀ-δύνατος, -ον: unable, impossible, 2
 ἀκροθίνια, τά: the choice part, first-fruits, 2
 ἀμαρτάς, -άδος, ἡ: mistake; offense, 4
 ἀνύω, ἡ: to achieve, bring about, 2
 ἀπο-φεύγω: to flee from, escape, 2
 ἀ-χάριστος, -ον: ungrateful, unpleasant, 1
 γονεὺς, -έως, ὁ: an ancestor, parent, 2
 γυναικίῳ, -η, -ον: of a woman, feminine, 2
 δείκνυμι: to point out, display, show, 6
 δεσπότης, ὁ: master, lord, 11
 δόλος, ὁ: treachery, trickery, 4
 δορυ-φόρος, ὁ: bodyguard, spear-bearer, 11
 δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, wealth, strength, 10
 ἐκ-πίμπλημι: to fill up, expiate, 3
 Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν: Greek, Hellenic; Greece 8
 ἐν-δίδωμι: to give in, surrender; give, lend, 2
 ἐπ-ανα-βάλλω: to throw back (over), 1

ἐπ-έπομαι: to attend to, follow after, obey, 2
 Ἡρακλεῖδαι, αἱ: Heraclids, 7
 κατα-παύω: to stop, prevent put an end to, 4
 Λοξίης, ὁ: Loxias Apollo, 3
 μοῖρα, ἡ: part, portion, share, lot; fate, 12
 πάθος τό: suffering, experience, misfortune 6
 παρ-άγω: to lead by or past, 1
 πέδη, ἡ: shackles, fetters, 7
 πέμπτος, -η, -ον: fifth, 6
 πεπρωμένος, -η, -ον: fated, 2
 προ-θυμέομαι: to be eager, zealous, ready, 3
 προσ-ήκω: to come to, belong to, be fitting, 2
 τιμή, ἡ: honor; political office, 9
 τρεῖς, τρία: three, 13
 φονεύω: to murder, kill, slay, 9
 χαρίζομαι: do a favor, gratify, indulge (dat) 7

- 1 ὥς καταπαύσοντα: *to end...*; 'so as going to end...' ὥς + fut. pple. expresses purpose
 2 ἀπ' ἧς: *from which (expedition)*
 ἀκροθίνια...γενέσθαι: (*they should say*)
that such first-fruits belong to him; dat.
 possession in indirect discourse
 3 ἐπειρωτᾶν: *to ask;* inf. ἐπειρωτάω
 εἰ...νόμος: *whether (it is) the custom for...*;

- 5 λέγουσι: dat. pl. pple modifying λυδοῖσι
 ἐντεταλμένα: *the things commanded;* pf.
 pass. pple ἐν-τέλλομαι
 6 εἰπεῖν: aor. inf. λέγω
 7 ἀδύνατα ἐστὶ: *it is impossible;* neuter pl.
 καὶ θεῶ: *even for a god;* καὶ is adverbial
 8 ἐξέπλησε: *paid for;* aor. ἐκ-πίμπλημι
 9-14 Notes on facing page

- Σαρδίων ἄλωσιν, καὶ τοῦτο ἐπιστάσθω Κροῖσος ὡς ὕστερον 15
 τοῖσι ἔτεσι τούτοις ἀλὺς τῆς πεπρωμένης. δευτέρα δὲ
 4 τούτων καιομένων αὐτῷ ἐπήρκεσε. κατὰ δὲ τὸ μαντήιον τὸ
 γενόμενον οὐκ ὀρθῶς Κροῖσος μέμφεται. προηγόρευε γὰρ
 οἱ Λοξίης, ἣν στρατεύηται ἐπὶ Πέρσας, μεγάλην ἀρχὴν [αὐ-
 τὸν] καταλύσειν. τὸν δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα χρῆν εἶ μέλλοντα 20
 βουλεύεσθαι ἐπειρέσθαι πέμψαντα κότερα τὴν ἑωυτοῦ ἢ τὴν
 Κύρου λέγει ἀρχὴν. οὐ συλλαβὼν δὲ τὸ ῥηθὲν οὐδ' ἐπανειρό-
 5 μενος ἑωυτὸν αἴτιον ἀποφαινέτω· [τῷ] καὶ τὸ τελευταῖον
 χρηστηριαζομένῳ εἶπε [τὰ εἶπε] Λοξίης περὶ ἡμίονου, οὐδὲ
 τοῦτο συνέλαβε. ἦν γὰρ δὴ ὁ Κύρος οὗτος ἡμίονος· ἐκ γὰρ 25
 δυῶν οὐκ ὁμοεθνέων ἐγεγόνεε, μητρὸς ἀμείνωνος, πατρὸς δὲ
 6 ὑποδεεστέρου· ἡ μὲν γὰρ ἦν Μηδὶς καὶ Ἀστυάγεος θυγάτηρ

αἴτιος, -α, -ον: responsible, blameworthy, 15
 ἄλωσις, -ιος, ἡ: capture, destruction, 2
 ἀμείνων, -ον: better, nobler, braver, 5
 ἀπο-φαίνω: to show, make clear; perform, 5
 ἐπ-αρκέω: to ward off, rescued 1
 ἐπ-είρομαι: ask, ask in addition, 11
 ἐπαν-έρομαι: to question again and again, 1
 ἡμί-ονος, ὁ: mule, half-breed, 5
 καίω: to light, kindle, burn, 4
 κατα-λύω: to destroy, break up, upset, 4
 κότερος, -α, -ον: which of two? whether?, 3
 μαντήιον, τό: (1) seat of oracle, (2) oracle, 13

μέφομαι: to blame, censure, find fault with, 5
 μήτηρ, ἡ: a mother, 12
 Μηδὶς, ἡ: a Median woman, 1
 ὁμο-εθνής, -ές: of the same race, 1
 ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: straight, upright, right, 4
 προ-αγορεύω: proclaim, tell beforehand, 7
 συλ-λαμβάνω: gather together; understand, 5
 τελευταῖος, -η, -ον: last, 4
 ὑπο-δεέστερος, -ον: inferior (in rank), 1
 ὕστερος, -α, -ον: later, last, 10
 χρηστηριάζω: to consult an oracle, 5

- 9 ἐπισπόμενος: aor. ppl. ἐπι-έπομαι
 10 οὐδέν...προσέκουςαν: not at all befitting
 προθυμομένου Λοξίως: although...;
 concessive gen. abs.
 11 ὅπως...γένοιτο: that...happen; clause of
 effort, aor. opt. in secondary sequence
 κατὰ...κατὰ: in (the time of)... in...
 13 οἷός τε ἐγένετο: he was unable; "he was
 the sort to" + inf.
 ὅσον...ἐνέδωκαν: as much as they
 yielded; i.e. μοῖραι; 3rd pl. aor. ἐν-δίδωμι
 14 τρία ἔτεα: for three years; acc. duration
 15 ἐπιστάσθω: Let Croesus know...; 3rd sg.
 mid. imperative
 ὡς...ἄλους: that he was caught...; nom.

- aor. ppl. ἀλίσκομαι, apposition to τοῦτο
 ὕστερον...τούτοις: these years later than
 fated; degree of difference, gen. compar.
 17 κατὰ...μαντήιον: according to the oracle
 19 ἦν στατυέται: if he campaigned; = ἔαν
 20 τὸν...χρῆν: it was necessary that this
 man...; impf. χρῆ
 22 τὸ ῥηθέν: what was said; neut. sg. aor.
 pass. ppl. εἶρω
 23 ἀφαινέτω: let him show (that) the blame
 (is) his own; 3rd pl. mid. imperative
 24 τὸ τελευταῖον: as for...; acc of respect
 25 συνέλαβε: Croesus understood; aor.
 26 ἐγεγόνεε: had been born; plpf. γίγνομαι

τοῦ Μήδων βασιλέος, ὁ δὲ Πέρσης τε ἦν καὶ ἀρχόμενος ὑπ' 1
ἐκείνοισι καὶ ἔνερθε ἐὼν τοῖσι ἅπασι δεσποίνῃ τῇ ἑωυτοῦ
συνόικεε.' ταῦτα μὲν ἡ Πυθίῃ ὑπεκρίνατο τοῖσι Λυδοῖσι, οἱ
δὲ ἀνήνεικαν ἐς Σάρδεις καὶ ἀπήγγειλαν Κροίσῳ. ὁ δὲ ἀκούσας
συνέγνω ἑωυτοῦ εἶναι τὴν ἀμαρτάδα καὶ οὐ τοῦ θεοῦ. 5

- 92 κατὰ μὲν δὴ τὴν Κροίσου τε ἀρχὴν καὶ Ἰωνίης τὴν πρώτην
καταστροφὴν ἔσχε οὕτω. Κροίσῳ δὲ ἐστὶ ἄλλα ἀναθή-
ματα ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι πολλὰ καὶ οὐ τὰ εἰρημένα μούνα. ἐν μὲν
γὰρ Θήβησι τῇσι Βοιωτῶν τρίπους χρύσεος, τὸν ἀνέθηκε τῷ
Ἀπόλλωνι τῷ Ἰσμηνίῳ, ἐν δὲ Ἐφέσῳ αἱ τε βόες αἱ χρύσαι 10
καὶ τῶν κίωνων αἱ πολλαί, ἐν δὲ Πρηνιῆς τῆς ἐν Δελφοῖσι
ἀσπὶς χρυσὴ μεγάλη. ταῦτα μὲν καὶ ἔτι ἐς ἐμὲ ἦν περιέοντα,
2 τὰ δ' ἐξαπόλωλε τῶν ἀναθημάτων· τὰ δ' ἐν Βραγχιδῇσι
τῇσι Μιλησίων ἀναθήματα Κροίσῳ, ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, ἴσα 14

ἀμαρτάς, -άδος, ἡ: mistake; offense, 4
ἀνα-τίθημι: to dedicate, set up; attribute, 14
ἀνα-φέρω: to report, bring up, recover, 7
ἀπ-αγγέλλω: to report (from), announce, 4
Ἀπόλλων, ὁ: Apollo, 5
ἀσπίς, ἀσπίδος, ὁ: a round shield, 6
Βοιωτίας, -ης, -ον: Boeotian, 1
βοῦς, ὁ: cow, 4
Βραγχιδαι, αἱ: Branchidai, 5
δέσποινη, ἡ: the queen, mistress, lady, 2
Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ: Greece, 8
ἐνερθε: below, from beneath, lower, 2
ἐξ-απ-όλλυμι: to destroy utterly, 1

Ἐφέσιος, -ης, -ον: Ephesian, 3
Θῆβαι, αἱ: Thebes, 4
Ἰσμηνίος, -ου, ὁ: Ismenian, 2
ἴσος, -ης, -ον: equal to, the same as, like, 5
Ἰωνίη, ἡ: Ionia, 15
κατα-στροφή, ἡ: overturning, subduing, 2
κίων, κίονος, ὁ: column, pillar, 1
περί-ειμι: to survive; surpass, be superior, 10
Πρηνιῆς, ὁ: Pronaia, 1
συγ-γινώσκω: agree, have sympathy with, 3
συν-οικέω: to dwell together, live together, 10
τρί-πους, -ποδος, ὁ: tripod, 3
ὑπο-κρίνομαι: to answer, reply, respond, 4

- 1 ὁ δὲ Πέρσης...ἦν: *he was a Persian*
ὑπ' ἐκείνοισι: *under those (Medes)*
2 ἔνερθε ἐὼν: *being inferior; "being beneath"*
4 οἱ ἀνήνεικαν: *who brought (it) back; 3rd*
aor. ἀνα-φέρω
ἀπήγγειλαν: *3rd pl. aor. ἀπ-αγγέλλω*
5 συνέγνω: *he acknowledged; aor. συγ-γινώσκω*
6 κατὰ...ἀρχὴν...καταστροφὴν: *in the rule...and subduing of...; i.e. during...*
7 ἔσχε οὕτω: ἔχω + adv. = 'to be' + adj.
οὐ...μούνα: *not only those mentioned*
8 ἐν...Βιοιωτῶν: *in Thebes of the Boeotians*

- 9 τὸν ἀνέθηκε: *which he dedicated; 3rd sg. aor. ἀνα-τίθημι*
12 ταῦτα μὲν...τὰ δ': *These...and other (dedications)*
ἐς ἐμὲ: *up to my time; 'up to me'*
ἦν περιέοντα: *was existing; ppl. περί-ειμι*
13 τὰ δ' ἐξαπόλωλε: *others of the dedications have been destroyed; 3rd sg. pf. + neut. pl. subj.*
14 Κροίσῳ: *(are) Croesus'; dat. poss., add form of εἶμι*
ἴσα τε σταθμόν: *equal in weight; acc. of respect*

- τε σταθμὸν καὶ ὅμοια τοῖσι ἐν Δελφοῖσι. τὰ μὲν νυν ἔς τε 15
 Δελφούς καὶ ἐς τοῦ Ἀμφιάρεω ἀνέθηκε οἰκίᾳ τε ἑόντα καὶ
 τῶν πατρῶϊων χρημάτων ἀπαρχήν· τὰ δὲ ἄλλα ἀναθήματα
 ἐξ ἀνδρὸς ἐγένετο οὐσίης ἐχθροῦ, ὅς οἱ πρὶν ἢ βασιλεῦσαι
 ἀντιστασιώτης κατεστήκει, συσπεύδων Πανταλέοντι γενέσθαι
 3 τὴν Λυδῶν ἀρχήν. ὁ δὲ Πανταλέων ἦν Ἀλυάττεω μὲν παῖς, 20
 Κροῖσου δὲ ἀδελφεὸς οὐκ ὁμομήτριος· Κροῖσος μὲν γὰρ ἐκ
 Καείρης ἦν γυναικὸς Ἀλυάττη, Πανταλέων δὲ ἐξ Ἰάδος.
 4 ἐπεῖτε δὲ δόντος τοῦ πατρὸς ἐκράτησε τῆς ἀρχῆς ὁ Κροῖσος,
 τὸν ἄνθρωπον τὸν ἀντιπρήσσοντα ἐπὶ κνάφου ἔλκων διέ-
 φθειρε, τὴν δὲ οὐσίην αὐτοῦ ἔτι πρότερον κατιρώσας τότε 25
 τρόπῳ τῷ εἰρημένῳ ἀνέθηκε ἐς τὰ εἴρηται. καὶ περὶ μὲν
 ἀναθημάτων τοσαῦτα εἰρήσθω.
- 93 θώματα δὲ γῇ ἢ Λυδίῃ ἐς συγγραφὴν οὐ μάλα ἔχει,
 οἷά τε καὶ ἄλλη χώρα, πάρεξ τοῦ ἐκ τοῦ Τμώλου κατα-

ἀδελφεός, ὁ: a brother, 5

Ἀμφιάρεως, ὁ: Amphiaraus, 4

ἀνα-τίθημι: to dedicate, set up; attribute, 14

ἀντι-πρήσσω: to oppose, act against, 1

ἀντι-στασιώτης, ὁ: political enemy, 1

ἀπαρχή, ἡ: to first offerings, first-fruits, 1

ἔλκω: to draw, drag; weigh, 10

ἐχθρός, -ή, -όν: hated, hostile; subst. enemy, 2

θῶμα, -ατος, τό: wonder, astonishment, 6

Ἰάς, Ἰάδος: Ionian, Ionic, 3

Καείρα, -ης, ἡ: Caria, 1

κατα-φέρομαι: to be carried down, 1

κατιρώ: to dedicate, 2

κνάφος, -ου, ὁ: carding-comb, 1

κρατέω: to gain control, overpower, (gen.) 3

Λυδίῃ, ἡ: Lydia, 4

μάλα: very, very much, exceedingly, 3

οἰκίος, -η, -ον: one's own; of the family, 5

ὁμο-μήτριος, -ον: born of the same mother, 1

οὐσίη, ἡ: substance, property; being, 2

Πανταλέων, ὁ: Pantaleon, 3

πάρ-εξ: besides, except, 5

πατρώος, -η, -ον: of one's father, ancestral, 3

σταθμός, ὁ: weight; jamb, post, 6

συγ-γραφῇ, ἡ: recording, writing down, 1

συ-σπεύδω: to assist eagerly (+ dat.), 1

Τμώλος, ὁ: Mt. Tmolus, 2

τοσοῦτος, -αῦτι, -οῦτο: so great, so much 11

15 τοῖσι ἐ Δελφοῖσι: to those (dedications) in Delphi; dat. governed by ὅμοια

τὰ μὲν...τὰ δέ: some dedications... others

16 Ἀμφιάρεω: to the (temple) of Amphiaraus

17 ἀνέθηκε: dedicated; 3rd sg. aor. ἀνα-τίθημι

18 πρὶν ἢ βασιλεῦσαι: before he ruled; inf.

ὅς οἱ...ἀντιστασιώτης κατεστήκει: who had become a political enemy to him; i.e. to Croesus, plpf. κατ-ίστημι + pred. noun

19 Πανταλέοντι γενέσθαι: that Pantaleon

have; dat. of possession in ind. discourse

23 δόντος τοῦ πατρὸς: abs., aor. δίδωμι

24 ἐπὶ κνάφου: over the carding-comb

25 κατιρώας: dedicating; aor. pple. κατιρώ

26 τρόπῳ...: in the mentioned manner

ἐς...εἴρηται: to (temples) which have been mentioned; 3rd sg. pf. with neut. pl. subject

27 εἰρήσθω: let such things be said; 3rd mid. imperative

28 ἐς συγγραφὴν: (worthy) for writing down

- 2 φερομένου ψήγματος. ἐν δὲ ἔργον πολλὸν μέγιστον 1
 παρέχεται χωρὶς τῶν τε Αἰγυπτίων ἔργων καὶ τῶν Βαβυ-
 λωνίων· ἔστι αὐτόθι Ἀλυάττεω τοῦ Κροίσου πατρὸς σῆμα,
 τοῦ ἡ κρηπὶς μὲν ἐστὶ λίθων μεγάλων, τὸ δὲ ἄλλο σῆμα
 χῶμα γῆς. ἐξεργάσαντο δέ μιν οἱ ἀγοραῖοι ἄνθρωποι καὶ οἱ 5
 3 χειρώνακτες καὶ αἱ ἐνεργαζόμεναι παιδίσκαι. οὖροι δὲ πέντε
 ἐόντες ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ τοῦ σήματος ἄνω, καὶ σφι
 γράμματα ἐνεκεκόλαπτο τὰ ἕκαστοι ἐξεργάσαντο, καὶ ἐφαί-
 νετο μετρεόμενον τὸ τῶν παιδισκῶν ἔργον ἐὼν μέγιστον.
 4 τοῦ γὰρ δὴ Λυδῶν δήμου αἱ θυγατέρες πορνεύονται πᾶσαι, 10
 συλλέγουσαι σφίσι φερνάς, ἐς ὃ ἂν συνοικήσωσι τοῦτο
 5 ποιέουσιν· ἐκδιδοῦσι δὲ αὐταὶ ἐωντάς. ἡ μὲν δὴ περίοδος
 τοῦ σήματός εἰσι στάδιοι ἕξ καὶ δύο πλέθρα, τὸ δὲ εὖρος
 ἐστὶ πλέθρα τρία καὶ δέκα. λίμνη δὲ ἔχεται τοῦ σήματος 14

ἀγοραῖος, -ον: of the ἀγορά, mercantile, 1
 Αἰγύπτιος, -η, -ον: Egyptian, 8
 αὐτό-θι: on the very spot or moment, 5
 γράμμα, τό: piece of writing, letter, 7
 δέκα: ten, 5
 δήμος, ὁ: people; district, country, land, 11
 ἐγ-κολάπτω: to cut or carve upon, 2
 ἐν-εργάζομαι: produce in, work for hire in, 1
 ἐξ-εργάζομαι: to perform, accomplish, 4
 εὖρος, τό: breadth, width, 5
 κρηπὶς, ἡ: foundation, rim, 2
 λίθος, ὁ: a stone, 8
 λίμνη, ἡ: pool, marshy lake, basin, 10
 μετρέω: to measure, 2
 οὖρος, ὁ: boundary, limit, boundary-stone, 6

παιδίσκη, ἡ: a young girl, maiden, 2
 παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply; grant, 14
 περί-οδος ὁ: circumference, journey around 4
 πλέθρον, τό: a plethron (=100 feet), 2
 πορνεύομαι: to be a prostitute, 1
 σῆμα, -ατος, τό: tomb, 6
 στάδιον, τό: a stade, (583 ft., pl. στάδιοι), 11
 συλ-λέγω: to collect, gather, 8
 συν-οίκεω: to dwell together, live together 10
 τρεῖς, τρία: three, 13
 φερνή, ἡ: dowry, 1
 χειρ-ῶναξ ὁ: artisan, one skilled with hands 1
 χῶμα, τό: mound, bank, earth thrown up, 6
 χωρὶς: separately; apart from, without +gen 8
 ψῆγμα, ατος, τό: gold-dust, gold-shavings, 1

- 1 καταφερομένου ψήγματος: gen. abs.
 ἐν δὲ ἔργον: one man-made deed; ἔργον is
 in contrast with θώματα 'natural wonders'
 4 τοῦ ἡ κρηπὶς: whose foundation...; relative
 λίθων μεγάλων: of large...; gen. of quality
 6 ἐνεργαζόμεναι: working girls; prostitutes
 7 ἐόντας: being; acc. pl. . εἰμί
 ἐς ἐμὲ: up to my time; "up to me"
 8 ἐνεκεκόλαπτο: had been carved on them;
 plpf. ἐγ-κολάπτω; dat. of compound verb
 ἐφαίνετο: appeared; impf. φαίνομαι

- μετρεόμενον. ἔργον: the measured work
 11 συλλέγουσαι: gathering; nom. pl. pple
 σφίσι: for themselves; dat. of interest
 ἐς ὃ: until; 'up to which (time)'
 ἂν...συνοικήσωσι: they marry; pres. subj.
 in a general temporal clause
 12 ποιέουσιν: doing this; nom. pl. pres. pple
 ἐκδιδοῦσι...ἐ: and they give themselves (in
 marriage); i.e. they control the dowries
 13 εἰσι: are; 3rd pl. pres. εἰμί
 14 ἔχεται: touches; "clings" + partitive gen.

- μεγάλη, τὴν λέγουσι Λυδοὶ αἰίναον εἶναι· καλέεται δὲ αὕτη 15
- 94 Γυγαίη. τοῦτο μὲν δὴ τοιοῦτο ἐστί. Λυδοὶ δὲ νόμοισι μὲν
 παραπλησίοισι χρέωνται καὶ Ἑλληνές, χωρὶς ἢ ὅτι τὰ
 θήλεα τέκνα καταπορνεύουσι, πρῶτοι δὲ ἀνθρώπων τῶν
 ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν νόμισμα χρυσοῦ καὶ ἀργύρου κοψάμενοι ἐχρή-
 2 σαντο, πρῶτοι δὲ καὶ κάπηλοι ἐγένοντο. φασὶ δὲ αὐτοὶ 20
 Λυδοὶ καὶ τὰς παιγνίας τὰς νῦν σφίσι τε καὶ Ἑλλῃσι
 κατεστεώσας ἐωυτῶν ἐξεύρημα γενέσθαι· ἅμα δὲ ταύτας τε
 ἐξευρεθῆναι παρὰ σφίσι λέγουσι καὶ Τυρσηνὴν ἀποικίαι,
 3 ὧδε περὶ αὐτῶν λέγοντες. ἐπὶ Ἄτυος τοῦ Μάνεω βασιλέος
 σιτοδείην ἰσχυρὴν ἀνὰ τὴν Λυδίην πᾶσαν γενέσθαι, καὶ 25
 τοὺς Λυδοὺς τέως μὲν διάγειν λιπαρέοντας, μετὰ δὲ ὡς οὐ
 παύεσθαι, ἅκεα διζῆσθαι, ἄλλον δὲ ἄλλο ἐπιμηχανᾶσθαι

αἰί-ναος, -ον: always full, 2

ἅκος, τό: a remedy, cure, 1

ἀπ-οικίζω: colonize, live away from home, 1

ἄργυρος, ὁ: silver, 4

Ἄτys, -υος, ὁ: Atys, 4

Γυγαίη, ἡ: Gygaia lake, 1

δι-άγω: to live, exist, 2

διζῆμαι: to look for, search, 4

ἐξ-εύρημα, τό: a thing discovered, invention 3

ἐξ-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover, invent, 11

ἐπι-μηχανάομαι: to devise (against), 1

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 13

θήλυς, -εα, -υ: female, feminine, 4

κάπηλος, ὁ: a shop-keeper, 1

κατα-πορνεύω: to prostitute, 2

κόπτω: to strike, knock down, 1

λιπαρέω: persist, be persistent, persevere, 2

Λυδίη, ἡ: Lydia, 4

Μάνης, ὁ: Manes, 1

νόμισμα, τό: coin, a custom, institution, 1

παιγνίη, ἡ: game, sport, 3

παραπλήσιος, -α, -ον: resembling; nearly, 10

παύω: to stop, make cease, 14

σιτο-δείη, ἡ: famine, want of food, 2

τέκνον, τό: a child, 11

τέως: till then; as long as, 5

Τυρσηνίη, ἡ: Tyrrhenia, Etruria, 2

15 τὴν...εἶναι: *which...is*; relative, acc. subj.

16 τοῦτο...ἐστί: *That's it*; 'this indeed is such'

17 χρέωνται: *use*; 3rd sg. pres. χρᾶομαι + dat.

χωρὶς ἢ ὅτι: *apart from that*; 'other than'

18 τῶν...ἴδμεν: *whom we know*; 1st pl. οἶδα, τῶν is drawn into the gen. by ἀνθρώπων

19 κοψάμενοι: *having struck*; i.e. minted

ἐχρήσαντο: *employed*; aor. χρᾶομαι

20 φασί: *they say*; 3rd pl. pres. φημί

22 τὰς...κατεστεώσας: *(being) established*; acc. pl. pf. ppl. κατ-ίστημι with παιγνίας

σφίσι...Ἑλλῃσι: *for themselves and the Greeks*; dat. of interest

23 ἐξευρεθῆναι: *were invented*; aor. pass. inf. ἀποικίαι: *(they) settled*; aor. inf.

24 ἐπὶ...Βασιλέος: *during (the rule) of King Atys*..

26 ἕως...μετὰ δέ: *for a while...but afterwards*

ὥς...παύεσθαι: *when the famine does not stop*

27 ἅκεα διζῆσθαι: *the Lydians seek for remedies*

αὐτῶν. ἐξευρεθῆναι δὴ ὦν τότε καὶ τῶν κύβων καὶ τῶν 1
 ἀστραγάλων καὶ τῆς σφαίρης καὶ τῶν ἀλλέων πασέων παι-
 γνιέων τὰ εἶδεα, πλὴν πεσσῶν τούτων γὰρ ὦν τὴν ἐξεύρεσιν
 4 οὐκ οἰκηιοῦνται Λυδοί. ποίειν δὲ ὧδε πρὸς τὸν λιμὸν
 ἐξευρόντας, τὴν μὲν ἐτέρην τῶν ἡμερέων παίζειν πᾶσαν, 5
 ἵνα δὴ μὴ ζητέοιεν σιτία, τὴν δὲ ἐτέρην σιτέεσθαι παν-
 ομένους τῶν παιγνιέων. τοιούτῳ τρόπῳ διάγειν ἐπ' ἕτεα δυῶν
 5 δέοντα εἴκοσι. ἐπεῖτε δὲ οὐκ ἀνιέναι τὸ κακὸν ἀλλ' ἔτι
 ἐπὶ μᾶλλον βιάζεσθαι οὕτω δὴ τὸν βασιλέα αὐτῶν δύο
 μοίρας διελόντα Λυδῶν πάντων κληρῶσαι τὴν μὲν ἐπὶ μόνῃ 10
 τὴν δὲ ἐπὶ ἐξόδῳ ἐκ τῆς χώρας, καὶ ἐπὶ μὲν τῇ μένειν αὐτοῦ
 λαγχανούσῃ τῶν μοιρέων ἑωυτὸν τὸν βασιλέα προστάσσειν,
 ἐπὶ δὲ τῇ ἀπαλλασσομένῃ τὸν ἑωυτοῦ παῖδα, τῷ οὖνομα
 6 εἶναι Τυρσηνόν. λαχόντας δὲ αὐτῶν τοὺς ἐτέρους ἐξίεναι
 ἐκ τῆς χώρας καταβῆναι ἐς Σμύρνην καὶ μηχανήσασθαι 15

ἀν-ίημι: to let go, release, give off, 3
 ἀπ-αλλάσσω: to release; end; depart, 12
 ἀστράγαλος, ὁ: knuckle-bone (i.e. a die), 1
 βιάζομαι: to be violent, use force, constrain, 1
 δι-άγω: to live, exist, 2
 δι-αιρέω: to divide, distinguish, 6
 εἶδος, -εος, τό: beauty; form, shape, figure, 5
 ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out, 2
 ἐξ-εὑρεσις, ἡ: discovery, invention, 2
 ἐξ-ευρίσκω: to find out, discover, invent, 11
 ἐξ-οδος, ἡ: exit, way out, outlet, 1
 ζητέω: to seek, look for, investigate, 3
 κατα-βαίνω: to step, come down, 7
 κληρῶω: to appoint, assign by lot, 2
 κύβος, ὁ: dice, 2

λαγχάνω: to obtain by lot, 3
 λιμός, ὁ, ἡ: hunger, famine, 1
 μηχανάομαι: make ready, contrive, devise, 10
 μοῖρα, ἡ: part, portion, share, lot; fate, 12
 οἰκηίω: make or *mid.* claim as one's own, 2
 παιγνίη, ἡ: game, sport, 3
 παίζω: to play, engage in sport, 5
 πεσσός, ὁ: draughts; oval-shaped stone, 1
 πλὴν: except, but (+ gen.), 12
 προσ-τάσσω: to order, assign, appoint, 5
 σφαῖρη, ἡ: a ball, playing-ball, 1
 σιτέομαι: to eat, 9
 σιτίον, τό: grain, food, bread, 7
 Σμύρνη, ἡ: Smyrna, 5
 Τυρσηνός, -ή, -όν: Tyrrhenian, Etruscan, 4

1 ἐξευρεθῆναι...τὰ εἶδεα: *types were invented*
 4 πρὸς τὸν λιμὸν ἐξευρόντας: *having discovered (these remedies) against famine*
 5 τὴν μὲν ἐτέρην...τὴν δὲ: *on one of the days...on the next day; acc. duration*
 6 ἵνα...ζητέοιεν: *so that they might not seek...; purpose, pres. opt., secondary seq.*
 7 τοιούτῳ τρόπῳ: *in such a way*
 δυῶν δέοντα εἴκοσι: *over 18 years; 'twenty*

years lacking from two,' gen. separation
 8 ἀνιέναι τὸ κακόν: *when their evils did not let up; still ind. discourse, pres. inf. ἀν-ίημι*
 9 ἐπὶ μᾶλλον: *even more; "more on top"*
 10 δύο μοίρας διελόντα...πάντων: *dividing all the Lydians into two parts; aor. pple. κληρῶσαι: assigned by lot; inf. κληρῶω*
 τὴν μὲν ἐπὶ μονῇ: *one half for staying*
 11-15 Notes on facing page

- πλοῖα, ἐς τὰ ἐσθεμένους τὰ πάντα ὅσα σφί ἦν χρηστὰ 16
 ἐπίπλοα, ἀποπλέειν κατὰ βίου τε καὶ γῆς ζήτησιν, ἐς ὃ ἔθνεα
 πολλὰ παραμευσαμένους ἀπικέσθαι ἐς Ὀμβρικούς, ἔθνα
 σφέας ἐνιδρύσασθαι πόλιας καὶ οἰκέειν τὸ μέχρι τοῦδε.
 7 ἀντὶ δὲ Λυδῶν μετονομασθῆναι αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ βασιλέως τοῦ 20
 παιδός, ὃς σφεας ἀνήγαγε, ἐπὶ τούτου τὴν ἐπωνυμίην ποιευ-
 μένους ὀνομασθῆναι Τυρσηνοὺς. Λυδοὶ μὲν δὴ ὑπὸ Πέρσῃσι
 ἐδεδούλωντο.
 95 ἐπιδίζηται δὲ δὴ τὸ ἐνθεύτεν ἡμῶν ὁ λόγος τὸν τε
 Κῦρον ὅστις ἔων τὴν Κροίσου ἀρχὴν κατεῖλε, καὶ τοὺς Πέρσας 25
 ὅτεω τρόπῳ ἡγήσαντο τῆς Ἀσίης. ὥς ὦν Περσέων μετε-
 ξέτεροι λέγουσι, οἱ μὴ βουλόμενοι σεμνοῦν τὰ περὶ Κῦρον
 ἀλλὰ τὸν ἐόντα λέγειν λόγον, κατὰ ταῦτα γράψω, ἐπι-
 στάμενος περὶ Κύρου καὶ τριφασίας ἄλλας λόγων ὁδοὺς
 2 φῆναι. Ἀσσυρίων ἀρχόντων τῆς ἄνω Ἀσίης ἐπ' ἔτεα 30
 εἴκοσι καὶ πεντακόσια, πρῶτοι ἀπ' αὐτῶν Μῆδοι ἥρξαντο

ἀν-άγω : to lead up, 1

ἀντί: instead of, in place of (+ gen.), 13

ἀπο-πλέω: to sail away, sail off, 4

γράφω: to write, 5

δουλόω: to make a slave of, enslave, 5

εἴκοσι: twenty, 13

ἐν-ιδρύω: to set up in, 3

ἐπι-δίζημαι: look for or search in addition, 1

ἐπίπλα, τά: movable property; furniture, 3

ἐπίσταμαι: know, know how, understand, 12

ἐπωνυμία, ἡ: name, a nickname, surname, 3

ἐσ-τίθημι: to put into, place in, 5

ζήτησις, ἡ: a seeking, search (for), 1

ἡγέομαι: to lead; consider, think, believe, 5

κατ-αιρέω: to take down, reduce, destroy, 5

μετ-ονομάζω: to rename, change the name, 1

μετεξέτεροι, -αι, -α: some among many, 3

μέχρι: up to; until, as long as (+ gen.), 8

Ὀμβρικοί, οἱ: Ombrikoí, Umbrians 1

ὀνομάζω: to name, call by name, 9

παρ-αμείβομαι: pass by; leave on one side, 4

πεντακοσιοι, -αι, -α: five hundred, 2

σεμνόω: to make solemn, exalt, magnify 1

τριφάσιοι, -αι, -α: three, threefold, 1

Τυρσηνός, -ή, -όν: Tyrrhenian, Etruscan, 4

χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, worthy, useful, 7

11 τὴν δ' ἐπὶ ἐξόδῳ: one half for exiting

12 ἐωυτοῦ...προστάσσειν: he appointed himself king over...

13 τὸν...παῖδα: he (appointed) his own son; add προστασσειν

τῷ...Τυρσημόν: to whom was; dat. poss.

14 ἐξίεναι: to go out; pres. inf. ἐξ-έρχομαι

15 καταβῆναι: came down; aor. κατα-βαίνω

16 ἐς τὰ ἐσθεμένους: having placed on which (ships); aor. ppl. ἐσ-τίθημι

17 κατὰ...ζήτησιν: in search of life and land ἐς ὃ...ἀπικέσθαι: until...they arrived...;

19 τὸ μέχρι τοῦδε: up to this (time)

20 μετονομασθῆναι, ὀνομασθῆναι: aor. inf.

ἐπὶ τοῦ βασιλέως...: after the king's son

23 ἐδεδούλωντο: had been enslaved; plpf.

25 τὸν Κῦρον...Πέρσας: as for...; acc. respect κατεῖλε: destroyed; 3rd sg. aor. κατ-αιρέω

27 τὰ περὶ Κῦρον: events concerning Cyrus

28 τὸν ἐόντα...λογον: the account being true

ἀπίστασθαι, καὶ κως οὔτοι περὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας μαχεσά- 1
 μενοι τοῖσι Ἀσσυρίοισι ἐγένοντο ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί, καὶ ἀπω-
 σάμενοι τὴν δουλοσύνην ἐλευθερώθησαν. μετὰ δὲ τούτους
 96 καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἔθνεα ἐποίεε τῶντὸ τοῖσι Μήδοισι. ἐόντων δὲ
 αὐτονόμων πάντων ἀνὰ τὴν ἡπειρον, ὧδε αὖτις ἐς τυραννίδα 5
 περιῆλθον. ἀνὴρ ἐν τοῖσι Μήδοισι ἐγένετο σοφὸς τῷ οὔνομα
 2 ἦν Δηϊόκης, παῖς δ' ἦν Φραόρτεω. οὗτος ὁ Δηϊόκης ἐρασθεὶς
 τυραννίδος ἐποίεε τοιάδε. κατοικημένων τῶν Μήδων κατὰ
 κώμας, ἐν τῇ ἑωυτοῦ ἐὼν καὶ πρότερον δόκιμος καὶ μᾶλλον τι
 καὶ προθυμότερον δικαιοσύνην ἐπιθέμενος ἤσκει· καὶ ταῦτα 10
 μέντοι εὐούσης ἀνομίης πολλῆς ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν Μηδικὴν
 ἐποίεε, ἐπιστάμενος ὅτι τῷ δικαίῳ τὸ ἄδικον πολέμιον ἐστί.
 οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς αὐτῆς κώμης Μῆδοι ὀρώντες αὐτοῦ τοὺς τρόπους
 δικαστὴν μιν ἑωυτῶν αἰρέοντο. ὁ δὲ δῆ, οἷα μνώμενος ἀρχήν, 14

ἄ-δικος, -ον: unjust, unrighteous, 6
 ἀπ-ωθέω: to push away, repel, reject, 4
 ἀσκέω: to exercise, practice; fashion, adorn, 1
 αὖτις: back again, later, 11
 Δηϊόκης, ὁ: Deioces, 15
 δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 8
 δικαιοσύνη, ἡ: justice, righteousness, 1
 δικαστής, οὗ, ὁ: a juror, judge, 1
 δόκιμος, -ον: well-reputed, famous, worthy, 6
 δουλοσύνη, ἡ: slavery, captivity, subjection, 5
 ἐλευθερία, ἡ: freedom, liberty, 3
 ἐλευθερώω: to free, set free, 3
 ἐπίσταμαι: know, know how, understand, 12
 ἐπι-τίθημι: set upon, attack; apply oneself to 9

ἐράω: to love, to be in love with, 4
 ἡπειρος, ἡ: mainland, land, 14
 κατ-οικέω: to inhabit, dwell in, 3
 κώμη, ἡ: town, country town, village 13
 κως: Somehow, in any way, 9
 Μηδικός, -ή, -όν: Median, of the Mede, 12
 μνάσμαι: to woo, mention, remember, 3
 περι-έρχομαι: to come around, go around, 3
 πολέμιος, -α, -ον: hostile, of the enemy, 8
 πρό-θυμος, -ον: eager, zealous, ready, 4
 σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise, skilled, 5
 τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἡ: sovereignty, 12
 Φραόρτης, ὁ: Phraortes, 6

- 1 ἀπίστασθαι: were first to revolt; ἀπ-ίστημι
 2 τοῖσι Ἀσσυρίοισι: against the Assyrians
 3 ἐλευθερώθησαν: freed themselves; aor mid.
 μετὰ δὲ τούτους: after these
 4 τῶντὸ τοῖσι Μήδοισι: the same as the Medes; τὸ αὐτὸ; object of ἐποίεε
 5 ἐς τυραννίδας περιῆλθον: they came round to (rule by) tyrants; aor. περι-έρχομαι
 6 τῷ...ῇν: to whom was; dat. poss. impf. ἐμί
 7 ἐρασθεὶς: having fallen in love; nom. sg. aor. dep. pple ἐράω + gen. object
 8 κατὰ κώμας: in towns, in villages
 9 ἐν τῇ ἑωυτοῦ...δόκιμος: being well-reputed even previously in his own (town)
 καὶ...ἤσκει: applying himself he began to practice justice both somewhat more and more eagerly; inchoative impf. ἀσκέω;
 11 εὐούσης...πολλῆς: genitive absolute
 12 τῷ δικαίῳ: to justice; with πολέμιον
 13 ὀρώντες: seeing; pres. pple. ὁράω
 τοὺς τρόπους: his character; "his ways"
 14 αἰρέοντο: chose (him as); impf. αἰρέω
 οἷα μνώμενος ἀρχήν: since (he was) seeking the rule; οἷα + pple = purpose

- 3 *ιθύς τε καὶ δίκαιος ἦν, ποιέων τε ταῦτα ἔπαινον εἶχε οὐκ* 15
ὀλίγον πρὸς τῶν πολιητέων, οὕτω ὥστε πυνθανόμενοι οἱ ἐν
τῇσι ἄλλῃσι κώμησι ὡς Δηϊόκης εἶη ἀνὴρ μῦθος κατὰ τὸ
ὀρθὸν δικάζων, πρότερον περιπίπτοντες ἀδίκουσι γνώμησι,
τότε ἐπεῖτε ἤκουσαν ἄσμενοι, ἐφοίτων παρὰ τὸν Δηϊόκεα
καὶ αὐτοὶ δικασόμενοι, τέλος δὲ οὐδενὶ ἄλλῳ ἐπετράποντο. 20
- 97 *πλεῖνος δὲ αἰεὶ γνωμένου τοῦ ἐπιφοιτέοντος, οἷα πυνθανο-*
μένων τὰς δίκας ἀποβαίνειν κατὰ τὸ ἐόν, γνοὺς ὁ Δηϊόκης
ἐς ἐωυτὸν πᾶν ἀνακείμενον οὔτε κατίζειν ἔτι ἤθελε ἔνθα περ
πρότερον προκατίζων ἐδίκαζε, οὗτ' ἔφη δίκαν ἔτι· οὐ γὰρ οἱ
λυσιτελέειν τῶν ἐωυτοῦ ἐξημεληκότα τοῖσι πέλας δι' ἡμέρης 25
- 2 *δικάζειν. εἰσὺς ὧν ἀρπαγῆς καὶ ἀνομίης ἔτι πολλῶ μάλλον*
ἀνὰ τὰς κώμας ἢ πρότερον ἦν, συνελέχθησαν οἱ Μῆδοι ἐς
τῶντ' οὗ καὶ ἐδίδουσαν σφίσι λόγον, λέγοντες περὶ τῶν κατη-
κόντων. ὡς δ' ἐγὼ δοκέω, μάλιστα ἔλεγον οἱ τοῦ Δηϊόκεα

ἄ-δικος, -ον: unjust, unrighteous, 6
 αἰεὶ: always, forever, in every case, 14
 ἀ-νομίη, ἡ: lawlessness, order, 3
 ἀνά-κειμαι: to be set up, to be devoted, 2
 ἀπο-βαίνω: to turn out, result; disembark, 4
 ἀρπαγή, ἡ: seizure, robbery, kidnapping, 9
 ἄσμενος, -η, -ον: well-pleased, glad, 2
 γινώσκω: learn to know, to learn, realize, 7
 Δηϊόκης, ὁ: Deioces, 15
 δικάζω: give judgment, pass judgment, 6
 ἐξ-αμελέω: to be utterly careless of, neglect, 1
 ἔπαινος, ὁ: praise, approval, commendation 1
 ἐπι-τρέπω: to entrust, turn over to, 5
 ἐπι-φοιτάω: to come to or visit repeatedly, 2

ιθύς, -έα, -ύ: straight, honest; immediately, 5
 κάτ-ιζω: to sit down, station, 4
 κατ-ήκω: extend, project; current situation, 2
 κώμη, ἡ: town, country town, village 13
 λυσιτελέω: to profit, 1
 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, small, 14
 ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: straight, upright, right, 4
 πέλας: near, close; neighbor, other, 1
 περι-πίπτω: to fall on, be wrecked, 2
 πολίτης, ὁ: citizen, fellow-countryman, 5
 προ-κατ-ίζω: sit down before, sit in public, 2
 συλ-λέγω: to collect, gather, 8
 τέλος, -εος, τό: end, result, 9
 φοιτάω: to go to and fro, visit, 8

- 16 *πρὸς τῶν πολιητέων: from the citizens*
 17 *ὡς Δηϊόκης εἶη: that Deioces; pres. opt.*
εἰμί in indirect discourse, secondary seq.
κατὰ τὸ ὀρθόν: according to what is right
 18 *πρότερον περιπίπτοντες...γνώμησι:*
previously falling on unjust verdicts
 20 *ἐπετράποντο: they trusted; aor. mid.*
 21 *πλεῖνος...γινόμενου: more people...; abs.*
οἷα πυνθανομένων: since (they are)
learning; οἷα + pple (gen. abs.) is causal

- 22 *τὰς δίκας...ἐόν: that the trials turn out*
according to truth; 'what is,' pple. εἰμί
 22 *γνοὺς... πᾶν ἀνακείμενον: realizing*
everyone leaning upon him; i.e. dependent
on him; nom. sg. aor. pple. γινώσκω
 25 *τοῖσι πέλας: his own affairs; 'those near'*
 26 *πολλῶ μάλλον ἢ: much more than; dat*
degree of difference
 28 *τῶν κατηκόντων: about the current*
situation

- φίλοι) ‘οὐ γὰρ δὴ τρόπῳ τῷ παρεόντι χρεώμενοι δυνατοὶ 1
εἰμὲν οἰκέειν τὴν χώραν, φέρε στήσωμεν ἡμέων αὐτῶν
βασιλέα· καὶ οὕτω ἢ τε χωρῇ εὐνομήσεται καὶ αὐτοὶ πρὸς
ἔργα τρεψόμεθα, οὐδὲ ὑπ’ ἀνομίης ἀνάστατοι ἐσόμεθα.’
98 ταῦτά κη λέγοντες πείθουσι ἑαυτοὺς βασιλεύεσθαι. αὐτίκα 5
δὲ προβαλλομένων ὄντινα στήσονται βασιλέα, ὁ Δηϊόκης
ἦν πολλὸς ὑπὸ παντὸς ἀνδρὸς καὶ προβαλλόμενος καὶ
2 αἰνεόμενος, ἐς δὲ τοῦτον καταινέουσι βασιλέα σφίσι εἶναι. ὁ
δ’ ἐκέλευε αὐτοὺς οἰκία τε ἑαυτῷ ἄξια τῆς βασιλείης οἰκοδο-
μῆσαι καὶ κρατῦναι αὐτὸν δορυφόροισι· ποιεύσι δὲ ταῦτα 10
οἱ Μῆδοι. οἰκοδομέουσί τε γὰρ αὐτῷ οἰκία μεγάλα τε καὶ
ἰσχυρά, ἵνα αὐτὸς ἔφρασε τῆς χώρας, καὶ δορυφόρους αὐτῷ
3 ἐπιτρέπουσι ἐκ πάντων Μήδων καταλέξασθαι. ὁ δὲ ὥς
ἔσχε τὴν ἀρχήν, τοὺς Μήδους ἡνάγκασε ἐν πόλισμα ποιή- 14

αἰνέω: to tell or speak of, 5
ἀναγκάζω: to force, compel, require, 5
ἀνά-στατος, -ον: driven from home, 6
ἀ-νομία, ἡ: lawlessness, order, 3
ἄξιος, -η, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 11
Δηϊόκης, ὁ: Deioces, 15
δορυ-φόρος, ὁ: bodyguard, spear-bearer, 11
δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible, 6
ἐπι-τρέπω: to entrust, turn over to, 5
εὐ-νομέομαι: have good laws, to be orderly, 2
ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 13

κατ-αἰνέω: to agree to, consent, 1
κατ-α-λέγω: to pick, recount, 3
κῆ: in what way; in some way, somehow, 5
κρατῦνω: to strengthen, confirm, 3
οἰκο-δομέω: to build, build a house, 10
πόλισμα, -ματος, τό: a city, 5
προ-βάλλω: to put forward, propose 2
τρέπω: to turn, direct; alter, change, 13
φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 12

- 1 τρόπῳ...χρεώμενοι: *acting in the present way*; pres. ppl. πάρ-ειμι
2 εἰμεν: *we are*; 1st pl. εἰμί, Att. ἔσμεν
φέρει: *come (now)*; common imp. φέρω draws attention to following command
στήσωμεν: *let us set up*; aor. subj. ἴστημι
ἡμέων αὐτῶν: *our own*
3 εὐνομήσεται, τρεψόμεθα: *future tense*
4 ὑπ’ ἀνομίης: *because of lawlessness*
ἐσόμεθα: *we will be*; fut. deponent εἰμί
5 πείθουσι ἑαυτοὺς: *they persuade themselves*
βασιλεύεσθαι: *to be ruled by a king*
6 προβαλλομένων: *with (them) proposing*; gen. abs. with missing gen. noun
ὄντινα στήσονται: *whomever they are to set up*; aor. subj. ἴστημι
7 πολλός: *many times*; “much”
προβαλλόμενος: *proposed*; pass. ppl
8 ἐς δ: *until*
9 ἑαυτῷ: *for him*; dat. of interest
οἰκοδομῆσαι, κρατῦναι: *aorist infinitives*
12 ἵνα: *where*
13 καταλέξασθαι: *to select*; aor. inf.
ὥς ἔσχε: *when he held*; aor. ἔχω

- σασθαι καὶ τοῦτο περιστέλλοντας τῶν ἄλλων ἥσσον ἐπι- 15
μέλεσθαι. πειθομένων δὲ καὶ ταῦτα τῶν Μήδων οἰκοδομέει
τείχεα μεγάλα τε καὶ καρτερά ταῦτα τὰ νῦν Ἀγβάτανα
4 κέκληται, ἕτερον ἑτέρῳ κύκλῳ ἐνεστεῶτα. μεμηχάνηται δὲ
οὕτω τοῦτο τὸ τεῖχος ὥστε ὁ ἕτερος τοῦ ἑτέρου κύκλος τοῖσι
προμαχεῶσι μούνουσι ἐστὶ ὑψηλότερος. τὸ μὲν κού τι καὶ 20
τὸ χωρίον συμμαχέει κολωνὸς ἑὼν ὥστε τοιοῦτο εἶναι, τὸ
5 δὲ καὶ μᾶλλον τι ἐπετηδεύθη. κύκλων <δ> ἐόντων τῶν
συναπάντων ἐπτά, ἐν δὴ τῷ τελευταίῳ τὰ βασιλῆα ἐνεσσι καὶ
οἱ θησαυροί. τὸ δ' αὐτῶν μέγιστον ἐστὶ τεῖχος κατὰ τὸν 25
Ἀθηνέων κύκλον μάλιστά κη τὸ μέγαθος. τοῦ μὲν δὴ
πρώτου κύκλου οἱ προμαχεῶνες εἰσὶ λευκοί, τοῦ δὲ δευτέρου
μέλανες, τρίτου δὲ κύκλου φοινίκεοι, τετάρτου δὲ κυάνεοι,
6 πέμπτου δὲ σανδαράκινοι. οὕτω τῶν πέντε κύκλων οἱ
προμαχεῶνες ἡνθισμένοι εἰσὶ φαρμάκοισι· δύο δὲ οἱ τελευ-

Ἀγβάτανα, τά: Agbatana, 2

Ἀθῆναι, αἱ: Athens, 7

ἀνθίζω: to cover with flowers, to flower, 1

βασιλῆιον, τό: palace, 13

ἐν-εἰμι: be in, on, among, 2

ἐν-ίστημι: to stand in, be appointed, 4

ἐπι-μελέομαι: to take care, care for (+ gen.), 1

ἐπι-τιθεύω: to pursue, contrive, practice, 2

ἐπτά: seven, 4

ἥσσων, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 3

θησαυρός, ὁ: treasure (house), treasury, 7

καρτερός, -ά, -όν: stronger, stancher, 3

κολωνός, ὁ: a hill, 1

κον: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 13

κυάνεος, -η, -ον: blue, dark-blue, 1

λευκός, -ή, -όν: white, bright, brilliant, 5

μέγαθος, τό: size, magnitude, size, height, 13

μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν: black, 1

μηχανάομαι: make ready, contrive, devise, 10

πέμπτος, -η, -ον: fifth, 6

περι-στέλλω: to maintain, protect; wrap up, 1

προ-μαχεών, ὁ: parapet, bulwark, rampart, 5

σανδαράκιος, -η, -ον: orange-colored, 1

συμ-μαχέω: to help fortify, fight together, 4

συν-άπασι, -απασα, -άπαν: all together, 3

τελευταῖος, -η, -ον: last, 4

τέταρτος, -α, -ον: fourth, 3

τρίτος, -α, -ον: the third, 7

ὑψηλός, -ή, -όν: high, lofty, high-raised, 4

φάρμακον, τό: a drug, medicine; pigment, 2

φοινίκιος, -η, -ον: crimson, purple-red, 1

χωρίον, τό: place, spot, region, 8

15 τῶν ἄλλων...ἐπιμέλεσθαι: to care for
the other (towns) less; comparative adv.

18 κέκληται: is called; pf. pass. καλέω
ἕτερον...ἐνεστεῶτα: one (wall) standing
within another wall; pf. act. ἐν-ίστημι
μεμηχάνηται: are devised; pf. pass.

20 προμαχεῶσι...ὑψηλότερος: higher by the
parapets alone; comparative, dat. degree
κού τι ὁ χωρίον...εἶναι: I suppose, the
region, being a hill, helps fortify somewhat

so that it was such; result clause

22 μᾶλλον τι: even more; 'somewhat more'

ἐπετηδεύθη: it was contrived; aor. pass.

23 ἐν δὴ τῷ τελευταίῳ: in the last (wall)

24 τὸ...μέγιστόν: the largest of these (walls)
κατά...κύκλου: about the circuit (wall) of
Athens...; κατά notes approximate size

25 τὸ μέγαθος: in length; acc. of respect

29 ἡνθισμένοι: colored with pigments

ταῖοι εἰσὶ δὲ μὲν καταργυρωμένους ὁ δὲ κατακεχρυσωμένους 1
 99 ἔχων τοὺς προμαχεώνας. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ ὁ Δηϊόκης ἐωυτῷ
 τε ἐτείχεε καὶ περὶ τὰ ἐωυτοῦ οἰκία, τὸν δὲ ἄλλον δῆμον
 πέριξ ἐκέλευε τὸ τεῖχος οἰκέειν. οἰκοδομηθέντων δὲ πάντων
 κόσμον τόνδε Δηϊόκης πρῶτος ἐστὶ ὁ καταστησάμενος, μήτε 5
 εἰσέναι παρὰ βασιλέα μηδένα, δι' ἀγγέλων δὲ πάντα χρᾶ-
 σθαι, ὀρᾶσθαι τε βασιλέα ὑπὸ μηδενός, πρὸς τε τούτοις
 ἔτι γελαῖν τε καὶ ἀντίον πτύειν καὶ ἅπασιν εἶναι τοῦτό γε
 2 αἰσχρόν. ταῦτα δὲ περὶ ἐωυτὸν ἐσέμνυνε τῶνδε εἵνεκεν, ὅπως
 ἂν μὴ ὀρώντες οἱ ὀμήλικες, ἐόντες σύντροφοί τε ἐκείνῳ καὶ 10
 οἰκίῃς οὐ φλαυροτέρῃς οὐδὲ ἐς ἀνδραγαθίην λειπόμενοι,
 λυπεοῖατο καὶ ἐπιβουλεύοιεν, ἀλλ' ἑτεροῖός σφι δοκέοι εἶναι
 100 μὴ ὀρώσι. ἐπεῖτε δὲ ταῦτα διεκόσμησε καὶ ἐκράτυνε ἐωυτὸν
 τῇ τυραννίδι, ἣν τὸ δίκαιον φυλάσσων χαλεπός· καὶ τὰς τε 14

ἄγγελος, ὁ: messenger, envoy 17
 αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν: shameful, disgraceful, 6
 ἀντίος, -α, -ον: facing, opposite, against, 9
 ἀνδρ-αγαθίη, ἡ: bravery, manly virtue, 2
 γελάω: to laugh, 2
 Δηϊόκης, ὁ: Deioces, 15
 δῆμος, ὁ: people; district, country, land, 11
 δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 8
 δια-κοσμέω: to order, arrange, 10
 ἐπι-βουλεύω: plot against, contrive against, 7
 ἐς-έρχομαι: go into, enter; occur, seem to, 8
 ἑτεροῖος, -η, -ον: of a different kind, 1
 κατ-αργυρόω: to cover with silver, 1
 κατα-χρυσόω: cover with gold-leaf, gilded, 1
 κόσμος, ὁ: good order, world, 3

κρατύνω: to strengthen, confirm, 3
 λείπω: to leave, forsake, abandon, 9
 λυπέω: to cause pain, distress, grief, 1
 μή-τε: and not, neither...nor, 14
 οἰκο-δομέω: to build, build a house, 10
 ὁμ-ῆλιξ, ἰκος, ὁ: of the same age, comrade, 2
 πέριξ: round the outside, all round, 3
 προ-μαχεών, ὁ: parapet, bulwark, rampart, 5
 πτύω: to spit, spit up, 1
 σεμνύνω: to exalt, magnify, 1
 σύν-τροφος, -η, -ον: brought up with (dat.), 1
 τειχέω: to build, build walls, 2
 τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἡ: sovereignty, 12
 φλαῦρος, -η, -ον: inferior, cowardly, petty, 2
 χαλεπός, -ά, -όν: difficult, hard, harmful, 1

4 οἰκοδομηθέντων: *having been built*; aor. pass. gen. abs
 5 μήτε...εἰσέναι: *both that no one enter...*; in apposition to κόσμον; inf. ἐς-έρχομαι
 6 πάντα χρᾶσθαι: *to engage (with the king) in all matters*; acc. respect, μηδένα is subj.
 7 πρὸς...τούτοις: *in addition to these things*
 8 ἀντίον: *in his presence*; adverbial
 9 τῶνδε εἵνεκεν: *for the sake of the following*
 ὅπως ἂν μὴ...ἐπιβουλεύοιεν: *so that...might not begin to feel grief and plot against*

(him); purpose; ingressive aor. pres. opt.
 10 ἐόντες σύντροφοί...λειπόμενοι: *being brought up together with that one and a household not being inferior and not being left behind in bravery*; i.e. peers equal in birth, house hold, and bravery
 12 δοκέοι: *he might seem*; opt. with ὅπως ἂν σφι...μὴ ὀρώσι: *to whose (if) not seeing him*; dat. pl. ppl with μὴ is conditional
 14 φυλάσσω (while) guarded; pres. ppl τὰς...γράφοντες: *those writing up cases*;

- 2 *δικας γράφοντες ἔσω παρ' ἐκείνον ἐσπέμπεσκον, καὶ ἐκείνος* 15
διακρίνων τὰς ἐσφερομένας ἐκπέμπεσκε. ταῦτα μὲν κατὰ
τὰς δικας ἐποίεε, τάδε δὲ ἄλλα ἐκεκοσμέατο οἱ· εἴ τινα πυν-
θάνοιτο ὑβρίζοντα, τοῦτον ὅκως μεταπέμψαιτο κατ' ἀξίην
ἐκάστου ἀδικήματος ἐδικαίειν, καὶ οἱ κατάσκοποί τε καὶ κατ-
 101 *ήκοοι ἦσαν ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν χώραν τῆς ἡρχε. Δηϊόκης μὲν* 20
νυν τὸ Μηδικὸν ἔθνος συνέστρεψε μόνον καὶ τοῦτον ἡρξε·
ἔστι δὲ Μήδων τοσάδε γένεα, Βούσαι, Παρητακηνοί, Στρού-
χατες, Ἀριζαντοί, Βούδιοι, Μάγοι. γένεα μὲν δὴ Μήδων
 102 *ἐστὶ τοσάδε. Δηϊόκεω δὲ παῖς γίνεται Φραόρτης, ὃς τε-*
λευτήσαντος Δηϊόκεω, βασιλεύσαντος τρία καὶ πεντήκοντα 25
ἔτεα, παρεδέξατο τὴν ἀρχήν, παραδεξάμενος δὲ οὐκ ἀπε-

ἀ-δίκημα, -ατος, τό: injustice, wrongdoing, 3
 ἄξιος, -η, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 11
 Ἀριζαντοί, οἱ: Arizantoi, 1
 ἀπο-χράσμαι: be content, suffice, use up, 2
 Βούδιοι, -αι, -α: the Budioi, 2
 Βούσαι, οἱ: the Bousai, 1
 γένος, -εος, ὁ: race, family, lineage, stock, 13
 γράφω: to write, 5
 Δηϊόκης, ὁ: Deioces, 15
 δια-κρίνω: decide, settle; distinguish, 2
 δικαίω: to judge, deem right, think right, 4
 ἐκ-πέμπω: to send out, send forth, 8
 ἐσ-πέμπω: to send in, bring in, let in, 1
 ἐσ-φέρω: to bring in, introduce; contribute, 1
 ἔσω: inwards, inside, 5

κοσμέω: to order, arrange, adorn, 10
 κατά-σκοπος, ὁ: scout, spy, 3
 κατήκοος, -ον: subject to, heeding; listener, 5
 Μάγοι, οἱ: Magi, Magian, 13
 μετα-πέμπω: send after, send for, summon, 7
 Μηδικός, -ή, -όν: Median, of the Mede, 12
 παρα-δέκομαι: to take in charge, inherit, 6
 Παρητακηνοί, οἱ: Paratakanoi, 1
 πεντήκοντα: fifty, 6
 Στρούχατες, οἱ: Strouchates, 1
 συσ-τρέφω: to unite, twist up together, 1
 τοσόσδε, ἦδε, ὄνδε: so great, much or many 4
 τρεῖς, τρία: three, 13
 ὑβρίζω: to commit outrage, assault, insult, 2
 Φραόρτης, ὁ: Phraortes, 6

- 15 *ἐσπέμπεσκον*: they were accustomed to
send in; iterative (-σκ) imperfect
 16 *τὰς ἐσφερομένας*: (the cases) brought in;
 pres. pass., fem. pl. modifies *δικας* above
 16 *ἐκπέμπεσκε*: he was accustomed to send
out; iterative (-σκ) imperfect
κατὰ τὰς δικας: in (regard to) court
 cases
 17 *ἐκεκοσμέατο*: had been arranged; plpf.
 pass.
εἰ...πυνθάνοιτο...ἐδικαίειν: if ever they

- learned...he would judge*; pres. opt. and
 impf. in a past general condition,
 18 *ὅκως μεταπέμψαιτο*: whenever he sent
for this on; past general temporal clause
κατ' ἀξίην: according to the worthy of
 (gen.)
 20 *τῆς ἡρχε*: which he ruled; relative, impf.
 24 *τελευτήσαντος...Βασιλεύσαντος*: gen.
 abs.
 25 *τρία καὶ...ἔτεα*: for 53 years; acc duration

- χρᾶτο μούνων Μήδων ἄρχειν, ἀλλὰ στρατευσάμενος ἐπὶ τοὺς 1
 Πέρσας πρώτοισί τε τούτοισι ἐπεθήκατο καὶ πρώτους Μήδων
 2 ὑπηκόους ἐποίησε. μετὰ δὲ ἔχων δύο ταῦτα ἔθνεα καὶ
 ἀμφοτέρα ἰσχυρά, κατεστρέφετο τὴν Ἀσίην ἀπ' ἄλλου ἐπ'
 ἄλλο ἰὼν ἔθνος, ἐς ὃ στρατευσάμενος ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀσσυρίους 5
 καὶ Ἀσσυρίων, τούτους οἱ Νίνον εἶχον καὶ ἡρχον πρότερον
 πάντων, τότε δὲ ἦσαν μεμουνωμένοι μὲν συμμάχων ἅτε
 ἀπεστεώτων, ἄλλως μέντοι ἐωντῶν εὖ ἦκοντες, ἐπὶ τούτους
 δὴ στρατευσάμενος ὁ Φραόρτης αὐτὸς τε διεφθάρη, ἄρξας
 δύο καὶ εἴκοσι ἔτεα, καὶ ὁ στρατὸς αὐτοῦ ὁ πολλός. 10
 103 Φραόρτεω δὲ τελευτήσαντος ἐξεδέξατο Κυαξάρης ὁ Φραόρ-
 τεω τοῦ Δηιόκεω παῖς. οὗτος λέγεται πολλὸν ἔτι γενέσθαι
 ἀλκιμώτερος τῶν προγόνων, καὶ πρῶτός τε ἐλόχισε κατὰ
 τέλεα τοὺς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ καὶ πρῶτος διέταξε χωρὶς ἐκάστους 14

ἄλκιμος, -α, -ον: warlike, strong, stout, 3
 ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 7
 ἅτε: inasmuch as, since, seeing that (+ part.) 7
 Δηιόκης, ὁ: Deioces, 15
 δια-τάσσω: to arrange, appoint, 5
 εἴκοσι: twenty, 13
 ἐκ-δέκομαι: receive from, take up; succeed, 7
 ἐπι-τίθημι: set upon, attack; apply oneself to 9
 ἦκω: to have come, be present, 10
 ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 13

- 2 ἐπεθήκατο: *had attacked*; plpf. mid. ἐπι-
 τίθημι
 κατεστρέφετο: *began to subdue*; inceptive
 imperfect
 5 ἰὼν: *going*; nom. sg. pple. ἔρχομαι
 ἐς δ: *until*; “up to which (time)”
 6 εἶχον: *were holding*; 3rd pl. impf. ἔχω
 7 ἦσαν μεμουνωμένοι: *had been left alone*;
 impf. εἰμί + pf. pple. is plpf. periphrastic
 συμμάχων: *by allies*; likely gen. agent
 ἅτε ἀπεστεώτων: *since they had revolted*;
 ἅτε + pf. pple. ἀπ-ιστημι expressing cause

Κυαξάρης, ὁ: Cyaxares, 14
 λοχίζω: to divide into companies, 1
 μουνόω: to make solitary, leave alone, 2
 Νίνος, ὁ: Ninus, Nineveh, 8
 πρό-γονος, ὁ: a ancestor, forefather, 1
 σύμ-μαχος, -ον: allied; an ally, 5
 τέλος, -εος, τό: end, result, 9
 ὑπήκοος, -ον: subject to, heeding (+ gen), 1
 χωρὶς: separately; apart from, without +gen 8
 Φραόρτης, ὁ: Phraortes, 6

- 8 ἐωντῶν εὖ ἦκοντες: *being well-off*
 9 διεφθάρη: *was killed*; pf. pass. δια-φθείρω
 ἄρξας: *having ruled*; nom. sg. or. pple.
 ἄρχω
 10 δύο...ἔτεα: *for 22 years*; acc. duration
 11 ἐξεδέξατο: *inherited*; aor. mid. ἐκ-δέκομαι
 12 πολλὸν...ἀλκιμώτερος: *far more warlike*;
 adverbial acc., gen. of comparison follows
 13 κατὰ τέλεα: *according to functions*;
 “according to pursuits”
 14 διέταξε χωρὶς...εἶναι: *arranged that each*
 (*company*) *be separated*; ind. discourse

- εἶναι, τοὺς τε αἰχμοφόρους καὶ τοὺς τοξοφόρους καὶ τοὺς 15
 ἱππέας· πρὸ τοῦ δὲ ἀναμίξ ἦν πάντα ὁμοίως ἀναπεφυρμένα.
 2 οὗτος ὁ τοῖσι Λυδοῖσι ἐστὶ μαχεσάμενος ὅτε νύξ ἡ ἡμέρη
 ἐγένετό σφι μαχομένοισι, καὶ ὁ τὴν Ἄλυος ποταμοῦ ἄνω
 Ἀσίην πᾶσαν συστήσας ἑωυτῷ. συλλέξας δὲ τοὺς ὑπ’
 ἑωυτῷ ἀρχομένους πάντας ἐστρατεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν Νίνον, τι- 20
 μωρέων τε τῷ πατρὶ καὶ τὴν πόλιν ταύτην θέλων ἐξελεῖν.
 3 καὶ οἱ, ὡς συμβαλὼν ἐνίκησε τοὺς Ἀσσυρίους, περικατη-
 μένω τὴν Νίνον ἐπῆλθε Σκυθέων στρατὸς μέγας, ἦγε δὲ
 αὐτοὺς βασιλεὺς ὁ Σκυθέων Μαδύης Προτοθύεω παῖς· οἱ
 ἐσέβαλον μὲν ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην Κιμμερίους ἐκβαλόντες ἐκ τῆς 25
 Εὐρώπης, τούτοισι δὲ ἐπισπόμενοι φεύγουσι οὕτω ἐς τὴν
 104 Μηδικὴν χώραν ἀπίκοντο. ἔστι δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς λίμνης τῆς
 Μαιήτιδος ἐπὶ Φάσιιν ποταμὸν καὶ ἐς Κόλχους τριήκοντα
 ἡμερέων εὐζώνῳ ὁδός, ἐκ δὲ τῆς Κολχίδος οὐ πολλὸν ὑπερ-

αἰχμοφόρος, ὁ: spearman, bodyguard, 3

Ἄλυς, ὁ: Halys river, 7

ἀνά-φύρω: to jumble up, mix up, confound, 1

ἀναμίξ: mixed up, promiscuously, 1

ἐκ-βάλλω: to throw out of, cast away, 3

ἐξ-αιρέω: to take out, remove, leave out, 5

ἐπ-έπομαι: to attend to, follow after, obey, 2

ἐπ-έρχομαι: come upon, approach, attack, 8

ἐς-βάλλω: put on ship, put on land, throw, 13

Εὐρώμη, ἡ: Europa, Europe 7

εὐ-ζωνος, -ον: well-girded, baggageless, 2

Φάσις, -ιος (-ιδος), ἡ: Phasis river, 2

ἵππεις, ὁ: a knight, horseman, calvaryman, 4

Κιμμεριοί, οἱ: the Cimmerians, 4

Κολχίς, -ιδος, ἡ; : Colchis, 2

Κόλχος, -η, -ον: Colchian, 4

λίμνη, ἡ: pool, marshy lake, basin, 10

Μαδύης, ὁ: Maduan, 1

Μαιήτις, -τιδος, ἡ: Maietis river, 1

Μηδικός, -ή, -όν: Median, of the Mede, 12

Νίνος, ὁ: Ninus, Nineveh, 8

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 13

ὅτε: when, at some time, 4

περί-κάτ-ιζω: to sit around, besiege, 1

Προτοθύης, ὁ: Protothues, 1

σὺλ-λέγω: to collect, gather, 8

σὺμ-βάλλω: put together, join (in battle), 11

σὺν-ιστήμι: set together, combine, organize, 4

τιμωρέω: to help; avenge, exact vengeance, 7

τοξο-φόρος, -η, -ον: bow-bearing, 1

τριήκοντα: thirty, 8

ὑπερ-βαίνω: to cross over, step over, 1

16 πρὸ τοῦ: before this (time)

ἀναπεφυρμένα: jumbled up; pf. pass. pple

17 οὗτος ὁ...μαχεσάμενος: this one was the

one having fought...; aor. pple. μάχομαι

ὅτε...ἐγένετο: when night became day...

18 ὁ...συστήσας: the one having united; aor.

Ἄλυος ποταμοῦ ἄνω: East of the Halys R

19 ὑπ’ ἑωυτοῦ: under him; i.e. under his rule

20 τιμωρέων...πατρὶ: avenging his father

21 θέλω: pres. pple ἐθέλω

ἐξελεῖν: to seize; aor. subj. ἐξ-αιρέω

22 περικατημένῳ: besieging; modifies οἱ

23 ἦγε: led; 3rd sg. impf. ἄγω

26 ἐπισπόμενοι: following after + dat.; aor.

28 τριήκοντα...ὁδός: a journey of 30 days
 for one without baggage; ‘well-girded’

- βῆναι ἐς τὴν Μηδικήν, ἀλλ' ἐν τὸ διὰ μέσου ἔθνος αὐτῶν 1
 ἐστί, Σάσπειρες, τοῦτο δὲ παραμειβομένοισι εἶναι ἐν τῇ
 2 Μηδικῇ. οὐ μέντοι οἳ γε Σκύθαι ταύτῃ ἐσέβαλον, ἀλλὰ τὴν
 κατύπερθε ὁδὸν πολλῶ μακροτέρην ἐκτραπόμενοι, ἐν δεξιῇ
 5 ἔχοντες τὸ Καυκάσιον ὄρος. ἐνθαῦτα οἱ μὲν Μῆδοι συμ-
 βαλόντες τοῖσι Σκύθησι καὶ ἐσσωθέντες τῇ μάχῃ τῆς ἀρχῆς
 κατελύθησαν. οἱ δὲ Σκύθαι τὴν Ἀσίην πᾶσαν ἐπέσχον.
 105 ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ἦσαν ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον. καὶ ἐπείτε ἐγένοντο ἐν τῇ
 Παλαιστίνῃ Συρίῃ, Ψαμμήτιχος σφέας Αἰγύπτου βασιλεὺς
 ἀντιάσας δώροισί τε καὶ λιτῇσι ἀποτράπει τὸ προσωτέρω 10
 2 μὴ πορεύεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ἐπείτε ἀναχωρέοντες ὀπίσω ἐγίνοντο
 τῆς Συρίης ἐν Ἀσκάλῳ πόλι, τῶν πλεόνων Σκυθέων
 παρεξελθόντων ἀσινέων, ὀλίγοι τινὲς αὐτῶν ὑπολειφθέντες
 3 ἐσύλησαν τῆς οὐρανίης Ἀφροδίτης τὸ ἱρόν. ἔστι δὲ τοῦτο 14

Αἴγυπτος, ὁ: Egypt, 10

ἀ-σινής, -ές: unharmed, 1

Ἀσκάλων, ὁ: Ascalon, 2

ἀνα-χωρέω: to go back, withdraw, retreat, 3

ἀντιάζω: to meet face to face, go to meet, 2

ἀπο-τρέπω: turn back or away, avert, deter, 1

Ἀφροδίτη, ἡ: Aphrodite, 5

δεξιός, -ή, -όν: clever, on the right side, 5

δῶρον, τό: a gift, present, 9

ἐκ-τρέπω: to turn aside, divert, 3

ἐπ-έχω: to have, hold, restrain, 8

ἐσ-βάλλω: put or throw into; put on board 13

ἐσσομαι: to be inferior, be defeated, 11

κατα-λύω: to destroy, break up, upset, 4

κατ-ὑπερθε: above, (down) from above, 4

Καύκασος, ὁ: Mt. Caucasus, 4

λιτή, ἡ: a prayer, entreaty, 2

Μηδικός, -ή, -όν: Median, of the Mede, 12

ὀλίγος -η, -ον: few, little, small, 14

οὐράνιος, -η, -ον: Ourania, heavenly, 2

Παλαιστίνη, ἡ: Palatine, 1

παρ-αμειβομαι: pass by; leave on one side, 4

παρ-εξ-έρχομαι: to pass by, go out beside, 2

πορεύομαι: to travel, journey, march, 6

προσωτέρω: farther on, farther, 1

Σασπείρες, οἱ: Saspeires, 2

συλάω: to plunder, strip, 2

συμ-βάλλω: put together, join (in battle), 11

Συρίη, ἡ: Syria, 3

ὑπο-λείπω: to leave behind; fail, 8

Ψαμμήτιχος, ὁ: Psammeticus, 1

1 ὑπερβῆναι: aor. inf. ὑπερ-βαίνω

διὰ μέσου...αὐτῶν: through the middle of these

2 τοῦτο δὲ παραμειβομένοισι: it is for those passing this to be in Median land

3 ταύτῃ ἐσέβαλον: entered in this way

4 πολλῶ μακροτέρην: much longer; dat. of degree of difference: 'by much'

ἐν δεξιῇ ἔχοντες: keeping...on the right

6 ἐσσωθέντες: being defeated; aor. dep. pple

τῆς ἀρχῆς: from rule; gen. of separation 7

κατελύθησαν: were cut off; 3rd pl. aor. pass.

ἐπέσχον: began to take; inceptive impf.

8 ἦσαν: they went; 3rd pl. impf. ἔρχομαι

10 ἀντιάσας: meeting; aor. pple. ἀντιάζω

11 μὴ πορεύεσθαι: not to proceed farther

13 ὑπολειφθέντες: being left behind; aor. pass. pple ὑπο-λείπω

14 τῆς οὐρανίης Ἀργροδίτης: of Aphrodite Ourania

τὸ ἱρόν, ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθανόμενος εὐρίσκω, πάντων ἀρχαιότατον 15
 ἱρῶν ὅσα ταύτης τῆς θεοῦ· καὶ γὰρ τὸ ἐν Κύπρῳ ἱρόν
 ἐνθεύτειν ἐγένετο, ὡς αὐτοὶ Κύπριοι λέγουσι, καὶ τὸ ἐν
 Κυθήροισι Φοίνικές εἰσι οἱ ἰδρυσάμενοι ἐκ ταύτης τῆς Συ-
 4 ρίης ἐόντες. τοῖσι δὲ τῶν Σκυθέων συλήσασι τὸ ἱρόν τὸ
 ἐν Ἀσκάλῳ καὶ τοῖσι τούτων αἰεὶ ἐκγόνοισι ἐνέσκηψε ὁ 20
 θεὸς θήλεαν νοῦσον· ὥστε ἅμα λέγουσί τε οἱ Σκύθαι
 διὰ τοῦτο σφέας νοσέειν, καὶ ὁρᾶν παρ' ἑαυτοῖσι τοὺς
 ἀπικνεομένους ἐς τὴν Σκυθικὴν χώραν ὡς διακέαται τοὺς
 106 καλέουσι Ἐνάρεας οἱ Σκύθαι. ἐπὶ μὲν νυν ὀκτῶ καὶ εἴκοσι
 ἔτεα ἦρχον τῆς Ἀσίας οἱ Σκύθαι, καὶ τὰ πάντα σφι ὑπὸ τε 25
 ὕβριος καὶ ὀλιγωρίας ἀνάστατα ἦν· χωρὶς μὲν γὰρ φόρον
 ἔπρησσον παρ' ἐκάστων τὸν ἐκάστοισι ἐπέβαλλον, χωρὶς δὲ
 τοῦ φόρου ἥρπαζον περιελάνοντες τοῦτο ὃ τι ἔχοιεν ἕκαστοι.
 3 καὶ τούτων μὲν τοὺς πλεῦνας Κυαξάρης τε καὶ Μῆδοι ξει-

αἰεῖ: always, forever, in every case, 14

ἀν-ίστημι: to make stand up, raise up, 6

ἀρπάζω: seize, carry off, kidnap, 11

ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον: ancient, old, 12

Ἀσκάλων, ὁ: Ascalon, 2

διά-κειμαι: be disposed, be treated; suffer, 1

εἴκοσι: twenty, 13

ἐκ-γονος, -ον: offspring, a child, 2

ἐνάρεες, οἱ: hermaphrodites (Scythian word) 1

ἐν-σκήπτω: to cast, hurl, dart in or upon, 1

ἐπι-βάλλω: to throw or strike upon, 4

θήλυς, -α, -υ: female, feminine, 4

ἰδρύω: to (make) stand, build, establish, 10

Κύπριος, -η, -ον: Cyprian, 1

Κύπρος, ὁ: Cyprus, 3

Κυαξάρης, ὁ: Cyaxares, 14

Κυθήρα, τά: Cytherea, 1

νοσέω: to be sick, ill, 2

νοῦσος, ἡ: malady, illness, sickness 10

ξεινίζω: to receive or entertain a guest, 2

ὀκτῶ: eight, 5

ὀλιγωρία, ἡ: insolence, contempt, 1

περι-ελαύνω: to drive round; harass, 2

Σκυθικός, -ή, -όν: Scythian, 3

συλάω: to plunder, strip, 2

Συρία, ἡ: Syria, 3

ὕβρις, ἡ: outrage, insolence, insult, violence 2

χωρίς: separately; apart from, without +gen 8

15 ὡς...εὐρίσκω: as I have discovered by
 inquiring; present with present pf. sense

16 ὅσα...θεοῦ: as many as (there are) for this
 goddess; antecedent is ἱρῶν, "temples"

17 τὸ ἐν Κυθήροισι: the (temple) in Cytherea;

18 Φοίνικές...ἰδρυσάμενοι: the ones having
 established...are Phoenicians

19 τοῖσι...συλήσασι: to those...plundering
 ἐνέσκηψε: hurled upon; dative object

22 σφέας νοσέειν: they are ill; ind. discourse

ὁρᾶν: see; inf. ὁράω; the pple. is subject
 παρ' ἑαυτοῖσι: with them; i.e. Scythians

23 ὡς διακέαται: how...are disposed

τοὺς...Σκύθαι: (those) whom...; relative

25 ὑπὸ...ὀλιγωρίας: because of...; gen cause

26 χωρὶς μὲν...δὲ: separately...apart from
 φόρον ἔπρησσον: were exacting tribute

27 τὸ...ἐπέβαλλον: which...they imposed on

28 ὃ τι ἔχοιεν: whatever they had; opt.

29 τοὺς πλεῦνας: most of these (Scythians)

νίσαντες καὶ καταμεθύσαντες κατεφόνευσαν, καὶ οὕτω 1
 ἀνεσώσαντο τὴν ἀρχὴν Μῆδοι καὶ ἐπεκράτεον τῶν περ καὶ
 πρότερον, καὶ τὴν τε Νίνον εἶλον (ὥς δὲ εἶλον ἐν ἐτέροισι
 λόγοισι δηλώσω) καὶ τοὺς Ἀσσυρίους ὑποχειρίους ἐποιή-
 3 σαντο πλὴν τῆς Βαβυλωνίης μοίρης. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα 5
 Κυαξάρης μὲν, βασιλεύσας τεσσαράκοντα ἔτεα σὺν τοῖσι
 107 Σκύθαι ἦρξαν, τελευτᾷ, ἐκδέκεται δὲ Ἀστυάγης Κυαξάρει
 παῖς τὴν βασιληίην. Καὶ οἱ ἐγένετο θυγάτηρ τῇ οὖνομα
 ἔθετο Μανδάνην· τὴν ἐδόκεε Ἀστυάγης ἐν τῷ ὕπνῳ οὐρῆσαι
 τοσοῦτον ὥστε πληῖσαι μὲν τὴν ἑωυτοῦ πόλιν, ἐπικατα- 10
 κλύσαι δὲ καὶ τὴν Ἀσίην πᾶσαν. ὑπερθέμενος δὲ τῶν
 Μάγων τοῖσι ὀνειροπόλοισι τὸ ἐνύπνιον, ἐφοβήθη παρ’
 2 αὐτῶν αὐτὰ ἕκαστα μαθὼν. μετὰ δὲ τὴν Μανδάνην ταύτην
 εἰσὶν ἤδη ἀνδρὸς ὠραίην Μήδων μὲν τῶν ἑωυτοῦ ἀξίω 14

ἀνα-σώζω: to win back, preserve, 2
 ἄξιος, -η, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 11
 δηλόω: to make clear; reveal; show, exhibit, 7
 ἐκ-δέκομαι: receive from, take up; succeed, 7
 ἐν-ύπνιον, τό: dream, vision seen in sleep, 4
 ἐπι-κατα-κλύζω: to inundate in addition, 1
 ἐπι-κρατέω: rule over, overpower (+ gen.), 4
 κατα-μεθύσκω: to make drunk, 1
 κατα-φονεύω: to slaughter, 2
 Κυαξάρης, ὁ: Cyaxares, 14
 Μάγοι, οἱ: Magi, Magian, 13

2 ἀνεσώσαντο: won back; aor. mid. ἀνα-
 σώζω
 τῶν περ...πρότερον: (those) whom (they
 ruled) before also; supply verb from above
 3 ὥς...εἶλον: how they seized it; 3rd pl. aor.
 αἰρέω; the clause is object of δηλώσω
 4 τεσσαράκοντα ἔτεα: for 40 years; duration
 7 τελευτᾷ: perishes; 3rd sg. pres. α-contract
 Κυαξάρει: of Cyaxares; gen. sg.
 8 οἱ ἐγένετο: was born to him; dat. interest
 τῇ: to whom...; dat. ind. object; relative
 9 ἔθετο: gave; “placed,” aor. mid. τίθημι

Μανδάνη, ἡ: Mandane, 5
 μοῖρα, ἡ: part, portion, share, lot; fate, 12
 Νίνος, ὁ: Ninus, Ninevah, 8
 ὀνειροπόλος, ὁ: interpreter of dreams, 4
 οὔρέω: to urinate, 2
 πλὴν: except, but (+ gen.), 12
 τεσσαράκοντα: forty, 5
 τοσοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο: so great, so much 11
 ὑπερ-τίθημι: to communicate with, set over, 3
 ὑπο-χείριος -η -ον: subject, in one’s power, 1
 φοβέω: to put to flight, terrify, frighten, 4
 ὠραῖος, -η, -ον: seasonable, timely, 3

ἐδόκεε...ἐν τῷ ὕπνῳ: imagined in a dream
 οὐρῆσαι: aor. inf. οὔρέω
 10 πληῖσαι: she filled; aor. inf., result clause
 11 ὑπερθέμενος: aor. mid. pple. ὑπο-τίθημι
 12 ἐφοβήθη: he became frightened; 3rd sg.
 aor. dep. φοβέω is an ingressive aorist
 13 αὐτὰ ἕκαστα: each things themselves
 13 μαθὼν: nom. sg. aor. pple. μανθάνω
 μετὰ δὲ: afterwards
 14 ἀνδρὸς ὠραίην: marriagable age; “at the
 right time for a husband” pred. of εἰσὶν

οὐδενὶ διδοῖ γυναῖκα, δεδοικῶς τὴν ὄψιν· ὁ δὲ Πέρση διδοῖ 15
 τῷ οὖνομα ἦν Καμβύσης, τὸν εὗρισκε οἰκίης μὲν ἑόντα
 ἀγαθῆς τρόπου δὲ ἡσυχίου, πολλῷ ἔνερθε ἄγων αὐτὸν
 μέσου ἀνδρὸς Μήδου.

- 108 συνοικεούσης δὲ τῷ Καμβύσῃ τῆς Μανδάνης, ὁ Ἀστυάγης
 τῷ πρώτῳ ἔτει εἶδε ἄλλην ὄψιν, ἐδόκεε δέ οἱ ἐκ τῶν αἰδοίων 20
 τῆς θυγατρὸς ταύτης φῦναι ἄμπελον, τὴν δὲ ἄμπελον
 2 ἐπισχεῖν τὴν Ἀσίην πᾶσαν. ἰδὼν δὲ τοῦτο καὶ ὑπερθέμενος
 τοῖσι ὄνειροπόλοισι, μετεπέμψατο ἐκ τῶν Περσέων τὴν
 θυγατέρα ἐπίτεκα εὐδσαν, ἀπικομένην δὲ ἐφύλασσε βουλό-
 μενος τὸ γενόμενον ἐξ αὐτῆς διαφθεῖραι· ἐκ γάρ οἱ τῆς 25
 ὄψιος οἱ τῶν Μάγων ὄνειροπόλοι ἐσήμαινον ὅτι μέλλοι ὁ
 3 τῆς θυγατρὸς αὐτοῦ γόνος βασιλεύσειν ἀντὶ ἐκείνου. ταῦτα
 δὴ ὦν φυλασσόμενος ὁ Ἀστυάγης, ὡς ἐγένετο ὁ Κῦρος,
 καλέσας Ἄρπαγον ἀνδρα οἰκίον καὶ πιστότατόν τε Μήδων

αἰδοῖον, τό: genitals, 1

ἄμπελος, ὁ: vine, 3

ἀντὶ: instead of, in place of (+ gen.), 13

γόνος, ὁ: offspring, a child, 2

δεῖδω: to fear, 5

ἐπ-έχω: to have, hold, restrain, 8

ἐπίτεξ, -τεκος, ἡ: at the birth, upon birth, 2

ἐνερθε: below, from beneath, lower, 2

ἡσυχίος, -η, -ον: peaceful, at rest, at ease, 1

Καμβύσης, ὁ: Cambyzes, 9

μετα-πέμπω: send after, send for, summon, 7

οἰκίος, -η, -ον: one's own; of the family, 5

ὄψις, -εως, ἡ: dream, vision, sight, 14

πιστός, -ή, -όν: trustworthy, faithful, 7

σημαίνω: to show, indicate, point out, 10

συν-οἰκέω: to live together, marry, 10

ὑπερ-τίθημι: to communicate with, set over, 3

φύω: bring forth, beget, grow; be by nature, 5

15 διδοῖ γυναῖκα: *he gives as a wife to no*

one...; 3rd sg. present, δίδωμι

δεδοικῶς: nom. sg. pf. pple δεῖδω

Πέρση: *to a Persian man*; dat. ind. object

16 τῷ...ἦν: *to whom was*; relative, dat. poss.,

impf. εἰμί

οἰκίης...ἀγαθῆς: *of a good household*;

gen. of quality, pred. of ἑόντα

17 τρόπου...ἡσυχίου: *but of an idle*

character; gen. of quality, pred. of ἑόντα

17 πολλῷ ἔνερθε: *much lower*; dat. of degree

of difference

ἄγων: *considering*

18 μέσου ἀνδρὸς Μήδου: *than an ordinary...*

gen. of comparison with ἐνερθε

20 εἶδε: *he saw*; 3rd sg. aor. ὁράω

ἐδόκεε: *it seemed to him*

21 φῦναι: *were growing*; inf., acc. subj.

ἄμπελον

22 ἐπισχεῖν: aor. inf. ἐπ-έχω

ἰδὼν: *seeing*; 3rd sg. aor. pple ὁράω

24 ἐπίτεκα: ἐπίτεκα, acc. sg.

25 τὸ γεννῶμενον: *the (new)-born*

διαφθεῖραι: *to kill*; aor. inf. διὰ-φθεῖρω

26 ἐσήμαινον: *were interpreting*

μέλλοι: *would be going*; pres. opt.

29 καλέσας: *summoning*; nom. aor. pple .

πιστότατον: *most trustworthy*;

superlative

- 4 καὶ πάντων ἐπίτροπον τῶν ἑωυτοῦ, ἔλεγέ οἱ τοιάδε. “Ἄρπαγε, 1
 πρήγμα τὸ ἂν τοι προσθέω, μηδαμῶς παραχρήση, μηδὲ ἐμέ
 τε παραβάλη καὶ ἄλλους ἐλόμενος ἐξ ὑστέρης σοὶ αὐτῷ
 περιπέσης· λάβε τὸν Μανδάνη ἔτεκε παῖδα, φέρων δὲ
 ἐς σεωυτοῦ ἀπόκτεινον, μετὰ δὲ θάψον τρόπῳ ὅτεω αὐτὸς 5
 5 βούλει.’ ὁ δὲ ἀμείβεται ὦ βασιλεῦ, οὔτε ἄλλοτε κω
 παρείδες ἀνδρὶ τῷδε ἄχαρι οὐδέν, φυλασσόμεθα δὲ ἐς σέ
 καὶ ἐς τὸν μετέπειτα χρόνον μηδὲν ἐξαμαρτεῖν. ἀλλ’ εἰ τοι
 φίλον τοῦτο οὕτω γίνεσθαι, χρή δὴ τό γε ἐμὸν ὑπηρετέεσθαι
 109 ἐπιτηδέως.’ τούτοισι ἀμειψάμενος ὁ Ἄρπαγος, ὥς οἱ παρε- 10
 δόθη τὸ παιδίον κεκοσμημένον τὴν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἦε κλαίων
 ἐς τὰ οἰκία· παρελθὼν δὲ ἔφραζε τῇ ἑωυτοῦ γυναικὶ τὸν
 2 πάντα Ἀστυάγεος ῥηθέντα λόγον. ἡ δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν λέγει
 ‘νῦν ὦν τί σοὶ ἐν νόῳ ἐστὶ ποιέειν;’ ὁ δὲ ἀμείβεται ‘οὐ 14

ἄλλ-οτε: at another time, at other times, 1
 ἄ-παις, -παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: childless, 1
 ἄ-χαρις, -χαρι-ιτος: unpleasant, graceless, 4
 ἐπιτήδειος, -η, -ον: suitable, apt, fit, 5
 ἐπί-τροπος, ὁ: guardian, 1
 ἐξ-αμαρτάνω: to commit an offense, 1
 θάνατος, ὁ: death, 4
 θάπτω: to bury, honor with funeral rites, 9
 κλαίω: to weep, lament, wail, 1
 κοσμέω: to order, arrange, adorn, 10
 κω: yet, up to this time, 10
 Μανδάνη, ἡ: Mandane, Harpagus' wife, 5
 μετ-έπειτα: thereafter, 3
 μηδαμῶς: in no way, not at all, 1
 μη-δέ: and not, but not, nor, 12

νόος, ὁ: mind, perception, heart, 9
 παιδίον, τό: a little or young child, child, 12
 παρα-βάλλω: to cast (aside), compare, 1
 παρα-δίδωμι: give or hand over, transmit, 12
 παρα-χράομαι: to despise, treat wrongly, 1
 παρ-έρχομαι: to go pass, enter, 3
 παρ-οράω: to notice, remark, 3
 περι-πίπτω: to fall on, be wrecked, 2
 προσ-τίθημι: to add, attribute, impose, give, 7
 τίκτω: to beget, bring forth, bear, produce, 6
 ὑπ-ηρετέω: to serve, minister, 2
 ὕστερος, -α, -ον: later, last, 10
 φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 12
 χρή: it is necessary, fitting; must, ought, 13

- 1 τῶν ἑωυτοῦ: of his own (affairs)
 2 ἂν...προσθέω: whatever I impose on you;
 1st sg. aor. subj. προσ-τίθημι, general rel.
 παραχρήση: you did not carry out poorly;
 2nd sg. aor. mid. subj. παραχράομαι
 3 παταβάλη: you cast aside; aor. mid. subj.
 ἐλόμενος: having caught; aor. mid. ppl
 αἰρέω
 σοὶ αὐτῷ περιπέσης: fall over yourself;
 2nd sg. aor. aor. subj. περιπίπτω

- 4 λάβε: take; sg. imperative λαμβάνω
 ἔτεκε: 3rd sg. aor. τίκτω
 5 ἐς σεωυτοῦ: to your own (house)
 ἀπόκτεινον: kill; aor. imperative
 ἀποκτείνω
 μετὰ δὲ: afterwards
 θάψον: bury; aor. imperative θάπτω
 τρόπῳ ὅτεω: in what way
 6 βούλε(σ)αι: 2nd sg. pres. mid.
 7-14 Notes on facing page

- τῇ ἐνετέλλετο Ἀστυάγης, οὐδ' εἰ παραφρονήσει τε καὶ 15
 μανέεται κάκιον ἢ νῦν μαίνεται, οὗ οἱ ἔγωγε προσθήσομαι
 3 τῇ γνώμῃ οὐδὲ ἐς φόνον τοιοῦτον ὑπηρετήσω. πολλῶν δὲ
 εἵνεκα οὐ φονεύσω μιν, καὶ ὅτι αὐτῷ μοι συγγενὴς ἐστὶ ὁ
 παῖς, καὶ ὅτι Ἀστυάγης μὲν ἐστὶ γέρων καὶ ἅπαις ἔρσηνος
 4 γόνου· εἰ δ' ἐθελήσει τούτου τελευτήσαντος ἐς τὴν θυγα- 20
 τέρα ταύτην ἀναβῆναι ἢ τυραννίς, τῆς νῦν τὸν υἱὸν κτείνει
 δι' ἐμεῦ, ἄλλο τι ἢ λείπεται τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν ἐμοὶ κινδύνων ὁ
 μέγιστος; ἀλλὰ τοῦ μὲν ἀσφαλὲος εἵνεκα ἐμοὶ δεῖ τοῦτον
 τελευτᾶν τὸν παῖδα, δεῖ μέντοι τῶν τινα Ἀστυάγεος αὐτοῦ
 110 φονέα γενέσθαι καὶ μὴ τῶν ἐμῶν.' ταῦτα εἶπε καὶ αὐτίκα 25
 ἄγγελον ἔπεμπε ἐπὶ τῶν βουκόλων τῶν Ἀστυάγεος τὸν
 ἡπίστατο νομάς τε ἐπιτηδεοτάτας νέμοντα καὶ ὄρεα θηριω-

ἀνα-βαίνω: to go up, climb, mount, 10
 ἅ-παις, -παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: childless, 1
 ἀ-σφαλής, -ές: not liable to fall, safe, secure 3
 βου-κόλος, ὁ: cowherd, herdsman, 24
 γέρων, -οντος, ὁ: old man; elder, 3
 γόνος, ὁ: offspring, a child, 2
 ἐπίσταμαι: know, know how, understand, 12
 ἐπιτήδειος, -η, -ον: suitable, apt, fit, 5
 ἔρσην, -ενος, ὁ: male, masculine, 4
 θηριώδης, -ες: full of wild beasts, 2
 κίνδυνος, ὁ: risk, danger, venture, 2
 κτείνω: to kill, slay, kill, slay, 10

λείπω: to leave, forsake, abandon, 9
 μαίνομαι: to be crazy, mad, rage, be furious, 6
 νέμω: to distribute; govern, graze, 7
 νομάς, νομάδος, ὁ: nomad; adj. nomadic, 6
 παρα-φρονέω: to be or go mad, 1
 προσ-τίθημι: to add, attribute, impose, give, 7
 συγ-γενής, -ές: kinsman, relative, in-born, 1
 τυραννίς, -ιδος, ἡ: sovereignty, 12
 υἱός, -οῦ, ὁ: a son, 4
 φονεύς, ὁ: murderer, slayer, homicide, 6
 φονεύω: to murder, kill, slay, 9

- 7 παρείδες: you noticed; aor. παρ-οράω
 ἀνδρὶ...ἄχαρι: in this man unpleasant; dat.
 sg. with a compound verb + neut. acc. obj
 ἐς...μετέπειτα χρόνον: also in the future
 μηδὲν ἐξαμαρτεῖν: to commit no offense;
 μηδὲν is an inner acc.; aor. ἐξ-αμαρτάνω
 8 τοι φίλον: (it is) dear to you; supply ἐστίν
 τὸ γε ἐμὸν ὑπηρετέεσθαι: to offer my own
 aid at any rate
 10 παρεδόθη: was handed over; aor. pass.
 11 κεκοσμημένον: dressed, adorned; pf. pple.
 ἐπὶ θανάτῳ: for death; purpose
 ἦιε: went; 3rd sg. impf. ἔρχομαι
 12 τὸν πάντα...λόγον: the entire account
 spoken by Astyages; aor. pass. εἶρω

- 14 τί σοι ἐν νόῳ ἐστὶ: what do you have in
 mind; dat. of possession
 Οὐ τῇ ἐνετέλλετο: (I have in mind to do)
 not (that) which Astyages ordered
 15 παραφρονήσει, μανέεται: goes mad and
 is crazy; translate future as present
 κάκιον ἢ: worse than; comparative adv.
 προσθήσομαι: will I impose; fut.
 17 ὥς φόνον τοιοῦτον: for such a murder
 20 ἐθελήσει...ἀναβῆναι: is willing to pass;
 aor. inf.
 22 ἄλλο τι ἢ: is anything other than...?
 23 τοῦ...εἵνεκα: for the sake of safety
 24 τῶν...αὐτοῦ: one of the men of Astyages...

- δέστατα· τῷ οὖνομα ἦν Μιτραδάτης, συνοίκεε δὲ ἑαυτοῦ 1
 συνδούλῃ, οὖνομα δὲ τῇ γυναικὶ ἦν τῇ συνοίκεε Κυνὼ κατὰ
 τὴν Ἑλλήνων γλῶσσαν, κατὰ δὲ τὴν Μηδικὴν Σπακὼ· τὴν
 2 γὰρ κύνα καλέουσι σπάκα Μηδοί. αἱ δὲ ὑπώρεαι εἰσὶ τῶν
 ὀρέων, ἔνθα τὰς νομὰς τῶν βοῶν εἶχε οὗτος δὴ ὁ βουκόλος, 5
 πρὸς βορέῳ τε ἀνέμου τῶν Ἀγβατάνων καὶ πρὸς τοῦ πόν-
 του τοῦ Εὐξείνου· ταύτῃ μὲν γὰρ ἡ Μηδικὴ χωρὴ πρὸς
 Σασπεύρων ὀρεινὴ ἐστὶ κάρτα καὶ ὑψηλὴ τε καὶ ἴδῃσι συνη-
 3 ρεφής, ἡ δὲ ἄλλη Μηδικὴ χωρὴ ἐστὶ πᾶσα ἄπεδος. ἐπεὶ
 ὦν ὁ βουκόλος σπουδῇ πολλῇ καλεόμενος ἀπύκετο, ἔλεγε ὁ 10
 Ἄρπαγος τάδε. ‘κελεύει σε Ἀστυάγης τὸ παιδίον τοῦτο
 λαβόντα θεῖναι ἐς τὸ ἐρημότατον τῶν ὀρέων, ὅκως ἂν τά-
 χιστα διαφθαρείῃ· καὶ τάδε τοὶ ἐκέλευσε εἰπεῖν, ἦν μὴ
 ἀποκτείνῃς αὐτὸ ἀλλὰ τεῷ τρόπῳ περιποιήσῃς, ὀλέθρῳ τῷ 14

Ἀγβάτανα, τά: Acbatana, 2

ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 12

ἄνεμος, -ου, ὁ: wind, 9

ἄπεδος, -ον: flat, plane, 1

βοάω: to shout, cry outloud, 2

Βορέης, ὁ: the North; North wind, 5

γλῶσσα, ἡ: tongue, 12

δεσπότης, ὁ: master, lord, 11

ἐρημος, -η, -ον: deserted, desolate, 3

Εὐξείνος, ὁ: the Black Sea, the Euxine 4

ἴδη, ἡ: woods, forest, tree, 1

Κυνὼ, ἡ: Cyno, 2

κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ: a dog, 8

Μηδικός, -ή, -όν: Median, of the Mede, 12

Μιτραδάτης, ὁ: Mitradates, 2

νομή, ἡ: a pasture, pasturage, 1

ὀλεθρός, ὁ: death, ruin, destruction, 1

ὀρεινός, -ή, -όν: mountainous, hilly, 1

περι-ποιέω: to preserve, keep safe, 1

πόντος, ὁ: sea, 5

Σασπεύρες, οἱ: Saspeires, 2

σπάκα: spaka (Median for “dog”), 1

Σπακὼ, ἡ: Spaco, 1

σπουδῇ, ἡ: earnestness, serious-, enthusiasm 3

συν-δούλη, ἡ: a fellow-slave, 1

συν-ηρεφής, -ές: covered over, 1

συν-οικέω: to live together, marry, 10

ὑπ-ώρεα, ἡ: foothills, foot of the mountain, 1

ὑψηλός, -ή, -όν: high, lofty, high-raised, 4

1 τῷ οὖνομα ἦν: whose name was; dat. poss.

2 τῇ γυναικί: of the wife; dat. possession

τῇ συνοίκεε: with whom he lived; rel. clause

Κυνὼ: Kyno; Greek word for a female dog

κατὰ...γλῶσσαν: in the Greek language

3 κατὰ...Μηδικήν: in the Median (language)

4 ἔνθα: where...; relative adverb

εἶχε: had; 3rd sg. impf. ἔχω

6 πρὸς βορέῳ: toward the north of Acbatana

7 πρὸς Σασπεύρων: near Saspeires

8 ἴδῃσι συνηρεφής: covered with woods

10 ἀπύκετο: arrived; aor. mid. ἀπικνέομαι

12 λαβόντα: taking; aor. pple modifying σε

θεῖναι: to place; aor. inf. τίθημι

ἐρημότατον: most desolate (spot)

ὅκως...διαφθαρείῃ: so that he might die as quickly as possible; aor. dep. opt.

13 ἦν...ἀποκτείνῃς: if you do not kill...you preserve; ἐάν, aor. subj.: fut. less vivid

14 κακίστῳ: very painful; superlative

κακίστῳ σε διαχρήσεσθαι. ἐπορᾶν δὲ ἐκκείμενον τέταγμαί 15
ἐγώ.’

- 111 ταῦτα ἀκούσας ὁ βουκόλος καὶ ἀναλαβὼν τὸ παιδίον ἦε
τὴν αὐτὴν ὀπίσω ὁδὸν καὶ ἀπικνέεται ἐς τὴν ἔπαυλιν. τῷ
δ’ ἄρα καὶ αὐτῷ ἡ γυνή, ἐπίτεξ ἐοῦσα πᾶσαν ἡμέρην, τότε κως
κατὰ δαίμονα τίκτει οἰχομένου τοῦ βουκόλου ἐς πόλιν. ἦσαν 20
δὲ ἐν φροντίδι ἀμφοτέροι ἀλλήλων πέρι, ὁ μὲν τοῦ τόκου τῆς
γυναικὸς ἀρρωδέων, ἡ δὲ γυνὴ ὅ τι οὐκ ἐωθὼς ὁ Ἄρπαγος
2 μεταπέμψαιτο αὐτῆς τὸν ἄνδρα. ἐπεῖτε δὲ ἀπονοστήσας
ἐπέστη, οἶα ἐξ ἀέλπτου ἰδοῦσα ἡ γυνὴ εἶρετο προτέρῃ ὅ τι
μιν οὕτω προθύμως Ἄρπαγος μετεπέμψατο. ὁ δὲ εἶπε ‘ὦ 25
γύναι, εἰδὼν τε ἐς πόλιν ἐλθὼν καὶ ἤκουσα τὸ μήτε ἰδεῖν
ὄφελον μήτε κοτὲ γενέσθαι ἐς δεσπότης τοὺς ἡμετέρους.
οἶκος μὲν πᾶς Ἀρπάγου κλαυθμῷ κατείχετο, ἐγὼ δὲ ἐκ-

ἀνα-λαμβάνω: to take up, find, resume, 5
ἀπο-νοστήω: to return, come home, 3
ἀρρωδέω: to fear, dread, shrink from, 3
ἄ-ελπτος, -ον: unexpectedly, 1
ἄρα: then, after all, as it turned out, 8
δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ: a divine spirit, god, 4
δεσπότης, ὁ: master, lord, 11
δια-χράσσομαι: use continually; destroy (dat), 5
ἐκ-πλήσσομαι: strike or drive out of; amaze, 4
ἐπ-οράω: to see, observe, take notice of, 7
ἐπίτεξ, -τεκος, ἡ: upon birth, near birth, 2
ἐκ-κείμαι: to be set out, be exposed, 4
ἐπαυλις, ἡ: hut, fold, lair, habitation, 1
ἐωθα: be accustomed; pf. with pres. sense, 11
φροντίς, -ιδός, ἡ: deliberation, thought, 2

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our, 7
κατ-έχω: to hold fast, hold back; possess, 7
κλαυθμός, ὁ: a weeping, 2
κοτὲ: ever, at some time, once, 14
κως: Somehow, in any way, 9
μετα-πέμπω: send after, send for, summon, 7
μή-τε: and not, neither...nor, 14
ὀφείλω: to owe, be under obligation (+inf.), 3
οἶκος, ὁ: a house, abode, dwelling, 4
οἶχομαι: to go, go off, depart, 9
παιδίον, τό: a little or young child, child, 12
πρό-θυμος, -ον: eager, zealous, ready, 4
τάσσω: to arrange, put in order, 10
τίκτω: to beget, bring forth, bear, produce, 6
τόκος, ὁ: childbirth; offspring, child, 1

- 15 ἐπορᾶν...τέταγμαί: *I have been ordered to inspect (the child after) exposed*; pres. inf.; pf. pass. τάσσω
17 ἦε: *went*; 3rd sg. impf. ἔρχομαι
18 τὴν αὐτὴν...ὁδόν: *back along the same road*; i.e. the road that he came upon
τῷ...αὐτῷ ἡ γυνή: *the wife of this man*; dat. poss.
19 παῶν ἡμέρην: *any day (now)*
20 κατὰ δαίμονα: *in accordance with god*
21 ἀλλήλων πέρι: *about one another*

- 22 ὅ τι μεταπέμψαιτο: *because...summoned*; aor. opt.
οὐκ ἐωθὼς: *not customarily*; nom. pf. ppl
24 ἐπέστη: *he stood near*; 3rd sg. aor. ἐπ-ίστημι
ἐξ ἀέλπτου: *without expectation*
ἰδοῦσα: *seeing*; fem. nom. aor. ppl ὁράω
ὅ τι...μετεπέμψατο: *why...;* ind. question
26 τὸ μήτε ἰδεῖν ὄφελον: *which I ought neither to see nor ever come to be*; aor. inf. ὁράω

- 3 πλαγείς ἦα ἔσω. ὥς δὲ τάχιστα ἐσῆλθον, ὀρέω παιδίον 1
 προκείμενον ἀσπαῖρόν τε καὶ κραυγανόμενον, κεκοσμημένον
 χρυσῷ τε καὶ ἐσθῆτι ποικίλῃ. Ἄρπαγος δὲ ὥς εἶδέν με,
 ἐκέλευε τὴν ταχίστην ἀναλαβόντα τὸ παιδίον οἴχεσθαι φέ-
 ροντα καὶ θεῖναι ἔνθα θηριωδέστατον εἴη τῶν ὀρέων, φὰς 5
 Ἀστυάγεα εἶναι τὸν ταῦτα ἐπιθέμενόν μοι, πόλλ' ἀπειλήσας
 4 εἰ μὴ σφεα ποιήσαιμι. καὶ ἐγὼ ἀναλαβὼν ἔφερον, δοκέων
 τῶν τινος οἰκετέων εἶναι· οὐ γὰρ ἂν κοτὲ κατέδοξα ἔνθεν
 γε ἦν. ἐθάμβεον δὲ ὀρέων χρυσῷ τε καὶ εἵμασι κεκοσμη-
 μένον, πρὸς δὲ καὶ κλαυθμὸν κατεστεῶτα ἐμφανέα ἐν 10
 5 Ἀρπάγου. καὶ πρόκατε δὴ κατ' ὁδὸν πυνθάνομαι τὸν
 πάντα λόγον θεράποντος, ὃς ἐμὲ προπέμπων ἔξω πόλιος
 ἐνεχείρισε τὸ βρέφος, ὥς ἄρα Μανδάνης τε εἴη παῖς τῆς
 Ἀστυάγεος θυγατρὸς καὶ Καμβύσειω τοῦ Κύρου, καί μιν 14

ἀνα-λαμβάνω: to take up, find, resume, 5
 ἀπ-εἰλέω: to threaten, force back, 4
 ἄρα: then, after all, as it turned out, 8
 ἀσπαίρω: to gasp, writhe, make a struggle, 1
 βρέφος, ὁ: newly-born child, infant, 1
 ἐγ-χειρίζω: to put in one's hands, entrust, 1
 εἶμα, -ατος, τό: clothing, clothes, garment, 5
 ἐμ-φανής, -ες: open, public, visible, 4
 ἐπι-τίθημι: set upon, attack; apply oneself to 9
 ἐσ-έρχομαι: to go in, enter, 8
 ἐσθής, -ητος, ἡ: clothing, clothes, 7
 ἐνθεν: from where, on the one side, 4
 ἔξω: out of (+ gen.); adv. outside, 8
 ἔσω: inwards, inside, 5
 θαμβέω: to be astounded, amazed, 1
 θεράπων, -οντος, ὁ: an attendant, servant, 3

θηριώδης, -ες: full of wild beasts, 2
 Καμβύσης, ὁ: Cambyzes, 9
 κατα-δοκέω: suppose, believe firmly; guess, 3
 κλαυθμός, ὁ: a weeping, 2
 κοσμέω: to order, arrange, adorn, 10
 κοτὲ: ever, at some time, once, 14
 κραυγάνομαι: to cry, scream, 1
 Μανδάνη, ἡ: Mandane, 5
 οἰκέτης, -ου, ὁ: a servant, house-slave, 5
 οἴχομαι: to go, go off, depart, 9
 παιδίον, τό: a little or young child, child, 12
 ποικίλος, -η, -ον: various, diverse, complex, 1
 πρόκατε: straightway, suddenly, 1
 πρό-κειμαι: be set before or forth, propose, 7
 προ-πέμπω: to send before or forward, 3

- 1 ἐκπλαγείς: *amazed*; nom. sg. aor. dep pple
 ἐκπλήσσομαι
 ἦα: *I went*; 1st sg impf. ἔρχομαι
 ὥς δὲ τάχιστα: *as soon as*; ὥς + superl.
 ὀρέω: *I see*; ὁράω
 2 ἀσπαῖρόν: *gasping*; neut. pple ἀσπαίρω
 κεκοσμημένον: *dressed*; pf. pass. κοσμέω
 4 τὴν ταχίστην: *very quickly*
 ἀναλαβόντα: *bade (me) taking...*; acc.
 subj. of the infinitive οἴχεσθαι

- 5 θεῖναι: *to place*; aor. inf. τίθημι
 ἐνθα...εἴη: *where it is...*; pres. opt. εἰμί
 θηριωδέστατον: *very full of beasts*
 φὰς: *saying*; nom. sg. aor. pple. φημί
 6 τὸν...ἐπιθέμενον: *the one imposing*; acc.
 predicate
 πόλλ' ἀπειλήσας: *having made many*
threats; aor. pple ἀπειλέω, parallel to φὰς
 7 ἀναλαβὼν: *picking up (the child)*; aor pple
 8-14 Notes on facing page

- 112 Ἀστυάγης ἐντέλλεται ἀποκτείνει. νῦν τε ὅδε ἐστί· ἅμα τὲ 15
ταῦτα ἔλεγε ὁ βουκόλος καὶ ἐκκαλύψας ἀπεδείκνυε. ἡ δὲ
ὥς εἶδε τὸ παιδίον μέγα τε καὶ εὐειδὲς ἐόν, δακρύσασα καὶ
λαβομένη τῶν γουνάτων τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἐχρήμισε μηδεμιῇ τέχνῃ
ἐκθεῖναι μιν. ὁ δὲ οὐκ ἔφη οἶός τ' εἶναι ἄλλως αὐτὰ ποιέειν·
ἐπιφοιτήσιν γὰρ κατασκόπους ἐξ Ἀρπάγου ἐποψομένους, 20
2 ἀπολέεσθαι τε κάκιστα ἦν μὴ σφεα ποιήσῃ. ὥς δὲ οὐκ
ἔπειθε ἄρα τὸν ἄνδρα, δευτέρα λέγει ἡ γυνὴ τάδε. 'ἐπεὶ
τοῖνυν οὐ δύναμαί σε πείθειν μὴ ἐκθεῖναι, σὺ δὲ ὧδε ποιή-
σον, εἰ δὴ πᾶσα ἀνάγκη ὀφθῆναι ἐκκείμενον. τέτοκα γὰρ
3 καὶ ἐγώ, τέτοκα δὲ τεθνεός. τοῦτο μὲν φέρων πρόθες, τὸν 25
δὲ τῆς Ἀστυάγεος θυγατρὸς παῖδα ὥς ἐξ ἡμέων ἐόντα
τρέφωμεν. καὶ οὕτω οὔτε σὺ ἀλώσειαι ἀδικέων τοὺς δεσπότας

ἀ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 4
ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity, force, constraint, 9
ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 12
γόνυ, γούνατος, τό: the knee, 3
δακρύω: to weep, shed tears, 2
δεσπότης, ὁ: master, lord, 11
δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 11
ἐκ-καλύπτω: to uncover, 1
ἐκ-κειμαι: to be set out, be exposed, 4
ἐκ-τίθημι: to set out, expose, 2
ἐπι-φοιτάω: to come to or visit repeatedly, 2

ἐπ-οράω: to see, observe, take notice of, 7
εὐ-ειδής, -ές: good-looking, attractive, 7
θνήσκω: to die, 5
κατά-σκοπος, ὁ: scout, spy, 3
παιδίον, τό: a little or young child, child, 12
προ-τίθημι: to set out, appoint, propose, 10
τέχνη, ἡ: art, skill, craft, 2
τίκτω: to beget, bring forth, bear, produce, 6
τοί-νυν: well then; therefore, accordingly, 2
τρέφω: to grow, nurture, rear, foster, 8
χρηρίζω: to request, want, need, (gen., inf.), 3

- 8 τῶν..οικετέων: *that he is from the servants*
ἂν κατέδοξα: *I would not have believed...*
but; 1st sg. aor. ind. + ἂν for past potential
ἐνθεν...ἦν: *whose he was; 'from where he'*
9 κεκοσμημένον: *(the child) dressed; pf. pple*
10 πρὸς δὲ: *and in addition*
κατεστεῶτα ἐμφανέα: *being evident;*
'having come to be' pf. pple. κατίσθημι
ἐν Ἀρπάγου: *in Harpagus' (house)*
11 κατ' ὁδόν: *along the road, on the way*
τὸν...λόγον θεράποντος: *the entire story*
from a servant; gen. source + πυνθάνομαι
13 ὥς ἄρα...εἶη: *that, as it turns out, it was..*
14 μιν...ἀποκτείνει: *him to kill (the child)*
16 ἡ δὲ: *and she; i.e. the herdsman's wife*
17 εἶδε: *she saw; 3rd sg. aor. ὁράω*

- 18 λαβομένη: *grabbing; + partitive gen.*
μηδεμιῇ τέχνῃ: *in no way*
19 ἐκθεῖναι: *to expose...; aor. inf. ἐκτίθημι*
οὐκ ἔφη οἶός τε εἶναι: *said he was not*
able; 'to be the sort to...'
20 ἐποψομένους: *fut pple. ἐποράω, purpose*
21 ἀπολέεσθαι: *that I will die... if; fut. inf*
23 μὴ ἐκθεῖναι: *not to expose the child; l. 19*
ποιήσον: *do; aor. imperative. ποιέω*
24 ὀφθῆναι: *it be seen; aor. pass. inf. ὁράω*
25 τέτοκα...τεθνεός: *I have given birth to (a*
child) being stillborn; 1st sg. pf. τίκτω;
neut. pf. pple θνήσκω
πρόθες: *place it (outside); aor. imperative*
προτίθημι
27 ἀλώσει(σ)αι: *2nd sg. fut. ἀλίσκομαι*

οὔτε ἡμῖν κακῶς βεβουλευμένα ἔσται· ὃ τε γὰρ τεθνεὺς ¹
 βασιλῆϊς ταφῆς κυρήσει καὶ ὁ περιεὼν οὐκ ἀπολείει τὴν
¹¹³ ψυχὴν· κάρτα τε ἔδοξε τῷ, βουκόλῳ πρὸς τὰ παρεόντα
 εὖ λέγειν ἢ γυνή, καὶ αὐτίκα ἐποίεε ταῦτα· τὸν μὲν ἔφερε
 θανατώσων παῖδα, τοῦτον μὲν παραδιδοὶ τῇ ἑωυτοῦ γυναικί, ⁵
 τὸν δὲ ἑωυτοῦ ἐόντα νεκρὸν λαβὼν ἔθηκε ἐς τὸ ἄγγος ἐν
² τῷ ἔφερε τὸν ἕτερον· κοσμήσας δὲ τῷ κόσμῳ παντὶ τοῦ
 ἐτέρου παιδός, φέρων ἐς τὸ ἐρημότατον τῶν ὁρέων τίθει.
 ὥς δὲ τρίτῃ ἡμέρῃ τῷ παιδίῳ ἐκκειμένῳ ἐγένετο, ἦι ἐς
 πόλιν ὁ βουκόλος, τῶν τινα προβοσκῶν φύλακον αὐτοῦ κατα- ¹⁰
 λιπὼν, ἐλθὼν δὲ ἐς τοῦ Ἄρπαγος ἀποδεικνύναι ἔφη ἔτοιμος
³ εἶναι τοῦ παιδίου τὸν νέκυν. πέμψας δὲ ὁ Ἄρπαγος τῶν
 ἑωυτοῦ δορυφόρων τοὺς πιστοτάτους εἶδε τε διὰ τούτων καὶ
 ἔθαψε τοῦ βουκόλου τὸ παιδίον, καὶ τὸ μὲν ἐτέθαπτο, τὸν ¹⁴

ἄγγος, τό: a vessel, 2

δορυ-φόρος, ὁ: bodyguard, spear-bearer, 11

ἐκ-κειμαι: to be set out, be exposed, 4

ἔρημος, -η, -ον: deserted, desolate, 3

ἐτοῖμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand, 12

θανατώω: to put to death, 1

θάπτω: to bury, honor with funeral rites, 9

θνήσκω: to die, 5

κατα-λείπω: to leave behind, abandon, 2

κοσμέω: to order, arrange, adorn, 10

κόσμος, ὁ: good order, world, 3

κυρέω: get, light upon; attain, obtain (gen.) 4

νεκρός, ὁ: corpse, dead body, 12

νέκυσ, ὁ: corpse, a dead body, 4

παιδίον, τό: a little or young child, child, 12

παρα-δίδωμι: give or hand over, transmit, 12

περί-εimi: to survive; surpass, be superior, 10

πιστός, -ή, -όν: trustworthy, faithful, 7

προ-βοσκός, ὁ: an assistant herdsman, 1

ταφή, ἡ: burial; pl. funeral 3

τρίτος, -α, -ον: the third, 7

φύλακος, ὁ: guard, sentinal, 3

ψυχή, ἡ: breath, life, spirit, soul, 2

1 βεβουλευμένα ἔσται: *it will not have been deliberated*; neut. pl. pf. pass. pple
 βουλεύω

and fut. 3rd sg. εἰμί with dat. of agent

ὃ...τεθνεὺς: *the one dead*; pf. pple θνήσκω

2 ὁ περιεὼν: *the one surviving*; pres. περίεimi

ἀπολείει: *will lose*; 3rd sg. fut. ἀπολλυμι

3 πρὸς τὰ παρεόντα: *for the present (time)*

5 τὸν...θανατώσων παῖδα: *the child which was carrying, intended to kill*; relative

6 ἑωυτοῦ ἐόντα: *being his own (child)*

λαβὼν: *taking*; nom. sg. aor. pple

λαμβάνω

ἔθηκε: *he placed*; 3rd sg. aor. τίθημι

ἐν τῷ: *in which...*; relative clause

7 τῷ κόσμῳ...: *in the dress of the other child*

8 τιθεῖ: *set it (down)*; 3rd sg. impf. τίθημι

9 ὥς...ἐγένετο *when... came to be*

τῷ παιδίῳ ἐκκειμένῳ: *for exposed infant*

ἦι: *he went*; 3rd sg impf. ἐρχομαι

10 τῶν...φύλακον αὐτοῦ: *one of the assistants as a guard for it*; i.e. the child

11 ἐς τοῦ Ἀρπαγος: *to Harpagus' house*

ἔφη *he said*; 3rd sg. φημί

13 εἶδε: *he saw*; 3rd sg. aor. ὁράω

14 ἔθαψε: 3rd sg. aor. θάπτω

ἐτέθαπτο: 3rd sg. plpf. pass. θάπτω

τὸ μὲν...ἕτερον: *the one...the latter*

δὲ ὕστερον τούτων Κύρον ὀνομασθέντα παραλαβοῦσα ἔτρεφε
ἢ γυνὴ τοῦ βουκόλου, σὺνομα ἄλλο κού τι καὶ οὐ Κύρον
θεμένη.

- 114 καὶ ὅτε ἦν δεκαέτης ὁ παῖς, πρῆγμα ἐς αὐτὸν τοιόνδε
γενόμενον ἐξέφηνέ μιν. ἔπαιξε ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ταύτῃ ἐν τῇ
ἦσαν καὶ αἱ βουκολίαι αὗται, ἔπαιξε δὲ μετ' ἄλλων ἡλίκων
ἐν ὁδῷ. καὶ οἱ παῖδες παίζοντες εἶλοντο ἐωυτῶν βασιλέα
εἶναι τοῦτον δὴ τὸν τοῦ βουκόλου ἐπικλήσιν παῖδα. ὁ δὲ
αὐτῶν διέταξε τοὺς μὲν οἰκίας οἰκοδομέειν, τοὺς δὲ δορυφό-
ρους εἶναι, τὸν δὲ κου τινὰ αὐτῶν ὀφθαλμὸν βασιλέος εἶναι,
τῷ δὲ τινὲ τὰς ἀγγελίας φέρειν ἐδίδου γέρας, ὥς ἐκάστῳ
ἔργον προστάσσω. εἰς δὴ τούτων τῶν παίδων συμπαίζων,
ἐὼν Ἀρτεμβάρους παῖς ἀνδρὸς δοκίμου ἐν Μήδοισι, οὐ γὰρ
δὴ ἐποίησε τὸ προσταχθὲν ἐκ τοῦ Κύρου, ἐκέλευε αὐτὸν
τοὺς ἄλλους παῖδας διαλαβεῖν, πειθομένων δὲ τῶν παίδων

ἀγγελίῃ, ἡ: message, news, 3

Ἀρτεμβάρους, ὁ: Artembares, 6

γέρας, ὁ: a gift of honor, 1

δεκαετής, -ές: ten years old, 1

δια-λαμβάνω: to seize or receive, 3

δια-τάσσω: to arrange, appoint, 5

δοκίμος, -ον: well-reputed, famous, worthy, 6

δορυ-φόρος, ὁ: bodyguard, spear-bearer, 11

ἐκ-φαίνω: to disclose, reveal, show, 2

ἐπικλήσιν: by name (adverbial acc.), 2

ἡλιξ, -ικος, ὁ: of the same age, peer, 3

κώμη, ἡ: town, country town, village 13

κου: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 13

οἰκο-δομέω: to build, build a house, 10

ὀνομάζω: to name, call by name, 9

ὅτε: when, at some time, 4

ὀφθαλμός, ὁ: the eye, 3

παίζω: to play, engage in sport, 5

παρα-λαμβάνω: to receive, undertake, 8

προσ-τάσσω: to order, assign, appoint, 5

συμ-παίζω: to play with, 1

τρέφω: to grow, nurture, rear, foster, 8

15 ὀνομασθέντα *being called*; aor. pass. ppl

παραλαβοῦσα: fem. aor. ppl with γυνή

17 θεμένη: *giving*; aor. mid. ppl τίθημι

18 ὅτε δὴ ἦν...παῖς: *When the boy was*; impf
πρῆγμα...γενόμενον ἐξέφηνε μιν: *the
following sort of event having happened
to him showed his identify; 'himself'*

19 ἐν τῇ ἦσαν: *in which they were*; impf. εἰμί

21 εἶλοντο: *chose him to be their king*; aor.
mid. αἰρέω

23 διέταξε: 3rd sg. aor. διατάσσω

αὐτῶν...τούς...τούς...τὸν...τῷ: *some of*

these...others...a certain one...to one

24 ὀφθαλμὸν Βασιλέος: *the Eye of the King*;
an official position in the king's court

25 ἐδίδου γέρας: *he gave the privilege*; impf.
ὥς προστάσσω: *assigning a task to each*

26 εἷς: *one*; ac

28 τὸ προσταχθὲν...Κύρου: *something
ordered by Cyrus*; aor. pass. προστάσσω

29 τοὺς ἄλλους παῖδας διαλαβεῖν: *the other
children to seize him*; παῖδας is acc. subj.
πειθομένων...παίδων: *the children
obeying*; gen. absolute

- 4 ὁ Κῦρος τὸν παῖδα τρηχέως κάρτα περιέσπε μαστιγέων. ὁ 1
 δὲ ἐπείτε μετείθη τάχιστα, ὡς γε δὴ ἀνάξια ἑωυτοῦ παθὼν,
 μᾶλλον τι περιημέκτεε, κατελθὼν δὲ ἐς πόλιν πρὸς τὸν
 πατέρα ἀποικτιζέτο τῶν ὑπὸ Κύρου ἦντησε, λέγων δὲ οὐ
 Κύρου (οὐ γάρ κω ἦν τοῦτο τοῦνομα), ἀλλὰ πρὸς τοῦ βουκό- 5
 5 λου τοῦ Ἀστυάγεος παιδός. ὁ δὲ Ἀρτεμβάρης ὀργῇ ὡς
 εἶχε ἐλθὼν παρὰ τὸν Ἀστυάγεα καὶ ἅμα ἀγόμενος τὸν παῖδα
 ἀνάρσια πρήγματα ἔφη πεπονθέναι, λέγων ὧ βασιλεῦ,
 ὑπὸ τοῦ σου δούλου, βουκόλου δὲ παιδὸς ὠδε περὶ βρισμέθα, 10
 115 δεικνὺς τοῦ παιδὸς τοὺς ὤμους. ἀκούσας δὲ καὶ ἰδὼν Ἀ- 10
 στυάγης, θέλων τιμωρῆσαι τῷ παιδί τιμῆς τῆς Ἀρτεμβάρους
 εἵνεκα, μετεπέμπετο τὸν τε βουκόλον καὶ τὸν παῖδα. ἐπείτε
 δὲ παρήσαν ἀμφότεροι, βλέψας πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον ὁ Ἀστυάγης
 2 ἔφη ‘σὺ δὴ ἐὼν τοῦδε τοιοῦτου ἐόντος παῖς ἐτόλμησας τὸν 14

ἀν-άξιος, -ον: unworthy, not worthy (gen.) 2
 ἀν-άρσιος, -η, -ον: terrible, monstrous, 1
 ἀντάω: meet with, meet face to face (gen) 6
 ἀπ-οικτιζομαι: to complain of, 1
 Ἀρτεμβάρης, ὁ: Artembares, 6
 βλέπω: to see, look at, 1
 δείκνυμι: to point out, display, show, 6
 δούλος, ὁ: a slave, 7
 κατ-έρχομαι: to return; descend, 2
 κω: yet, up to this time, 10
 μαστιγέω: to whip, flog, 1
 μετα-πέμπω: send after, send for, summon, 7

μετ-ίημι: to let go, release, relax; give up, 12
 ὀργή, ἡ: anger; temperment, 5
 πάσχω: to suffer, experience, 11
 περι-έπω: to treat, handle, 3
 περι-ημεκτέω: to be greatly aggrieved, 3
 περι-υβρίζω: to treat or insult excessively, 1
 τιμή, ἡ: honor; political office, 9
 τιμωρέω: to help; avenge, exact vengeance, 7
 τολμάω: to dare, undertake, endure, 4
 τρηχὺς, -έα, -ύ: rough, hilly, rugged, 3
 ὤμος, ὁ: shoulder, 4

- 1 περιέσπε: treated; 3rd sg. aor. περιέπω
 2 μετείθη: was released; 3rd s aor pass μετίημι
 ὡς...παθὼν: since he suffered; ὡς + aor.
 pplle πάσχω expressing alleged cause
 3 μᾶλλον τι: greatly; “somewhat more”
 κατελθὼν: returning; aor. κατέρχομαι
 4 τῶν...ἦντησε: which he met with; relative
 ὑπὸ Κύρου: because of or by Cyrus’ hand
 λέγων...Κύρου: saying not “Cyrus”
 5 ἦν τοῦτο τοῦνομα: ... was this his name
 6 ὀργῇ...ὡς εἶχε: when he became angry; ‘as
 he was disposed in anger;’ impf ἔχω
 ἐλθὼν: aor. pplle ἔρχομαι
 ἀγόμενος: leading; pres. pplle. ἄγω

- 7 ἔφη: he said; 3rd sg. impf. φημί
 πεπονθέναι: had suffered; pf. inf. πάσχω
 9 ὑπὸ...παιδός: by...the child; gen. agent
 περιυβρίσμεθα: perf. passive, περιυβρίζω
 10 δεικνὺς: showing; nom. pres. pplle δείκνυμι
 ἀκούσας, ἰδὼν: aor. pplle ἀκούω, ὅραω
 11 θέλων: wishing; nom. pres. pplle ἐθέλω
 τιμωρῆσαι: aor. inf. τιμωρέω + dat.
 13 παρήσαν: were present; impf. πάρεμι
 βλέψας πρὸς: looking at; aor. pplle βλέπω
 14 Σὺ δὴ ἐὼν...ἐτόλμησας: Did you, being a
 boy, dare; introducing a question
 τοῦδε τοιοῦτου ἐόντος: with this here
 (boy) being such (a status); gen. abs.

- τοῦδε παῖδα ἐόντος πρώτου παρ' ἐμοὶ ἀεικέη τοιγῆδε περι- 15
 σπεῖν; ὁ δὲ ἀμείβετο ὦδε. ὦ δέσποτα, ἐγὼ ταῦτα
 τοῦτον ἐποίησα σὺν δίκῃ. οἱ γάρ με ἐκ τῆς κώμης παῖδες,
 τῶν καὶ ὅδε ἦν, παίζοντες σφέων αὐτῶν ἐστήσαντο βασιλέα·
 3 ἐδόκεον γὰρ σφι εἶναι ἐς τοῦτο ἐπιτηδεότατος. οἱ μὲν νυν
 ἄλλοι παῖδες τὰ ἐπιτασσόμενα ἐπετέλεον, οὗτος δὲ ἀνη- 20
 κούστεέ τε καὶ λόγον εἶχε οὐδένα, ἐς ὃ ἔλαβέ τὴν δίκην.
 εἰ ὦν δὴ τοῦδε εἵνεκα ἀξίός τευ κακοῦ εἰμί, ὅδε τοὶ πάρεμι·
 116 ταῦτα λέγοντος τοῦ παιδὸς τὸν Ἀστυάγεα ἐσήμει ἀνάγνωσις
 αὐτοῦ, καὶ οἱ ὃ τε χαρακτήρ τοῦ προσώπου προσφέρεσθαι
 ἐδόκεε ἐς ἑωυτὸν καὶ ἡ ὑπόκρισις ἐλευθερωτέρῃ εἶναι, ὃ τε 25
 χρόνος τῆς ἐκθέσιος τῇ ἡλικίῃ τοῦ παιδὸς ἐδόκεε συμ-

ἀ-εική, ἡ: injury, unseemly treatment, 2
 ἀνα-γνώσις, ἡ: recognition, 1
 ἀν-ηκουστέω: to disobey, not heed, 1
 ἀξίος, -η, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 11
 δεσπότης, ὁ: master, lord, 11
 ἐκ-θεσις, ἡ: the exposing, exposure, 1
 ἐλεύθερος, -η, -ον: free, 4
 ἐπι-τάσσω: to arrange (behind), command, 4
 ἐπι-τελέω: to complete, fulfill, accomplish, 9
 ἐπιτήδειος, -η, -ον: suitable, apt, fit, 5

- 15 τοῦδε...ἐόντος πρώτου παρ' ἐμοί: *of this here man, being foremost in my (court)*
 περισπεῖν: aor. inf. περιέπω
 16 ἀμείβετο: *replied*
 18 τῶν καὶ ὅδε ἦν: among whom is this here boy also; partitive gen. introducing a relative clause
 ἐστήσαντο βασιλέα: *set me up as king;* 3rd pl. aor. mid., ἴστημι
 19 ἐδόκεον: *I seemed*
 ἐς τοῦτο: *for this;* i.e. for the role of king
 20 τὰ ἐπιτασσόμενα: *commands*
 ἐπετέλεον: *were carrying out; impf.*

ἡλικίῃ, ἡ: age, time of life, 6
 κώμη, ἡ: town, country town, village 13
 παίζω: to play, engage in sport, 5
 περι-έπω: to treat, handle, 3
 προσ-φέρω: to bring to, apply to, 1
 πρόσ-ωπον, τό: face, visage, countenance, 1
 συμ-βαίνω: to meet, happen, occur, 4
 ὑπό-κρισις, ἡ: a reply, answer, 3
 χαρακτήρ, ὁ: type, feature, dialect, 3

- ἐπιτελέω
 21 λόγον εἶχε οὐδένα: *held no account (of the commands);* 3rd sg. impf. ἔχω
 ἐς ὃ ἔλαβε τὴν δίκην: *for which he received punishment*
 23 ἐσήμει: *came upon;* impf. ἐσέρχομαι
 οἱ...ἐδόκεε: *seemed to him;* i.e. to Astyages
 24 προσφέρεσθαι: *resemble/compare to himself*
 ἐλευθεριωτέρῃ: *more of a free man (than slave);* pred. adj. of εἶναι, supply ἐδόκεε

- 2 *βαίνειν. ἐκπλαγείς δὲ τούτοισι ἐπὶ χρόνον ἄφθογγος ἦν·* 1
μόγισ δὲ δὴ κοτε ἀνενειχθεὶς εἶπε, θέλων ἐκπέμψαι τὸν
Ἄρτεμβάρεα, ἵνα τὸν βουκόλον μῦνον λαβὼν βασανίσῃ,
“Ἀρτέμβαρες, ἐγὼ ταῦτα ποιήσω ὥστε σὲ καὶ τὸν παῖδα τὸν
3 *σὸν μηδὲν ἐπιμέμφεσθαι.” τὸν μὲν δὴ Ἄρτεμβάρεα πέμπει,* 5
τὸν δὲ Κῦρον ἦγον ἔσω οἱ θεράποντες κελεύσαντος τοῦ
Ἀστυάγεος, ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑπελέλειπτο ὁ βουκόλος μῦνος μου-
νόθεν, τάδε αὐτὸν εἶρετο ὁ Ἀστυάγεος, κόθεν λάβοι τὸν
4 *παῖδα καὶ τίς εἴη ὁ παραδούς. ὁ δὲ ἐξ ἑωυτοῦ τε ἔφη γεγο-*
νέναι καὶ τὴν τεκοῦσαν αὐτὸν εἶναι ἔτι παρ’ ἑωυτῷ. 10
Ἀστυάγης δὲ μιν οὐκ εὖ βουλευέσθαι ἔφη ἐπιθυμέοντα ἐς
ἀνάγκας μεγάλας ἀπικνέεσθαι, ἅμα τε λέγων ταῦτα ἐσή-
5 *μαινε τοῖσι δορυφόροισι λαμβάνειν αὐτόν. ὁ δὲ ἀγόμενος*
ἐς τὰς ἀνάγκας οὕτω δὴ ἔφαινε τὸν ἐόντα λόγον· ἀρχό- 14

ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity, force, constraint, 9
 ἀνα-φέρω: to report, bring up, recover, 7
 Ἀρτεμβάρης, ὁ: Artembares, 6
 ἄ-φθογγος, -ον: speechless, voiceless, 1
 βασανίζω: put to the test; examine closely, 1
 δορυ-φόρος, ὁ: bodyguard, spear-bearer, 11
 ἐκ-πέμπω: to send out, send forth, 8
 ἐκ-πλήσσομαι: strike or drive out of; amaze, 4
 ἐπι-θυμέω: to desire, long for, 5
 ἐπι-μέμφομαι: find fault with, complain of, 5

ἔσω: inwards, inside, 5
 θεράπων, -οντος, ὁ: an attendant, servant, 3
 κόθεν: whence? from where?, 2
 κοτέ: ever, at some time, once, 14
 μόγισ: with difficulty, reluctantly, scarcely, 1
 μουνόθεν: alone, singly, 1
 παρα-δίδωμι: give or hand over, transmit, 12
 σημαίνω: to show, indicate, point out, 10
 τίκτω: to beget, bring forth, bear, produce, 6
 ὑπο-λείπω: to leave behind; fail, 8

- 1 *ἐκπλαγείς: amazed; aor dep. ἐκπλήσσομαι*
τούτοισι: by these things; dat. of agent
ἐπὶ χρόνον: for (some) time; acc. duration
 2 *ἀνενειχθεὶς: having recovered; nom. sg.*
aor. pass. pple ἀναφέρω
θέλων: wishing; pres. pple. ἐθέλω
ἐκπέμψαι: aor. inf., ἐκπέμπω
 3 *ἵνα...βασανίσῃ: so that he may test; 3rd sg.*
aor. subjunctive in a purpose clause
ποιήσω: 1st sg. fut. ποιέω
 4 *ὥστε...ἐπιμέμφεσθαι: so that...have no*
complaint; result, μηδὲν is an inner acc.
 6 *ἦγον: led; 3rd pl. impf. ἄγω*
 7 *ὑπελέλειπτο: 3rd sg. plpf. pass. ὑπολείπω*
εἶρετο: asked; impf. ἔρομαι

- 8 *κόθεν λάβοι...τίς εἴη: from where...who;*
opt. λαμβάνω, ind. question secondary seq.
παραδούς: the one having handed over
(the child); aor. pple παραδίδωμι
 10 *ὁ δὲ ἐξ ἑωυτοῦ...ἑωυτῷ: he (Mithridates)*
said that (the boy) had been born from
him and the one having giving birth to
him [i.e. the boy] was still with him; pf.
inf. γίνομαι aor. pple τίκτω
 11 *ἐς ἀνάγκας μεγάλας: to great torture;*
‘to great constraints’
ἐσήμαινε: instructed; aor. σημαίνω
 13 *ἀγόμενος...: (while) being led to torture*
 14 *τὸν ἐόντα λόγον: the actual story; “the*
story being (the case)”

- μενος δὲ ἀπ' ἀρχῆς διεξήιε τῇ ἀληθείῃ χρεώμενος, καὶ 15
κατέβαινε ἐς λιτάς τε καὶ συγγνώμην ἐωυτῷ κελεύων ἔχειν
117 αὐτόν. Ἀστυάγης δὲ τοῦ μὲν βουκόλου τὴν ἀληθείην ἐκφή-
ναντος λόγον ἤδη καὶ ἐλάσσω ἐποιέετο, Ἀρπάγω δὲ καὶ
μεγάλως μεμφόμενος καλέειν αὐτὸν τοὺς δορυφόρους ἐκέλευε.
2 ὥς δέ οἱ παρῆν ὁ Ἄρπαγος, εἵρετό μιν ὁ Ἀστυάγης 20
“Ἀρπαγε, τέω δὴ μόρω τὸν παῖδα κατεχρήσαο τόν τοι παρέ-
δωκα ἐκ θυγατρὸς γεγονότα τῆς ἐμῆς;” ὁ δὲ Ἄρπαγος ὥς
εἶδε τὸν βουκόλον ἔνδον ἐόντα, οὐ τρέπεται ἐπὶ ψευδέα
3 ὁδόν, ἵνα μὴ ἐλεγχόμενος ἀλίσκηται, ἀλλὰ λέγει τάδε. ὦ
βασилеύ, ἐπεῖτε παρέλαβον τὸ παιδίον, ἐβούλευον σκοπέων 25
ὅκως σοὶ τε ποιήσω κατὰ νόον, καὶ ἐγὼ πρὸς σὲ γινόμενος
ἀναμάρτητος μήτε θυγατρὶ τῇ σῇ μήτε αὐτῷ σοὶ εἶην αὐθέν-
4 τῆς. ποιέω δὴ ὧδε· καλέσας τὸν βουκόλον τόνδε παρα-

ἀλήθει, ἡ: truth, 5

ἀν-αμάρτητος, -ον: unfailing; blameless, 1

αὐθέντης, ὁ: murderer, assassin, 1

δι-εξ-έρχομαι: to go through; recount, 4

δορυ-φόρος, ὁ: bodyguard, spear-bearer, 11

ἐκ-φαίνω: to disclose, reveal, show, 2

ἐλάσσων, -ον: smaller, fewer, 6

ἐλέγχω: to cross-examine, test, refute, 3

ἐνδον: within, at home, 1

ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 14

κατα-βαίνω: to step, come, or climb, down, 7

κατα-χράομαι: suffice; kill, make off with, 2

λιτή, ἡ: a prayer, entreaty, 2

μέμφομαι: to blame, censure, find fault with, 5

μή-τε: and not, neither...nor, 14

μόρος, ὁ: death, doom, fate, destiny, 4

νόος, ὁ: mind, perception, heart, 9

παιδίον, τό: a little or young child, child, 12

παρα-δίδωμι: give or hand over, transmit, 12

παρα-λαμβάνω: to receive, undertake, 8

σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider, 3

συγ-γνώμη, ἡ: forgiveness; confession, 3

τρέπω: to turn, direct; alter, change, 13

ψευδής, -ές: false, lying, 1

15 διεξήιε: recounted thoroughly; 3rd sg. impf

χρεώμενος: employing; χράομαι + dat.

16 κατέβαινε ἐς...: concluded with prayers...

17 ἐκφήναντος: revealing; aor. in a gen. abs.

18 λόγον...ἐλάσσω ἐποιέετο: considered the story less (important); ἐλάσσο(ν)α, comparative as a pred. acc.

20 ὥς...παρῆν: when...was present; impf.

εἵρετο: asked; impf. ἔρομαι

21 τέω...μόρω...κατεχρήσα(σ)ο: with what death did you kill off; τινί; 2nd sg. aor mid.
τόν...παρέδωκα: whom I gave to you;
aor. παραδίδωμι, relative clause

22 γεγονότα: having been born; pf. pple

γίνομαι

ὥς εἶδε: when he saw; aor. ὁράω

23 ἐπὶ ψευδέα ὁδόν: to the path of falsehood

24 ἵνα μὴ...ἀλίσκηται: lest he be caught;
pres. subj. ἀλίσκομαι

25 σκοπέων: considering; pres. pple

26 ὅκως...ποιήσω: in what way I may act;
aor. deliberative subjunctive

κατὰ νόον: according to (your) intentions

πρὸς σέ: in your eyes; “in regard to you”

27 μήτε...εἶην: so that I might not be a murderer; purpose, 1st sg. pres. opt. εἶμι

δίδωμι τὸ παιδίον, φὰς σέ τε εἶναι τὸν κελεύοντα ἀποκτεῖναι 1
 αὐτό. καὶ λέγων τοῦτό γε οὐκ ἐψευσδόμην· σὺ γὰρ ἐνετέλ-
 λεο οὕτω. παραδίδωμι μέντοι τῷδε κατὰ τάδε ἐντειλάμενος,
 θείναι μιν ἐς ἔρημον ὄρος καὶ παραμένοντα φυλάσσειν ἄχρι
 οὗ τελευτήσῃ, ἀπειλήσας παντοῖα τῷδε ἦν μὴ τάδε ἐπιτελέα 5
 5 ποιήσῃ. ἐπεῖτε δὲ ποιήσαντος τούτου τὰ κελευόμενα ἔτε-
 λεύτησε τὸ παιδίον, πέμψας τῶν εὐνούχων τοὺς πιστοτάτους
 καὶ εἶδον δι' ἐκείνων καὶ ἔθαιψά μιν. οὕτω ἔσχε ὦ βασιλεῦ
 περὶ τοῦ πρήγματος τούτου, καὶ τοιούτῳ μὲν ἔχρησατο ὁ
 118 παῖς. ἄρπαγος μὲν δὴ τὸν ἰθὺν ἔφαινε λόγον· Ἀστυάγης 10
 δὲ κρύπτων τὸν οἱ ἐνείχε χόλον διὰ τὸ γεγονός, πρῶτα μὲν,
 κατὰ περ ἤκουσε αὐτὸς πρὸς τοῦ βουκόλου τὸ πρήγμα,
 πάλιν ἀπηγέετο τῷ Ἀρπάγῳ, μετὰ δὲ ὥς οἱ ἐπαλλόγητο,
 κατέβαινε λέγων ὥς περίεστί τε ὁ παῖς καὶ τὸ γεγονὸς ἔχει 14

ἀπ-ειλέω: to threaten, force back, 4
 ἀπ-ηγέομαι: to relate, tell; lead away from, 6
 ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 12
 ἄχρι: as far as, even to (+ gen.) 1
 ἐπιτελής,-ές: completed, accomplished, 2
 ἔρημος, -η, -ον: deserted, desolate, 3
 εὐνούχος, ὁ: a eunuch, 1
 θάπτω: to bury, honor with funeral rites, 9
 ἰθὺς, -έα, -ύ: straight, honest; immediately, 5
 κατα-βαίνω: to step, come down, 7
 κρύπτω: to hide, cover, cloak, 5

μὲν, ὁ: death, doom, fate, destiny, 4
 παιδίον, τό: a little or young child, child, 12
 παλλογέω: to say again, recapitulate, 2
 πάλιν: again, once more; back, backwards, 2
 παντοῖος, -α, -ον: of all sorts/kinds, various 4
 παρα-δίδωμι: give or hand over, transmit, 12
 παρα-μένω: to remain, live and grow up, 5
 περί-εμι: to survive; surpass, be superior, 10
 πιστός, -ή, -όν: trustworthy, faithful, 7
 χόλος, ὁ: wrath, 1
 ψεύδομαι: to lie, cheat, beguile, 3

1 φὰς: saying; nom. sg. pple. φημί
 τὸν κελεύοντα: the one ordering; acc. pred.
 ἀποκτεῖναι: aor. inf. ἀποκτείνω
 2 ἐντέλλε(σ)ο: you ordered; 2nd sg. mid. impf.
 3 τῷδε κατὰ τάδε: to this here (man)
 according to these (commands)
 ἐντειλάμενος: aor. pple., ἐντέλλομαι
 4 θείναι: to place; aor. inf. τίθημι
 ἄχρι οὗ: up to which (time); relative
 5 τελευτήσῃ: he died; 3rd sg. aor. subj.
 τῷδε: to this here man; i.e. the herdsman
 6 ἦν μὴ...ποιήσῃ: if he does not do; ἔάν, 3rd
 sg. aor. in a general conditional clause
 7 εἶδον: they saw; 3rd pl. aor. ὁράω
 8 οὕτως ἔσχε: it was thus; ἔγω + adverb

9 τοιούτῳ...ἐχρήσατο: experienced such a
 death
 10 τὸν ἰθὺν λόγον: true account
 ἔφαινε: offered
 11 τόν...χόλον: the anger which he had in
 him; 3rd sg. impf. ἐνέχω
 γεγονός: what had happened; pf. pple
 πρῶτα μὲν...μετὰ δὲ: first...next
 12 κατὰ περ...τὸ πρήγμα: according to the
 very account...
 13 ὥς...ἐπαλλόγητο: when he was
 recounting (it) to him; 3rd sg. impf.
 14 κατέβαινε...ὥς: concluded...that
 τὸ γεγονὸς ἔχει καλῶς: what happened
 is good; pf. pple; ἔγω + adv. see line 8

- 2 καλῶς· ‘τῷ τε γὰρ πεποιημένῳ’ ἔφη λέγων ‘ἐς τὸν παῖδα 15
 τοῦτον ἔκαμνον μεγάλως, καὶ θυγατρὶ τῇ ἐμῇ διαβεβλημένος
 οὐκ ἐν ἐλαφρῷ ἐποιεύμην. ὥς ὦν τῆς τύχης εὖ μετεστεώσης,
 τοῦτο μὲν τὸν σεωντοῦ παῖδα ἀπόπεμψον παρὰ τὸν παῖδα
 τὸν νεήλυδα, τοῦτο δὲ (σῶστρα γὰρ τοῦ παιδὸς μέλλω θύειν
 τοῖσι θεῶν τιμὴ αὕτη προσκίεται) πάρισθί μοι ἐπὶ δεῖπνον.’ 20
- 119 ἄρπαγος μὲν ὥς ἤκουσε ταῦτα, προσκυνήσας καὶ μεγάλα
 ποιησάμενος ὅτι τε ἡ ἁμαρτὰς οἱ ἐς δέον ἐγεγόνεε καὶ
 2 ὅτι ἐπὶ τύχησι χρηστῇσι ἐπὶ δεῖπνον ἐκέκλητο, ἥκε ἐς
 τὰ οἰκία. ἐσελθὼν δὲ τὴν ταχίστην, ἣν γὰρ οἱ παῖς εἰς
 μῦθος ἔτεα τρία καὶ δέκα κου μάλιστα γεγωνώς, τοῦτον 25
 ἐκπέμπειν ἵεναι τε κελεύων ἐς Ἀστυάγεος καὶ ποιέειν ὃ τι
 αὐν ἐκεῖνος κελεύῃ, αὐτὸς δὲ περιχαρὴς ἔων φράζει τῇ
 3 γυναικὶ τὰ συγκυρήσαντα. Ἀστυάγης δέ, ὥς οἱ ἀπίκετο ὁ
 Ἀρπάγου παῖς, σφάξας αὐτὸν καὶ κατὰ μέλεα διελὼν τὰ

ἁμαρτὰς, -άδος, ἡ: mistake; offense, 4
 ἀπο-πέμπω: to send away, to dismiss, 13
 δέκα: ten, 5
 δεῖπνον, τό: the principal meal, dinner, 7
 δια-βάλλω: to pass over; slander, quarrel, 1
 δι-αιρέω: to divide, distinguish, 6
 ἐκ-πέμπω: to send out, send forth, 8
 ἐλαφρός, -ή, -όν: light (in weight), 1
 ἐς-έρχομαι: to go in, enter, 8
 κάμνω: to be tired, be ill, be grieved, 5
 κου: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 13
 μέλος, -εος, τό: lyric song; (body) limb, 3
 μετ-ίστημι: to change, alter, 3

νήλυς, -λυδος: newly come, 1
 περι-χαρής, -ες: very pleased, 2
 πρόσ-κειμαι: to lie near, be assigned to, 4
 προσ-κυνέω: to fall and show obeisance, 2
 σαυτοῦ, -ῆ, -οῦ: yourself, 6
 συγ-κυρέω: to happen to, occur to, meet, 1
 σφάζω: to slay, slaughter, kill, 1
 σῶστρα, τά: reward (for saving), 1
 τιμή, ἡ: honor; political office, 9
 τρεῖς, τρία: three, 13
 τύχη, ἡ: chance, luck, fortune, success, 6
 φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 12
 χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, worthy, useful, 7

- 15 τῷ...πεποιημένῳ...ἐποιεύμην: *speaking he said, because of the (thing) done to this child I was greatly grieved and I did not take lightly having been attacked by my daughter* ; pf. pple as a dat. of cause. Pf. pass. pple διαβάλλω
 17 τῆς τύχης...μετεστεώσης: *with luck having turned out well*; gen. abs. pf. pple μετίστημι
 18 ἀπόπεμψον: *send for*; aor. sg. imperative

- 20 τοῖσι θεῶν: *to whomever of the gods*
 πάρισθί: *be present with...*; imp. πάρειμι
 22 ἐς δέον: *all right*; “according to need”
 ἐγεγόνεε: *had turned out*; plpf. γίνομαι
 23 ἐκέκλητο: *had been invited*; plpf. καλέω
 ἦκε: *went*; 3rd sg. impf. ἔρχομαι
 25 γεγωνώς: *having lived for...*; pf. pple
 28 συγκυρήσαντα: *things having occurred*
 29 διελὼν: *dividing up the limbs*; aor. διαίρεω

- 1 μέν ὤπτησε τὰ δὲ ἤψησε τῶν κρεῶν, εὐτυκα δὲ ποιη-
 4 σάμενος εἶχε ἔτοιμα. ἐπεῖτε δὲ τῆς ὥρης γινομένης τοῦ
 δείπνου παρήσαν οἱ τε ἄλλοι δαιτυμόνες καὶ ὁ Ἄρπαγος,
 τοῖσι μὲν ἄλλοισι καὶ αὐτῷ Ἀστυάγει παρετιθέατο τράπεζαι
 5 ἐπίπλεαι μηλέων κρεῶν, Ἀρπάγῳ δὲ τοῦ παιδὸς τοῦ ἑωυτοῦ,
 πλὴν κεφαλῆς τε καὶ ἄκρων χειρῶν τε καὶ ποδῶν, τᾶλλα
 πάντα· ταῦτα δὲ χωρὶς ἔκειτο ἐπὶ κανέῳ κατακεκαλυμμένα,
 5 ὥς δὲ τῷ Ἀρπάγῳ ἐδόκεε ἅλις ἔχειν τῆς βορῆς, Ἀστυάγης
 εἶρετό μιν εἰ ἡσθήη τι τῇ θοίνῃ. φαμένου δὲ Ἀρπάγου καὶ
 κάρτα ἡσθῆναι, παρέφερον τοῖσι προσέκειτο τὴν κεφαλὴν τοῦ
 10 παιδὸς κατακεκαλυμμένην καὶ τὰς χεῖρας καὶ τοὺς πόδας,
 Ἄρπαγον δὲ ἐκέλευον προσστάντες ἀποκαλύπτειν τε καὶ
 6 λαβεῖν τὸ βούλεται αὐτῶν. πειθόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἄρπαγος καὶ
 ἀποκαλύπτων ὁρᾷ τοῦ παιδὸς τὰ λείμματα, ἰδὼν δὲ οὔτε 14

ἄκρος, -η, -ον: topmost, excellent, 2

ἅλις: enough of, 1

ἀπο-καλύπτω: to uncover, 2

βορῆ, ἡ: meat, 1

δαιτυμόν, -ονος, ὁ: an invited guest, 2

δεῖπνον, τό: the principal meal, dinner, 7

ἐπί-πλεος, -η, -ον: covered with, full of, 1

ἐτοῖμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand, 12

εὐτύκτος, -ον: ready, 1

ἐνέω: to stew, cook; boil, 4

ἡδομαι: to enjoy, take delight in (+ dat.) 5

θοίνη, ἡ: a feast, meal, banquet, 1

κάνεον, τό: dish, basket, 1

κατα-καλύπτω: to cover up, conceal, 2

κεφαλή, ἡ: the head, 9

κρέας, τό: meat, piece of meat, 11

λείμμα τό: remains, remnants, 1

μήλειος, -ον: of sheep, 1

ὀπτέω: to bake, roast, broil, 3

παρα-τίθμι: place beside; offer, provide, 1

παρα-φέρω: to produce, bring in to, 2

πλὴν: except, but (+ gen.), 12

πούς, ποδός, ὁ: a foot, 2

πρόσ-κειμαι: to be set near, be assigned to, 4

προσ-ίστημι: to set near, stand near, 3

τράπεζα, ἡ: table; dinner, meal, 4

χωρίς: separately; apart from, without +gen 8

ὥρη, ἡ: season, time, period of time, 10

1 τὰ μὲν...τὰ δὲ: some (parts)... others

ὤπτησε: roasted; 3rd sg. aor. ὀπτέω

ἤψησε: boiled, stewed; 3rd sg. aor. ἐνέω

2 παρήσαν: were present; impf. πάρειμι

4 παρετιθέατο: were placed before; 3rd pl. impf. pass.

6 τᾶλλα πάντα: and all the rest; τὰ ἄλλα

7 ἔκειτο: were lying; impf. κεῖμαι

κατακεκαλυμμένα: covered; pf. pass. pple

8 ἐδόκεε: it seemed good; 3rd sg. impf. δοκέω

9 εἶρετο: asked; 3rd sg. ἔρομαι

ἡσθήη: if at all he enjoyed; aor. dep. opt.

ἡδομαι

φαμένου Ἀρπάγου: with Harpagus saying that...; gen. abs. governing ind. statement

10 ἡσθῆναι: that he enjoyed; aor. dep. inf.

ἡδομαι

τοῖσι προσέκειτο: (those) to whom it was assigned; subj. of παρέφερον

12 προσστάντες: those standing nearby; aor. pple. παρίστημι nom. subject of ἐκέλευον

13 τὸ βούλεται αὐτῶν: which of these he wishes; relative with missing antecedent

14 ἰδὼν: nom. sg. aor. pple ὁράω

- ἐξεπλάγη ἐντός τε ἑαυτοῦ γίνεται. εἶρετο δὲ αὐτὸν ὁ 15
 7 Ἀστυάγης εἰ γινώσκοι ὅτε θηρίου κρέα βεβρώκοι. ὁ δὲ
 καὶ γινώσκειν ἔφη καὶ ἄρεστον εἶναι πᾶν τὸ ἂν βασιλεὺς
 ἔρδῃ. τούτοισι δὲ ἀμειψάμενος καὶ ἀναλαβὼν τὰ λοιπὰ
 τῶν κρεῶν ἦγε ἐς τὰ οἰκία, ἐνθεύτεν δὲ ἔμελλε, ὥς ἐγὼ
 δοκέω, ἀλίσας θάψειν τὰ πάντα. 20
- 120 Ἀρπάγῳ μὲν Ἀστυάγης δίκην ταύτην ἐπέθηκε, Κύπου δὲ
 πέρι βουλευὼν ἐκάλεε τοὺς αὐτοὺς τῶν Μάγων οἱ τὸ ἐνύπνιον
 οἱ ταύτῃ ἔκριναν. ἀπικομένους δὲ εἶρετο ὁ Ἀστυάγης τῇ
 ἔκριναν οἱ τὴν ὄψιν. οἱ δὲ κατὰ ταῦτα εἶπαν λέγοντες ὥς
 βασιλεῦσαι χρῆν τὸν παῖδα, εἰ ἐπέζωσε καὶ μὴ ἀπέθανε 25
 2 πρότερον. ὁ δὲ ἀμείβεται αὐτοὺς τοῖσιδε. ἔστι τε ὁ παῖς
 καὶ περίεστι, καί μιν ἐπ' ἀγροῦ διαιτώμενον οἱ ἐκ τῆς κώμης
 παῖδες ἐστήσαντο βασιλέα. ὁ δὲ πάντα ὅσα περ οἱ ἀληθεί

ἀγχοῦ: near, nearby, 3

ἀληθής, -ές: true, 6

ἀλίζω: to gather together; understand, 5

ἀνα-λαμβάνω: to take up, find, resume, 5

ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 10

ἄρεστός, -η, -ον: acceptable, pleasing, 1

βιβρώσκω: to eat, eat up, 1

διατάομαι: to live, dwell, 2

ἐκ-πλήσσομαι: strike or drive out of; amaze, 4

ἐντός: within, inside, 4

ἐν-ύπνιον, τό: dream, vision seen in sleep, 4

ἐπι-τίθημι: set upon, attack; apply oneself to 9

ἐπι-ζάω: to survive, live on, 1

ἐρδω: to do, perform, 3

θάπτω: to bury, honor with funeral rites, 9

θηρίον, τό: a wild animal, beast, 4

κρέας, τό: meat, piece of meat, 11

κρίνω: to choose, decide; interpret, 4

κώμη, ἡ: town, country town, village 13

λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 13

Μάγοι, οἱ: Magi, Magian, 13

ὄψις, -εως, ἡ: dream, vision, sight, 14

περί-εimi: to survive; surpass, be superior, 10

15 εἶρετο: asked; 3rd sg. ἔρομαι

16 γινώσκοι: he knows; 3rd sg. opt. γινώσκω
 in ind. question, secondary seq.

ὅτε θηρίου: from which animal; “of
 which animal” τινός, with γινώσκοι

βεβρώκοι: he is eating; 3rd sg. opt.
 βιβρώσκω

17 τὸ ἂν...ἔρδῃ: whatever the king does;
 pres. subj. + ἂν in a general relative cl.

19 ἦγε: he went; 3rd sg. impf. ἔρχομαι
 ἔμελλε...θάψειν: he was intended to bury;
 μέλλω governs a fut. inf., θάπτω
 ἀλίσας: gathering; nom. sg. aor. ppl

ἀλίζω

21 ἐπέθηκε: imposed this punishment; aor.

Κύρου...πέρι: concerning Cyrus

22 τοὺς αὐτοὺς τῶν μάγων: the same (of
 the) Magi

23 οἱ...ἔκριναν: who interpreted; aor. κρινάω
 ἀπικομένους: those arriving; acc. pl. aor.
 ppl

τῇ ἔκριναν: in what way...; ind. question

24 κατὰ ταῦτα: in the same ways; τὰ αὐτά

25 χρῆν: it would be necessary; contrafactual

27 ἐπ' ἀγροῦ: in the countryside

28 ἐστήσαντο: set (him) up; aor. mid. ἵστημι

λόγῳ βασιλέες ἐτελέωσε ποιήσας· καὶ γὰρ δορυφόρους καὶ 1
 θυρωροὺς καὶ ἀγγελιηφόρους καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ πάντα διατάξας
 3 ἦρχε. καὶ νῦν ἐς τί ὑμῖν ταῦτα φαίνεται φέρειν;’ εἶπαν οἱ
 Μάγοι ‘εἰ μὲν περίεστί τε καὶ ἐβασίλευσε ὁ παῖς μὴ ἐκ
 προνοίης τινός, θάρσεέ τε τούτου εἵνεκα καὶ θυμὸν ἔχε 5
 ἀγαθόν· οὐ γὰρ ἔτι τὸ δεύτερον ἄρχει. παρὰ σμικρὰ γὰρ καὶ
 τῶν λογίων ἡμῖν ἔνια κεχώρηκε, καὶ τά γε τῶν ὄνειράτων
 4 ἐχόμενα τελέως ἐς ἀσθενὲς ἔρχεται.’ ἀμείβεται ὁ Ἀστυάγης
 τοῖσιδε. ‘καὶ αὐτὸς ὦ Μάγοι ταύτῃ πλείστος γνώμην εἰμί,
 βασιλέος ὀνομασθέντος τοῦ παιδὸς ἐξήκειν τε τὸν ὄνειρον 10
 καὶ μοι τὸν παῖδα τοῦτον εἶναι δεινὸν ἔτι οὐδέν. ὅμως γέ
 μέντοι συμβουλεύσατέ μοι εὖ περισκεψάμενοι τὰ μέλλει
 5 ἀσφαλέστατα εἶναι οἴκῳ τε τῷ ἐμῷ καὶ ὑμῖν.’ εἶπαν πρὸς
 ταῦτα οἱ Μάγοι ‘ὦ βασιλεῦ, καὶ αὐτοῖσι ἡμῖν περὶ πολλοῦ ἐστί 14

ἀγγελιη-φόρος, ὁ: a message-bearer, 1
 ἀ-σφαλής, -ές: secure, safe, unfailing, 3
 δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 11
 δια-τάσσω: to arrange, appoint, 5
 δορυ-φόρος, ὁ: bodyguard, spear-bearer, 11
 ἔνιοι, -αι, -α: some, 1a
 ἐξ-ἦκω: to have reached, be fulfilled, 1
 θαρσέω: take courage or heart, be confident 5
 θυμός, ὁ: desire, heart; soul, life, 5
 θυρωρός, ὁ: a door-keeper, 1
 λόγιον, τό: prophecy, oracle, 2
 λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 13

- 1 πάντα ὅσα...βασιλέες: *all that kings truly (do);* supply verb, object of ἐτελέωσε
 2 διατάξας: nom. sg. aor. pple διατάσσω
 3 ἦρχε: *he ruled;* 3rd sg. ἄρχω
 ἐς τί: *for what (reason)*
 εἶπαν: *spoke;* 3rd pl. 1st aorist λέγω
 4 μὴ ἐκ...τινός: *not from any forethought;* i.e. not designed to respond to the dream
 5 θάρσει, ἔχε: *take heart; θάρσεε, imperatives*
 6 τὸ δεύτερον: *for a second time;* adv. acc.
 παγὰ σμικρὰ...κεχώρηκε: *some of our accounts (interpretations) have come to little (consequence);* 3rd sg. pf. χωρέω
 7 τὰ...ἐχόμενα: *those (interpretations)*

οἶκος, ὁ: a house, abode, dwelling, 4
 ὄνειρος, τό: a dream, 11
 ὀνομάζω: to name, call by name, 9
 ὅμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 6
 περί-εμι: to survive; surpass, be superior, 10
 περί-σκέπτομαι: to reflect (over), consider, 1
 πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, largest, 14
 προ-νοή, ἡ: forethought, foreknowledge, 2
 σμικρός, -η, -ον: small, little; insignificant, 5
 συμ-βουλεύω: deliberative together, advise, 8
 τέλειος, -α, -ον: finished, complete, last, 4
 τελειόω: to perform, perfect, confirm, 3

- clinging to dreams; ἔχομαι + partitive gen.*
 8 τελέως: *finally, in the end;* adverb
 ἐς ἀσθενές: *to a weak (outcome)*
 9 ταύτῃ...εἰμί: *I am very much in this way in my opinion;* acc. of respect
 10 ὀνομασθέντος: *having been called;* aor. pass. with a pred., here in a gen. absolute
 11 δεινὸν ἔτι οὐδέν: *not at all still dangerous;*
 12 συμβουλεύσατε: *advise me;* aor. imper.
 τὰ μέλλει...εἶναι: *(the things) which are going to be;* relative clause, neuter plural
 13 πρὸς ταῦτα: *in reply to these things*
 14 αὐτοῖσι ἡμῖν: *for us ourselves*
 περὶ πολλοῦ ἐστί: *is of great importance*

κατορθοῦσθαι ἀρχὴν τὴν σὴν. κείνως μὲν γὰρ ἀλλοτριοῦται 15
 ἐς τὸν παῖδα τοῦτον περιουσα ἑόντα Πέρσῃν, καὶ ἡμεῖς
 ἑόντες Μῆδοι δουλούμεθά τε καὶ λόγου οὐδενὸς γινόμεθα
 πρὸς Περσέων, ἑόντες ξεῖνοι· σέο δ' ἐνεστεῶτος βασιλέος,
 ἑόντος πολήτῃω, καὶ ἄρχομεν τὸ μέρος καὶ τιμὰς πρὸς σέο
 6 μεγάλας ἔχομεν. οὕτω ὦν πάντως ἡμῖν σέο καὶ τῆς σῆς 20
 ἀρχῆς προοπτεόν ἐστί. καὶ νῦν εἰ φοβερόν τι ἐνωρῶμεν,
 πᾶν ἂν σοὶ προεφράζομεν. νῦν δὲ ἀποσκήψαντος τοῦ ἐνυ-
 πνίου ἐς φαῦλον, αὐτοὶ τε θαρσέομεν καὶ σοὶ ἕτερα τοιαῦτα
 παρακελεύομεθα. τὸν δὲ παῖδα τοῦτον ἐξ ὀφθαλμῶν ἀπό-
 121 πεμψαι ἐς Πέρσας τε καὶ τοὺς γειναμένους.' ἀκούσας ταῦτα 25
 ὁ Ἄστυάγης ἐχάρη τε καὶ καλέσας τὸν Κῦρον ἔλεγέ οἱ τάδε.
 'ὦ παῖ, σέ γὰρ ἐγὼ δι' ὄψιν ὀνείρου οὐ τέλεην ἠδίκηον, τῇ
 σεωντοῦ δὲ μοίρῃ περίεις· νῦν ὦν ἴθι χαίρων ἐς Πέρσας,

ἀ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 4
 ἀλλοτριόω: to alienate, fall to another, 1
 ἀπο-πέμπω: to send away, to dismiss, 13
 ἀπο-σκήπτω: to hurl upon, fall on, 1
 γεινόμενος, -η, -ον: one giving birth; parent 2
 δουλόω: to make a slave of, enslave, 5
 ἐν-ίστημι: to stand in, be appointed, 4
 ἐν-οράω: to perceive in, foresee, 5
 ἐν-ύπνιον, τό: dream, vision seen in sleep, 4
 θαρσέω: take courage or heart, be confident 5
 κατ-ορθόω: to set upright, erect, 1
 μέρος, -έος, τό: a part, share, portion, 5
 μοῖρα, ἡ: part, portion, share, lot; fate,
 destiny, 12
 ὄνειρος, τό: a dream, 11

ὀφθαλμός, ὁ: the eye, 3
 ὄψις, -εως, ἡ: dream, vision, sight, 14
 πάντως: altogether, by all means, certainly, 6
 παρα-κελεύομαι: to order, urge, encourage, 1
 περί-ειμι: to survive; surpass, be superior, 10
 περι-έρχομαι: to come around, go around, 3
 πολήτης, ὁ: citizen, fellow-countryman, 5
 προοπτεόν: to be looked out for (+ gen.), 1
 προ-φράζω: to foretell, 1
 σαυτοῦ, -ῆ, -οῦ: yourself, 6
 τέλειος, -α, -ον: finished, complete, last, 4
 τιμή, ἡ: honor; political office, 9
 φαῦλος, -η, -ον: trivial, insignificant, cheap, 3
 φοβερός, -ά, -όν: fearful, terrifying, 1
 χαίρω: to rejoice, be glad; fare well, 3

15 κείνως: otherwise; adv. from adj. ἐκεῖνος
 ἀλλοτριοῦται: (the rule) falls into
 another's hands, 3rd sg. pass., add ἡ ἀρχή
 16 περιουσα: nom. sg. fem. pple
 περιέρχομαι
 ἑόντα Πέρσῃν: being Persian; modifies
 παῖδα
 λόγου οὐδενὸς: of no value; 'of no
 account'
 18 ἑόντες ξεῖνοι: (since) being foreigners
 19 τὸ μέρος: partially; "in part" acc. respect

πρὸς σέο: from you
 21 προοπτεόν ἐστί: we must look out for (+
 gen); 'it is to be looked out for by us,' dat.
 of agent
 22 ἂν προεφράζομεν: we would tell;
 contrafactual
 26 ἐχάρη: rejoiced; 3rd sg. aor. deponent
 χαίρω
 28 περίεις: you survive; 2nd sg. pres. περιείμι
 ἴθι: go; sg. imperative ἔρχομαι

πομποὺς δὲ ἐγὼ ἄμα πέμψω. ἐλθὼν δὲ ἐκεῖ πατέρα τε καὶ 1
μητέρα εὐρήσεις οὐ κατὰ Μιτραδάτην τε τὸν βουκόλον καὶ τὴν
γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ.

- 122 ταῦτα εἶπας ὁ Ἀστυάγης ἀποπέμπει τὸν Κῦρον. νοστή-
σαντα δέ μιν ἐς τοῦ Καμβύσεω τὰ οἰκία ἐδέξαντο οἱ γεινά- 5
μενοι, καὶ δεξάμενοι ὡς ἐπύθοντο, μεγάλως ἀσπάζοντο οἶα
δὴ ἐπιστάμενοι αὐτίκα τότε τελευτήσαι, ἰστορέον τε ὅτεω
2 τρόπῳ περιγένοιτο. ὁ δὲ σφι ἔλεγε, φὰς πρὸ τοῦ μὲν οὐκ
εἰδέναι ἀλλ' ἡμαρτηκέναι πλείστον, κατ' ὁδὸν δὲ πυθέσθαι
πᾶσαν τὴν ἑωυτοῦ πάθην· ἐπίστασθαι μὲν γὰρ ὡς βουκόλου 10
τοῦ Ἀστυάγεος εἴη παῖς, ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς κείθεν ὁδοῦ τὸν πάντα
3 λόγον τῶν πομπῶν πυθέσθαι. τραφῆναι δὲ ἔλεγε ὑπὸ τῆς
τοῦ βουκόλου γυναικός, ἥ μὲ τε ταύτην αἰνέων διὰ παντός, ἣν
τέ οἱ ἐν τῷ λόγῳ τὰ πάντα ἡ Κυνώ. οἱ δὲ τοκέες παραλα- 14

αἰνέω: to praise, tell or speak of, 5
ἁμαρτάνω: miss (the mark), make mistake, 5
ἀπο-πέμπω: to send away, to dismiss, 13
ἀσπάζομαι: to welcome, embrace, 1
γεινάμενοι, οἱ: parents, begetters, 2
δέκομαι: to receive, accept, take, 7
ἐκεῖ: there, in that place, 2
ἐκεῖ-θεν: thence, from there, 1
ἐπίσταμαι: know, know how, understand, 12
ἰστορέω: to question, inquire into, 5
Καμβύσγης, ὁ: Cambyes, 9

Κυνώ, ἡ: Cyno, 2
μήτηρ, ἡ: a mother, 12
Μιτραδάτης, ὁ: Mithradates, 2
νοστήω: return, come back, 3
πάθη, ἡ: misfortune, 3
παρα-λαμβάνω: to receive, undertake, 8
περι-γίγνομαι: be superior to, prevail over, 6
πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, largest, 14
πομποί, οἱ: escort, guide, 2
τόκευς, ὁ: parent, 3
τρέφω: to grow, nurture, rear, foster, 8

- 2 εὐρήσεις: 2nd sg. fut. εὐρίσκω
οὐ κατὰ Μιτραδάτην: *not like Mithradates*
5 ἐς τοῦ Καμβύσεω: *to Cambyes' house*
6 ὡς ἐπύθοντο: *when they learned (what happened);* who Cyrus is, aor. πυνθάνομαι
οἶα δὴ ἐπιστάμενοι...τελευτήσαι: *since they believed he had died immediately at that time;* οἶα + ppl is causal; aor. inf.
7 ἰστορέον: *they began to ask;* inceptive impf
ὅτεω τρόπῳ: *in what way;* ind. question
8 φάς: *saying;* nom. sg. ppl. φημί
πρὸ τοῦ: *before this (time)*
9 εἰδέναι: *to know;* inf. οἶδα
ἡμαρτηκέναι: aor. inf. ἁμαρτάνω
πλείστον: *very much;* adverbial accusative

- κατ' ὁδὸν δὲ: *but along the journey*
πυνθέσθαι: aor. inf. πυνθάνομαι
10 ὡς...εἴη: *that he was;* 3rd sg. opt. εἰμί
11 ἀπὸ...ὁδοῦ: *on the journey from there;*
τὸν πάντα λόγον: *the entire story*
12 τῶν πομπῶν: *from the escorts;* source
τραφῆναι: *he was reared;* aor. pass inf.
τρέφω
13 ἦιε...παντός: *he went through the entire (story), praising this one;* impf. ἔρχομαι
ἦν...Κυνώ: *and Cyno was everything to him in the story;* i.e. important, οἱ is dat.
14 παραλαβόντες: *taking up;* nom. pl. ppl
ἵνα...δοκέη: *so that he may seem;* 3rd sg. pres. subjunctive in a purpose clause

- βόντες τὸ οὖνομα τοῦτο, ἵνα θειοτέρως δοκῇ τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι 15
 περιεῖναι σφί ὁ παῖς, κατέβαλον φάτιν ὡς ἐκκείμενον Κῦρον
 123 κύων ἐξέθρεψε. ἐνθεύτεν μὲν ἢ φάτις αὕτη κεχώρηκε. Κύρῳ
 δὲ ἀνδρευμένῳ καὶ ἐόντι τῶν ἡλίκων ἀνδρησιότατῳ καὶ προσ-
 φιλεστάτῳ προσέκειτο ὁ Ἄρπαγος δῶρα πέμπων, τείσασθαι
 Ἀστυάγεα ἐπιθυμέων· ἀπ' ἑωυτοῦ γὰρ ἐόντος ἰδιώτεω οὐκ 20
 ἐνώρα τιμωρίην ἐσομένην ἐς Ἀστυάγεα, Κῦρον δὲ ὀρέων
 ἐπιτρεφόμενον ἐποίεετο σύμμαχον, τὰς πάθας τὰς Κύρου τῇσι
 2 ἑωυτοῦ ὁμοιούμενος. πρὸ δ' ἔτι τούτου τάδε οἱ κατέργαστο·
 ἐόντος τοῦ Ἀστυάγεος πικροῦ ἐς τοὺς Μήδους, συμμίσγων ἐνὶ
 ἐκάστῳ ὁ Ἄρπαγος τῶν πρώτων Μήδων ἀνέπειθε ὡς χρή 25
 Κῦρον προσθησαμένους Ἀστυάγεα παῦσαι τῆς βασιληΐης.
 3 κατεργασμένου δέ οἱ τούτου καὶ ἐόντος ἐτοίμου, οὕτω δὴ
 τῷ Κύρῳ διαιτωμένῳ ἐν Πέρσῃσι βουλόμενος Ἄρπαγος
 δηλώσαι τὴν ἑωυτοῦ γνῶμην ἄλλως μὲν οὐδαμῶς εἶχε ἄτε

ἀνα-πείθω: persuade, convince, 6
 ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 7
 ἀνδρῆιος, -α, -ον: manly, brave, courageous 3
 ἀνδρόομαι: to mature, grow to manhood, 1
 ἄτε: inasmuch as, since, seeing that (+ pple) 7
 δηλόω: to make clear; reveal; show, exhibit 7
 διαιτάομαι: to live, dwell, 2
 δῶρον, τό: a gift, present, 9
 θεῖος, -η, -ον: miraculous, from god, divine, 5
 ἐκ-θρέφω: to bring up from childhood, rear, 2
 ἐκ-κείμαι: to be set out, be exposed, 4
 ἐν-οράω: to perceive in, foresee, 5
 ἐπι-θυμέω: to desire, long for, 5
 ἐπι-τρέπω: turn toward or over to, entrust, 5
 ἐτοῖμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand, 12
 ἡλῖς, -ικος, ὅ: of the same age, peer, 3

ἰδιώτης, -ου, ὅ: a private citizen, 4
 κατα-βάλλω: to strike down, overthrow, 3
 κατα-εργάζομαι: make, achieve; overcome, 5
 κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ: a dog, 8
 παύω: to stop, make cease, 14
 περί-ειμι: to survive; surpass, be superior, 10
 πικρός, -ά, -όν: sharp, keen, bitter, 1
 πρό: before, in front; in place of (+ gen.), 11
 προ-ίστημι: be in charge, set in charge +gen 4
 πρόσ-κειμαι: to be assigned to, be set near, 4
 προσ-φιλής, -ες: dear, beloved, 3
 σύμ-μαχος, -ον: allied; an ally, 5
 συμ-μίσγω: mix, meet with; commune with, 3
 τιμωρίη, ἡ: revenge, vengeance, 1
 τίνω: to pay a price; mid. make pay, punish, 6
 φάτις, ἡ: report, rumor, 3

- 16 ἐκκείμενον: being exposed, pass. pple.
 ἔκκειμαι
 17 κεχώρηκε: has spread
 18 ἀνδρησιότατῳ: most courageous; pred.
 adjective
 19 τείσασθαι: to avenge; aor. inf. τίνω
 21 ἐσομένην: about to come; fut. pple εἰμί
 22 ἐπιτρεφόμενον: being entrusted as an heir

- ἐποίεετο: tried to make; conative impf.
 23 τάδε οἱ κατέργαστο: these things had
 been accomplished for him; i.e. Harpagus
 26 προσθησαμένους: leaders to keep; aor.
 pple
 29 οὐδαμῶς εἶχε: was in no way able; impf.
 ἔχω

- 4 τῶν ὁδῶν φυλασσομενέων, ὁ δὲ ἐπιτεχνᾶται τοιόνδε· λαγὸν 1
μηχανησάμενος, καὶ ἀνασχίσας τούτου τὴν γαστέρα καὶ οὐδὲν
ἀποτίλας, ὥς δὲ εἶχε οὕτω ἐσέθηκε βυβλίον, γράψας τὰ οἱ
ἐδόκεε· ἀπορράψας δὲ τοῦ λαγοῦ τὴν γαστέρα, καὶ δίκτυα
δοὺς ἅτε θηρευτῇ τῶν οἰκετέων τῷ πιστοτάτῳ, ἀπέστειλλε ἐς 5
τοὺς Πέρσας, ἐντειλάμενός οἱ ἀπὸ γλώσσης διδόντα τὸν λαγὸν
Κύρῳ ἐπειπεῖν αὐτοχειρὴ μιν διελεῖν καὶ μηδὲνα οἱ ταῦτα
124 ποιεῖν τι παρῆναι. ταῦτά τε δὴ ὦν ἐπιτελέα ἐγίνετο καὶ ὁ
Κῦρος παραλαβὼν τὸν λαγὸν ἀνέσχισε· εὐρὼν δὲ ἐν αὐτῷ
τὸ βυβλίον ἐνεὸν λαβὼν ἐπελέγετο, τὰ δὲ γράμματα ἔλεγε 10
τάδε. ὦ παῖ Καμβύσει, σὲ γὰρ θεοὶ ἐπορώσι· σὺ γὰρ ἂν
κοτὲ ἐς τοσοῦτο τύχης ἀπείκευ· σύ νυν Ἀστυάγεα τὸν σεωυτοῦ
2 φονέα τίσαι. κατὰ μὲν γὰρ τὴν τούτου προθυμίην τέθνηκας,
τὸ δὲ κατὰ θεοὺς τε καὶ ἐμὲ περίεις· τὰ σε καὶ πάλαι δοκέω 14

ἀνα-σχίζω: to tear up, rip up, 2
ἀπο-ρράπτω: to sew up again, 1
ἀπο-στέλλω: to send out or away, dispatch, 4
ἀπο-τίλλω: to skin, pull out, pluck, 1
ἅτε: inasmuch as, since, seeing that (+pple.) 7
αὐτο-χειρῇ: by one's own hand, 2
βυβλίον, τό: papyrus; letter, 4
γαστήρ, -έρος, ὁ: belly, stomach, 2
γλῶσσα, ἡ: tongue, 12
γράμμα, τό: piece of writing, letter, 7
γράφω: to write, 5
δι-αίρω: to divide, distinguish, 6
δίκτυον, τό: snare, net, 2
ἐν-εἰμι: be in, on, among, 2
ἐπ-εῖπον: to say besides, 1
ἐπι-λέγω: to choose; read, think over; say, 5
ἐπιτελής, -ές: completed, accomplished, 2
ἐπι-τεχνάομαι: to devise, contrive, 2
ἐς-τίθημι: to put into, place in, 5

ἐπ-οράω: to see, observe, take notice of, 7
θηρευτής, ὁ: a hunter, huntsman, 1
θνήσκω: to die, 5
Καμβύσης, ὁ: Cambyses, 9
κοτὲ: ever, at some time, once, 14
λαγός, ὁ: a hare, 4
μηχανάομαι: make ready, contrive, devise, 10
οικέτης, -ου, ὁ: a servant, house-slave, 5
πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old, 6
παρα-λαμβάνω: to receive, undertake, 8
περί-εἰμι: to survive; surpass, be superior, 10
πιστός, -ή, -όν: trustworthy, faithful, 7
προ-θυμία, ἡ: eagerness, zeal, readiness, , 3
σαυτοῦ, -ῆ, -οῦ: yourself, 6
τίνω: to pay a price; *mid.* make pay, punish, 6
τοσοῦτος, -αὔτη, -οὔτο: so great, so much 11
τύχη, ἡ: chance, luck, fortune, success, 6
φονεύς, ὁ: murderer, slayer, homicide, 6

- 1 ἅτε...φυλασσομένων: *since the roads were being guarded*; ἅτε + pple is causal
ὁ δὲ: *but he*; i.e. Harpagus
2 μηχανησάμενος: *having prepared a hare*
οὐδὲν ἀποτίλας: *not at all having skinned (it)*; nom. sg. aor. pple

- 3 ὥς...εἶχε: *but as it was disposed*; ἔχω + adv. translates as 'to be (disposed)' + pred.
ἐσέθηκε: 3rd sg. aor. ἐστίθημι
τά οἱ ἐδόκεε: *the things which seemed good to him*; missing antecedent obj. of γράψας

5-14 Notes on facing page

- πάντα ἐκμεμαθηκέναι, σέο τε αὐτοῦ περὶ ὡς ἐπρήχθη, καὶ οἶα 15
 ἐγὼ ὑπὸ Ἀστυάγεος πέπονθα, ὅτι σε οὐκ ἀπέκτεινα ἀλλὰ
 ἔδωκα τῷ βουκόλῳ. σύ νυν, ἣν βούλη ἐμοὶ πείθεσθαι, τῆς
 περ Ἀστυάγης ἄρχει χώρης, ταύτης ἀπάσης ἄρξεις. Πέρσας
 3 γὰρ ἀναπείσας ἀπίστασθαι στρατηλάτее ἐπὶ Μήδους· καὶ
 ἦν τε ἐγὼ ὑπὸ Ἀστυάγεος ἀποδεχθέω στρατηγὸς ἀντία σεῦ, 20
 ἔστι τοι τὰ σὺν βούλει, ἣν τε τῶν τις δοκίμων ἄλλος Μήδων·
 πρῶτοι γὰρ οὗτοι ἀποστάντες ἀπ' ἐκείνου καὶ γενόμενοι πρὸς
 σέο Ἀστυάγεα καταίρειν πειρήσονται. ὡς ὦν ἐτοίμου τοῦ γε
 ἐνθάδε ἐόντος, ποίεε ταῦτα καὶ ποίεε κατὰ τάχος·
 125 ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Κῦρος ἐφρόντιζε ὅτεω τρόπῳ σοφωτάτῳ 25
 Πέρσας ἀναπείσει ἀπίστασθαι, φροντίζων δὲ εὕρισκέ τε

ἀνα-πείθω: persuade, convince, 6
 ἀντίος, -α, -ον: facing, opposite, against, 9
 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: every, quite all, 21
 ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 12
 δόκιμος, -ον: well-reputed, famous, worthy, 6
 ἐκ-μανθάνω: to learn well or thoroughly, 3
 ἐνθάδε: here, hither, there, thither, 1
 ἐτοίμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand, 12

- 5 δοῦς: *giving nets*; nom. aor. pple. δίδωμι
 ἄτε θηρευτῇ: *as if to a hunter*
 πιστοτάτῳ: *to the trustworthy*; with δοῦς
 6 ἐντειλάμενος οἱ: *ordering him*; aor. pple
 ἀπο γλώσσης: *by word of mouth*
 διδόντα...ἐπειπεῖν: *that he tell Cyrus*; both
 dat. οἱ and acc. διδόντα are the messenger
 7 διελεῖν: *split, divide*; aor. inf. διαίρέω
 μηδένα...παρεῖναι: *no one be present* + dat
 9 εὐρών: *discovering*; nom. aor. pple.
 εὕρισκω
 10 ἐνέον: *being inside*; acc. pres. pple. ἐνεμί
 ἐπελέγετο: *he read*; 'picked over'
 12 οὐ γὰρ ἂν...ἀπίκευ: *for (otherwise) you*
would not have arrived; 2nd sg. aor. mid.
 contrafactual
 13 τεῖσαι: *avenge*; aor. mid. imperative. τίνω
 κατὰ...προθυμῇν: *according to...*
 τέθηκας: *you are dead*; pf. θνήσκω
 15 ἐκμεμαθηκέναι: *have learned*; acc. subj. σε
 and obj. τὰ πάντα; governed by δοκέω

κατ-αιρέω: to take down, reduce, destroy, 5
 πάσχω: to suffer, experience, 11
 πρήσσω: to do, accomplish, make, act, 10
 σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise, skilled, 5
 στρατηγός, ὁ: general, 5
 στρατηλατέω: to lead an army, 2
 τάχος, τό: speed, swiftness, 5
 φροντίζω: to think, worry, give heed to, 4

- σέο...πέρη: *about you yourself*
 ὡς ἐπρήχθη: *how it was done*; aor. pass
 πρήσσω
 οἶα...πέπονθα: *what I suffered*; pf.
 πάσχω
 16 ἔδωκε: *gave*; 1st sg. aor. δίδωμι
 17 ἦν βούλη: *if you are willing*; ἔαν + 2nd sg.
 pres. subjunctive in a future-more-vivid
 τῆς περ...χώρης: *which very land...*;
 relative clause, gen. object of ἄρχει,
 antecedent ταύτης
 18 ἄρξεις: *you will rule*; fut. ἄρχω + gen.
 19 στρατηλάτее: *lead an army*; sg. imper.
 20 ἀποδεχθέω: *if I am appointed*; 1st sg. aor.
 pass. subjunctive
 21 βούλε(σ)αι: *you wish*; 2nd sg. pres. mid.
 ἦν τε...ἦν τε: *if I...or someone else*; ἔαν
 τε + subj.
 23 ὡς...ἐόντος: *since the matter here is at*
hand
 25 ὅτεω τρόπῳ: *in what way*

- 2 ταῦτα καιριώτατα εἶναι· ἐποίεε δὴ ταῦτα. γράψας ἐς 1
 βυβλίον τὰ ἐβούλετο, ἀλήην τῶν Περσέων ἐποίησατο, μετὰ
 δὲ ἀναπτύξας τὸ βυβλίον καὶ ἐπιλεγόμενος ἔφη Ἀστυάγέα
 μιν στρατηγὸν Περσέων ἀποδεικνύναι. ‘νῦν τε,’ ἔφη λέγων, ‘ὦ
 Πέρσαι, προαγορεύω ὑμῖν παρῆναι ἕκαστον ἔχοντα δρέπανον. 5
 3 Κῦρος μὲν ταῦτα προηγόρευσε. ἔστι δὲ Πέρσεων συχνὰ
 γένεα, καὶ τὰ μὲν αὐτῶν ὁ Κῦρος συνάλισε καὶ ἀνέπεισε
 ἀπίστασθαι ἀπὸ Μήδων. ἔστι δὲ τάδε, ἐξ ὧν ὅλλοι πάντες
 ἀρτέαται Πέρσαι, Πασαργάδαι Μαράφιοι Μάσπιοι. τούτων
 Πασαργάδαι εἰσὶ ἄριστοι, ἐν τοῖσι καὶ Ἀχαιμενίδαι εἰσὶ 10
 4 φρήτρη, ἔνθεν οἱ βασιλέες οἱ Περσεῖδαι γεγόνασιν. ἄλλοι δὲ
 Πέρσαι εἰσὶ οἷδε, Πανθιαλαῖοι Δηρουσιαῖοι Γερμάνιοι.
 οὔτοι μὲν πάντες ἀροτῆρες εἰσὶ, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι νομάδες, Δάοι
 126 Μάρδοι Δροπικοὶ Σαγάρτιοι.’ ὥς δὲ παρήσαν ἅπαντες 14

ἀλή, ἡ: assembly of the people, 1
 ἀνα-πείθω: persuade, convince, 6
 ἀνα-πτύσσω: to unroll, unfold, 2
 ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, most excellent, 11
 ἀροτήρ, -ρος, ὁ: a plougher, 1
 ἀρτέομαι: to be prepared; depend on, 1
 Ἀχαιμενίδης, ὁ: Achaemenides, 2
 βυβλίον, τό: papyrus; letter, 4
 γένος, -εος, τό: race, family, lineage, stock 13
 Γερμάνιοι, οἱ: Germanioi, 1
 γράφω: to write, 5
 Δάοι, οἱ: Daoi, 1
 Δηρουσιαῖοι, οἱ: Derousiaioi, 1
 δρέπανον, τό: a scythe, 1
 Δροπικοί, οἱ: Dropikoi, 1

ἐπι-λέγω: to choose; read, think over; say, 5
 ἐνθεν: from where, on the one side, 4
 καίριος, -η, -ον: apt, timely, 1
 Μαράφιοι, οἱ: Maraphioi, 1
 Μάρδος, -η, -ον: Mardian, 2
 Μάσπιοι, οἱ: Maspian, 1
 νομάς, νομάδος, ὁ: nomad; adj. nomadic, 6
 Πανθιαλαῖοι, οἱ: Panthialaioi, 1
 Πασαργάδαι, οἱ: Pasargadai, 2
 προ-αγορεύω: proclaim, tell beforehand, 7
 Σαγάρτιοι, οἱ: Sagartioi, 1
 στρατηγός, ὁ: general, 5
 συν-αλίζω: to bring together, collect, 4
 συχνός, -ή, -όν: long, much, many, great, 5
 φρήτρη, ἡ: clan, brotherhood, phratre, 1

- 1 καιριώτατα: superlative, pred. adjective
 2 μετὰ δὲ: afterwards
 ἀναπτύξας: unrolling; nom. sg. aor. ppl
 3 ἐπιλεγόμενος: reading (it)
 4 ἔφη: 3rd sg. impf. φημί
 ἀποδεικνύναι: appointed him general; inf.
 with a double accusative
 ὑμῖν: to you; ind. object of προαγορεύω
 παρῆναι: be present; ἕκαστον is subj. acc.
 8 ἀπίστασθαι: to rise up against; inf.
 ἀπίστημι

- τὰ μὲν αὐτῶν: some of them; partitive gen.
 ἔστι δὲ τάδε: these (tribes) were...; add
 γένεα
 ἐξ ὧν: (those) from which
 ὅλλοι: crasis for οἱ ἄλλοι
 9 ἀρτέαται: depend upon; pf. pass.
 ἀρτέομαι
 10 ἐν τοῖσι: among these
 11 ἐνθεν...γεγόνασιν: from where...have
 come to be; relative clause, pf. γίνομαι
 14 παρήσαν: 3rd pl. impf. πάρεμι

- ἔχοντες τὸ προειρημένον, ἐνθαῦτα ὁ Κῦρος, ἣν γάρ τις χώρος 15
 τῆς Περσικῆς ἀκανθώδης ὅσον τε ἐπὶ ὀκτωκαίδεκα σταδίου
 2 ἡ εἴκοσι πάντῃ, τοῦτον σφι τὸν χώρον προεῖπε ἐξημερώσαι
 ἐν ἡμέρῃ. ἐπιτελεσάντων δὲ τῶν Περσέων τὸν προκείμενον
 ἄεθλον, δεύτερα σφι προεῖπε ἐς τὴν ὑστεραίην παρεῖναι λελου-
 μένους. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τά τε αἰπόλια καὶ τὰς ποιμένας καὶ τὰ 20
 βουκόλια ὁ Κῦρος πάντα τοῦ πατρὸς συναλίσσας ἐς τὸν αὐτό
 3 ἔθυσσε καὶ παρεσκεύαζε ὡς δεξόμενος τὸν Περσέων στρατόν,
 πρὸς δὲ οἶνῳ τε καὶ σιτίοισι ὡς ἐπιτηδεοτάτοισι. ἀπικο-
 μένους δὲ τῇ ὑστεραίῃ τοὺς Πέρσας κατακλίνας ἐς λειμῶνα
 εὐώχεε. ἐπεῖτε δὲ ἀπὸ δείπνου ἦσαν, εἴρετο σφέας ὁ Κῦρος 25
 κότερα τὰ τῇ προτεραίῃ εἶχον ἢ τὰ παρεόντα σφι εἴη αἰρετώ-
 4 τερα. οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν πολλὸν εἶναι αὐτῶν τὸ μέσον· τὴν μὲν

ἄεθλος, ὁ: feat, task, duty, 2

ἀκανθώδης, -ες: thorny, full of thorns, 1

αἰπόλιον, τό: a herd of goats, 1

αἰρετός, -ή, -όν: selected, choiceworthy, 2

βου-κόλιον, τό: a herd of cattle, 1

δείπνον, τό: the principal meal, dinner, 7

δέκομαι: to receive, accept, take, 7

εἴκοσι: twenty, 13

ἐξ-ημερώω: cultivate, reclaim, tame, soften, 1

ἐπι-τελέω: to complete, fulfill, accomplish, 9

ἐπιτήδειος, -η, -ον: suitable, apt, fit, 5

εὐωχέω: eat a feast, feast, entertain well, 2

κατα-κλίνω: to lay down, make recline, 1

κότερος, -α, -ον: which of two? whether?, 3

λειμῶν, -ῶνος, ὁ: meadow, mead, field, 1

λούω: to wash, bathe, 3

οἶνος, ὁ: wine, 10

ὀκτω-καί-δεκα: eighteen, 1

πάντῃ: every way, by all means, altogether, 2

παρασκευάζω: to prepare, get ready, 5

Περσικός, -ή, -όν: Persian, 4

ποίμνῃ, ἡ: a flock, 1

προ-εἶπον: to issue beforehand, proclaim, 8

πρό-κειμαι: be set before or forth, propose, 7

προτεραῖος, -η, -ον: on the day before, 2

σιτίον, τό: grain, food, bread, 7

στάδιον, τό: a stade, (583 ft., pl. στάδιοι), 11

συν-αλίζω: to bring together, collect, 4

ὑστεραῖος, -η, -ον: (on) the next day, 4

15 τὸ προειρημένον: what was previously asked for; i.e. scythe

ἣν: was; 3rd sg. impf. εἰμί

16 ὅσον...ἐπὶ: about up to; 'as much as up to'

17 πάντῃ: in every direction; "in every way"
ἐξημερώσαι: to cultivate; aor. inf.

ἐξημερόω

18 ἐπιτελεσάντων...ἄεθλον: gen. absolute

19 ἐς τὴν ὑστεραίην: for the next day

λελουμένους: washed; pf. pple λούω

20 ἐν δὲ τούτῳ: meanwhile; "in this (time)"

21 ἐς τὸν αὐτό: to the same (place); crasis τὸ αὐτό

ἔθυε: sacrificed; 3rd sg. impf. θύω

22 ὡς δεξόμενος: to receive; 'so as going to receive' ὡς + fut. pple. expresses purpose

23 πρὸς δὲ: in addition

24 κατακλίνας: reclining; acc. pl. aor. pple

25 εὐώχεε: Cyrus entertained with a feast...

26 κότερα...ἤ: whether...or; nom. sg. pple.

27 τὸ μέσον: the difference is great; 'the divide/the midst' acc. subject

- ^w γὰρ προτέρην ἡμέρην πάντα σφι κακὰ ἔχειν, τὴν δὲ τότε 1
 παρεούσαν πάντα ἀγαθὰ. παραλαβὼν δὲ τοῦτο τὸ ἔπος ὁ
⁵ Κῦρος παρεγύμνου τὸν πάντα λόγον, λέγων ἄνδρες Πέρσαι,
 οὕτω ὑμῖν ἔχει. βουλομένοισι μὲν ἐμέο πείθεσθαι ἔστι τάδε 5
 τε καὶ ἄλλα μυρία ἀγαθὰ, οὐδένα πόνον δουλοπρεπέα ἔχουσι,
 μὴ βουλομένοισι δὲ ἐμέο πείθεσθαι εἰσὶ ὑμῖν πόνοι τῷ χθιζῶ
⁶ παραπλήσιοι ἀναρίθμητοι. νῦν ὦν ἐμέο πειθόμενοι γίνεσθε
 ἐλεύθεροι. αὐτός τε γὰρ δοκέω θείῃ τύχῃ γεγονὼς τάδε ἐς
 χείρας ἄγεσθαι, καὶ ὑμέας ἡγῆμαι ἄνδρας Μήδων εἶναι οὐ
 φαυλοτέρους οὔτε τᾶλλα οὔτε τὰ πολέμια. ὥς ὦν ἐχόντων 10
 ὦδε, ἀπίστασθε ἀπ' Ἀστυάγεος τὴν ταχίστην.
¹²⁷ Πέρσαι μὲν νυν προστάτεω ἐπιλαβόμενοι ἄσμενοὶ ἐλευ-
 θεροῦντο, καὶ πάλαι δεινὸν ποιούμενοι ὑπὸ Μήδων ἄρχεσθαι.
 Ἀστυάγης δὲ ὥς ἐπύθετο Κῦρον ταῦτα πρήσσοντα, πέμψας 14

ἀν-αρίθμητοι, -α: countless, 1
 ἄσμενος, -η, -ον: well-pleased, glad, 2
 δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 11
 δουλο-πρεπής, -ές: fit for a slave, 1
 ἐλεύθερος, -η, -ον: free, 4
 ἐλευθερώω: to free, set free, 3
 ἐπι-λαμβάνω: lay hold of, take over, attack, 1
 ἔπος, -εος, τό: a word, 11
 ἡγέομαι: to lead; consider, think, believe, 5
 θεῖος, -η, -ον: from god, divine, 5
 μυρίος, -η, -ον: numberless, countless, 3

πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old, 6
 παρα-γυμνῶ: to disclose, lay bare, 1
 παρα-λαμβάνω: to receive, undertake, 8
 παραπλήσιος, -α, -ον: resembling; similar 10
 πολέμιος, -α, -ον: hostile, of the enemy, 8
 πόνος, ὁ: work, toil, labor, 4
 πρήσσω: to do, accomplish, make, act, 10
 προ-στάτης, ὁ: leader, 1
 τύχη, ἡ: chance, luck, fortune, success, 6
 φαῦλος, -η, -ον: trivial, insignificant, cheap, 3
 χθιζός, -ή, -όν: of yesterday, yesterday's, 1

- 1 προτέρην ἡμέρην: *the previous day*; acc. subj. of ἔχειν following ἔφασαν, aor. φημί
 2 τὴν δὲ... παρεούσαν: *the present day at that time had*; acc. subj., add ἡμέρην ἔχειν
 3 παρεγύμνου: *began to lay bare*: παρεγύμνοε; 3rd sg. inceptive impf.
 4 οὕτως... ἔχει: *it is thus for you*; ἔχω + adv. βουλομένοισι... ἔστι: *(those) willing to... will have*; dat. possession; fut. sense ἐμέο πείθεσθαι: *to obey me*; usually a dat. obj. is here a gen. of source: 'from me' ἔχουσι: *having*; dat. pl. pres. ppl
 6 μὴ Βουλομένοισι... εἰσὶ: *(those) not willing to... will have*; see line 4
 7 γίνεσθε: *become*; pres. pl. mid. imperative

- 8 θεῇ τύχῃ: *by divine providence*; dat. cause γεγονώς: *having been born*; nom. sg. pf.
 9 τάδε... ἄγεσθαι: *these matters are brought into my hands*; ind. disc following δοκέω Μήδων... φαυλοτέρους: *inferior to the Medes*; 'than the Medes,' gen. comparison
 10 ὥς... ἐχόντων: *(these things) being so*
 11 ἀπίστασθε: *rise up against*; mid. imper. τὴν ταχίστην: *very quickly*; adverbial
 12 ἐπιλαβόμενοι: *accepting (him) as leader*; governs a genitive προστάτεω ἄσμενοι: *gladly*; adj. translated as an adv.
 13 πάλαι... ἄρχεσθαι: *considering that to be ruled by Medes for a long time is terrible*
 14 ἐπύθετο: *learned*; aor. πυνθάνομαι

- 2 ἄγγελον ἐκάλεε αὐτόν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἐκέλευε τὸν ἄγγελον 15
ἀπαγγέλλειν ὅτι πρότερον ἦξοι παρ' ἐκείνων ἢ Ἀστυάγης αὐ-
τὸς βουλήσεται. ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ἀστυάγης Μήδους τε
ὥπλισε πάντας, καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτῶν ὥστε θεοβλαβῆς ἐὼν
3 Ἄρπαγον ἀπέδεξε, λήθην ποιούμενος τά μιν ἐόργεε. ὥς δὲ 20
οἱ Μῆδοι στρατευσάμενοι τοῖσι Πέρσησι συνέμισγον, οἱ μὲν
τινὲς αὐτῶν ἐμάχοντο, ὅσοι μὴ τοῦ λόγου μετέσχον, οἱ δὲ
αὐτομόλεον πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας, οἱ δὲ πλείστοι ἐθελοκάκεόν
128 τε καὶ ἔφενγον. διαλυθέντος δὲ τοῦ Μηδικοῦ. στρατεύματος
αἰσχροῦς, ὥς ἐπύθετο τάχιστα ὁ Ἀστυάγης, ἔφη ἀπειλέων τῷ
2 Κύρῳ 'ἀλλ' οὐδ' ὥς Κῦρός γε χαίρήσει.' τοσαῦτα εἶπας 25
πρῶτον μὲν τῶν Μάγων τοὺς ὄνειροπόλους, οἳ μιν ἀνέγνωσαν
μετεῖναι τὸν Κῦρον, τούτους ἀνεσκολόπισε, μετὰ δὲ ὥπλισε
τοὺς ὑπολειφθέντας ἐν τῷ ἄστεϊ τῶν Μήδων, νέους τε καὶ
3 πρεσβύτας ἄνδρας. ἐξαγαγὼν δὲ τούτους καὶ συμβαλὼν τοῖσι

αἰσchrός, -ά, -όν: shameful, disgraceful, 6
ἀνα-γινώσκω: to recognize, persuade, 3
ἀνα-σκολοπιζω: to impale, fix on a pole, 1
ἀπ-αγγέλλω: to report (from), announce, 4
ἀπ-ειλέω: to threaten, force back, 4
αὐτομολέω: to desert (to the enemy), 1
δια-λύω: to unloose, route, 1
ἐθελο-κακέω: play the coward on purpose, 1
ἐξ-άγω: to lead out, draw out, 5
ἔρδω: to do, perform, 3
ἦκω: to have come, be present, 10
θεο-βλαβής, -ές: stricken by god, struck-
dumb, 1
λήθη, ἡ: forgetfulness, a forgetting, 1

μέτ-ειμι: to be among, have a part in, 3
μετ-έχω: partake of, have share in, 3
Μηδικός, -ή, -όν: Median, of the Mede, 12
νέος, -α, -ον: young; new, novel, strange, 10
ὄνειροπόλος, ὁ: interpreter of dreams, 4
ὀπλίζω: to make ready, arm, 2
πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, largest, 14
πρεσβύτης, ὁ: old man, 1
στρατηγός, ὁ: general, 5
συν-βάλλω: put together, join (in battle), 11
συν-μίσγω: mix, meet with; commune with, 3
τοσοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο: so great, so much 11
ὑπο-λείπω: to leave behind; fail, 8
χαίρω: to rejoice, be glad; fare well, 3

- 16 πρότερον...ἦ: *earlier than*; comparative
adverb
ἦξοι: *he will come*; unusual fut. optative in
ind. discourse, secondary sequence, ἦκω
17 βουλήσεται: fut. βούλομαι
18 ὥστε...ἐὼν: *inasmuch as being*
19 τά μιν ἐόργεε: *what he had done to*; plpf.
ἔρδω
20 συνέμισγον: *began to fight*; inceptive
impf.

- 21 τοῦ λόγου μετέσχον: *took part in the
plan*
23 διαλυθέντος: *having been routed*; gen. abs.,
aor. pple.
25 οὐδ' ὥς: *not even in this way, not even so*
25 ἀνέγνωσαν: *persuaded*, 3rd pl. aor.
27 μετὰ δὲ: *afterwards*
28 τοὺς ὑπολειφθέντας: *those left*; aor. pass.
pple

- Πέρησι ἐσώθη, καὶ αὐτός τε Ἀστυάγης ἐζωγρήθη καὶ τοὺς 1
 129 ἐξήγαγε τῶν Μήδων ἀπέβαλε. ἐόντι δὲ αἰχμαλώτῳ τῷ
 Ἀστυάγῃ προσσὰς ὁ Ἄρπαγος κατέχειρε τε καὶ κατε-
 κερτόμεε, καὶ ἄλλα λέγων ἐς αὐτὸν θυμαλγέα ἔπεα, καὶ δὴ καὶ
 εἶρετό μιν πρὸς τὸ ἐωυτοῦ δείπνον, τὸ μιν ἐκείνος σαρκὶ τοῦ 5
 παιδὸς ἐθοῖνσε, ὃ τι εἴη ἢ ἐκείνου δουλοσύνη ἀντὶ τῆς βασι-
 2 λήης. ὁ δὲ μιν προσιδὼν ἀντείρετο εἰ ἐωυτοῦ ποιέεται τὸ
 Κύρου ἔργον. Ἄρπαγος δὲ ἔφη, αὐτὸς γὰρ γράψαι, τὸ πρῆγμα
 3 ἐωυτοῦ δὴ δικαίως εἶναι. Ἀστυάγης δὲ μιν ἀπέφαινε τῷ
 λόγῳ σκαιότατόν τε καὶ ἀδικώτατον ἐόντα πάντων ἀνθρώπων, 10
 σκαιότατον μὲν γε, εἰ παρεὼν αὐτῷ βασιλέα γενέσθαι, εἰ δὴ δι'
 ἐωυτοῦ γε ἐπρήχθη τὰ παρεόντα, ἄλλω περιέθηκε τὸ κράτος,
 ἀδικώτατον δέ, ὅτι τοῦ δείπνου εἵνεκεν Μήδους κατεδούλωσε.
 4 εἰ γὰρ δὴ δεῖν πάντως περιθῆναι ἄλλω τεῷ τὴν βασιληίην 14

ἄ-δικος, -ον: unjust, unrighteous, 6
 αἰχμ-άλωτος, ὁ: prisoner (by the spear), 1
 ἀντ-έρομαι: to ask in reply, 1
 ἀντὶ: instead of, in place of (+ gen.), 13
 ἀπο-βάλλω: to lose, throw off or away, 4
 ἀπο-φαίνω: to show, make clear; perform, 5
 γράφω: to write, 5
 δεῖπνον, τό: the principal meal, dinner, 7
 δικαίος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 8
 δουλοσύνη, ἡ: slavery, captivity, subjection, 5
 ἐξ-άγω: to lead out, draw out, 5
 ἔπος, -εος, τό: a word, 11
 ἐσσομαι: to be inferior, be defeated, 11
 ζωγρέω: to take alive, capture alive, 5

θοινάω: to feast on, eat; entertain, 1
 θυμ-αλγής, -ές: heart-grieving, 1
 κατα-δουλόω: to reduce to slavery, enslave 1
 κατα-κερτομέω: to mock, rail violently, 1
 κατα-χαίρω: to gloat over, rejoice over, 1
 κράτος, -εος, τό: strength, power, 1
 πάντως: altogether, by all means, certainly, 6
 περι-τίθημι: to place round, give over, 2
 πρήσσω: to do, accomplish, make, act, 10
 προσ-ίστημι: to set near, stand near, 3
 προσ-οράω: to look at or upon, 1
 σὰρξ, σαρκός, ἡ: flesh, 1
 σκαιός, -ή, -ον: left side; clumsy unlucky, 2

- 1 ἐσώθη: *were inferior to*; 3rd sg. aor. dep.
 2 τοὺς...Μήδων: *(those) of the Medes whom*
 ἀπέβαλε: *lost*; 3rd pl. aor. ἀποβάλλω
 3 προσσὰς: *standing over*; aor. προσίστημι
 4 καὶ δὴ καὶ: *and especially*; and indeed also
 5 εἶρετο: *asked*
 πρὸς...δείπνον: *in response to his dinner*
 τό μιν...ἐθοῖνσε: *at which...entertained*
 him...; relative, antecedent δείπνον...ἔχειν,
 σαρκὶ: *with flesh*; σαρκῶ, dat. pl.
 6 ὃ τι εἴη: *what was...;* opt., secondary seq.
 7 προσιδὼν: *looking at*; aor. ppl προσοράω

- ἐωυτοῦ ποιέεται: *is considered his own*
 8 αὐτὸς γὰρ γράψαι: *that indeed he himself*
 had written (it); aor. inf. in ind. discourse
 τὸ πρῆγμα...εἶναι: *that the revolt was*
 rightly his own; 'the matter'
 9 ἀπέφαινε: *indicated*
 10 τῷ λόγῳ: *by (his) speech*; dat. means
 μιν...ἐόντα: *that he was*; ind. discourse
 11 σκαιότατον μὲν...ἀδικώτατον δέ: *most*
left-handed on the one hand...most unjust
on the other hand; in apposition to line 10
 11-14 Notes on facing page

- καὶ μὴ αὐτὸν ἔχειν, δικαιότερον εἶναι Μήδων τεῶ περιβαλεῖν 15
 τοῦτο τὸ ἀγαθὸν ἢ Περσέων. νῦν δὲ Μήδους μὲν ἀναιτίους
 τούτου ἔοντας δούλους ἀντὶ δεσποτέων γεγονέναι, Πέρσας
 δὲ δούλους ἔοντας τὸ πρὶν Μήδων νῦν γεγονέναι δεσπότας.
 130 Ἀστυάγης μὲν νυν βασιλεύσας ἐπ' ἔτεα πέντε καὶ τριήκοντα
 οὕτω τῆς βασιληΐης κατεπαύσθη, Μῆδοι δὲ ὑπέκυψαν Πέρσῃσι 20
 διὰ τὴν τούτου πικρότητα, ἄρξαντες τῆς ἄνω Ἄλυσος ποταμοῦ
 Ἀσίης ἐπ' ἔτεα τριήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν δυῶν δέοντα, πάρεξ ἢ
 2 ὅσον οἱ Σκύθαι ἦρχον. ὑστέρω μέντοι χρόνῳ μετεμέλησέ τέ
 σφι ταῦτα ποιήσασι καὶ ἀπέστησαν ἀπὸ Δαρείου, ἀπο-
 στάντες δὲ ὁπίσω κατεστράφησαν μάχῃ νικηθέντες. τότε 25
 δὲ ἐπὶ Ἀστυάγεος οἱ Πέρσαι τε καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἐπαναστάντες
 3 τοῖσι Μῆδοισι ἦρχον τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου τῆς Ἀσίης. Ἀστυάγεα
 δὲ Κῦρος κακὸν οὐδὲν ἄλλο ποιήσας εἶχε παρ' ἑωυτῷ, ἐς ὃ
 ἐτελεύτησε. οὕτω δὲ Κῦρος γενόμενός τε καὶ τραφεὶς [καί]

Ἄλυσ, ὁ: Halys river, 7

ἀν-αιτίος, -η, -ον: not culpable/responsible, 1

Δαρεῖος, ὁ: Darius 9

δεσπότης, ὁ: master, lord, 11

δούλος, ὁ: a slave, 7

ἑκατόν: a hundred, 7

ἐπ-αν-ίστημι: to rebel, stand up against, 2

κατα-παύω: to stop, prevent, put an end to, 4

μεταμέλει: there is resentment, is regret, 1

πάρ-εξ: besides, except, 5

περι-βάλλω: throw round, enclose; clothe, 8

πικρότης, ἡ: bitterness; cruelty, 1

τρέφω: to grow, nurture, rear, foster, 8

τριήκοντα: thirty, 8

ὑστερος, -α, -ον: later, last, 10

ὑπο-κύπτω: stoop under a yoke, bow down 1

11 ἀπέφαινε: indicated

εἰ ...ἄλλω περιέθηκε: if he gave over to another...; εἰ is far from aor. περιτίθημι
 παρεὼν...γενέσθαι: to become king being possible for him; acc. abs., ppl. πάρειμι

12 ἐπρήχθη: was done; aor. pass. πρήσσω

παρεόντα: present affairs; ppl. πάρειμι

13 ὅτι: because...

14 εἰ...δεῖν...περιθεῖναι ἄλλω τέω: if it was necessary for him to give...to someone else; aor. περιτίθημι

15 δικαιότερον...ἢ: more just than; compar.

Μήδων τέω: to one of the Medes; τινί
 περιβαλεῖν: to confer...upon; aor. inf.

16 Περσέων: (one) of the Persians; add τέω

17 γεγονέναι: have become; pf. inf. γίνομαι,

still governed by ἀπέφαινε

19 ἐπ'...τρίκοντα: over 35 years

20 κατεπαύσθη: was cut off from; aor. pass.
 + gen. separation

ὑπέκυψαν: bowed under the Persian yoke;
 21 τῆς ἄνω...Ἀσίης: Asia east of the Halys
 River; 'above...'

22 τριήκοντα κατὸν δυῶν δέοντα: for 128
 years; '130 lacking from two,' separation

23 πάρεξ...ὅσον: except for as long as;
 acc. of duration

24 ἀπέστησαν: rose up against; aor. ἀπίσθημι

25 κατεστράφησαν: were overturned; aor.
 pass.

26 ἐπαναστάντες: rising up against + dat.

ἐβασίλευσε καὶ Κροῖσον ὕστερον τούτων ἄρξαντα ἀδικίης 1
κατεστρέψατο, ὡς εἴρηται μοι πρότερον, τοῦτον δὲ καταστρε-
ψάμενος οὕτω πάσης τῆς Ἀσίας ἤρξε.

- 131 Πέρσας δὲ οἶδα νόμοισι τοιοῖσινδε χρεωμένους, ἀγάλματα
μὲν καὶ νηοὺς καὶ βωμοὺς οὐκ ἐν νόμῳ ποιευμένους ἰδρύεσθαι, 5
ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖσι ποιεύσι μωρίην ἐπιφέρουσι, ὡς μὲν ἐμοὶ
δοκέειν, ὅτι οὐκ ἀνθρωποφυέας ἐνόμισαν τοὺς θεοὺς κατὰ περ
2 οἱ Ἕλληνες εἶναι· οἱ δὲ νομίζουσι Διὶ μὲν ἐπὶ τὰ ὑψηλότατα
τῶν ὀρέων ἀναβαίνοντες θυσίας ἔρδειν, τὸν κύκλον πάντα τοῦ
οὐρανοῦ Δία καλέοντες· θύουσι δὲ ἡλίῳ τε καὶ σελήνῃ καὶ 10
3 γῇ καὶ πυρὶ καὶ ὕδατι καὶ ἀνέμοισι. τούτοις μὲν δὴ θύουσι
μόνοις ἀρχῇθεν, ἐπιμεμαθήκασιν δὲ καὶ τῇ Οὐρανίῃ θύειν,
παρὰ τε Ἀσσυρίων μαθόντες καὶ Ἀραβίων. καλέουσι δὲ
Ἀσσύριοι τὴν Ἀφροδίτῃν Μύλιττα, Ἀράβιοι δὲ Ἀλιλάτ, 14

ἄγαλμα, -ατος τό: image, statue; honor, 6
ἀ-δικίη, ἡ: injustice, wrong-doing, 2
Ἀλιλάτ, ἡ: Alitta, 1
ἀνα-βαίνω: to go up, climb, mount, 10
ἄνεμος, -ου, ὁ: wind, 9
ἀνθρωπο-φυής, -ές: anthropomorphic, 1
Ἀράβιος, -η, -ον: Arabian, 3
ἀρχῇ-θεν: from the beginning, 1
Ἀφροδίτη, ἡ: Aphrodite, 5
βωμός, ὁ: a platform; altar, 6
ἐπι-μανθάνω: to learn in addition or after, 1
ἐπι-φέρω: to bring against, put on, 6
ἔρδω: to do, perform, 3
Ζεὺς, ὁ: Zeus, 11

ἥλιος, ὁ: the sun, 8
θυσίη, ἡ: an offering, sacrifice, 6
ἰδρύω: to (make) stand, build, establish, 10
κύκλος, ὁ: a circle, round, ring, 14
Μύλιττα, ἡ: Mylitta, 3
μωρίη, ἡ: folly, silliness, 2
οὐράνιος, -η, -ον: Uranian, heavenly, 2
οὐρανός, ὁ: sky, heaven, 2
πῦρ, -ος, τό: fire, 9
σελήνη, ἡ: the moon, 1
ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water, 10
ὕστερος, -α, -ον: later, last, 10
ὕψιλος, -ή, -όν: high, lofty, high-raised, 4

- 1 ὕστερον: *later*; comparative adverb
ἄρξαντα...: *having begun his injustice*
2 κατεστρέψατο: *subdued...*; aor. mid.
εἴρηται: *it has been said by me*; dat. agent
4 νόμοισι...χρεωμένους: *employing the following customs*; χρᾶσμαι + dat. object
5 οὐκ ἐν νόμῳ ποιευμένους: *not considering (it) within the law*; i.e. 'according to law'
ἰδρύεσθαι: *(the Persians)... build*; mid. inf.
5 τοῖσι ποιεύσι: *to those making (temples...)*
6 ἐπιφέρουσι: *impute (acc.) to (dat.)*

- ὡς...δοκέειν: *as it seems to be*; abs. inf.
7 ὅτι...ἐνόμισαν: *because they believed...*
κατὰ περ: *just as...*
8 νομίζουσι: *the Persians are accustomed*
Διὶ: *to Zeus*; dative sg. governed by ἔρδειν
9 τῶν ὀρέων: *of mountains*
τὸν κύκλον...καλέοντες: *calling the entire circle of the heavens Zeus*; double acc.
12 ἐπιμεμαθήκασιν: *they learned later*; pf.
τῇ Οὐρανίῃ: *Heavenly Aphrodite*
13 μαθόντες: *having learned*; aor. μανθάνω

- 132 Πέρσαι δὲ Μίτραν. θυσίῃ δὲ τοῖσι Πέρσησι περὶ τοὺς 15
 εἰρημένους θεοὺς ἦδε κατέστηκε· οὔτε βωμοὺς ποιεῦνται
 οὔτε πῦρ ἀνακαίουσι μέλλοντες θύειν, οὐ σπονδὴ χρέωνται,
 οὐκὶ αὐλῶ, οὐ στέμμασι, οὐκὶ οὐλῆσι· τῶν δὲ ὡς ἐκάστω
 θύειν θέλῃ, ἐς χώρον καθαρὸν ἀγαγὼν τὸ κτήνος καλέει τὸν
 2 θεόν, ἐστεφανωμένος τὸν τιάραν μυρσίνῃ μάλιστα. ἐνωτῶ μὲν 20
 δὴ τῷ θύοντι ἰδίῃ μούνῳ οὗ οἱ ἐγγίνεται ἀρᾶσθαι ἀγαθὰ, ὃ δὲ
 τοῖσι πᾶσι Πέρσησι κατεύχεται εὖ γίνεσθαι καὶ τῷ βασιλεί·
 ἐν γὰρ δὴ τοῖσι ἅπασιν Πέρσησι καὶ αὐτὸς γίνεται. ἐπεὰν δὲ
 διαμυστύλας κατὰ μέλας τὸ ἱρήιον ἐψήσῃ τὰ κρέα ὑποπάσας
 ποιήν ὡς ἀπαλωτάτην, μάλιστα δὲ τὸ τρίφυλλον, ἐπὶ ταύτης 25
 3 ἔθηκε ὦν πάντα τὰ κρέα. διαθέντος δὲ αὐτοῦ Μάγος ἀνὴρ
 παρεστεῶς ἐπαεῖδει θεογονίην, οἷην δὴ ἐκεῖνοι λέγουσι εἶναι
 τὴν ἐπαιοιδίην· ἄνευ γὰρ δὴ Μάγου οὐ σφί νόμος ἐστὶ θυσίας

ἀνα-καίω: to light up, 2

ἄνευ: without (+ gen.), 7

ἀπαλός, -ή, -όν: soft, tender, delicate, 1

ἀράομαι: pray to, invoke; vow that (+ inf.), 2

αὐλός, ὅ: a flute, 2

βωμός, ὅ: a platform; altar, 6

δια-μυστύλλω: to cut up piecemeal, 1

δια-τίθημι: to deposit, arrange, treat, handle, 3

ἐγ-γίγνομαι: be inborn, innate; be possible, 2

ἐπ-αείδω: to chant, sing to, 1

ἐπ-αιοιδή, ἡ: an incantation, chant, 1

ἐμέω: to stew, cook; boil, 4

θεο-γονίη, ἡ: song on the birth of the gods 1

θυσίῃ, ἡ: an offering, sacrifice, 6

ἴδιος, -η, -ον: one's own; private, lone, 4

ἱρήιον, τό: sacrificial victim, 1

καθαρός, -ά, -όν: clean, pure, spotless, 5

κατ-εύχομαι: to pray earnestly, 1

κρέας, τό: meat, piece of meat, 11

κτήνος, -εος, τό: animal; flocks, herds, 3

μέλος, -εος, τό: lyric song; (body) limb, 3

Μίτρα, ἡ: Mitra, 1

μυρσίνη, ἡ: a myrtle branch, 1

οὐλαί, αἱ: barley-grain (for sacrifices), 2

παρ-ίστημι: stand near, set before the mind, 5

ποίη, ἡ: grass, 1

σπονδή, ἡ: treaty for peace, libation, 2

στέμμα, -ματος, τό: wreath, garland, 1

στεφανός: to crowne, wreath, honor, 1

τιάρας, ὅ: tiara, (Persian) hat, 1

τρίφυλλος, -η, -ον: clover, three-leaved, 1

ὑπο-πάσσω: to spread underneath, 1

16 περὶ...εἰρημένους θεοὺς: regarding the gods mentioned (above)

ἦδε κατέστηκε: has come to be this;

κατίσθημι

σπονδῇ χρέωνται: employ libations

18 τῶν δὲ ὡς...θέλῃ: whenever (one) wishes to sacrifice to one of these (gods); 3rd sg.

pres. subj. ἐθέλω, general temporal clause

19 καλέει: he calls on, invokes

20 ἐστεφανωμένος: crowned; pf. pple

21 οὐ οἱ ἐγγίνεται: it is not allowed for one

22 εὖ γίνεσθαι: prosper; "come to be well"

23 ἐπεὰν...ἐψήσῃ: whenever...he boils; subj.

24 κατὰ μέρεα: in pieces

26 διαθέντος...αὐτοῦ: this having been set out

27 παρεστεῶς: standing beside; pf. pple

- ποιέεσθαι. ἐπισχὼν δὲ ὀλίγον χρόνον ἀποφέρεται ὁ θύσας τὰ 1
 133 κρέα καὶ χρᾶται ὃ τι μιν λόγος αἰρέει. ἡμέρην δὲ ἀπασέων
 μάλιστα ἐκείνην τιμᾶν νομίζουσι τῇ ἕκαστος ἐγένετο. ἐν
 ταύτῃ δὲ πλέω δαῖτα τῶν ἀλλέων δικαιοῦσι προτίθεσθαι·
 ἐν τῇ οἱ εὐδαίμονες αὐτῶν βοῦν καὶ ἵππον καὶ κάμηλον καὶ 5
 ὄνον προτιθέαται ὅλους ὀπτοὺς ἐν καμίνουσι, οἱ δὲ πένητες
 2 αὐτῶν τὰ λεπτὰ τῶν προβάτων προτιθέαται. σίτοισι δὲ
 ὀλίγοισι χρέωνται, ἐπιφορήμασι δὲ πολλοῖσι καὶ οὐκ ἀλέσι·
 καὶ διὰ τοῦτο φασὶ Πέρσαι τοὺς Ἑλληνας σιτεομένους
 πεινῶντας παύεσθαι, ὅτι σφι ἀπὸ δείπνου παραφορέεται 10
 οὐδὲν λόγου ἄξιον· εἰ δέ τι παραφέροιτο, ἐσθίοντας ἂν οὐ
 3 παύεσθαι. οἶνω δὲ κάρτα προσκέαται, καὶ σφι οὐκ ἐμέσαι
 ἔξεστι, οὐκὶ οὐρῆσαι ἀντίον ἄλλον. ταῦτα μὲν νυν οὕτω 13

ἀντίος, α, ον: facing, against (+ gen.) 9
 ἀπο-φέρω: to carry off or away, report, 5
 ἄξιος, -η, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 11
 ἀλῆς, -ές: all together, all at once, 2
 βούς, ὁ: cow, 4
 δαῖς, δαιτός, ἡ: meal, feast, banquet, 3
 δεῖπνον, τό: the principal meal, dinner, 7
 δικαιοῦ: to judge, deem right, think right, 4
 ἐμέω: to vomit, throw up, 1
 ἐπ-έχω: to hold on, wait, restrain, 8
 ἐπι-φόρημα, τό: dishes served after, 1
 ἐσθίω: to eat, 1a
 ἔξεστι: it is allowed, permitted; is possible, 11
 εὐ-δαίμων, -ον: happy, fortunate, blessed, 2
 κάμηλος, ὁ: a camel, 6
 κάμινος, ὁ: oven, kiln, 2
 κρέας, τό: meat, piece of meat, 11

λεπτός, -η, -ον: fine, small, 1
 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, small, 14
 ὀπτός, -ή, -όν: baked, roasted, 3
 ὄνος, ὁ, ἡ: a mule, 4
 ὅλος, -η, -ον: whole, entire, complete, 1
 οἶνος, ὁ: wine, 10
 οὔρέω: to make water, urinate, 2
 παρα-φέρω: to produce, bring in to, 2
 παρα-φορέω: to set before, 1
 παύω: to stop, make cease (+ pple) 14
 πένης, -ητος, ὁ: a poor man, a day-laborer, 1
 πεινάω: to be hungry, hunger, 1
 προ-τίθημι: to set out, appoint, propose, 10
 πρό-βατα, τά: cattle, sheep, herd, 7
 πρόσ-κειμαι: to be set near, attached to (dat) 4
 σίτος, ὁ: grain, food, meal, 5
 σιτέομαι: to eat, 9

- 1 ἐπισχὼν: waiting; nom. aor. pple. ἐπέχω
 ὁ θύσας: the one having sacrificed; aor.
 2 ὃ τι...αἰρέει: in what way reason takes him
 τιμᾶν: to honor; pres. inf. α-contract verb
 3 τῇ...ἐγένετο: on which...was born; time
 ἐν ταύτῃ: on this (day)
 4 πλέω...ἀλλέων: more than others πλέο(ν)α
 δικαιοῦσι: they consider worthy; 3rd pl.
 ἐν τῇ: on which (day)
 6 προτιθέαται: set out; 3rd pl. mid. pres.

- τὰ λεπτὰ: meat of small animals
 7 χρέωνται: they enjoy few main meals; pres.
 10 πεινῶντας: (while still) being hungry
 ἀπὸ δείπνου: after the main meal
 11 οὐδὲν...ἄξιον: nothing worthy of account
 εἰ δέ τι παραφέροιτο...παύεσθαι: but if
 something should be offered in addition,
 they would not stop eating; fut more vivid
 12 προσκέαται: are attached to; 3rd pl. mid.
 ἐμέσαι, οὐρῆσαι: aor. inf. ἐμέω, οὔρέω

- φυλάσσεται, μεθυσκόμενοι δὲ ἐώθασι βουλευέσθαι τὰ σπου-
 4 δαιέστατα τῶν πρηγμάτων· τὸ δ' ἂν ἄδη σφι βουλευομένοισι, 15
 τοῦτο τῇ ὑστεραίῃ νήφουσι προτιθεὶ ὁ στέγαρχος, ἐν τοῦ
 ἂν ἐόντες βουλεύονται, καὶ ἦν μὲν ἄδη καὶ νήφουσι,
 χρέωνται αὐτῷ, ἦν δὲ μὴ ἄδη, μετιείσι. τὰ δ' ἂν νήφοντες
 προβουλεύσονται, μεθυσκόμενοι ἐπιδιαγνώσκουσι.
 134 ἐντυγχάνοντες δ' ἀλλήλοισι ἐν τῇσι ὁδοῖσι, τῷδε ἂν τις 20
 διαγνοίῃ εἰ ὅμοιοί εἰσι οἱ συντυγχάνοντες· ἀντὶ γὰρ τοῦ
 προσαγορεύειν ἀλλήλους φιλέουσι τοῖσι στόμασι· ἦν δὲ ἡ
 οὔτερος ὑποδεέστερος ὀλίγῳ, τὰς παρειὰς φιλέονται· ἦν δὲ
 πολλῷ ἢ οὔτερος ἀγεννέστερος, προσπίπτων προσκυνεῖ τὸν
 2 ἕτερον. τιμῶσι δὲ ἐκ πάντων τοὺς ἄγχιστα ἐωυτῶν οἰκέοντας 25
 μετὰ γε ἐωυτούς, δευτέρα δὲ τοὺς δευτέρους· μετὰ δὲ κατὰ
 λόγον προβαίνοντες τιμῶσι· ἥκιστα δὲ τοὺς ἐωυτῶν ἐκαστάτω
 οἰκημένους ἐν τιμῇ ἄγονται, νομίζοντες ἐωυτούς εἶναι ἀνθρώ-
 πων μακρῷ τὰ πάντα ἀρίστους, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους κατὰ λόγον [τῷ

ἀ-γεννής, -ές: low-born, 1
 ἄγχιστα: nearest, most recently, 2
 ἀνδάνω: to please, delight, gratify, 4
 ἀντὶ: instead of, in place of (+ gen.), 13
 ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, most excellent, 11
 δια-γινώσκω: to distinguish, resolve, 1
 ἐκάστατω: very far, afar, very far off, 2
 ἐν-τυγχάνω: to chance upon, encounter, 1
 ἐπι-δια-γινώσκω: to reconsider, 1
 ἐώθασι: be accustomed; pf. with pres. sense 11
 ἥκιστος, -η, -ον: least; not at all, 1
 μεθύσκω: make drunk, intoxicate, inebriate, 4
 μετ-ίημι: to let go, release, relax; give up, 12
 νήφω: to be sober, 3
 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, small, 14
 παρειή, ἡ: a cheek, 1

προ-βαίνω: to advance, step forward, 6
 προ-βουλεύω: to consider before, 1
 προσ-κυνέω: to fall and show obeisance, 2
 προσ-αγορεύω: to address, call by name, 1
 προσ-πίπτω: to fall upon, befall, 2
 προ-τίθημι: to set out, appoint, propose, 10
 σπουδαῖος, η, ον: earnest, serious; important 1
 στέγαρχος, ὁ: host, master of the house, 1
 στόμα, -ατος, τό: the mouth, 3
 συν-τυγχάνω: to meet with, fall in with, 2
 τιμάω: to honour, value, esteem, 11
 τιμή, ἡ: honor; political office, 9
 ὑπο-δεέστερος, -ον: inferior (in rank), 1
 ὑστεραῖος, -η, -ον: (on) the next day, 4
 φιλέω: to love, befriend; kiss, 2

- 15 τὸ...ἄδη: whatever was pleasing...;
 general relative, 3rd sg. aor. subj. ἀνδάνω
 16 νήφουσι: to those being sober; dat. pple
 ἐν τοῦ: in whose (house)
 17 ἦν...ἄδη: if it is pleasing...; ἐάν, see l. 15

- 18 μετιείσι: they give up the proposal; 3rd pl.
 20 ἂν...διαγνοίῃ: one might distinguish; opt.
 22 ἦν...ἡ: If one is...; ὁ ἕτερος, pres. subj. εἰμί
 ὀλίγῳ...πολλῷ: by little... much; degree
 26 κατὰ λόγον: according to this principle

- λεγομένῳ] τῆς ἀρετῆς ἀντέχεσθαι, τοὺς δὲ ἑκαστάτῳ οἰκέοντας 1
 3 ἀπὸ ἐωυτῶν κακίστους εἶναι. ἐπὶ δὲ Μήδων ἀρχόντων καὶ
 ἦρχε τὰ ἔθνεα ἀλλήλων, συναπάντων μὲν Μῆδοι καὶ τῶν
 ἄγχιστα οἰκόντων σφίσι, οὗτοι δὲ καὶ τῶν ὁμούρων, οἳ δὲ
 μάλα τῶν ἐχομένων, κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν δὴ λόγον καὶ οἱ Πέρσαι 5
 τιμῶσι· προέβαινε γὰρ δὴ τὸ ἔθνος ἄρχον τε καὶ ἐπιτροπεύον.
 135 ξεινικὰ δὲ νόμια Πέρσαι προσίενται ἀνδρῶν μάλιστα. καὶ
 γὰρ δὴ τὴν Μηδικὴν ἐσθήτα νομίσαντες τῆς ἐωυτῶν εἶναι
 καλλίῳ φορέουσι, καὶ ἐς τοὺς πολέμους τοὺς Αἰγυπτίους
 θώρηκας· καὶ εὐπαθείας τε παντοδαπὰς πυνθανόμενοι ἐπιτη- 10
 δεύουσι, καὶ δὴ καὶ ἀπ' Ἑλλήνων μαθόντες παισὶ μίσγονται.
 γαμέουσι δὲ ἕκαστος αὐτῶν πολλὰς μὲν κουριδίας γυναῖκας,
 136 πολλῶ δ' ἔτι πλεῦνας παλλακὰς κτῶνται. ἀνδραγαθίῃ δὲ αὕτη
 ἀποδέδεται, μετὰ τὸ μάχεσθαι εἶναι ἀγαθόν, ὅς ἂν πολλοὺς 14

ἄγχιστα: nearest, most recently, 2
 Αἰγύπτιος, -η, -ον: Egyptian, 8
 ἀνδρ-αγαθίη, ἡ: bravery, manly virtue, 2
 ἀντ-έχω: to hold out, lay hold of, 2
 ἀρετή, ἡ: excellence, goodness, virtue, 3
 γαμέω: to marry, 3
 ἐπι-τηδεύω: to pursue, follow, practice, 2
 ἐσθής, -ητος, ἡ: clothing, clothes, 7
 εὐπάθειη, ἡ: enjoyment, 3
 θώρηξ, -ηκος, ὁ: breastplate, 3
 κουρίδιος, -η, -ον: wedded, 1
 κτάομαι: to procure, get, gain, acquire, 6
 μάλα: very, very much, exceedingly, 3

Μηδικός, -ή, -όν: Median, of the Mede, 12
 μίσγομαι: to have sexual intercourse, mix, 7
 νόμιον, τό: custom, 1
 ξεινικός, -ή, -όν: foreign, of a foreigner, 4
 ὅμ-ουρος, -ον: having the same borders, 2
 παλλακή, ἡ: mistress, concubine, 3
 παντο-δαπός, -ή, -όν: of every kind or sort, 1
 προ-βαίνω: to advance, step forward, 6
 προσ-ίημι: to admit, allow; *mid.* attract, 3
 συν-άπας, -απασα, -άπαν: all together, 3
 τιμάω: to honour, value, esteem, 11
 φορέω: to carry regularly, wear, 5

- 1 ἀντέχεσθαι: *lay claim to*; + partitive gen.
 ἑκαστάτῳ: *very far away*; superlative adv.
 2 κακίστους: *least noble*; superlative
 ἐπὶ δὲ: *in addition, moreover*
 Μήδων ἀρχόντων: gen. absolute
 3 τὰ ἔθνεα: *people ruled one another*
 συναπάντων...ἐχομένων: *among all, Medes rule those dwelling nearest to them, and these rule neighbors, and these rule those holding very far off*; supply ἄρχω
 5 κατὰ...λόγον: *according to same principle*
 6 ἄρχον, ἐπιτροπεύον: neuter sg. pres. pple
 7 ἀνδρῶν μάλιστα: *among (all) men the*

- Persians especially...*; partitive gen.
 8 τῆς...καλλίως: *more beautiful than their own (clothing)*; καλλιῶνα, gen. comparison
 9 ἐς τοὺς πολέμους: *for wars*
 11 καὶ δὴ καὶ: *and in particular*; indeed also
 μαθόντες: *learning*; aor. pple μανθάνω
 παῖσι μίσγονται: *minge with boys*; i.e. engage in pederasty; dat. pl.
 13 πολλῶ πλεῦνας: *much more*; difference
 14 ἀποδέδεται: *is shown*; pf. ἀποδείκνυμι
 μετὰ...ἀγαθόν: *after being courageous in fighting*; μάχεσθαι is an exegetical inf.
 ὅς ἂν...ἀποδέξη: *whoever presents*; subj,

- ἀποδέξῃ παῖδας· τῷ δὲ τοὺς πλείστους ἀποδεικνύντι δῶρα 15
ἐκπέμπει βασιλεὺς ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος. τὸ πολλὸν δ' ἡγέεται
2 ἰσχυρὸν εἶναι. παιδεύουσι δὲ τοὺς παῖδας ἀπὸ πενταέτεος
ἀρξάμενοι μέχρι εἰκοσαέτεος τρία μούνα, ἰχνεύειν καὶ τοξεύειν
καὶ ἀληθίζεσθαι. πρὶν δὲ ἢ πενταέτης γένηται, οὐκ ἀπικνέεται
ἐς ὅψιν τῷ πατρί, ἀλλὰ παρὰ τῇσι γυναιξὶ δίαιταν ἔχει. τοῦδε 20
δὲ εἵνεκα τοῦτο οὕτω ποιέεται, ἵνα ἦν ἀποθάνῃ τρεφόμενος,
137 μηδεμίαν ἄσιν τῷ πατρὶ προσβάλῃ. αἰνέω μὲν νυν τόνδε
τὸν νόμον, αἰνέω δὲ καὶ τόνδε, τὸ μὴ μῆς αἰτίης εἵνεκα μήτε
αὐτὸν τὸν βασιλέα μηδένα φονεύειν, μήτε τῶν ἄλλων
Περσέων μηδένα τῶν ἐωντοῦ οἰκετέων ἐπὶ μῇ αἰτίῃ ἀνή- 25
κεστον πάθος ἔρδειν· ἀλλὰ λογισάμενος ἦν εὐρίσκη πλέω τε
καὶ μέζω τὰ ἀδικήματα ἑόντα τῶν ὑπουργημάτων, οὕτω τῷ
2 θυμῷ χρᾶται. ἀποκτείνει δὲ οὐδένα κω λέγουσι τὸν ἐωντοῦ

ἀ-δίκημα, -ατος, τό: injustice, wrongdoing, 3
αἰνέω: to tell or speak of, 5
αἰτία, ἡ: cause, responsibility, blame, 9
ἀληθίζομαι: to tell the truth, 1
ἀν-ήκεστος, -ον: incurable, irreparable, 1
ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 10
ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 12
ἄση, ἡ: grief, distress, vexation, 1
διαίτα, ἡ: a way of living, living, 5
δῶρον, τό: a gift, present, 9
εἰκοσα-ετής, -ές: twenty years of age, 1
ἐκ-πέμπω: to send out, send forth, 8
ἔρδω: to do, perform, 3
θυμός, ὁ: desire, heart; soul, life, 5
ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 13
ἰχνεύω: to track out, hunt after, seek out, 1

κω: yet, up to this time, 10
λογίζομαι: to consider, reckon, calculate, 2
μέζων, -ον: larger, greater, taller, 8
μέχρι: up to; until, as long as (+ gen.), 8
οἰκέτης, -ου, ὁ: a servant, house-slave, 5
ὄψις, -εως, ἡ: dream, vision, sight, 14
πάθος τό: suffering, experience, misfortune 6
παιδεύω: to educate, to teach, 2
πεντα-ετής, -ές: five years of age, 2
προσ-βαίνω: to come to, step to, approach, 2
τοξεύω: to shoot with the bow, 1
τρεῖς, τρία: three, 13
τρέφω: to grow, nurture, rear, foster, 8
ὑπουργημα, τό: a service, 1
φονεύω: to murder, kill, slay, 9

16 ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος: *over the whole year*
τὸ πολλόν: *multitude; acc. subj.*
ἡγέεται: *they believe; ἡγέονται, 3rd pl. pres.*

18 τρία μούνα: *just three things; inner accusative*

19 πρὶν δὲ ἢ: *before; "earlier than"*

20 παρὰ τῇσι γυναιξὶ: *beside the women*

21 τοῦδε εἵνεκα: *for the sake of the following*
ἵνα ἦν ἀποθάνῃ: *(namely) so that if he*

dies; ἑάν, aor. subjunctive ἀποθνήσκω
22 προσβάλῃ: *may strike (acc.) upon (dat.);*
23 τὸ...φονεύειν: *that the king...kill; articular infinitive*
μῆς...εἵνεκα: *for the sake of a one offense*
26 ἦν εὐρίσκη: *if one finds; ἑάν, pres. subj.*
πλέω, μέζω: *more, better; comparatives πλέο(ν)α and μέζο(ν)α*
28 θυμῷ χρᾶται: *employ anger*

- πατέρα οὐδὲ μητέρα, ἀλλὰ ὅκόσα ἤδη τοιαῦτα ἐγένετο, πᾶσαν 1
 ἀνάγκην φασὶ ἀναζητούμενα ταῦτα ἀνευρεθῆναι ἥτοι ὑπο-
 βολιμαῖα ἐόντα ἢ μοιχίδια· οὐ γὰρ δὴ φασὶ οἶκός εἶναι τόν
 γε ἀληθέως τοκέα ὑπὸ τοῦ, ἑωυτοῦ παιδὸς ἀποθνήσκειν.
 138 ἄσσα δὲ σφὶ ποιέειν οὐκ ἔξεστι, ταῦτα οὐδὲ λέγειν ἔξεστι. 5
 αἰσχιστον δὲ αὐτοῖσι τὸ ψεύδεσθαι νενόμισται, δεύτερα δὲ
 τὸ ὀφείλειν χρέος, πολλῶν μὲν καὶ ἄλλων εἵνεκα, μάλιστα
 δὲ ἀναγκαίην φασὶ εἶναι τὸν ὀφείλοντα καὶ τι ψεῦδος λέγειν.
 ὅς ἂν δὲ τῶν ἀστών λέπρην ἢ λεύκην ἔχῃ, ἐς πόλιν οὗτος οὐ
 κατέρχεται οὐδὲ συμμίσγεται τοῖσι ἄλλοισι Πέρσησι· φασὶ 10
 2 δέ μιν ἐς τὸν ἥλιον ἀμαρτόντα τι ταῦτα ἔχειν. ξεῖνον δὲ
 πάντα τὸν λαμβανόμενον ὑπὸ τουτέων πολλοὶ ἐξελαύνουσι
 ἐκ τῆς χώρας, καὶ τὰς λευκὰς περιστερὰς, τὴν αὐτὴν αἰτίην
 ἐπιφέροντες. ἐς ποταμὸν δὲ οὔτε ἐνουρέουσι οὔτε ἐμπτύουσι, 14

ἀληθής, -ές: true, 6

ἀν-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover, 5

ἀνα-ζητέω: to investigate, examine into, 1

ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity, force, constraint, 9

ἀναγκαίη, ἡ: necessity, force, (Att ἀναγκή) 5

ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 10

ἀστός, -ή, -όν: townsman, country-man, 6

ἀμαρτάνω: miss (the mark), make mistake, 5

αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν: shameful, disgraceful, 6

αἰτίη, ἡ: cause, responsibility, blame, 9

ἐξ-ελαύνω: to drive out, beat out, 13

ἐμ-πτύω: to spit into, 1

ἐν-ουρέω: to urinate in, 1

ἐπι-φέρω: to bring against, put on, 6

ἔξεστι: it is allowed, permitted; is possible, 11

ἥ-τοι: either (ἦ) in truth...or (ἦ), 2

ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 14

ἥλιος, ὁ: the sun, 8

κατ-έρχομαι: to return; descend, 2

λέπρη, ἡ: leprosy, 1

λεύκη, ἡ: (white) leprosy, 2

λευκός, -ή, -όν: white, bright, brilliant, 5

μήτηρ, ἡ: a mother, 12

μοιχίδιος, -η, -ον: born from adultery, 1

ὀφείλω: to owe, ought to (+ inf.), 3

ὅκόσος, -η, -ον: as much as, many as, great, 2

οἶκα: to be like, seem, (Att. ἔοικα) 8

περιστερή, ἡ: pigeon or dove, 1

συμ-μίσγω: to mix, meet commune with, 3

τοκέυς, ὁ: father, 3

ὑποβολιμαῖος, -η, -ον: substituted secretly, 1

χρέος, τό: debt, 1

ψεύδομαι: to lie, cheat, beguile, 3

ψεῦδος, τό: lie, a falsehood, 1

1 ὅκόσα...ἐγένετο: as often as such things
 have happened up to now; killing parents

2 φασὶ: they say; 3rd pl. pres. φημί
 πᾶσαν ἀνάγκην: quite inevitably
 ἀναζητούμενα ταῦτα: these (children)
 being examined; supply τέκνα
 ἂν εὔρεθῆναι: would be found (to be); aor.
 pass. inf. + ἄν expresses potential
 ὑποβολιμαῖα, μοιχίδια: substituted (at

birth), born from adultery

3 οἶκός εἶναι: it is not reasonable; pple οἶκα

5 ἄσσα: which, what; τίνα antecedent ταῦτα

6 αἰσχιστον: (is) most shameful; supply εἶναι

νενόμισται: it is believed; pf. pass. νομίζω

δεύτερα: next; "second"

7 μάλιστα δὲ: but especially (because)...

ἀναγκαίην εἶναι: that it is necessary

9-13 Notes on facing page

- οὐ χεῖρας ἐναπονίζονται, οὐδὲ ἄλλον οὐδένα περιορώσι, ἀλλὰ 15
 139 σέβονται ποταμούς· μάλιστα. καὶ τόδε ἄλλο σφί ὧδε συμ-
 πέπτωκε γίνεσθαι, τὸ Πέρσας μὲν αὐτοὺς λέληθε, ἡμέας
 μέντοι οὐ· τὰ οὐνόματά σφί ἐόντα ὅμοια τοῖσι σώμασι καὶ
 τῇ μεγαλοπρεπείῃ τελευτῶσι πάντα ἐς τὸν αὐτὸ γράμμα, τὸ
 Δωριέες μὲν σὰν καλέουσι, Ἴωνες δὲ σίγμα· ἐς τοῦτο διζή- 20
 μενος εὐρήσεις τελευτῶντα τῶν Περσέων τὰ οὐνόματα, οὐ τὰ
 μὲν τὰ δ' οὐ, ἀλλὰ πάντα ὁμοίως.
- 140 ταῦτα μὲν ἀτρεκέως ἔχω περὶ αὐτῶν εἰδὼς εἰπεῖν·
 τὰδε μέντοι ὡς κρυπτόμενα λέγεται καὶ οὐ σαφηνέως περὶ
 τοῦ ἀποθανόντος, ὡς οὐ πρότερον θάπτεται ἀνδρὸς Πέρσεω 25
 2 ὁ νέκυς πρὶν ἢ ὑπ' ὄρνιθος ἢ κυνὸς ἐλκυσθῆ. Μάγους μὲν
 γὰρ ἀτρεκέως οἶδα ταῦτα ποιέοντας· ἐμφανέως γὰρ δὴ

ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 10
 ἀτρεκέως: genuinely, with certainty, 7
 διζῆμαι: to look for, search, 4
 Δωριεύς, -έος, ὁ: Dorian, 8
 ἐμ-φανής, -ες: open, public, visible, 4
 ἐν-απο-νίζομαι: to wash clean (in), 1
 ἔλκω: to draw, drag; weigh, 10
 γράμμα, τό: piece of writing, letter, 7
 κρύπτω: to hide, cover, cloak, 5
 κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ: a dog, 8
 λανθάνω: escape notice of, be unnoticed 4
 Μάγοι, οἱ: Magi, Magian, 13

μεγαλο-πρέπεια, ἡ: magnificence, 1
 νέκυς, ὁ: corpse, a dead body, 4
 ὄρνις, ὄρνιθος, ὁ, ἡ: a bird, 2
 περι-οράω: to look over, overlook, allow, 2
 θάπτω: to bury, honor with funeral rites, 9
 σὰν, τό: san, (Doric for sigma), 1
 σαφηνέως, -ές: reliably, distinctly, clearly, 1
 σέβομαι: to worship, revere, 3
 σίγμα, τό: sigma, 1
 συμ-πίπτω: fall together in blows, happen, 4
 σῶμα, -ατος, τό: the body, 7

- 9 ὅς ἂν...ἔχη: *whoever has*; 3rd sg. pres. subj.
 in a general relative clause
 λεύκη: *the white (disease)*; type of leprosy
 τὸν ἥλιον ἀμαρτόντα: *someone wronging
 the sun*; offending the sun causes leprosy
 12 τὸν λαμβανόμενον...τούτων: *every
 stranger taken by these (diseases)*; gen.
 agent
 13 τὴν αὐτὴν αἰτίην ἐπιφέροντες: *imputing
 the same charge*
 15 περιορώσι: *allow*; 3rd pl. pres. περιοράω
 16 συμπέπτωκε: *has happened*; pf.
 συμπίπτω
 17 τὸ...λέληθε: *which have escaped the
 notice of*; 3rd sg. pf. λανθάνω

- 18 σφί ἐόντα: *which they have*; dat. poss.
 ὅμοια...σώμασι...μεγαλοπρεπείῃ:
*correspond to bodies and their
 magnificence*
 19 τελευτῶσι: *end*; 3rd pl. pres. τελευτάω
 ἐς τὸν αὐτὸ γράμμα: *to the same letter*;
 crasis
 21 εὐρήσεις: *you will find*; fut. εὐρίσκω
 τὰ μὲν...τὰ δὲ: *some...others*; i.e. names
 23 ἔχω...εἰπεῖν: *I am able to say*; ἔχω + inf.
 εἰδὼς: *knowing*; nom. sg. aor. ppl. οἶδα
 25 ἀποθανόντος: *the dying*; aor. ppl.
 ἀνδρὸς Πέρσεω: gen. sg. modifies ὁ νέκυς
 26 πρὶν ἂν...ἐλκυσθῆ: *before it is torn*; aor.
 pass.

ποιεῦσι. κατακηρώσαντες δὲ ὦν τὸν νέκυν Πέρσαι γῇ κρύ- 1
πτουσι. Μάγοι δὲ κεχωρίδονται πολλὸν τῶν τε ἄλλων ἀνθρώ-
3 πων καὶ τῶν ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ ἱρέων. οἳ μὲν γὰρ ἀγνεύουσι
ἔμψυχον μηδὲν κτείνειν, εἰ μὴ ὅσα θύουσι· οἳ δὲ δὴ μάγοι
αὐτοχειρήν πάντα πλὴν κυνὸς καὶ ἀνθρώπου κτείνουνσι, καὶ 5
ἀγώνισμα μέγα τοῦτο ποιεῦνται, κτείνοντες ὁμοίως μύρ-
μηκᾶς τε καὶ ὄφιν καὶ τᾶλλα ἐρπετὰ καὶ πετεινά. καὶ
ἀμφὶ μὲν τῷ νόμῳ τούτῳ ἐχέτω ὥς καὶ ἀρχὴν ἐνομίσθη,
ἀνειμι δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν πρότερον λόγον.

141 Ἴωνες δὲ καὶ Αἰολεές, ὥς οἱ Λυδοὶ τάχιστα κατεστράφατο 10
ὑπὸ Περσέων, ἔπεμπον ἀγγέλους ἐς Σάρδεις παρὰ Κῦρον,
ἐθέλοντες ἐπὶ τοῖσι αὐτοῖσι εἶναι τοῖσι καὶ Κροίσῳ ἦσαν
κατήκοοι. ὁ δὲ ἀκούσας αὐτῶν τὰ προῖσχοντο ἔλεξέ σφι
λόγον, ἄνδρα φᾶς αὐλητὴν ἰδόντα ἰχθύς ἐν τῇ θαλάσῃ 14

Αἰγύπτιος, -η, -ον: Egyptian, 8
ἀγνεύω: to consider pure, 1
ἀγώνισμα, τό: a striving for, contest, 1
ἀν-έρχομαι: to go up, go back, 2
αὐλητής, -οῦ, ό: a flute-player, 1
αὐτο-χειρή: by one's own hand, 2
ἔμ-ψυχος, -ον: ensouled, alive, living, 1
ἐρπετά, τά: reptile, creeping thing, 1
ἰχθύς, ό: a fish, 6
κατα-κηρώω: to cover with wax, 1
κατήκοος, -ον: subject to, heeding; listener, 5

κρύπτω: to hide, cover, cloak, 5
κτείνω: to kill, slay, kill, 10
κύων, κυνός, ό, ή: a dog, 8
Μάγοι, οἱ: Magi, Magian, 13 look up
μύρμηξ, -μηκος, ό: ant, 1
νέκυς, ό: corpse, a dead body, 4
ὄφιν, ό: a snake, serpent, 3
πετεινά, τά: bird, winged fowl, 1
προ-ίσχω: to put forward, propose, 3
χωρίζω: to separate, sever, divide, 4

2 κεχωρίδονται: are distinguished from; pf. pass. χωρίζω governs a gen. of separation
4 ἔμψυχον μηδέν: no animal; acc. direct obj. εἰ μὴ ὅσα: except as many (animals) as
6 ἀγώνισμα...ποιεῦνται: make this a great competition
7 τᾶλλα: and other; crasis τὰ ἄλλα
8 ἀμφὶ...τούτῳ: about this custom
ἐχέτω ὥς: let it be as; 3rd sg. imperative, ἔχω + adv. is simply to "to be" + adj.
ἀρχήν: first; 'in the beginning,' adverbial

accusative
ἐνομίσθη: it was observed; aor. pass.
9 ἀνειμι: I will return; 1st sg. fut. ἀνέρχομαι
10 ὥς...τάχιστα: as soon as; superlative
κατεστράφατο: were overturned
12 ἐπὶ τοῖσι αὐτοῖσι...κατήκοοι: to be obedient on the same terms which Croesus in fact had; ἦσαν is impf. εἰμί, Κροίσῳ is dat. possession
14 φᾶς: saying; nom. sg. ppl φημί
ἰδόντα: seeing; acc. sg. ppl ὁράω

- 2 αὐλέειν, δοκέοντα σφέας ἐξελεύσεσθαι ἐς γῆν· ὥς δὲ ψευ- 15
σθῆναι τῆς ἐλπίδος, λαβεῖν ἀμφίβληστρον καὶ περιβαλεῖν τε
πλήθος πολλὸν τῶν ἰχθύων καὶ ἐξειρύσαι, ἰδόντα δὲ παλλο-
μένους εἰπεῖν ἄρα αὐτὸν πρὸς τοὺς ἰχθύς ‘παύσεθέ μοι ὀρχεό-
μενοι, ἐπεὶ οὐδ’ ἐμέο αὐλέοντος ἠθέλετε ἐκβαίνειν ὀρχεόμενοι.’
- 3 Κῦρος μὲν τοῦτον τὸν λόγον τοῖσι Ἴωσι καὶ τοῖσι Αἰολεῦσι 20
τῶνδε εἵνεκα ἔλεξε, ὅτι δὴ οἱ Ἴωνες πρότερον αὐτοῦ Κύρου
δεηθέντος δι’ ἀγγέλων ἀπίστασθαι σφέας ἀπὸ Κροίσου οὐκ
ἐπείθοντο, τότε δὲ κατεργασμένων τῶν πρηγμάτων ἦσαν
- 4 ἔτοιμοι πείθεσθαι Κύρῳ. ὁ μὲν δὴ ὀργῇ ἐχόμενος ἔλεγέ σφι 25
τάδε· Ἴωνες δὲ ὥς ἤκουσαν τούτων ἀνενειχθέντων ἐς τὰς
πόλιας, τείχεά τε περιεβάλοντο ἕκαστοι καὶ συνελέγοντο ἐς
Πανιώνιον οἱ ἄλλοι, πλὴν Μιλησίων· πρὸς μούρους γὰρ τού-
τους ὀρκιον Κῦρος ἐποιήσατο ἐπ’ οἷσί περ ὁ Λυδός. τοῖσι δὲ
λοιποῖσι Ἴωσι ἔδοξε κοινῶ λόγῳ πέμπειν ἀγγέλους ἐς

ἀμφί-βληστρον, τό: net, a throw-around, 1
ἀνα-φέρω: to report, bring up, recover, 7
ἄρα: then, after all, as it turned out, 8
αὐλέω: to play on the flute, 4
ἐκ-βαίνω: to step out; come to pass, turn out 1
ἐξ-ερύω: to pull out, draw out, 1
ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out, 2
ἐλπίς, -ιδος, ἡ: hope, expectation, 2
ἐτοῖμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand, 12
ἰχθύς, ὅ: a fish, 6
κατ-εργάζομαι: make, achieve; overcome, 5
κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, ordinary; public, 7

λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 13
ὀργή, ἡ: anger; temperament, 5
ὀρκιον, τό: oath, 9
ὀρχέω: dance, 3
Πανιώνιον, τό: Panionion, 5
πάλλω: to sway, leap, quiver, 1
παύω: to stop, make cease, 14
περι-βάλλω: throw round, enclose; clothe, 8
πλήθος, ἡ: crowd, multitude; size, 11
πλὴν: except, but (+ gen.), 12
συν-λέγω: to collect, gather, 8
ψεύδομαι: to lie, cheat, beguile, 3

- 15 δοκέοντα...ἐξελεύσεσθαι: *thinking that they will come out*; fut. inf. ἐξέρχομαι
16 ὥς...ψευσθῆναι...ἐλπίδος: *but when he was cheated from his expectation*; aor. pass. inf. governed by ἔλεξε above
17 ἐξειρύσαι: *drew them out...*; aor. inf.
ἰδόντα: *seeing*; acc. sg. aor. ppl. ὀράω
18 παύσεσθε: *stop dancing*; pl. imperative + complementary ppl.
19 ἐμέο αὐλέοντος: *while I was playing*; abs.
ἠθέλετε: *you were not willing*; impf.
21 τῶνδε εἵνεκα: *for the following reasons*

- Κύρου δεηθέντος...Κροίσου: *Cyrus asking...*; gen. abs., aor. dep. ppl. δέομαι
22 ἀπίστασθαι: *to revolt*; pres. mid. inf.
23 ἦσαν: *they were*; 3rd pl. impf. εἰμί
24 ὀργῇ ἐχόμενος: *gripped with anger*
25 τούτων...ἀνενειχθέντων: *these things being reported*; aor. pass. ppl. ἀναφέρω
26 τείχεα: *walls*; neuter acc. pl.
28 ἐπ’ οἷσί περ: *on which very (terms) the Lydian (made an oath) dancing*
29 ἔδοξε: *it seemed good*; 3rd sg. aor. δοκεῖ
κοινῶ λόγῳ: *by common consent*

- 142 Σπάρτην δεησομένους Ἴωσι τιμωρέειν. οἱ δὲ Ἴωνες οὗτοι, 1
 τῶν καὶ τὸ Πανιώνιον ἐστί, τοῦ μὲν οὐρανοῦ καὶ τῶν ὥρέων
 ἐν τῷ καλλίστῳ ἐτύγχανον ἰδρυσάμενοι πόλιος πάντων ἀν-
 2 θρώπων τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν· οὔτε γὰρ τὰ ἄνω αὐτῆς χωρία
 τῶντο ποιεῖ τῇ Ἰωνίῃ οὔτε τὰ κάτω οὔτε τὰ πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ 5
 οὔτε τὰ πρὸς τὴν ἑσπέρην, τὰ μὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ ψυχροῦ τε καὶ
 ὑγροῦ πιεζόμενα, τὰ δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ θερμοῦ τε καὶ αὐχμώδεος.
 3 γλῶσσαν δὲ οὐ τὴν αὐτὴν οὗτοι νενομίκασι, ἀλλὰ τρόπους
 τέσσερας παραγωγέων. Μίλητος μὲν αὐτέων πρώτη κέεται
 πόλις πρὸς μεσαμβρίην, μετὰ δὲ Μυοῦς τε καὶ Πρίην. αὗται 10
 μὲν ἐν τῇ Καρίῃ κατοίκηνται κατὰ ταῦτά διαλεγόμεναι σφίσι,
 αἶδε δὲ ἐν τῇ Λυδίῃ, Ἐφεσος Κολοφῶν Λέβεδος Τέως
 4 Κλαζομεναὶ Φώκαια· αὗται δὲ αἱ πόλεις τῇσι πρότερον
 λεχθείησι ὁμολογέουσι κατὰ γλῶσσαν οὐδέν, σφισι δὲ 14

αὐχμώδης, -ες: drought, looking dry, 1
 ἑσπέρη, ἡ: evening, eve; west, 4
 Ἐφεσος: Ephesian, 2
 ἡῶς, ἡ: daybreak, dawn, 5
 ἰδρύω: to (make) stand, build, establish, 10
 Ἰωνίῃ, ἡ: Ionia, 15
 θερμός, ὁ: heat, hot, warm, 2
 Κάρις, ἡ: Caria, 2
 κάτω: down, below, 4
 κατ-οικέω: to inhabit, dwell in, 3
 Κλαζομεναί, οἱ: Clazomenae, 2
 Κολοφῶν, -ονος, ὁ: Colophon, 3
 Λέβεδος, ἡ: Lebedos, 1
 Λυδίῃ, ἡ: Lydia, 4
 μεσ-αμβρίῃ, ἡ: mid-day, noon; the south, 3

Μίλητος, ὁ: Miletus, 10
 Μυοῦς, ὁ: Myous, 1
 Πανιώνιον, τό: Panionion, 5
 παρα-γωγή, ἡ: dialect, variation, 1
 πιέζω: to oppress, squeeze, bother, 1
 Πρίην, ἡ: Priene, 1
 Σπάρτη, ἡ: Sparta, 8
 Τέως, ὁ: Teos, 3
 τιμωρέω: to help; avenge, exact vengeance, 7
 ὑγρός, -ά, -όν: moist, wet, 1
 χωρίον, τό: place, spot, region, 8
 Φωκαία, ἡ: Phocaea, 9
 ψυχρός, -ά, -όν: cold, chill, frigid, 1
 ὥρη, ἡ: season, time, period of time, 10

- 1 δεησομένους: asking; fut. pple. δέομαι
 2 τῶν...ἐστί: among whom there is also
 Panionion; rel. clause, partitive gen.
 τοῦ οὐρανοῦ...καλλίστῳ: in the fairest
 (region) of sky and of seasons; partitive
 3 ἐτύγχανον ἰδρυσάμενοι: happened to set
 4 τῶν...ἴδμεν: whom we know; 1st pl. οἶδα ,
 relative attracted into gen. by antecedent
 ἄνω αὐτῆς: north; 'above it'
 5 τῶντο ποιεῖ: brings about the same
 τὰ κάτω: the (regions) south (of it); χωρία

- τὰ πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ: regions to the east (of it);
 6 τὰ πρὸς τὴν ἑσπέρην: regions west (of it);
 8 γλῶσσαν: dialect; i.e. a dialect of Greek
 νενομίκασι are not accustomed; pf. νομίζω
 τρόπους...παραγωγέων: types of dialect
 10 μετὰ δέ: afterwards
 11 κατὰ ταῦτα: in the same way; i.e. dialect,
 13 τῇσι πρότερον...ὁμολογέουσι...οὐδέν: do
 not speak the same as those (cities)
 mentioned earlier; λεχθείησι is aor. pass.
 14 κατὰ γλῶσσαν: in speech

- ὁμοφωνέουσι. ἔτι δὲ τρεῖς ὑπόλοιποι Ἰάδες πόλεις, τῶν αἰ 15
 δύο μὲν νήσους οἰκέαται, Σάμον τε καὶ Χίον, ἡ δὲ μία ἐν
 τῇ ἡπείρῳ ἵδρυται, Ἐρυθραί. Χίοι μὲν νυν καὶ Ἐρυθραῖοι
 κατὰ τῶντὸ διαλέγονται, Σάμιοι δὲ ἐπ' ἐωυτῶν μόννοι.
 143 οὔτοι χαρακτηῖρες γλώσσης τέσσερες γίνονται. τούτων δὴ
 ὦν τῶν Ἰώνων οἱ Μιλήσιοι μὲν ἦσαν ἐν σκέπῃ τοῦ φόβου, 20
 ὄρκιον ποιησάμενοι, τοῖσι δὲ αὐτῶν νησιώτῃσι ἦν δεινὸν
 οὐδέν· οὔτε γὰρ Φοίνικες ἦσαν κω Περσέων κατήκοοι οὔτε
 2 αὐτοὶ οἱ Πέρσαι ναυβάται. ἀπεσχίσθησαν δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν ἄλλων
 Ἰώνων οὔτοι κατ' ἄλλο μὲν οὐδέν, ἀσθενέος δὲ ἐόντος τοῦ
 παντὸς τότε Ἑλληνικοῦ γένεος, πολλῶ δὴ ἦν ἀσθενέστατον τῶν 25
 ἐθνέων τὸ Ἰωνικὸν καὶ λόγου ἐλαχίστου· ὅτι γὰρ μὴ Ἀθῆναι,
 3 ἦν οὐδὲν ἄλλο πόλισμα λόγιμον. οἱ μὲν νυν ἄλλοι Ἴωνες καὶ
 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔφυγον τὸ σῆνομα, οὐ βουλόμενοι Ἴωνες κεκλη-
 σθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ νῦν φαίνονται μοι οἱ πολλοὶ αὐτῶν ἐπαι-
 σχύνεσθαι τῷ οὐνόματι· αἱ δὲ δυνώδεκα πόλεις αὗται τῷ τε 30

Ἀθῆναι, αἰ: Athens, 7

ἀπο-σχίζω: to separate, to split off, 2

ἀ-σθενής, -ές: without strength, weak, 6

γένος, -εος, τό: race, family, lineage, stock 13

γλώσσα, ἡ: tongue, 12

δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 11

δια-λέγομαι: to converse with, discuss, 2

δυσώ-δεκα: twelve, 11

ἐλάχιστος, -η, -ον: the smallest, least, 5

Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν: Greek, Hellenic; Greece 8

ἐπ-αισχύνομαι: to be ashamed of, 2

Ἐρυθραί, αἰ: Erythrae, 1

Ἐρυθραῖοι, οἱ: Erythraeans, 2

ἡπειρος, ἡ: mainland, land, 14

Ἰάς, Ἰάδος: Ionian, Ionic, 3

ἰδρύω: to (make) stand, build, establish, 10

Ἰωνικός, -ή, -όν: Ionic, Ionian, 2

κατήκοος, -ον: subject to, heeding; listener, 5

κω: yet, up to this time, 10

λόγιμος, -ον: worth mention, notable, 2

ναυ-βάτης, ὁ: a ship-goer, seaman, 1

νησιῶται, οἱ: islanders, Aegean islanders, 6

ὁμο-φωνέω: to speak the same language, 1

ὄρκιον, το: oath, 9

πόλισμα, -ματος, τό: a city, 5

Σάμιος, -η, -ον: Samian, from Samos, 6

Σάμος, ὁ: Samos, 9

σκέπη, ἡ: shelter, protection, 1

τέσσαρες, -α: four, 8

τρεῖς, τρία: three, 13

ὑπόλοιπος, -η, -ον: left behind, remaining, 1

Φοῖνιξ, Φοίνικος, ὁ: Phoenician, 9

φόβος, ὁ: fear, terror, panic, 1

χαρακτήρ, ὁ: type, feature, dialect, 3

Χῖοι, οἱ: Chians, from Chios, 10

Χῖος, ἡ: Chios, 7

15 τῶν αἰ δύο μὲν.. ἡ δὲ μία: of these two...

18 κατὰ τῶντὸ: in the same way; τὸ αὐτὸ

ἐπ' ἐωυτῶν: unique among themselves

21 ἦν δεινὸν οὐδέν: was no danger; impf. εἰμί

23 ἀπεσχίσθησαν: were separated; aor. pass.

24 κατ' οὐδέν: on account of nothing than

26 ὅτι μὴ Ἀθῆναι: except Athens

28 κεκλησθαι: to be called; pf. pass. καλέω

οὐνόματι ἡγάλλοντο καὶ ἱρὸν ἰδρύσαντο ἐπὶ σφέων αὐτέων, 1
 τῷ οὐνομα ἔθεντο Πανιώνιον, ἐβουλεύσαντο δὲ αὐτοῦ μετα-
 δοῦναι μηδαμοῖσι ἄλλοισι Ἰώνων (οὐδ' ἐδεήθησαν δὲ οὐδαμοὶ
 144 μετασχεῖν ὅτι μὴ Σμυρναῖοι)· κατὰ περ οἱ ἐκ τῆς πενταπόλιος
 νῦν χώρας Δωριέες, πρότερον δὲ ἑξαπόλιος τῆς αὐτῆς ταύτης 5
 καλεομένης, φυλάσσονται ὦν μηδαμὸς ἐσδέξασθαι τῶν προσ-
 οίκων Δωριέων ἐς τὸ Τριοπικὸν ἱρόν, ἀλλὰ καὶ σφέων αὐτῶν
 2 τοὺς περὶ τὸ ἱρόν ἀνομήσαντας ἐξεκλήρισαν τῆς μετοχῆς, ἐν
 γὰρ τῷ ἀγῶνι τοῦ Τριοπίου Ἀπόλλωνος ἐτίθεσαν τὸ πάλαι
 τρίποδας χαλκέους τοῖσι νικῶσι, καὶ τούτους χρῆν τοὺς λαμ- 10
 βάνοντας ἐκ τοῦ ἱροῦ μὴ ἐκφέρειν ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ ἀνατιθέναι
 3 τῷ θεῷ. ἀνὴρ ὦν Ἀλικαρνησσεύς, τῷ οὐνομα ἦν Ἀγασι-
 κλῆς, νικήσας τὸν νόμον καταλόγησε, φέρων δὲ πρὸς τὰ ἑωυ-
 τοῦ οἰκία προσεπασσάλευσε τὸν τρίποδα. διὰ ταύτην τὴν 14

ἀγάλλομαι: to make glorious, glorify, exalt 1
 Ἀγασικλῆς, ὁ: Agasikles, 1
 ἀγών, ὁ: competition, 2
 Ἀλικαρνησσεύς, -εος, ὁ: of Halicarnassus, 2
 ἀνα-τίθημι: to dedicate, set up; attribute, 14
 ἀνομέω: to act lawlessly, 1
 Ἀπόλλων, ὁ: Apollo, 5
 Δωριεύς, -εος, ὁ: Dorian, 8
 ἐκ-φέρω: to carry out, bring forth, produce, 8
 ἐκ-κλήω: to shut out, constrain, exclude, 3
 ἑξά-πολις, ἡ: League of Six Cities, 1
 ἐσ-δέχομαι: to admit, 5
 ἰδρύω: to (make) stand, build, establish, 10
 καταλόγῳ: to take no account of, neglect, 2
 μετα-δίδωμι: give a part of, give a share of, 1

μετ-έχω: partake of, have share in, take part 3
 μετοχή, ἡ: participation, 2
 μηδαμός, -ή, -όν: no one, none, 2
 πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old, 6
 Πανιώνιον, τό: Panionion, 5
 πεντά-πολις, ἡ: League of Five Cities, 1
 πρόσ-οικος, -ον: neighbouring, 1
 προσ-πασσαλέω: nail down, hang on pegs 1
 Σμυρναῖος, -η, -ον: Smyrnian, of Smyrna, 2
 Τριοπικός, -ή, -όν: of Triopion, 1
 Τριοπίον, τό: Triopion, 2
 τρί-πους, -ποδος, ὁ: tripod, 3
 χάλκεος, -η, -ον: made of bronze, copper 13
 χρῆ: it is necessary or fitting; must, ought 13

1 οὐνόματι ἡγάλλοντο: exalted in the name
 ἐπὶ σφέων αὐτέων: for themselves
 2 τῷ...ἔθεντο: to which they gave; aor. τίθημι
 μεταδοῦναι: to give a share of it; aor. inf.
 3 οὐδ'...οὐδαμοί: but not anyone
 ἐδεήθησαν: asked; 3rd pl. aor. pass. δέομαι
 4 ὅτι μὴ: except
 κατὰ περ: just as
 6 φυλάσσονται...ἐσδέξασθαι: take care to
 accept
 τῶν προσοίκων Δωριέων: of the

neighbors of the Dorians; partitive genitive
 7 σφέων αὐτῶν: among their own; partitive
 8 ἐξεκλήρισαν τῆς μετοχῆς: closed off from
 participation; 3rd pl. aor., gen. of separation
 9 ἐτίθεσαν: used to give; 3rd sg. impf. τίθημι
 10 τοῖσι νικῶσι: to the victors; ppl νικάω
 χρῆν: it used to be necessary; impf. χρῆ
 11 αὐτοῦ: there
 12 τῷ...ῇ: to whom was; dat. poss., impf. εἰμί
 13 καταλόγησε: disregarded, ignored
 14 διὰ...αἰτίην: for this reason

αἰτίην αἱ πέντε πόλεις, Λίνδος καὶ Ἰήλυσός τε καὶ Κάμιρος 15
καὶ Κῶς τε καὶ Κνίδος ἐξεκλήισαν τῆς μετοχῆς τὴν ἕκτην
πόλιν Ἀλικαρνησσόν. τούτοις μὲν νυν οὗτοι ταύτην τὴν
145 ζημίην ἐπέθηκαν. δυνώδεκα δὲ μοι δοκέουσι πόλιας ποιή-
σασθαι οἱ Ἴωνες καὶ οὐκ ἐβελῆσαι πλεῖνας ἐσδέξασθαι τοῦδε
εἵνεκα, ὅτι καὶ ὅτε ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ οἴκεον, δυνώδεκα ἦν αὐτῶν 20
μέρεα, κατὰ περ νῦν Ἀχαιῶν τῶν ἐξελασάντων Ἴωνας δυνώ-
δεκα ἐστὶ μέρεα, Πελλήνη μὲν γε πρώτη πρὸς Σικυῶνος,
μετὰ δὲ Αἰγείρα καὶ Αἰγαί, ἐν τῇ Κρᾶθις ποταμὸς ἀείνας
ἐστί, ἀπ' ὅθεν ὁ ἐν Ἰταλίῃ ποταμὸς τὸ οὖνομα ἔσχε, καὶ
Βοῦρα καὶ Ἑλίκη, ἐς τὴν κατέφυγον Ἴωνες ὑπὸ Ἀχαιῶν 25
μάχῃ ἐσσωθέντες, καὶ Αἰγίον καὶ Ῥύπες καὶ Πατρές καὶ
Φαρές καὶ Ὠλενος, ἐν τῷ Πείρῳ ποταμὸς μέγας ἐστί, καὶ
Δύμη καὶ Τριταιέες, οἱ μὲν οὖν τούτων μεσόγαιοι οἰκέουσι.
146 ταῦτα δυνώδεκα μέρεα νῦν Ἀχαιῶν ἐστὶ καὶ τότε γε Ἰώνων

ἀεί-ναος, -ον: always full, 2

Αἰγαί, αἱ: Aegae, 1

Αἰγείρα, ἡ: Aigeira, 1

Αἰγίον, τό: Aegeon, 1

αἰτίη, ἡ: cause, responsibility, blame, 9

Ἀλικαρνησσός, ὁ: Halicarnassus, 1

Ἀχαιός, ὁ: Achaian, 3

Βοῦρα, ἡ: Boura, 1

Δύμη, ἡ: Dyme, 1

ζημία, ἡ: punishment, penalty, 1

Ἑλίκη, ἡ: Helike, 1

ἐκ-κλήω: to shut out, constrain, exclude, 3

ἕκτος, -α, -ον: sixth, 4

ἐξ-ελαύνω: to drive out, beat out, 13

ἐπι-τίθημι: set upon, attack; apply oneself to 9

ἐς-δέκομαι: to admit, 5

ἐσσόομαι: to be inferior, be defeated, 11

Ἰήλυσος, ἡ: Ialysos, 1

Ἰταλίη, ἡ: Italy, 3

Κάμιρος, ἡ: Kamiros, 1

κατα-φεύγω: to flee for refuge, 2

Κνίδος, ἡ: Cnidos, 1

Κρᾶθις, ἡ: Krathis river, 1

Κῶς, ὁ: Cos, 1

Λίνδος, ὁ: Lindos, 1

μέρος, -έος, τό: a part, share, portion, 5

μεσό-γαια, ἡ: inland country, 1

μετοχή, ἡ: participation, 2

Πατρές, οἱ: citizens of Patras, 1

Πείρος, ὁ: Peiros river, 1

Πελλήνη, ἡ: Pellene, 1

Πελοπόννησος, ἡ: the Peloponnesus, 4

Ῥύπες, οἱ: Rhypes, 1

Σικυῶν, ὁ: Sicyon, 1

Τριταιέες, οἱ: Tritaeians, 1

Φαρές, οἱ: Phareans, 1

Ὠλενος, ὁ: Olenos, 1

17 τούτοις...ἐπέθηκαν: imposed upon these;

i.e. the Halicarnassians, aor. ἐπιτίθημι

19 ἐβελῆσαι...ἐσδέξασθαι: to be willing to

accept; aor. inf. ἐθέλω, ἐσδέκομαι

πλεῖνας: more (cities); supply πόλιας

τοῦδε εἵνεκα, ὅτι: for this reason, that

20 ὅτε...οἴκεον: when the Ionians lived; impf.

21 κατὰ περ: just as

Ἀχαιῶν...ἐξελασάντων: gen. absolute

22 πρώτη: the first (city) near Sicyon

24 ἀπ' ὅθεν...ἐς τὴν: from which, to which

26 ἐσσωθέντες: being defeated; aor pass ppl

ἦν. τούτων δὴ εἵνεκα καὶ οἱ Ἴωνες δυνώδεκα πόλιας ἐποίη- 1
 σαντο· ἐπεὶ ὥς γέ τι μᾶλλον οὗτοι Ἴωνες εἰσὶ τῶν ἄλλων
 Ἰώνων ἢ κάλλιόν τι γεγόνاسι, μωρίῃ πολλή λέγειν· τῶν
 Ἄβαντες μὲν ἐξ Εὐβοίας εἰσὶ οὐκ ἐλαχίστη μοῖρα, τοῖσι
 Ἰωνίης μέτα οὐδὲ τοῦ οὐνόματος οὐδέν, Μινύαι δὲ Ὀρχο- 5
 μένιοι σφι ἀναμεμίσχεται καὶ Καδμεῖοι καὶ Δρύοπες καὶ Φω-
 κέες ἀποδάσμιοι καὶ Μολοσσοὶ καὶ Ἀρκάδες Πελασγοὶ καὶ
 Δωριέες Ἐπιδαύριοι, ἄλλα τε ἔθνεα πολλὰ ἀναμεμίσχεται·
 2 οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ πρυτανηίου τοῦ Ἀθηναίων ὀρμηθέντες
 καὶ νομίζοντες γενναιότατοι εἶναι Ἰώνων, οὗτοι δὲ οὐ γυναι- 10
 κας ἡγάγοντο ἐς τὴν ἀποικίην ἀλλὰ Καείρας ἔσχον, τῶν
 3 ἐφόνευσαν τοὺς γονέας. διὰ τοῦτον δὲ τὸν φόνον αἱ γυναῖ-
 κες αὐταὶ νόμον θέμεναι σφίσι αὐτῇσι ὄρκους ἐπήλασαν καὶ
 παρέδωσαν τῇσι θυγατράσι, μή κοτε ὁμοσιτῆσαι τοῖσι ἀνδράσι 14

Ἄβαντες, οἱ: Abantes, 1

Ἀθηναῖος, -α, -ον: Athenian, of Athens, 35

ἀνα-μίσχω: to mix up, mix together, 3

ἀποδάσμιος, -η, -ον: a part or parted from, 1

ἀπ-οικίη, ἡ: settlement a colony, 1

Ἀρκάς, -άδας, ὁ: Arcadian, 4

Δρυοπίς, ὁ: Druopians, 3

δυνώ-δεκα: twelve, 11

Δωριεύς, -έος, ὁ: Dorian, 8

ἐλάχιστος, -η, -ον: the smallest, least, 5

ἐπ-ελαύνω: drive on, charge, 3

Ἐπιδαύριοι, οἱ: Epidaurians, 1

Εὐβοίη, ἡ: Euboea, 1

γενναῖος, -α, -ον: noble, well-bred, 3

γονεύς, -έως, ὁ: an ancestor, parent, 2

Καδμεῖος, -η, -ον: Cadmean, 3

Καείρα, ἡ: a Carian woman, 1

κοτέ: ever, at some time, once, 14

Μινύαι, οἱ: the Minyans, 1

μοῖρα, ἡ: part, portion, share, lot; fate, destiny, 12

Μολοσσός, -η, -ον: Molossian, 1

μωρίη, ἡ: folly, silliness, 2

ὄμο-σιτέω: to eat with, 1

ὄρκος, ὁ: an oath, 2

Ὀρχομένιοι, οἱ: Orchomenians (Boeotians), 1

παρα-δίδωμι: give or hand over, transmit, 12

Πελασγός, -ῆ, -όν: Pelasgian, 6

πρυτανηῖον, τό: town-hall, 1

Φωκέες, οἱ: the Phocians, 2

2 ὥς...εἰσι...γεγονασι: *that these are somewhat more Ionian than other Ionians or have been born somewhat more noble; object of λέγειν; gen. of comparison; 3rd pl. pf. γίνομαι; comparative adverb*

3 μωρίη πολλή: *(it is) much foolishness to say...*

τῶν Ἄβαντες...: *of whom the Abantes from Euboeia are not the smallest part*

4 τοῖσι...οὐδέν: *to whom of Ionia there is not at all even a share of the name ('Ionian'); μέτα is short for μέτ-εστι, 'have a share of'*

6 ἀναμεμίσχεται: *are mixed up; pf. pass*

9 οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν...ὀρμηθέντες: *those of them having set out from the Prytaneion*

10 γενναιότατοι: *most noble; superlative*

11 ἡγάγοντο: *did bring; aor. mid. ἄγω ἔσχον: kept (as wives); aor. ἔχω*

13 νόμον θέμεναι: *made a custom; aor. τίθημι ὄρκους ἐπήλασαν: forced oaths on one another; 'drove...on themselves' ἐπελαύνω*

14 παρέδωσαν: *handed down; aor. ὁμοσιτῆσαι: aor. inf. ὁμοσιτέω*

- μηδὲ οὐνόματι βῶσαι τὸν ἑωυτῆς ἄνδρα, τοῦδε εἵνεκα ὅτι ἐφό- 15
 νευσαν σφέων τοὺς πατέρας καὶ ἄνδρας καὶ παῖδας καὶ ἔπειτε
 ταῦτα ποιήσαντες αὐτῇσι συνοίκεον. ταῦτα δὲ ἦν γινόμενα ἐν
 147 Μιλήτῳ. βασιλέας δὲ ἐστήσαντο οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν Λυκίους ἀπὸ
 Γλαύκου τοῦ Ἴππολόχου γεγονότας, οἱ δὲ Καύκωνας Πυλίου
 ἀπὸ Κόδρου τοῦ Μελάνθου, οἱ δὲ καὶ συναμφοτέρους. ἀλλὰ 20
 γὰρ περιέχονται τοῦ οὐνόματος μᾶλλον τι τῶν ἄλλων Ἰώνων,
 2 ἔστωσαν δὴ καὶ οἱ καθαρῶς γεγονότες Ἴωνες. εἰσὶ δὲ πάντες
 Ἴωνες ὅσοι ἀπ' Ἀθηνέων γεγόνασι καὶ Ἀπατούρια ἄγουσι
 ὀρτήν. ἄγουσι δὲ πάντες πλὴν Ἐφεσίων καὶ Κολοφωνίων·
 οὗτοι γὰρ μῦνοι Ἰώνων οὐκ ἄγουσι Ἀπατούρια, καὶ οὗτοι 25
 148 κατὰ φόνου τινὰ σκῆψιν. τὸ δὲ Πανιώνιον ἐστὶ τῆς Μυκάλης
 χῶρος ἱρὸς πρὸς ἄρκτον τετραμμένος, κοινῇ ἐξαραιρημένος
 ὑπὸ Ἰώνων Ποσειδέωνι Ἑλικωνίῳ. ἡ δὲ Μυκάλῃ ἐστὶ τῆς
 ἡπείρου ἄκρῃ πρὸς ζέφυρον ἄνεμον κατήκουσα Σάμῳ ἐς τὴν

Ἀθῆναι, αἱ: Athens, 7
 ἄκρη, ἡ: a promontory, 1
 ἄνεμος, -ου, ὁ: wind, 9
 Ἀπατούρια, τὰ: the Apatouria festival, 2
 ἄρκτος, ὁ: a bear; north, 1
 βοάω: to shout, cry outloud, 2
 Γλαῦκος, ὁ: Glaukos, 2
 ἐξ-αίρέω: to take out, remove, leave out, 5
 Ἑλικώνιος, -η, -ον: Heliconian, 1
 Ἐφέσιος, -η, -ον: Ephesian, 3
 Ζέφυρος, ὁ: Zephyrus, the west wind, 1
 ἡπειρος, ἡ: mainland, land, 14
 Ἴππόλοχος, ὁ: Hippolochos, 1
 καθαρός, -ά, -όν: clean, pure, spotless, 5
 κατ-ήκω: extend, project; present situation, 2
 Καύκωνες, οἱ: Cauconians, 1
 Κόδρος, ὁ: Codros, 1

κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, ordinary; public, 7
 Κολοφώνιος, -η, -ον: Colophonian, 3
 Λύκιος, -η, -ον: Lycian, 11
 Μέλανθος, ὁ: Melanthos, 1
 Μίλητος, ὁ: Miletus, 10
 Μυκάλῃ, ἡ: Mycale, 2
 ὀρτή, ἡ: festival, 7
 Πανιώνιον, τό: Panionion, 5
 περι-έχομαι: to cling to, hold around, 2
 πλὴν: except, but (+ gen.), 12
 Ποσειδών, ὁ: Poseidon, 1
 Πύλιοι, οἱ: Pyliai, 1
 Σάμος, ὁ: Samos, 9
 σκῆψις, ἡ: a pretence, pretext, plea, 1
 συν-αμφοτέροι: both together, 1
 συν-οικέω: to live together, marry, 10
 τρέπω: to turn, direct; alter, change, 13

- 15 βῶσαι: call out; aor. inf. βοάω
 τοῦδε εἵνεκα ὅτι: for this reason, that
 17 ἦν γινόμενα: were what happened; impf.
 19 βασιλέας: as kings; double accusative
 ἐστήσαντο οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν: some of these
 (Ionians) set up; 3rd pl. aor. ἴστημι
 21 μᾶλλον τι τῶν ἄλλων Ἰώνων: somewhat

- more than all the Ionians; gen comparison
 22 ἔστωσαν: let them be; 3rd pl. imper. εἰμί
 23 ἄγουσι: they celebrate the festival
 "Apaturia"
 27 τετραμμένος: turned; 'facing.' pf. τρέπω
 ἐξαραιρημένος: removed; pf. pass.
 ἐξαιρέω

συλλεγόμενοι ἀπὸ τῶν πολίων Ἴωνες ἄγεσκον ὀρτὴν τῇ 1
 ἔθεντο οὖνομα Πανιώνια. πεπόνθασι δὲ οὔτι μούναι αἱ Ἰώνων
 ὀρταὶ τοῦτο, ἀλλὰ καὶ Ἑλλήνων πάντων ὁμοίως πᾶσαι ἐς
 τῶντὸ γράμμα τελευτῶσι, κατὰ περ τῶν Περσέων τὰ οὐνόματα.

- 149 αὗται μὲν αἱ Ἰάδες πόλιες εἰσί, αἶδε δὲ αἱ Αἰολίδες, 5
 Κύμη ἢ Φρικωνὶς καλεομένη, Λήρισαι, Νέον τεῖχος, Τῆμνος,
 Κίλλα, Νότιον, Αἰγιρόεσσα, Πιτάνη, Αἰγαῖαι, Μύρινα, Γρύ-
 νεια. αὗται ἔνδεκα Αἰολέων πόλιες αἱ ἀρχαῖαι· μία γὰρ
 σφέων παρελύθη Σμύρνη ὑπὸ Ἰώνων· ἦσαν γὰρ καὶ αὗται
 2 δυνώδεκα αἱ ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ. οὔτοι δὲ οἱ Αἰολέες χώρην μὲν 10
 ἔτυχον κτίσαντες ἀμείνω Ἰώνων, ὠρέων δὲ ἤκουσαν οὐκ ὁμοίως.
 150 σμύρνην δὲ ὦδε ἀπέβαλον Αἰολέες. Κολοφωνίους ἄνδρας
 στάσι ἐσσωθέντας καὶ ἐκπεσόντας ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος ὑπεδέ-
 ξαντο. μετὰ δὲ οἱ φυγάδες τῶν Κολοφωνίων φυλάξαντες 14

Αἰγαῖος, -η, -ον: Aegaeon, 1
 Αἰγιρόεσσα, ἡ: Aegiroessa, 1
 Αἰολίς, ἡ: Aeolis, 2
 ἀμείνων, -ον: better, nobler, braver, 5
 ἀπο-βάλλω: to lose, throw off or away, 4
 ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον: ancient, old, 12
 δυνώ-δεκα: twelve, 11
 ἐκ-πίπτω: to fall out, be driven out, 1
 ἔνδεκα: eleven, 4
 ἐσώομαι: to be inferior, be defeated, 11
 γράμμα, τό: piece of writing, letter, 7
 Γρύνεια, ἡ: Gryneia, 1
 ἡπειρος, ἡ: mainland, land, 14
 Ἴας, Ἰάδος: Ionian, Ionic, 3
 Κίλλα, ἡ: Killa, 1
 Κολοφωνίος, -η, -ον: Colophonian, 3
 κτίζω: to found, establish, colonize, 7
 Κύμη, ἡ: Cume, 3
 Λήρισαι, αἱ: Larissians, 1

Μύρινα, ἡ: Myrina, 1
 νέος, -α, -ον: young; new, novel, strange, 10
 Νότιον, τό: Notion, 1
 ὀρτή, ἡ: festival, 7
 οὔ-τις, οὔ-τι: no one, nothing, 3
 Πανιώνια, τά: Panionia, 1
 παρα-λύω: to loose from, take off, detach, 1
 πάσχω: to suffer, experience, 11
 πατρίς, -ιδος: fatherland, native land, 2
 Πιτάνη, ἡ: Pitane, 1
 Σμύρνη, ἡ: Smyrna, 5
 στάσις, ἡ: party, faction; quarrel, 4
 συλ-λέγω: to collect, gather, 8
 Τῆμνος, ὁ: Temnos, 1
 ὑπο-δέχομαι: to receive, undertake, promise 4
 Φρικωνίς, ἡ: Phryonian, 1
 φυγάς, -άδος, ὁ: fugitive, exile, 1
 ὥρη, ἡ: season, time, period of time, 10

- 1 ἄγεσκον: used to celebrate; iterative impf.
 ἔθεντο: they gave aor. mid. τίθημι
 2 πεπόνθασι: have experienced; pf. πάσχω
 οὔ-τι μούναι: not only; “not at all only”
 3 ἐς τῶντὸ γράμμα: to the same letter
 4 τελευτῶσι: end; 3rd pl. pres. τελευτάω
 κατὰ περ: just as; i.e. all end in neuter pl.

- 6 Νέον τεῖχος: Neonteichos; a town name
 9 παρελύθη: was detached; 3rd sg. aor. pass.
 ἦσαν...αὗται: for these in fact used to be
 11 ἔτυχον κτίσαντες: happened to colonize;
 ἀμείνω: acc. ἀμείνο(ν)α modifies χώρην
 Ἰώνων: than Ionians’ (land); comparison
 ὠρέων δὲ ἤκουσαν οὐκ ὁμοίως: but not

- τοὺς Σμυρναίους ὀρτὴν ἔξω τείχεος ποιευμένους Διονύσῳ, 15
 2 τὰς πύλας ἀποκληίσαντες ἔσχον τὴν πόλιν. βοηθησάντων
 δὲ πάντων Αἰολέων, ὁμολογίῃ ἐχρήσαντο τὰ ἔπιπλα ἀπο-
 δόντων τῶν Ἰώνων ἐκλιπεῖν Σμύρνην Αἰολέας. ποιησάντων
 δὲ ταῦτα Σμυρναίων ἐπιδιέλοντο σφέας αἱ ἔνδεκα πόλεις
 151 καὶ ἐποίησαντο σφέων αὐτέων πολήτας. αὐται μὲν νυν αἱ 20
 ἡπειρώτιδες Αἰολίδες πόλεις, ἔξω τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἰδῇ οἰκημενέων·
 2 κεχωρῖδεται γὰρ αὐται. αἱ δὲ τὰς νήσους ἔχουσαι πέντε μὲν
 πόλεις τὴν Λέσβον νέμονται (τὴν γὰρ ἕκτην ἐν τῇ Λέσβῳ
 οἰκημένην Ἀρίσβαν ἡνδραπόδισαν Μηθυμναῖοι ἐόντας ὁμαί-
 μους), ἐν Τενέδῳ δὲ μία οἴκηται πόλις, καὶ ἐν τῇσι Ἑκατὸν 25
 3 νήσοισι καλεομένησι ἄλλη μία. Λεσβίοισι μὲν νῦν καὶ
 Τενεδίοισι, κατὰ περ Ἰώνων τοῖσι τὰς νήσους ἔχουσι, ἦν
 δεινὸν οὐδέν· τῇσι δὲ λοιπῇσι πόλισι ἔαδε κοινῇ Ἰωσι ἔπε-
 σθαι τῇ ἂν οὗτοι ἐξηγέωνται.

ἀνδάνω: to please, delight, gratify, 4
 ἀνδρα-ποδίζω: reduce to slavery, enslave, 3
 ἀπο-δίδωμι: to give back, restore, return, 6
 ἀπο-κληίω: to shut off or away from, 3
 Ἀρίσβα, ἡ: Arisba, 1
 βοηθέω: to come to aid, to assist, aid, 8
 δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 11
 Διόνυσος, ὁ: Dionysus, 1
 ἑκατόν: a hundred, 7
 ἐκ-λείπω: to leave out, omit, pass over, 4
 ἕκτος, -α, -ον: sixth, 4
 ἔνδεκα: eleven, 4
 ἐξ-ηγέομαι: to lead out, explain, command, 1
 ἔξω: out of (+ gen.); adv. outside, 8
 ἐπι-δι-αίρῳ: to divide among, take asunder 1
 ἐπίπλα, τὰ: movable property; furniture, 3
 ἔπομαι: to follow, accompany, escort, 13
 ἡπειρώτις, -ιδος: of the mainland, 1

Ἰδῇ, ἡ: Mount Ida, 1
 κοινῇ: in common, by common consent, 3
 Λέσβιος, -α, -ον: inhabitants of Lesbos, 3
 Λέσβος, ὁ: Lesbos, 5
 λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 13
 Μηθυμναίος, -η, -ον: Methumn , 1
 νέμω: to distribute; govern, graze, 7
 ὁμ-αῖμος, -ον: of the same blood, kin, 1
 ὁμο-λογία, ἡ: agreement, 2
 ὀρτή, ἡ: festival, 7
 πολίτης, ὁ: citizen, fellow-countryman, 5
 πύλη, ἡ: gates, double gates, 7
 Σμυρναίος, -η, -ον: Smyrnian, of Smyrna, 2
 Σμύρνη, ἡ: Smyrna, 5
 Τενέδιος, -η, -ον: inhabitants of Tenedos, 1
 Τένεδος, ὁ: Tenedos, 1
 χωρίζω: to separate, sever, divide, 4

being similar in seasons; ἦκω pple + adv.
 12 ἀπέβαλον: lost; 3rd pl. aor. ἀποβάλλω
 13 ἐσσωθέντας: defeated by political strife;
 ἐκπεσόντας: being driven out; aor. pple
 14 μετὰ δὲ: afterwards
 15 ὀρτὴν ποιευμένους: celebrating a festival

17 ἐχρήσαντο: employed an agreement
 18 ἐκλιπεῖν...Αἰολέας: that A. leave Smyrna;
 19 ἐπιδιέλοντο: distributed; aor. mid.
 27 ἦν δεινὸν οὐδέν: there was no danger; dat.
 ἔαδε: it was pleasing; 3rd sg. aor. ἀνδάνω
 29 τῇ ἂν...ἐξηγέωνται: wherever they lead

- 152 ὥς δὲ ἀπίκοντο ἐς τὴν Σπάρτην τῶν Ἰώνων καὶ Αἰολέων 1
οἱ ἄγγελοι (κατὰ γὰρ δὴ τάχος ἦν ταῦτα πρησόμενα), εἶλοντο
πρὸ πάντων λέγειν τὸν Φωκαέα, τῷ οὖνομα ἦν Πύθερμος.
ὁ δὲ πορφύρεόν τε εἶμα περιβαλόμενος, ὥς ἂν πυνθανόμενοι
πλείστοι συνέλθοιεν Σπαρτιητέων, καὶ καταστὰς ἔλεγε πολλὰ 5
2 τιμωρέειν ἐνωτοῖσι χρηρίζων. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ οὐ πως ἐσή-
κουν, ἀλλ' ἀπέδοξέ σφι μὴ τιμωρέειν Ἴωσι. οἱ μὲν δὴ
ἀπαλλάσσοντο, Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ἀπωσάμενοι τῶν Ἰώνων
τοὺς ἀγγέλους ὅμως ἀπέστειλαν πεντηκοντέρῳ ἄνδρας, ὥς
μὲν ἐμοὶ δοκέει, κατασκόπους τῶν τε Κύρου πρηγμάτων καὶ 10
3 Ἰωνίης. ἀπικόμενοι δὲ οὗτοι ἐς Φώκαιαν ἔπεμπον ἐς Σάρδεις
σφέων αὐτῶν τὸν δοκιμώτατον, τῷ οὖνομα ἦν Λακρίνης,
ἀπερέοντα Κύρῳ Λακεδαιμονίων ῥῆσιν, γῆς τῆς Ἑλλάδος
μηδεμίαν πόλιν σιναμωρέειν, ὥς αὐτῶν οὐ περιοιομένων.
153 ταῦτα εἰπόντος τοῦ κήρυκος, λέγεται Κῦρον ἐπειρέσθαι τοὺς 15

Αἰολεὺς, -έος, ὁ: Aeolian, 15

ἀπ-αλλάσσω: to release; end; depart, 12

ἀπ-εἶπον: speak against, refuse, renounce, 4

ἀπό-δοκέω: seem not good, not seem good, 2

ἀπο-στέλλω: to send out or away, dispatch, 4

ἀπ-ωθέω: to push away, repel, reject, 4

δόκιμος, -ον: well-reputed, famous, worthy, 6

εἶμα, -ατος, τό: clothing, clothes, garment, 5

Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ: Greece, 8

ἐπ-εἶρομαι: ask, ask in addition, 11

ἐσ-ακούω: to listen to, heed, 2

κατά-σκοπος, ὁ: scout, spy, 3

πως: somehow, in any way, 9

Λακρίνης, ὁ: Lacrines, 1

ὅμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 6

πεντηκόντερος, ὁ: a ship with fifty oars. 3

περι-βάλλω: throw round, enclose; clothe, 8

περι-οράω: to look over, overlook, allow, 2

πορφύρεος, -η, -ον: purple-dyed, dark, 2

πρήσσω: to do, accomplish, make, act, 10

πρό: before, in front; in place of (+ gen.), 11

Πύθερμος, ὁ: Pythermos, 1

ῥῆσις, ἡ: speech, speaking, 1

σιναμωρέω: to destroy, ravage, 1

Σπάρτη, ἡ: Sparta, 8

Σπαρτιήτης, -ου, ὁ: a Spartan, 9

συν-έρχομαι: to go together or in company, 5

τάχος, τό: speed, swiftness, 5

τιμωρέω: to help; avenge, exact vengeance, 7

Φωκαία, ἡ: Phocaea, 9

Φωκαεὺς, ὁ: a Phocaean, 14

χρηρίζω: to request, want, need, (gen., inf.), 3

2 κατὰ...τάχος: quickly; 'in speed'

εἶλοντο: they chose; aor. mid. αἶφρω

3 πρὸ πάντων: on behalf of everyone

τῷ...ἦν: to whom...was; dat. poss. impf.

4 ὥς ἂν...συνέλθοιεν: so that...might come together; ἂν + opt., purpose, secondary seq.

5 καταστὰς: standing; aor. ppl. κατίστημι
τιμωρέειν ἐνωτοῖσι: to avenge them

7 ἀπέδοξε σφι μὴ: it seem good to them not...

8 ἀπωσάμενοι: rejecting; aor. ppl. ἀπωθέω

12 τῷ...ἦν: to whom was; see line 3

13 ἀπερέοντα: proclaiming; fut. ἀπεῖπον
γῆς...περιοιομένον: that (Cyrus) ravage
no city on Greek territory...; in apposition

14 ὥς...περιοιομένον: since the Spartans
will not overlook it; ὥς + fut. ppl. is causal

- παρεόντας οἱ Ἑλλήνων τινες ἐόντες ἄνθρωποι Λακεδαιμόνιοι 16
 καὶ κόσσοι πλήθος ταῦτα ἐωντῶ προαγορεύουσι· πυνθανό-
 μενον δέ μιν εἰπεῖν ἄνθρωποι Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ κόσσοι οὐκ
 ἔδιδασκω ἄνδρας τοιούτους, τοῖσι ἐστι χώρος ἐν μέσῃ τῇ πόλι
 ἀποδεδεγμένος ἐς τὸν συλλεγόμενοι ἀλλήλους ὁμνύντες ἕξα- 20
 πατῶσι· τοῖσι, ἣν ἐγὼ ὑγιαίνω, οὐ τὰ Ἰώνων πάθεα ἔσται
 2 ἔλλεσχα ἀλλὰ τὰ οἰκία.’ ταῦτα ἐς τοὺς πάντας Ἑλληνας
 ἀπέρριψε ὁ Κῦρος τὰ ἔπεα, ὅτι ἀγορὰς στησάμενοι ὠνῇ τε
 καὶ πρήσι χρέωνται· αὐτοὶ γὰρ οἱ Πέρσαι ἀγορῇσι οὐδὲν
 3 ἐώθασι χρᾶσθαι, οὐδέ σφι ἐστὶ τὸ παράπαν ἀγορή. μετὰ 25
 ταῦτα ἐπιτρέψας τὰς μὲν Σάρδις Ταβάλῳ ἀνδρὶ Πέρσῃ, τὸν
 δὲ χρυσὸν τὸν τε Κροίσου καὶ τὸν τῶν ἄλλων Λυδῶν Πακτύῃ
 ἀνδρὶ Λυδῶ κομίζειν, ἀπήλανε αὐτὸς ἐς Ἀγβάτανα, Κροισόν
 τε ἅμα ἀγόμενος καὶ τοὺς Ἴωνας ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ποιησά-
 3 μενος τὴν πρώτην εἶναι. ἡ τε γὰρ Βαβυλὼν οἱ ἦν ἐμπόδιος 30

Ἀγβάτανα, τά: Agbatana, 2

ἀγορή, ἡ: marketplace, an assembly, 8

ἀπο-ελαύνω: to march away, drive from, 9

ἀπο-ρρίπτω: throw away or aside; disown, 2

δεῖδω: to fear, 5

ἔλλεσχος, -ον: talked about, 1

ἐμπόδιος, -ον: in one's way, impeding, 1

ἐξ-απατάω: to deceive, beguile, 3

ἐπι-τρέπω: to entrust, turn over to, 5

ἔωθα: be accustomed; pf. with pres. sense, 11

κομίζω: to carry, bring; travel, journey, 8

κόσος, -η, -ον: how much? how great?, 2

κω: yet, up to this time, 10

οἰκῆιος, -η, -ον: one's own; of the family, 5

ὁμνυμι: to swear, take an oath, 2

πάθος τό: suffering, experience, misfortune 6

παρά-παν: entirely, altogether, 5

πλήθος, ἡ: crowd, multitude; size, 11

πρήσις, ἡ: sale, 1

προ-αγορεύω: proclaim, tell beforehand, 7

συλ-λέγω: to collect, gather, 8

Τάβαλος, ὁ: Tabalos, 4

ὑγιαίνω: to be sound, healthy, 1

ὠνή, ἡ: buying, purchasing, 1

15 εἰπόντος...: gen. absolute; aor. pple λέγω

λέγεται: it is said that...

τοὺς παρεόντας οἱ: those present with
him; 3rd person dat. sg. pronoun

Ἑλλήνων τινες...Λακεδαιμόνιοι: who
among the Greeks are these Spartan
people; 'being who among the Greeks...?'

17 πλήθος: in number; acc. respect

18 εἰπεῖν: aor. inf. λέγω

19 τοῖσι ἐστι: to whom there is...; possession

χώρος...ἀποδεδεγμένος: appointed
place; pf. pass. pple. αποδείκνυμι

20 ἐς τὸν...: to which; relative clause

21 ἦν ἐγὼ ὑγιαίνω: if I am (still) sound; ἔαν
ἔσται: will be; 3rd sg. εἰμί

23 ἀπέρριψε...ἔπεα: cast words against; aor.
ὅτι...χρέωνται: because they engage in
στησάμενοι: setting up; aor. pple. ἵστημι

25 ἐώθασι: are accustomed; pf., pres. sense
χρᾶσθαι: employ; inf. χρᾶομαι + dat.

27 Πακτύῃ: (having entrusted)...to Pactyes;
κομίζειν: to bring (back);

29 ἐν...ποιησάμενος...εἶναι: considering the
Ionians to be of no account at first

καὶ τὸ Βάκτριον ἔθνος καὶ Σάκαι τε καὶ Αἰγύπτιοι, ἐπ' οὓς 1
 ἐπεῖχέ τε στρατηλατέειν αὐτός, ἐπὶ δὲ Ἴωνας ἄλλον πέμπειν
 154 στρατηγόν. ὥς δὲ ἀπήλασε ὁ Κῦρος ἐκ τῶν Σαρδίων, τοὺς
 Λυδοὺς ἀπέστησε ὁ Πακτύης ἀπὸ τε Ταβάλου καὶ Κύρου,
 καταβὰς δὲ ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, ἅτε τὸν χρυσὸν ἔχων πάντα τὸν 5
 ἐκ τῶν Σαρδίων, ἐπικούρους τε ἐμισθοῦτο καὶ τοὺς ἐπιθαλασ-
 σίους ἀνθρώπους ἔπειθε σὺν ἐωντῷ στρατεῦεσθαι. ἐλάσας
 δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς Σάρδις ἐπολιόρκεε Τάβαλον ἀπεργμένον ἐν τῇ
 155 ἀκροπόλει. πυθόμενος δὲ κατ' ὁδὸν ταῦτα ὁ Κῦρος εἶπε πρὸς
 Κροῖσον τάδε. 'Κροῖσε, τί ἔσται τέλος τῶν γινομένων τούτων 10
 ἐμοί; οὐ παύσονται Λυδοί, ὥς οἴκασι, πρήγματα παρέχοντες
 καὶ αὐτοὶ ἔχοντες. φροντίζω μὴ ἄριστον ἢ ἐξανδραποδίσασ-
 θαι σφέας. ὁμοίως γὰρ μοι νῦν γε φαίνομαι πεποιηκέναι
 ὥς εἴ τις πατέρα ἀποκτείνας τῶν παιδῶν αὐτοῦ φείσατο·
 2 ὥς δὲ καὶ ἐγὼ Λυδῶν τὸν μὲν πλεόν τι ἢ πατέρα ἐόντα σέ 15

Αἰγύπτιος, -η, -ον: Egyptian, 8
 ἀκρό-πολις, ἡ: citadel, acropolis, 10
 ἀπ-ελαύνω: to march away, drive from, 9
 ἀπ-έργω: keep, keep from or off; skirt, 4
 ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 12
 ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, most excellent, 11
 ἅτε: inasmuch as, since, seeing that (+ part.) 7
 Βάκτριος, -η, -ον: Bactrian, 1
 ἐξ-ανδρα-ποδίζω: to reduce to utter slavery 4
 ἐπ-έχω: to hold on, wait, restrain, 8
 ἐπι-θαλάσσιος, -η, -ον: living on the coast, 1
 ἐπί-κουρος, ὁ: a helper, assistant, ally, 2
 κατα-βαίνω: to step, come down, 7

μισθόω: to rent, hire, 3
 οἴκα: to be like, seem, (Att. ἔοικά) 8
 παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply; grant, 14
 παύω: to stop, make cease, 14
 πολιορκέω: to besiege, hem in a city, 11
 Σάκαι, οἱ: Sacae, 1
 στρατηγός, ὁ: general, 5
 στρατηλατέω: to lead an army, 2
 σὺν: along with, with, together (+ dat.), 11
 Τάβαλος, ὁ: Tabalos, 4
 τέλος, -εος, τό: end, result, 9
 φείδομαι: to spare, 2
 φροντίζω: to think, worry, give heed to, 4

1 ἐπ' οὓς ἐπεῖχε: *against whom he was intending*; 'was holding toward,' impf.
 3 ἀπήλασε: *marched*; aor. ἀπ-ελαύνω
 ἀπέστησε: *revolted from*; aor. ἀπίστημι
 5 καταβὰς: *going down*; nom. sg. aor. pple.
 ἅτε...ἔχων: *since...*; ἅτε + pple is causal
 7 ἔπειθε: *tried to persuade*; conative impf.
 ἐλάσας: *marching*; aor. pple ἐλαύνω
 9 πυθόμενος: *learning*; aor. πυυθάνομαι
 κατ' ὁδόν: *along the way, on his journey*
 10 τί ἔσται: *what will be...*; 3rd sg. fut. εἰμί

τῶν γινομένων: *events*; things occurring
 11 ὥς οἴκασι: *so they seem..* 3rd pl. pf. οἴκα
 πρήγματα παρέχοντες...ἔχοντες: *making trouble for others and themselves*
 12 φροντίζω μὴ...ἦ: *I am worried that it may be*; μὴ in a fearing cause, 3rd sg. subj. εἰμί
 13 πεποιηκέναι: *to behave*; pf. inf. ποιέω
 14 ὥς εἴ: *as if*
 φείσαιοτο: aor. opt. φείδομαι
 15 τὸν...έοντα: *being something more than a father of the Lydians*; comparative degree

- λαβὼν ἄγω, αὐτοῖσι δὲ Λυδοῖσι τὴν πόλιν παρέδωκα, καὶ 16
 ἔπειτα θαυμάζω εἰ μοι ἀπεστᾶσι· ὁ μὲν δὴ τά περ ἐνόεε ἔλεγε,
 ὁ δ' ἀμείβετο τοῖσιδε, δείσας μὴ ἀναστάτους ποιήσῃ τὰς
 3 Σάρδεις. ὦ βασιλεῦ, τὰ μὲν οἰκότα εἴρηκας, σὺ μέντοι μὴ
 πάντα θυμῷ χρέο, μηδὲ πόλιν ἀρχαίην ἐξαναστήσῃς ἀναμάρ- 20
 τητον ἐοῦσαν καὶ τῶν πρότερον καὶ τῶν νῦν ἐστεώτων. τὰ
 μὲν γὰρ πρότερον ἐγὼ τε ἔπρηξα καὶ ἐγὼ κεφαλῇ ἀναμάξας
 φέρω· τὰ δὲ νῦν παρεόντα Πактύης γὰρ ἐστὶ ὁ ἀδικέων, τῷ
 4 σὺ ἐπέτρεψας Σάρδεις, οὗτος δότω τοι δίκην. Λυδοῖσι δὲ συγ-
 γνώμην ἔχων τάδε αὐτοῖσι ἐπίταξον, ὥς μήτε ἀποστέωσι 25
 μήτε δεινοὶ τοι ἔωσι· ἄπειπε μὲν σφι πέμψας ὅπλα ἀρήια
 μὴ ἐκτῆσθαι, κέλευε δὲ σφέας κιθωνάς τε ὑποδύνειν τοῖσι
 εἵμασι καὶ κοθόρνους ὑποδέεσθαι, πρόειπε δ' αὐτοῖσι κιθαρί-
 ζειν τε καὶ ψάλλειν καὶ καπηλεύειν παιδεύειν τοὺς παῖδας.
 καὶ ταχέως σφέας ὦ βασιλεῦ γυναικας ἀν' ἀνδρῶν ὄψεαι 30
 γεγονότας, ὥστε οὐδὲν δεινοὶ τοι ἔσονται μὴ ἀποστέωσι·

ἀ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 4
 ἀν-αμάρτητος, -ον: unfailing; blameless, 1
 ἀνα-μάσσω: to wipe off, wipe up, 1
 ἀνά-στατος, -ον: driven from home, 6
 ἀπ-εἶπον: to speak against, refuse, renounce 4
 ἄρηιος, -η, -ον: of Ares, of war, 1
 ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον: ancient, old, 12
 δεῖδω: to fear, 5
 δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 11
 εἶμα, -ατος, τό: clothing, clothes, garment, 5
 ἐξ-ανίστημι: rise and depart from, emigrate, 4
 ἔπ-ειτα: then, next, secondly, 8
 ἐπι-τάσσω: to arrange (behind), command, 4
 ἐπι-τρέπω: to entrust, turn over to, 5
 θυμός, ὁ: desire, anger, heart; soul, 5
 θαυμάζω: to be amazed, be surprised, 2
 καπηλεύω: to be a shopkeeper, 1

κεφαλῇ, ἡ: the head, 9
 κιθαρίζω: to play the cithara, 1
 κιθών, -ωνος ὁ: clothes, chiton; *Lat.* tunica 5
 κόθορνος, ὁ: high boot, 1
 κτάομαι: to procure, get, gain, acquire, 6
 μη-δέ: and not, but not, nor, 12
 νοέω: to think, have in mind, suppose, 4
 οἶκα: to be like, seem; pf. tense (Att. *ἔοικα*) 8
 ὄπλον, τό: a tool, implement; arms, 5
 παιδεύω: to educate, to teach, 2
 παρα-δίδωμι: give, hand over (aor -δωκα) 12
 πρήσσαι: to do, accomplish, make, act, 10
 προ-εἶπον: to issue beforehand, proclaim, 8
 συγ-γνώμη, ἡ: forgiveness; confession, 3
 ὑπο-δέω: to bind or fasten under, 1
 ὑπο-δύνω: to wear underneath; place under, 2
 ψάλλω: to pluck, play a song, 1

- 17 ἀπεστᾶσι: they have revolted against; pf.
 τά περ ἐνόεε: the (things) which.; relative
 18 μὴ ποιήσῃ: lest he make; fearing, aor subj.
 19 τὰ οἰκότα: reasonable things; ppl. οἶκα
 εἴρηκας: you have spoken; pf. λέγω
 20 θυμῷ χρέο: give way to...; imper. χράομαι
 ἐξαναστήσῃς: Don't dislodge; prohibitive

- 21 ἐστεώτων: existing, standing; pf. ἴστημι
 22 ἀναμάξας: wiping off the crime; aor. ppl.
 24 δότω: let him pay a penalty; 3rd sg imper.
 25 ἐπίταξον: command; aor. imp. ἐπιτάσσω
 ἀποστέωσι, ἔωσι: revolt, are; 3rd pl. subj.
 27 ἐκτῆσθαι: to possess; pf. inf. κτάομαι
 30 ὄψε(σ)αι: you will see; 2nd sg. fut. ὁράω

- 156 Κροῖσος μὲν δὴ ταῦτά οἱ ὑπετίθετο, αἰρετώτερα ταῦτα εὐρίσ- 1
κων Λυδοῖσι ἢ ἀνδραποδισθέντας πρηθῆναι σφέας, ἐπιστά-
μενος ὅτι ἦν μὴ ἀξιόχρεον πρόφασιν προτείνει, οὐκ ἀναπείσει
μιν μεταβουλεύσασθαι, ἄρρωδέων δὲ μὴ καὶ ὕστερον κοτὲ 5
οἱ Λυδοί, ἦν τὸ παρεὸν ὑπεκδράμωσι, ἀποστάντες ἀπὸ τῶν 5
2 Περσέων ἀπόλωνται. Κῦρος δὲ ἡσθεὶς τῇ ὑποθήκῃ καὶ ὑπεὶς
τῆς ὀργῆς ἔφη οἱ πείθεσθαι. καλέσας δὲ Μαζάρεια ἄνδρα
Μῆδον, ταῦτά τέ οἱ ἐνετείλατο προειπεῖν Λυδοῖσι τὰ ὃ Κροί-
σος ὑπετίθετο, καὶ πρὸς ἐξανδραποδίσασθαι τοὺς ἄλλους πάν-
τας οἱ μετὰ Λυδῶν ἐπὶ Σάρδις ἐστρατεύσαντο, αὐτὸν δὲ 10
157 Πακτύνῃ πάντως ζῶντα ἀγαγεῖν παρ' ἐωυτόν. ὃ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα
ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ ἐντειλάμενος ἀπήλαυε ἐς ἡθεα τὰ Περσέων,
Πακτύης δὲ πυθόμενος ἀγχοῦ εἶναι στρατὸν ἐπ' ἐωυτὸν ἰόντα
2 δείσας οἴχετο φεύγων ἐς Κύμην. Μαζάρης δὲ ὃ Μῆδος ἐλά- 14

ἀγχοῦ: near, nearby, 3
αἰρετός, -ή, -όν: selected, choiceworthy, 2
ἀνα-πείθω: persuade, convince, 6
ἀνδρα-ποδίζω: reduce to slavery, enslave, 3
ἀξιό-χρεος, -ον: adequate, worthy, 1
ἀπ-ελαύνω: to march away, drive from, 9
ἄρρωδέω: to fear, dread, shrink from, 3
δεῖδω: to fear, 5
ἐξ-ἀνδρα-ποδίζω: to reduce to utter slavery 4
ἐπίσταμαι: know, know how, understand, 12
ζάω: to live, 8
ἡδομαι: to enjoy, take delight in (+ dat.) 5
ἡθος, -έος ὁ: custom; accustomed place, 3
Κύμη, ἡ: Cyme, 3

- 2 ἀνδραποδισθέντας: *having been enslaved*
πρηθῆναι: *be sold*; aor. pass. πιπράσκω
3 ἦν...προτείνει: *if he does not propose*; ἔάν
ἀναπείσει: *will persuade*, fut. ἀναπείθω
4 μὴ...ἀπόλωνται: *lest...be killed*; aor. subj.
ἀπόλλυμι, fearing clause with ἄρρωδέων
5 ἦν...ὑπεκδράμωσι: *if they emerge from*;
“run out from under,” aor. subj ὑπεκτρέχω
τὸ παρεὸν: *present affairs*; ppl. παρείμι
ἀποστάντες: *revolting*; aor. ppl ἀπίστημι
6 ἡσθεὶς: *delighted in*; aor. dep. ppl ἡδομαι
ὑπεὶς: *relenting*; “letting up,” ppl ὑπείμι

Μαζάρης, -εος, ὁ: Mazares, 5
μετα-βουλεύομαι: to change one's mind, 1
οἴχομαι: to go, go off, depart, 9
ὀργή, ἡ: anger; temperament, 5
πάντως: altogether, by all means, certainly, 6
πιπράσκω: to sell, 2
προ-εἶπον: to issue beforehand, proclaim, 8
προ-τείνω: to hold out before, propose, 2
πρό-φασις, ἡ: excuse, pretext, 2
ὕστερος, -α, -ον: later, last, 10
ὑπ-εκ-τρέχω: run out from under, emerge 1
ὑπ-ήμι: to relent, let down, 1
ὑπο-θήκη, ἡ: a suggestion, proposal, advice, 3
ὑπο-τίθημι: to propose, place under, advise, 6

- 8 ἐνετείλατο: *ordered*; aor. mid. ἐντέλλομαι
τὰ...ὑπετίθετο: *the (things) which...*; rel.
9 πρὸς ἐξανδραποδίσασθαι: *and, in*
addition, to enslave; aor. inf.
11 ζῶντα: *alive*; “living,” pres. ppl. ζάω
ἀγαγεῖν: *bring*; aor. inf. ἄγω
12 ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ: *on his journey*
ἐντειλάμενος: *having order*; ἐντέλλομαι
13 ἰόντα: *coming*; acc. sg. ppl ἐρχομαι
14 δείσας: *beginning to fear*; ingressive aor.
ἐλάσας: *marching*; aor. ppl ἐλαύνω

- 15 σας ἐπὶ τὰς Σάρδις τοῦ Κύρου στρατοῦ μοῖραν ὅσῃν δὴ
 κοτε ἔχων, ὡς οὐκ εὔρε ἔτι ἔοντας τοὺς ἀμφὶ Πακτὺν ἐν
 Σάρδισι, πρῶτα μὲν τοὺς Λυδοὺς ἠνάγκασε τὰς Κύρου ἐντο-
 3 λὰς ἐπιτελεῖν, ἐκ τούτου δὲ κελευσμοσύνης Λυδοὶ τὴν πᾶ-
 σαν δίαιταν τῆς ζῆς μετέβαλον. Μαζάρης δὲ μετὰ τοῦτο
 20 ἔπεμπε ἐς τὴν Κύμην ἀγγέλους ἐκδιδόναι κελεύων Πακτὺν.
 οἱ δὲ Κυμαῖοι ἔγνωσαν συμβουλῆς περὶ ἐς θεὸν ἀνοῖσαι τὸν
 ἐν Βραγχίδῃσι· ἦν γὰρ αὐτόθι μαντήιον ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἰδρυ-
 μένον, τῷ Ἰωνέσ τε πάντες καὶ Αἰολέες ἐώθεσαν χρᾶσθαι.
 ὁ δὲ χώρος οὗτος ἐστὶ τῆς Μιλησίης ὑπὲρ Πανόρμου λιμένος.
 158 πέμψαντες ὦν οἱ Κυμαῖοι ἐς τοὺς Βραγχίδας θεοπρόπους 25
 εἰρώτευν περὶ Πακτὺν ὁκοῖόν τι ποιέοντες θεοῖσι μέλλοιεν
 χαριεῖσθαι. ἐπειρωτῶσι δέ σφι ταῦτα χρηστήριον ἐγένετο
 ἐκδιδόναι Πακτὺν Πέρσῃσι. ταῦτα δὲ ὡς ἀπενειχθέντα
 2 ἤκουσαν οἱ Κυμαῖοι, ὀρμέατο ἐκδιδόναι· ὀρμημένου δὲ ταύτῃ
 τοῦ πλήθους, Ἀριστόδικος ὁ Ἡρακλείδῃ ἀνὴρ τῶν ἀστών 30

ἀμφί: on both sides, 4

ἀναγκάζω: to force, compel, require, 5

ἀνα-φέρω: to report, bring up, recover, 7

ἀπο-φέρω: to carry off or away, report, 5

Ἀριστόδικος, ὁ: Aristodikos, 6

ἀστός, -ή, -όν: townsman, country-man, 6

αὐτό-θι: on the very spot or moment, 5

Βράγχιδαι, αἱ: Branchidai, 5

γινώσκω: to learn to know, learn, realize, 7

δίαιτα, ἡ: a way of living, living, 5

εἰρωτάω: to ask, inquire, question, 5

ἐντολαί, αἱ: instructions, orders, commands 2

ἐπι-τελέω: to complete, fulfill, accomplish, 9

ἐώθα: be accustomed; pf. with pres. sense, 11

ζῆς, ἡ: life, lifetime, 5

Ἡρακλείδαι, αἱ: Heraclids, 7

θεο-πρόπος, ὁ: messenger to an oracle 10

ἰδρύω: to (make) stand, build, establish, 10

κελευσμοσύνη, ἡ: order, command, 1

κοτέ: ever, at some time, once, 14

Κυμαῖος, -η, -ον: Cumaean, 8

λιμήν, -μένος, ὁ: a harbor, haven, 1

μαντήϊος, -η, -ον: prophetic, oracular, 7

Μαζάρης, -εος, ὁ: Mazares, 5

μετα-βάλλω: to change, 4

μοῖρα, ἡ: part, portion, share, lot; fate, 12

ὁκοῖος, -η, -ον: of what sort or kind, 2

παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old, aged, ancient, 6

Πάνορμος, ὁ: Panormos, 1

πλήθος, ἡ: crowd, multitude; size, 11

συμ-βουλή, ἡ: advice, council, 1

ὑπέρ: above, on behalf of *gen*; beyond *acc*, 7

χαρίζομαι: favor, gratify, indulge (dat.) 7

15 μοῖραν...ἔχων: *having a part (of Cyrus' army), as much as (he had) at that time*

16 ὡς...εὔρε: *when he found*; aor. εὕρισκω

19 δίαιταν τῆς ζῆς: *way of living*

μετέβαλον: *changed*; aor. μεταβάλλω

21 ἔγνωσαν *realized*; aor. γινώσκω

συμβουλῆς περὶ: *concerning his advice*

ἀνοῖσαι: *to refer*; aor. inf. ἀναφέρω

23 ἐώθεσαν: *were accustomed*; plpf. ἐώθα

εἰρώτευν: *were asking*; 3rd pl. impf.

26 ὁκοῖον ποιέοντες: *doing what sort of thing*

27 ἐπειρωτῶσι σφι: *to those asking*; dat. pl.

28 ἀπενειχθέντα: *being reported*; aor. pass.

29 ὀρμέατο: *set out*; plpf. ὀρμάω

ἔων δόκιμος ἔσχε μὴ ποιῆσαι ταῦτα Κυμαίους, ἀπιστέων τε 1
 τῷ χρησμῷ καὶ δοκέων τοὺς θεοπρόπους οὐ λέγειν ἀληθέως,
 ἐς δὲ τὸ δεύτερον περὶ Πακτύω ἐπειρησόμενοι ἦσαν ἄλλοι
 159 θεοπρόποι, τῶν καὶ Ἀριστόδικος ἦν. ἀπικομένων δὲ ἐς Βραγ-
 χίδας ἐχρηστηριάζετο ἐκ πάντων Ἀριστόδικος ἐπειρωτῶν 5
 τάδε. ὦναξ, ἦλθε παρ' ἡμέας ἰκέτης Πακτύης ὁ Λυδός, φεύ-
 γων θάνατον βίαιον πρὸς Περσέων· οἱ δέ μιν ἐξαιτέονται,
 2 προεῖναι Κυμαίους κελεύοντες. ἡμεῖς δὲ δειμαίνοντες τὴν
 Περσέων δύναμιν τὸν ἰκέτην ἐς τόδε οὐ τετολμήκαμεν ἐκδιδό-
 ναι, πρὶν ἂν τὸ ἀπὸ σεῦ ἡμῖν δηλωθῇ ἀτρεκέως ὁκότερα 10
 ποιέωμεν. ὁ μὲν ταῦτα ἐπειρώτα, ὁ δ' αὖτις τὸν αὐτὸν σφι
 3 χρησμὸν ἔφαινε, κελεύων ἐκδιδόναι Πακτύην Πέρσησι. πρὸς
 ταῦτα ὁ Ἀριστόδικος ἐκ προνοίης ἐποίεε τάδε· περιῶν τὸν
 νηὸν κύκλῳ ἐξαίρει τοὺς στρουθοὺς καὶ ἄλλα ὅσα ἦν νενοσ- 14

ἀληθής, -ές: true, 6

ἄναξ, ὁ: a lord, master, 2

ἀ-πιστέω: to disbelieve, not trust, 1

Ἀριστόδικος, ὁ: Aristodikos, 6

ἀτρεκέως: genuinely, with certainty, 7

αὖτις: back again, later, 11

βίαιος, -α, -ον: forcible, violent, 1

Βράγχιδαι, αἱ: Branchidai, 5

δειμαίνω: to be afraid, in a fright, 2

δηλόω: to make clear; reveal; show, exhibit 7

δόκιμος, -ον: well-reputed, famous, worthy, 6

δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, wealth, strength, 10

ἐξ-αίρω: to take out, remove, leave out, 5

ἐξ-αίτέω: to ask from, demand from, 2

θάνατος, ὁ: death, 4

θεο-πρόπος, ὁ: messenger to an oracle 10

ἰκέτης, -ου, ὁ: suppliant seeking protection, 8

κύκλος, ὁ: a circle, round, ring, 14

νοσσεύω: to nest, 1

ὁκότερος, -η, -ον: which (of two), 4

περι-έρχομαι: to come around, go around, 3

προ-ίημι: to send before; surrender, betray, 3

προ-νοίη, ἡ: forethought, foreknowledge, 2

στρουθός, ὁ: a sparrow, 1

τολμάω: to dare, undertake, endure, 4

φεύγω: to flee, escape; defend in court, 15

χρησμός, ὁ: oracle, an oracle's reply, 7

χρηστηριάζω: to consult an oracle, 5

2 ἔσχε μὴ ποιῆσαι: kept the C. from doing...;

πρηθῆναι: be sold; aor. pass. πιπράσκω

ἐς ὃ: to which (oracle)...; relative clause

3 τὸ δεύτερον: a second time; adverbial acc.

ἐπειρησόμενοι: (going) to ask; fut. pple

ἦσαν: went; 3rd pl. impf. ἔρχομαι

4 τῶν καὶ: among whom also...; partitive

5 ἐπειρωτῶν: asking, pres. pple.

ἐπειρωτάω

6 ἦλθε: 3rd sg. aor. ἔρχομαι

8 προεῖναι: send forth, aor. inf. προίημι

9 ἐς τόδε: (up) to this here (time)

τετολμήκαμεν: have dared, pf. τολμάω

10 πρὶν ἂν...δηλωθῇ: before it was revealed,

aor. pass. δηλόω, general temporal clause

ποιέωμεν: we are to do, deliberative subj.

11 ἐπειρώτα: asked, 3rd sg. impf.

ἐπειρωτάω

τὸν αὐτόν: the same oracle, i.e. response

πρὸς ταῦτα: in reply to these things

13 ἐκ προνοίης: in anticipation

ἐποίεε: he began to do, inceptive impf.

περιῶν: going around, pple. περιέρχομαι

14 ἦν νενοσσευμένα: had nested, plpf. pass.

- σευμένα ὀρνίθων γένεα ἐν τῷ νηῷ. ποιέοντος δὲ αὐτοῦ ταῦτα 15
λέγεται φωνήν ἐκ τοῦ ἀδύτου γενέσθαι φέρουσιν μὲν πρὸς
τὸν Ἀριστόδικον, λέγουσαν δὲ τάδε ‘ἄνοσιώτατε ἀνθρώπων,
τί τάδε τολμᾶς ποιέειν; τοὺς ἱκέτας μου ἐκ τοῦ νηοῦ κεραΐζεις;’
4 Ἀριστόδικον δὲ οὐκ ἀπορήσαντα πρὸς ταῦτα εἰπεῖν ‘ὦναξ,
αὐτὸς μὲν οὕτω τοῖσι ἱκέτησι βοηθείς, Κυμαίους δὲ κελεύεις 20
τὸν ἱκέτην ἐκδιδόναι;’ τὸν δὲ αὖτις ἀμεύσασθαι τοῖσιδε ‘ναὶ
κελεύω, ἵνα γε ἀσεβήσαντες θάσσω ἀπόλῃσθε, ὥς μὴ τὸ λοι-
160 πὸν περὶ ἱκετέων ἐκδόσιος ἔλθῃτε ἐπὶ τὸ χρηστήριον.’ ταῦτα
ὥς ἀπενειχθέντα ἤκουσαν οἱ Κυμαῖοι, οὐ βουλόμενοι οὔτε
ἐκδόντες ἀπολέσθαι οὔτε παρ’ ἐωνυτοῖσι ἔχοντες πολιορκέε- 25
2 σθαι, ἐκπέμπουσι αὐτὸν ἐς Μυτιλήνην. οἱ δὲ Μυτιληναῖοι
ἐπιπέμποντος τοῦ Μαζάρους ἀγγελίας ἐκδιδόναι τὸν Πακτύν
παρεσκευάζοντο ἐπὶ μισθῷ ὅσῳ δῆ· οὐ γὰρ ἔχω τοῦτό γε
3 εἰπεῖν ἀτρεκέως· οὐ γὰρ ἐτελεώθη. Κυμαῖοι γὰρ ὥς ἔμαθον
ταῦτα πρησόμενα ἐκ τῶν Μυτιληναίων, πέμψαντες πλοῖον
ἐς Λέσβον ἐκκομίζουσι Πακτύν ἐς Χίον. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ἐξ 30

ἀγγελίῃ, ἡ: message, news, 3

ἄ-δυτον, τό: inner sanctuary of a temple, 1

ἄναξ, ὁ: a lord, master, 2

ἀν-όσιος, -ον: unholy, impious, profane, 1

ἀ-πορέω: be at a loss, puzzled, bewildered, 3

ἀπο-φέρω: to carry off or away, report, 5

ἀ-σεβέω: to be impious, 1

ἀτρεκέως: genuinely, with certainty, 7

αὖτις: back again, later, 11

βοηθέω: to come to aid, to assist, aid, 8

γένος, -εος, ὁ: race, family, lineage, stock, 13

ἐκ-δοσις, ὁ: surrendering, giving up, 1

ἐκ-κομίζω: to carry or bring out, 2

ἐκ-πέμπω: to send out, send forth, 8

ἐπι-πέμπω: to send to, 1

θάσσων, -ον: quicker, swifter, 1

ἱκέτης, -ου, ὁ: suppliant seeking protection, 8

κεραΐζω: to ravage, despoil, plunder, 2

Κυμαῖος, -η, -ον: Cumaean, 8

Λέσβος, ὁ: Lesbos, 5

λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 13

Μαζάρης, -εος, ὁ: Mazares, 5

μισθός, ὁ: fee, wages, pay, hire, 2

Μυτιληναῖος, -η, -ον: Mytilenians, 3

Μυτιλήνη, ἡ: Mytilene, 1

ναί: yes, yea, 1

ὄρνις, ὄρνιθος, ὁ, ἡ: a bird, 2

παρασκευάζω: to prepare, get ready, 5

πλοῖον τό: ship, vessel, 15

πολιορκέω: to besiege, hem in a city, 11

πρήσσω: to do, accomplish, make, act, 10

τελέω: to end, complete, fulfill; pay, 2

φωνή, ἡ: speech, voice, 2

Χίος, ἡ: Chios, 7

15 ἐν τῷ νηῷ: in the temple

17 Ἀνοσιώτατε: O most impious, address

18 τί...τολμᾶς: why do you dare; 2nd sg pres

19 εἰπεῖν: said, follows λέγεται 'it is said'

ᾠναξ: O Lord, crasis ὦ Ἄναξ

22 ἀπόλῃσθε: you may be killed; aor. subj.

ὥς μὴ ἔλθῃτε: so that you may not come

25 ἐκδόντες: giving him up, aor. ἐκδίδωμι

παρ'...ἔχοντες: being able by themselves

28 μισθῷ ὅσῳ: for a price as much as it was

ἔχω...εἰπεῖν: I am able to say; ἔχω + pple

29 ἐτελεώθη: it was completed; aor. pass.

- 1 *ιρού Ἀθηναίης πολιούχου ἀποσπασθεὶς ὑπὸ Χίων ἐξεδόθη·*
 4 *ἐξέδοσαν δὲ οἱ Χῖοι ἐπὶ τῷ Ἀταρνέι μισθῷ· τοῦ δὲ Ἀταρ-
 νέος τούτου ἐστὶ χώρος τῆς Μυσίης, Λέσβου ἀντίος. Πα-
 κτύην μὲν νυν παραδεξάμενοι οἱ Πέρσαι εἶχον ἐν φυλακῇ,
 5 *θέλοντες Κύρῳ ἀποδέξαι. ἦν δὲ χρόνος οὗτος οὐκ ὀλίγος*
γινόμενος, ὅτε Χίων οὐδείς ἐκ τοῦ Ἀταρνέος τούτου οὔτε
οὐλὰς κριθέων πρόχυσιν ἐποιέετο θεῶν οὐδενὶ οὔτε πέμματα
ἐπέσσετο καρποῦ τοῦ ἐνθεύτεν, ἀπείχετο τε τῶν πάντων
 161 *ἱρῶν τὰ πάντα ἐκ τῆς χώρας ταύτης γινόμενα. Χῖοι μὲν νυν*
Πακτύην ἐξέδοσαν. Μαζάρης δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐστρατεύετο ἐπὶ
τοὺς συμπολιορκήσαντας Τάβαλον, καὶ τοῦτο μὲν Πριηνέας
ἐξηνδραποδίατο, τοῦτο δὲ Μαιάνδρου πεδίον πᾶν ἐπέδραμε
λήϊν ποιούμενος τῷ στρατῷ, Μαγνησίην τε ὡσαύτως. μετὰ
 162 *δὲ ταῦτα αὐτίκα νοῦσῳ τελευτᾷ. ἀποθανόντος δὲ τού-*
 14*

ἀντίος, -α, -ον: facing, opposite, against, 9
 ἀπ-έχω: to be distant, keep away from, 4
 ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 10
 ἀπο-σπάω: to tear away, drag away, 2
 Ἀταρνέος, ὁ: Atarneus, 3
 ἐξ-ανδρα-ποδίζω: reduce to utter slavery, 4
 ἐπι-τρέχω: to overrun, rush upon, 1
 καρπός, ὁ: crop, fruit, benefit, 14
 κριθή, ἡ: barley-grain, barley, 2
 Λέσβος, ὁ: Lesbos, 5
 λήϊν, ἡ: spoils of war, 1
 Μαγνησίη, ἡ: Magnesia, 1
 Μαζάρης, -εος, ὁ: Mazares, 5
 Μαίανδρος, ὁ: Maeander, 2
 μισθός, ὁ: fee, wages, pay, hire, 2
 Μυσίος, -η, -ον, ἡ: Mysian, 1

νοῦσος, ἡ: malady, illness, sickness 10
 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, small, 14
 ὅτε: when, at some time, 4
 οὐλαί, αἱ: grains, barley-grain, 2
 παρα-δέκομαι: to take in charge of, inherit, 6
 πέμμα, -ατος, τό: cake; pastry, cookie, 1
 πέσσω: to cook; soften, 1
 πολιοῦχος -ον: Protectress, protector of city 1
 Πριηνέος, ὁ: Prieneus, citizen of Priene, 5
 πρό-χυσιν, ἡ: an outpouring, 1
 στρατηγός, ὁ: general, 5
 συμ-πολιορκέω: to join in besieging, 1
 Τάβαλος, ὁ: Tabalos, 4
 φυλακή, ἡ: a watch, guard, 7
 Χῖοι, οἱ: Chians, from Chios, 10
 ὡς-αὐτως: in the same manner, just so, 2

- 1 *ἀποσπασθεὶς: dragged away; aor pass pple*
ἐξεδόθη: 3rd sg. aor. pass. ἐκδίδωμι
 2 *ἐξέδοσαν: 3rd sg. aor. act. ἐκδίδωμι*
ἐπὶ τῷ Ἀταρνέι μισθῷ: for the cost of
Atarneus; Pactyes was exchanged for land
 3 *τῆς Μυσίης: in the land of Mysia; partitive*
 4 *εἶχον: were keeping (him); impf. ἔχω*
 5 *ἀποδέξαι: to show; aor. inf. ἀποδείκνυμι*
ἦν...ὀλίγος γινόμενος: not a short time
had passed, when; periphrastic plpf.

- 7 *πρόχυσιν: outpouring; offering to the gods*
 8 *ἐπέσσετο: cooked; impf. πέσσω*
ἀπείχετο: was kept from, + gen., ἀπέχω
 11 *ἐπὶ...συμπολιορκήσαντας: against those*
having joined in besieging Tabalos
τοῦτο μὲν...δὲ: on the one hand... on the..
 12 *ἐπέδραμε: overran; 3rd sg. aor. ἐπιτρέχω*
 13 *λήϊν...: providing pillaging for the army*
 14 *νοῦσῳ: because of illness; dat. cause*
τελευτᾷ: dies; 3rd sg. pres. τελευτάω

- του, Ἄρπαγος κατέβη διάδοχος τῆς στρατηγίης, γένος καὶ 15
αὐτὸς ἐὼν Μῆδος, τὸν ὁ Μήδων βασιλεὺς Ἀστυάγης ἀνόμω
τραπέζῃ ἔδαισε, ὁ τῷ Κύρῳ τὴν βασιλίην συγκατεργασά-
2 μενος. οὗτος ὠνήρ τότε ὑπὸ Κύρου στρατηγὸς ἀποδεχθεὶς
ὡς ἀπύκετο ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην, αἶρεε τὰς πόλεις χώμασι· ὅκως
γὰρ τειχίῃρας ποιήσῃ, τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν χώματα χῶν πρὸς τὰ 20
163 τείχεα ἐπόρθεε. πρώτη δὲ Φωκαίῃ Ἰωνίης ἐπεχείρησε. οἱ
δὲ Φωκαῖές οὗτοι ναυτιλίῃσι μακρῇσι πρώτοι Ἑλλήνων
ἐχρήσαντο, καὶ τὸν τε Ἀδρίην καὶ τὴν Τυρσηνίην καὶ τὴν
Ἰβηρίην καὶ τὸν Ταρτησσὸν οὗτοι εἰσὶ οἱ καταδέξαντες·
2 ἐναυτίλλοντο δὲ οὐ στρογγύλῃσι νηυσὶ ἀλλὰ πεντηκον- 25
τέροισι. ἀπικόμενοι δὲ ἐς τὸν Ταρτησσὸν προσφιλέες
ἐγένοντο τῷ βασιλεί τῶν Ταρτησσίων, τῷ οὖνομα μὲν ἦν,
Ἀργανθώνιος, ἐτυράννευσε δὲ Ταρτησσοῦ ὀγδῶκοντα ἔτεα,
3 ἐβίωσε δὲ πάντα εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν. τούτῳ δὴ τῷ
ἀνδρὶ προσφιλέες οἱ Φωκαῖές οὕτω δὴ τι ἐγένοντο ὡς τὰ 30

Ἀδρίης, ὁ: the Adriatic sea, 1
ἄ-νομος, -ον: lawless, without law, 2
Ἀργανθώνιος, ὁ: Arganthonios, 2
βιώω: to live, 13
δαίνυμι: to feast; dine, 2
διάδοχος, ὁ: successor, 1
εἴκοσι: twenty, 13
ἑκατόν: a hundred, 7
ἐπι-χειρέω: put a hand on, attempt, attack, 6
Ἰβηρίη, ἡ: Iberia, Spain, 1
κατα-βαίνω: to step, come, or climb, down, 7
κατα-δείκνυμι: to discover, 2
ναυτιλίη, ἡ: voyage, a sailing, 2
ναυτίλλομαι: to sail, go by sea, 2
ὀγδῶκοντα: eighty, 5
πεντηκόντερος, ὁ: a ship with fifty oars. 3

πορθέω: to plunder, ravage, destroy, 2
προσ-φιλής, -ες: friendly, dear, beloved, 3
στρατηγία, ἡ: generalship, leadership, 2
στρογγύλος, -η, -ον: rounded, spherical, 1
συν-κατ-εργάζομαι: join in getting, assist 1
Ταρτήσιος, -η, -ον: Tartessian, 1
Ταρτησσός, ὁ: Tartessos, 3
τειχ-ίῃρας, -ες: enclosed by walls, besieged, 1
τράπεζα, ἡ: table; dinner, meal, 4
τυρανεύω: to be or become a sovereign, 9
Τυρσηνία, ἡ: Tyrrhenia, Etruria, 2
Φωκαῖεύς, ὁ: a Phocaeian, 14
χοῦς, ὁ: dug-out soil, soil, 2
χῶ: throw up, heap up, 1
χώμα, τό: mound, bank, earth thrown up, 6

- 15 κατέβῃ: 3rd sg. aor. καταβαίνω
γένος...Μῆδος, τὸν: being that same
Mede by birth in fact, whom; acc. respect
17 τραπέζῃ: dish, meal; i.e. his son's body
ἔδαισε: dined, aor. inf. δαίνυμι
18 ἀποδεχθεὶς appointed, aor. pass. pple.
19 αἶρεε: he tried to seize, impf. αἰρέω

- χώμασι: with earthen mounds, means
ὅκως...ποιήσῃ: whenever he made
(cities) enclosed by walls; aor. opt.
20 χῶν: pouring, heaping, pres. pple. χῶ
23 ἐχρήσαντο: made, "experienced," χράω
25 στρογγύλῃσι νηυσὶ: by rounded ships
30 οὕτω...ὥς: so friendly...that...; result

- μὲν πρῶτα σφέας ἐκλιπόντας Ἰωνίην ἐκέλευε τῆς ἑαυτοῦ 1
 χώρης οἰκῆσαι ὅκου βούλονται· μετὰ δέ, ὡς τοῦτό γε οὐκ
 ἔπειθε τοὺς Φωκαίεας, ὁ δὲ πυθόμενος τὸν Μῆδον παρ' αὐτῶν
 ὡς αὖξοιτο, ἐδίδου σφι χρήματα τείχος περιβαλέσθαι τὴν
 4 πόλιν, ἐδίδου δὲ ἀφειδέως· καὶ γὰρ καὶ ἡ περίοδος τοῦ τεί- 5
 χεος οὐκ ὀλίγοι στάδιοι εἰσί, τοῦτο δὲ πᾶν λίθων μεγάλων
 164 καὶ εὖ συναρμοσμένων. τὸ μὲν δὴ τείχος τοῖσι Φωκαῖευσι
 τρόπῳ τοιῶδε ἐξεποιήθη. ὁ δὲ Ἄρπαγος ὡς ἐπήλασε τὴν
 στρατιήν, ἐπολιόρκει αὐτούς, προισχόμενος ἔπεα ὥς οἱ κατα-
 χρᾶ εἰ βούλονται Φωκαῖέες προμαχεῶνα ἓνα μῦνον τοῦ τεί- 10
 2 χεος ἐρεῖψαι καὶ οἴκημα ἐν κατιρῶσαι. οἱ δὲ Φωκαῖέες
 περιημεκτέοντες τῇ δουλοσύνῃ ἔφασαν θέλειν βουλευσασθαι
 ἡμέρην μίαν καὶ ἔπειτα ὑποκρινέεσθαι· ἐν ᾗ δὲ βουλεύονται
 αὐτοί, ἀπαγαγεῖν ἐκείνον ἐκέλευον τὴν στρατιήν ἀπὸ τοῦ 14

ἀπ-άγω: to lead away, carry off, 4
 αὖξω: to grow, grow up, 1
 ἀ-φειδέως: unstintingly, unsparingly, 3
 δουλοσύνη, ἡ: slavery, captivity, subjection, 5
 ἐκ-λείπω: to leave out, omit, pass over, 4
 ἐκ-ποιέω: to complete, make thoroughly, 1
 ἐπ-ελαύνω: to drive on, charge, 3
 ἐρεῖπω: demolish, destroy, 1
 κατα-χράομαι: suffice; kill, make off with, 2
 κατιρῶ: to dedicate, 2
 λίθος, ὁ: a stone, 8
 οἴκημα, -ατος, τό: (store)room, workshop, 6

- 1 ἐκλιπόντες: *leaving behind*; aor. ἐκλείπω
 2 οἰκῆσαι: *to inhabit*; aor. inf. οἰκέω
 μετὰ δέ: *afterwards*
 ὡς τοῦτο...ἔπειθε: *when he couldn't persuade the Phocians (of) this*
 3 πυθόμενος: *but having learned*; aor. ppl
 τὸν Μῆδον...ὡς αὖξοιτο: *that (the power of) the Mede was growing*; opt. αὖξάνω
 4 ἐδίδου: *he gave*; impf. δίδωμι
 περιβαλέσθαι: *to build around*; exegetical (explanatory) inf.
 6 τοῦτο δὲ πᾶν: *and this entire (wall)*;
 8 πρόπῳ τοιῶδε: *in such a way*

ὅκου: where, 3
 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, small, 14
 περι-βάλλω: throw round, enclose; clothe, 8
 περι-ημεκτέω: to be greatly aggrieved, 3
 περί-οδος ὁ: circumference, journey around 4
 πολιορκέω: to besiege, hem in a city, 11
 προ-ίσχω: to put forward, propose, 3
 προ-μαχεών, ὁ: parapet, bulwark, rampart, 5
 στάδιον, τό: a stade, (583 ft., pl. στάδιοι), 11
 συν-αρμόζω: to fit together, 1
 ὑπο-κρίνομαι: to answer, reply, respond, 4
 Φωκαῖεύς, ὁ: a Phocaeen, 14

- ἐξεποιήθη: *was completed*; aor. pass. ἐκποιέω
 9 ἐπήλασε: *marched*; aor. ἐπελαύνω
 προισχόμενος ἔπεα ὥς: *proposing words that*
 οἱ καταχρᾶ: *it is sufficient for him*; dat. sg.
 11 ἐρεῖψαι: *to tear down*; aor. inf. ἐρεῖπω
 κατιρῶσαι: *to dedicate*; aor. inf. κατιρῶ
 12 ἔφασαν: *said*; 3rd pl. aor. φημί
 13 ἡμέρην μίαν: *for one day*; acc. duration
 ἐν ᾗ: *while*; "in which (time)"
 14 ἀπαγαγεῖν: *to lead away*; aor. ἀπάγω
 15 εἰδέναι: *that he knows*; aor. inf. ὁράω

- τείχεος. ὁ δ' Ἄρπαγος ἔφη εἰδέναι μὲν εὖ τὰ ἐκείνοι μέλ- 15
 3 λαιεν ποιέειν, ὅμως δὲ σφι παριέναι βουλευσασθαι. ἐν ᾧ
 ὦν ὁ Ἄρπαγος ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχεος ἀπήγαγε τὴν, στρατιήν, οἱ
 Φωκαῖες ἐν τούτῳ κατασπάσαντες τὰς πεντηκόντερος, ἐσθέ-
 μνοι τέκνα καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ ἔπιπλα πάντα, πρὸς δὲ καὶ
 τὰ ἀγάλματα τὰ ἐν τῶν ἱρῶν καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἀναθήματα, χωρὶς 20
 ὃ τι χαλκὸς ἢ λίθος ἢ γραφὴ ἦν, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα πάντα ἐσθέν-
 τες καὶ αὐτοὶ εἰσβάντες ἔπλεον ἐπὶ Χίου. τὴν δὲ Φωκαίην
 165 ἐρημωθεῖσαν ἀνδρῶν ἔσχον οἱ Πέρσαι. οἱ δὲ Φωκαῖες,
 ἐπεῖτε σφι Χῖοι τὰς νήσους τὰς Οἰνούσσας καλεομένας οὐκ
 ἐβούλοντο ὠνευμένοισι πωλέειν, δεμαίνοντες μὴ αἰ μὲν ἐμπό- 25
 ριον γένωνται, ἡ δὲ αὐτῶν νῆσος ἀποκληισθῇ τούτου εἵνεκα,
 πρὸς ταῦτα οἱ Φωκαῖες ἐστέλλοντο ἐς Κύρνον· ἐν γὰρ τῇ
 Κύρνω εἴκοσι ἔτεσι πρότερον τούτων ἐκ θεοπροπίου ἀνε-
 2 στήσαντο πόλιν, τῇ οὖνομα ἦν Ἀλαλίη. Ἀργανθώνιος δὲ
 τηνικαῦτα ἤδη τετελευτήκεε. στελλόμενοι δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν 30
 Κύρνον, πρῶτα καταπλεύσαντες ἐς τὴν Φωκαίην κατεφόνευ-

ἄγαλμα, -ατος τό: image, statue; honor, 6

Ἀλαλίη, ἡ: Alalia, 2

ἀν-ίστημι: to make stand up, raise up, 6

ἀπο-άγω: to lead away, carry off, 4

ἀπο-κληῖω: to shut off or away from, 3

Ἀργανθώνιος, ὁ: Arganthonios, 2

δειμαίνω: to be afraid, in a fright, 2

εἴκοσι: twenty, 13

ἐμπόριον, τό: emporium, market; factory, 1

ἐπίπλα, τά: movable property; furniture, 3

ἐρημόμαι: to be deserted, be lay waste, 1

ἐσ-βαίνω: to go into, enter, 1

ἐσ-τίθωμι: to place into, put in, 5

γραφὴ, ἡ: written text, inscription, 5

ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 14

θεο-πρόπιον, τό: oracle, prophesy, 5

κατα-πλέω: sail downstream, sail to shore, 4

κατα-σπάω: to launch, draw down, 1

κατα-φονεύω: to slaughter, 2

Κύρνος, ἡ, ὁ: Cynus, Corsica, 7

Οἰνούσσαι, αἱ: Oenoussae, 2

ὅμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 6

παρ-ίημι: to pass over, skip over; neglect, 10

πεντηκόντερος, ὁ: a ship with fifty oars. 3

πωλέω: to sell, exchange, 4

στέλλω: send, set forth, 3

τέκνον, τό: a child, 11

τηνικαῦτα: at that time, then, 6

Φωκαῖεύς, ὁ: a Phocaeian, 14

χαλκός, -οῦ, ὁ: copper, bronze, 7

Χῖοι, οἱ: Chians, from Chios, 10

Χῖος, ἡ: Chios, 7

χωρὶς: separately; apart from, without +gen 8

ὠνέομαι: to buy, purchase, 6

15 τὰ...μέλλοιεν: *that those were intending*

16 παριέναι: *that he allows*; inf. παρίημι

17 ἐν ᾧ: *while*; "in which (time)

18 ἐσθέμενοι: *putting in*; aor. mid. ἐστήθημι

20 χωρὶς ὃ τι: *apart (from that) which...*

21 ἐσθέντες: aor. pass. ppl. ἐστήθημι

22 ἐσβάντες: *entering*; aor. ppl. ἐσβαίνω

23 ἐπερημωθεῖσαν: *emptied of men*; aor. pass.

25 μὴ γένωνται: *lest they create commerce*

26 ἀποκληισθῇ: *be closed off (from trade)*

30 ἐτετελευτήκεε: *had died*; plpf. τελευτάω

31 καταπλεύσαντες: aor. ppl. καταπλέω

σαν τῶν Περσέων τὴν φυλακὴν, ἣ ἐφρούρεε παραδεξαμένη 1
 παρὰ Ἄρπάγου τὴν πόλιν. μετὰ δέ, ὥς τοῦτο σφί ἐξέργαστο,
 ἐποίησαντο ἰσχυρὰς κατάρας τῷ ὑπολειπομένῳ ἑωυτῶν τοῦ
 3 στόλου, πρὸς δὲ ταύτησι καὶ μύδρον σιδήρεον κατεπόντωσαν
 καὶ ὤμοσαν μὴ πρὶν ἐς Φωκαίην ἥξειν πρὶν ἢ τὸν μύδρον 5
 τοῦτον ἀναφανῆναι. στελλομένων δὲ αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τὴν Κύρ-
 νον, ὑπερημίσεας τῶν ἀστῶν ἔλαβε πόθος τε καὶ οἶκτος τῆς
 πόλιος καὶ τῶν ἡθέων τῆς χώρας, ψευδόρκιοι δὲ γενόμενοι
 ἀπέπλεον ὀπίσω ἐς τὴν Φωκαίην. οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν τὸ ὄρκιον ἐφύ-
 166 λασσον, ἀερθέντες ἐκ τῶν Οἰνουσσέων ἔπλεον. ἐπεῖτε δὲ ἐς 10
 τὴν Κύρνον ἀπίκοντο, οἴκεον κοινῇ μετὰ τῶν πρότερον ἀπι-
 κομένων ἐπ' ἕτεα πέντε, καὶ ἱρὰ ἐνιδρύσαντο. καὶ ἦγον γὰρ
 δὴ καὶ ἔφερον τοὺς περιοίκους ἅπαντας, στρατεύονται ὦν
 ἐπ' αὐτοὺς κοινῷ λόγῳ χρησάμενοι Τυρσηνοὶ καὶ Καρχηδό- 14

ἀείρω: to set in motion; lift, raise up, 2

ἀνα-φαίνω: to reveal, show forth, display, 2

ἀπο-πλέω: to sail away, sail off, 4

ἀστός, -ή, -όν: townsman, country-man, 6

ἐν-ιδρύω: to set up in, 3

ἐξ-εργάζομαι: to perform, accomplish, 4

ἥθος, -έος, ὁ: custom; accustomed place,
 home, 3

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 13

κατα-ποντίζω: to drown, throw into the sea 1

κατάρη, ἡ: curse, 2

κοινῇ: in common, by common consent, 3

κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, ordinary; public, 7

μύδρος, ὁ: a mass of red-hot metal, 2

οἶκτος, ὁ: pity, compassion, 1

Οἰνούσσαι, αἱ: Oenoussae, 2

ὀμνυμι: to swear, take an oath, 2

ὄρκιον, το: oath, 9

παρα-δέκομαι: to take in charge, inherit, 6

περί-οικος -ον: neighboring, dwelling round 3

πόθος, ὁ: a longing, yearning, desire, 1

σιδήρεος, -η, -ον: made of iron, iron, 6

στέλλω: send, set forth, 3

στόλος ὁ: expedition, armament; equipment 3

ὑπερ-ήμιους -υ: over half of, more than half 1

ὑπο-λείπω: to leave behind; fail, 8

φρουρέω: to guard, keep watch, 1

φυλακή, ἡ: a watch, guard, 7

Φωκαία, ἡ: Phocaea, 9

ψευδ-όρκιος, -ον: perjured, forsworn, 1

1 παραδεξαμένη: *having received the city
 from Harpagus*; put in charge by Harpagus

2 μετὰ δέ: *afterwards*

3 ἐξέργαστο: *had been done*; plpf. dat. agent

3 τῷ ὑπολειπομένῳ...στόλου: *(against) any
 of them abandoning the expedition*; pple

πρὸς ταύτησι: *in addition to these things*

5 ὤμοσαν: *swore not*; 3rd pl. aor. ὀμνυμι
 μὴ πρὶν...ἥξειν...ἤ: *they would not come to
 Phocaea before*; 'sooner than,' fut. inf.
 ἥκω

6 ἀναφανῆναι: *reappeared*; aor. inf.

ἀναφαίνω

7 ἔλαβον: *seized*; 3rd pl. aor. λαμβάνω

9 οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν: *others of them*

ἀερθέντες: *having set out*; aor. dep. ἀείρω

11 ἀπίκοντο: *arrived*; aor. mid. ἀπικνέομαι

οἴκεον: *they lived*; 3rd sg. impf. οἰκέω

12 ἐπ' ἕτεα πέντε: *for five years*

ἦγον...ἔφερον: *were raiding...plundering*

14 λόγῳ χρησάμενοι: *having agreed*;
 'having engaged in dialogue' aor. pple

- 2 νιοι, νηυσὶ ἐκάτεροι ἐξήκοντα. οἱ δὲ Φωκαῖες πληρώσαντες 15
καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰ πλοῖα, ἐόντα ἀριθμὸν ἐξήκοντα, ἀντίαζον ἐς τὸ
Σαρδόνιον καλεόμενον πέλαγος. συμμαισγόντων δὲ τῇ ναυ-
μαχίῃ Καδμεΐη τις νίκη τοῖσι Φωκαιεῦσι ἐγένετο· αἱ μὲν
γὰρ τεσσεράκοντά σφι νέες διεφθάρησαν, αἱ δὲ εἴκοσι αἱ
περιοῦσαι ἦσαν ἄχρηστοι· ἀπεστράφατο γὰρ τοὺς ἐμβόλους. 20
- 2 καταπλώσαντες δὲ ἐς τὴν Ἀλαλίην ἀνέλαβον τὰ τέκνα καὶ
τὰς γυναῖκας καὶ τὴν ἄλλην κτῆσιν ὅσῃν οἶαι τε ἐγίνοντο
αἱ νέες σφι ἄγειν, καὶ ἔπειτα ἀπέντες τὴν Κύρνον ἔπλεον
167 ἐς Ῥήγιον. τῶν δὲ διαφθαρεισέων νεῶν τοὺς ἄνδρας οἱ τε
Καρχηδόνιοι καὶ οἱ Τυρσηνοὶ * * ἔλαχόν τε αὐτῶν πολλῶ 25
πλέους καὶ τούτους ἐξαγαγόντες κατέλευσαν. μετὰ δὲ Ἀγυλ-
λαίοισι πάντα τὰ παριόντα τὸν χῶρον, ἐν τῷ οἱ Φωκαῖες
καταλευσθέντες ἐκέατο, ἐγίνετο διάστροφα καὶ ἔμπηρα καὶ
2 ἀπόπληκτα, ὁμοίως πρόβατα καὶ ὑποζύγια καὶ ἄνθρωποι. οἱ

Ἀγυλλαῖοι, οἱ: Caerean, from Caere, 3

Ἀλαλίη, ἡ: Alalia, 2

ἀνα-λαμβάνω: to take up, find, resume, 5

ἀντιάζω: to meet face to face, go to meet, 2

ἀπο-στρέφω: to turn away, 1

ἀπό-πληκτος, -ον: disabled by a stroke, 1

ἀριθμός, ὁ: number, amount, quantity, 5

ἀφ-ίημι: to send forth, release, give up, 5

ἄ-χρηστος, -ή, -όν: useless, unserviceable, 2

διά-στροφος, -ον: twisted, distorted, 1

εἴκοσι: twenty, 13

ἐκάτερος, -α, -ον: each of two, either, 10

ἐμ-βολός, ὁ: beak of a ship, prow, 1

ἐμπηρος, -ον: crippled, maimed, 3

ἐξ-άγω: to lead out, draw out, 5

ἐξήκοντα: sixty, 4

Καδμεΐος, -η, -ον: Cadmean, 3

Καρχηδόνιος, -η, -ον: Carthaginian, 2

κατα-λεῖω: to stone to death, 2

κατα-πλέω: sail downstream, sail to shore, 4

κτῆσις, -εως, ἡ: possession, acquisition, 1

Κύρνος, ἡ, ὁ: Cynus, Corsica, 7

λαγχάνω: to obtain by lot, 3

ναυ-μαχίη, ἡ: a sea-battle, 1

νίκη, ἡ: victory in battle, 4

παρ-έρχομαι: to go pass, enter, 3

πέλαγος, -εος, τό: the sea, 2

περί-οικος -ον: neighboring, dwelling round 3

πληρώω: to fill, 3

πρό-βατα, τό: cattle, sheep, herd, 7

Ῥήγιον, τό: Regium, 2

Σαρδόνιος, -ή, -όν: Sardonian, 1

συμ-μίσγω: to mix, meet or commune with, 3

τέκνον, τό: a child, 11

τεσσαράκοντα: forty, 5

Τυρσηνός, -ή, -όν: Tyrrhenian, Etruscan, 4

ὑπο-ζύγιον, τό: a yoke-animal, ox, 1

Φωκαιεύς, ὁ: a Phocaeian, 14

15 νηυσὶ...ἐξήκοντα: with 60 ships; means

16 ἀριθμὸν ἐξήκοντα: 60 in number; respect

συμμαισγόντων: both meeting in battle

18 Καδμεΐη...: Cadmean victory; i.e. Pyrrhic

19 διεφθάρησαν: were destroyed; aor. pass.

20 ἀπεστράφατο: bent; 'turned away' aor.

22 οἶαι τε ἐγίνοντο: were able

23 ἀπέντες: giving up; aor. pple. ἀνίημι

25 ἔλαχον: divided by lot; aor. λαγχάνω

27 ἐν τῷ...ἐκέατο: where...lay; aor. κείμαι

δὲ Ἀγυλλαῖοι ἐς Δελφοὺς ἔπεμπον βουλόμενοι ἀκέσασθαι 1
 τὴν ἀμαρτάδα. ἡ δὲ Πυθίη σφέας ἐκέλευσε ποιέειν τὰ καὶ
 νῦν οἱ Ἀγυλλαῖοι ἔτι ἐπιτελέουσι· καὶ γὰρ ἐναγίζουσί σφι
 3 μεγάλως καὶ ἀγῶνα γυμνικὸν καὶ ἵππικὸν ἐπιστᾶσι. καὶ
 οὗτοι μὲν τῶν Φωκαίων τοιούτῳ μὶθῳ διεχρήσαντο, οἱ δὲ 5
 αὐτῶν ἐς τὸ Ῥήγιον καταφυγόντες ἐνθεύτεν ὀρμώμενοι
 ἐκτήσαντο πόλιν γῆς τῆς Οἰνωτπείης ταύτην ἣτις νῦν Ὑέλη
 4 καλέεται· ἔκτισαν δὲ ταύτην πρὸς ἀνδρὸς Ποσειδωνιήτεω
 μαθόντες ὥς τὸν Κύρνον σφι ἡ Πυθίη ἔχρησε κτίσαι ἥρων
 ἐόντα, ἀλλ' οὐ τὴν νῆσον. Φωκαίης μὲν νῦν πέρι τῆς ἐν 10
 168 Ἰωνίῃ οὕτῳ ἔσχε παραπλήσια δὲ τούτοισι καὶ Τήιοι ἐποίη-
 σαν. ἐπεῖτε γὰρ σφέων εἶλε χῶματι τὸ τεῖχος Ἄρπαγος,
 ἐσβάντες πάντες ἐς τὰ πλοῖα οἴχοντο πλέοντες ἐπὶ τῆς
 Θρηίκης, καὶ ἐνθαῦτα ἔκτισαν πόλιν Ἀβδηρα, τὴν πρότερος 14

Ἀβδηρα, τά: Abdera, 2

Ἀγυλλαῖοι, οἱ: Caerean, from Caere, 3

ἀγών, ὁ: competition, 2

ἀκέομαι: to heal, cure, 10

ἀμαρτάς, -άδος, ἡ: mistake; offense, 4

γυμνικός, -ή, -όν: of gymnastic exercises, 1

δια-χράομαι: to use constantly; destroy, 5

ἐναγίζω: to offer sacrifice to (the dead), 1

ἐπίσταμαι: know, know how, understand, 12

ἐπι-τελέω: to complete, fulfill, accomplish, 9

ἐσ-βαίνω: to go into, enter, 1

Θρηίξ, ἴκος, ὁ: a Thracian, 2

ἥρως, ὁ: hero, warrior, 2

ἵππικός, -ή, -όν: of the horse, calvary, 2

κατα-φεύγω: to flee for refuge, 2

κτάομαι: to procure, get, gain, acquire, 6

κτίζω: to found, establish, colonize, 7

Κύρνος, ἡ, ὁ: Cynus, Corsica, 7

μῶρος, ὁ: death, doom, fate, destiny, 4

Οἰνωτρίης, ὁ: Oenotria, 1

οἴχομαι: to go, go off, depart, 9

παραπλήσιος, -α, -ον: resembling; nearly, 10

Ποσειδωνιήτης, ὁ: Poseidonian, 1

Ῥήγιον, τό: Regium, 2

Τήιος, -η, -ον: Teians, of Teos, 2

Ὑέλη, ἡ: Elea, 1

Φωκαία, ἡ: Phocaea, 9

Φωκαίεύς, ὁ: a Phocaean, 14

χῶμα, τό: mound, bank, earth thrown up, 6

1 τὰ...: (the things) which...; no antecedent

3 σφι μεγάλως...ἐπιστᾶσι: to them (just as) to those especially skilled in; + acc. respect

5 τῶν Φωκαίων: among the Phocaeans
 διεχρήσαντο: experienced such a death
 οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν: but those of them; Phocaeans

6 καταφυγόντες: fleeing; aor. καταφεύγω
 ὀρμώμενοι: setting out; pres. ppl. ὀρμάω

7 γῆς...Οἰνωτρίης: in the land of Oenotria

8 καλέεται: is called; pres. pass. with pred.

ἔκτισαν: settled, colonized; aor. κτίζω

πρὸς...: from a Poseidonian...

9 μαθόντες: having learned; aor. μανθάνω
 ἔχρησε: proclaimed by oracle; aor. χράω
 κτίσαι: aor. inf. κτίζω

ἥρων ἐόντα...νῆσον: Cynus, being a hero
 not the island; they settled Cynus instead
 of just honoring the hero of the same name

10 οὕτως ἔσχε: were thus; held thus'

12 εἶλε: seized; 3rd sg. aor. αἰρέω

13 ἐσβάντες: boarding; aor. ppl. ἐσβαίνω
 ἐπὶ τῆς θρηίκης: for Thrace

τούτων Κλαζομένιος Τιμήσιος κτίσας οὐκ ἀπόνητο, ἀλλ' ὑπὸ 15
Θρηίκων ἐξελασθεὶς τιμὰς νῦν ὑπὸ Τηίων τῶν ἐν Ἀβδήροισι
ὥς ἥρως ἔχει.

- 169 οὗτοί μὲν νυν Ἰώνων μῶνοι τὴν δουλοσύνην οὐκ ἀνεχό-
μενοι ἐξέλιπον τὰς πατρίδας· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι Ἴωνες πλὴν
Μιλησίων διὰ μάχης μὲν ἀπίκοντο Ἀρπάγῳ κατὰ περ οἱ 20
ἐκλιπόντες, καὶ ἄνδρες ἐγένοντο ἀγαθοὶ περὶ τῆς ἑωυτοῦ
ἕκαστος μαχόμενοι, ἐσωθέντες δὲ καὶ ἀλόντες ἔμενον κατὰ
2 χώρην ἕκαστοι καὶ τὰ ἐπιτασσόμενα ἐπετέλεον. Μιλήσιοι δέ,
ὥς καὶ πρότερόν μοι ἔρηται, αὐτῷ Κύρῳ ὄρκιον ποιησάμενοι
ἡσυχίην ἦγον. οὕτω δὴ τὸ δεύτερον Ἰωνίῃ ἐδεδούλωτο. ὥς 25
δὲ τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ Ἴωνας ἐχειρώσατο Ἀρπαγος, οἱ τὰς
νῆσους ἔχοντες Ἴωνες καταρρωδήσαντες ταῦτα σφέας αὐτοὺς
170 ἔδοσαν Κύρῳ. κεκακωμένων δὲ Ἰώνων καὶ συλλεγομένων
οὐδὲν ἦσσαν ἐς τὸ Πανιώνιον, πυνθάνομαι γνώμην Βιάντα

Ἀβδηρα, τά: Abdera, 2

ἀν-έχω: to uphold, endure, 3

ἀπ-ονίνημαι: to profit, have use of, 1

Βίας, βίαντος, ὁ: Bias, 3

δουλοσύνη, ἡ: slavery, captivity, subjection, 5

δουλόω: to make a slave of, enslave, 5

ἐκ-λείπω: to leave out, omit, pass over, 4

ἐξ-ελαύνω: to drive out, beat out, 13

ἐπι-τάσσω: to arrange (behind), command, 4

ἐσσομαι: to be inferior, be defeated, 11

ἡπειρος, ἡ: mainland, land, 14

ἡσσαν, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 3

ἡσυχίη, ἡ: silence, quiet, stillness, rest, 7

κακόω: to treat ill, maltreat, afflict, distress, 2

κατα-ρρωδέω: to fear, dread, 3

Κλαζομένιος, -η, -ον: Clazomenians, 2

κτίζω: to found, establish, colonize, 7

μένω: to stay, remain, 8

ὄρκιον, το: oath, 9

Πανιώνιον, τό: Panionion, 5

πατρίς, -ίδος: fatherland, native land, 2

πλὴν: except, but (+ gen.), 12

συλ-λέγω: to collect, gather, 8

Τήιος, -η, -ον: Teians, of Teos, 2

τιμή, ἡ: honor; political office, 9

Τιμήσιος, -η, -ον: Timesian, 1

χειρώω: to bring into hand; manage, subdue 4

15 κτίσας: *settling*; nom. sg. aor. pple. κτίζω

ἀπόνητο: *had no use for*; aor. ἀπονίνημαι

16 ἐξελασθεὶς: *driven out*; aor. pass. pple.

17 ὥς ἥρως ἔχει: (*has*) *just as a hero has*

20 διὰ μάχης...ἀπίκοντο Ἀρπάγῳ: *come to*

battle with Harpagus; aor. ἀπικνέομαι

κατὰ περ: *just as*

21 ἐκλιπόντες: *those leaving*; aor. ἐκλείπω

ἀγαθοὶ...μαχόμενοι: *brave, while*

fighting; pred. nom

περὶ τῆς ἑωυτοῦ ἕκαστος: *each for his own (country)*; subject becomes sg. here

22 ἐσωθέντες: *defeated*; aor. pple.

ἀλόντες: *being captured*; aor. pass.

ἀλίσκομαι

24 εἶρηται: *have mentioned*; 3rd sg. pf.

25 ἡσυχίην ἦγον: *kept at rest*; impf. ἄγω

ἐδεδούλωτο: *had been enslaved*; plpf.

28 ἔδοσαν: *gave*; 3rd pl. aor. act. δίδωμι

29 οὐδὲν ἦσσαν ἐς: *no less than at...*

- 1 ἄνδρα Πριηνέα ἀποδέξασθαι Ἴωσι χρησιμωτάτην, τῇ εἰ
 ἐπείθοντο, παρείχε ἄν σφι εὐδαιμονέειν Ἑλλήνων μάλιστα·
 2 ὃς ἐκέλευε κοινῶ στολῶ Ἴωνας ἀερθέντας πλέειν ἐς Σαρδῶν
 καὶ ἔπειτα πόλιν μίαν κτίζειν πάντων Ἰώνων, καὶ οὕτω
 ἀπαλλαχθέντας σφέας δουλοσύνης εὐδαιμονήσειν, νήσων τε 5
 ἀπασέων μεγίστην νεμομένους καὶ ἄρχοντας ἄλλων· μένουσι
 δέ σφι ἐν τῇ Ἰωνίῃ οὐκ ἔφη ἐνορᾶν ἐλευθερίην ἔτι ἐσομένην.
 3 αὕτη μὲν Βίαντος τοῦ Πριηνέος γνώμη ἐπὶ διεφθαρμένοισι
 Ἴωσι γενομένη, χρηστὴ δὲ καὶ πρὶν ἢ διαφθαρῆναι Ἰωνίην
 Θάλεω ἀνδρὸς Μιλησίου ἐγένετο, τὸ ἀνέκαθεν γένος ἐόντος 10
 Φοίνικος, ὃς ἐκέλευε ἐν βουλευτήριον Ἴωνας ἐκτῆσθαι, τὸ δὲ
 εἶναι ἐν Τέῳ (Τέων γὰρ μέσον εἶναι Ἰωνίης), τὰς δὲ ἄλλας
 πόλεις οἰκεομένας μηδὲν ἥσσον νομίζεσθαι κατὰ περ εἰ
 δῆμοι εἶεν· 14

αἰρέω: to set in motion; lift, raise up, 2
 ἀνέκαθεν: from above, 1
 ἀπ-αλλάσσω: to release; end; depart, 12
 ἄρχων, -οντος, ὁ: ruler, commander, chief 5
 Βίας, βίαντος, ὁ: Bias, 3
 βουλευτήριον, τό: council, council-chamber 1
 δῆμος, ὁ: people; district, country, land, 11
 δουλοσύνη, ἡ: slavery, captivity, subjection, 5
 ἐλευθερία, ἡ: freedom, liberty, 3
 ἐν-οράω: to perceive in, foresee, 5
 εὐ-δαιμονέω: to be happy, fortunate, 2
 ἥσσων, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 3
 Θαλῆς, ὁ: Thales, 4

κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, ordinary; public, 7
 κτάομαι: to procure, get, gain, acquire, 6
 κτίζω: to found, establish, colonize, 7
 μένω: to stay, remain, 8
 νέμω: to distribute; govern, graze, 7
 παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply; grant, 14
 Πριηνεύς, ὁ: Prienean, from Priene, 5
 Σαρδῶν, ἡ: Sardinia, 2
 στολός ὁ: expedition, armament; equipment 3
 Τέως, ὁ: Teos, 3
 Φοῖνιξ, Φοινίκος, ὁ: Phoenician, 9
 χρήσιμος -η -ον: useful, serviceable, apt, fit, 1
 χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, worthy, useful, 7

- 1 ἀποδέξασθαι: showed; aor. ἀποδείκνυμι
 χρησιμωτάτην: most useful plan; γνώμην
 τῇ...ἐπείθοντο: which if they had obeyed;
 impf. verb in a contrafactual condition
 2 παρείχε ἄν: would have made them; ἄν +
 impf. is the apodosis of the contrafactual
 3 ἀερθέντας: setting out; aor. dep. αἰρέω
 5 ἀπαλλαχθέντας: having been set free
 from; aor. dep. ἀπαλλάσσω + separation
 6 νεμομένους: governing; pf. mid. ppl. νέμω
 ἄρχοντας: governs a gen. object
 μένουσι...σφι: for these (if) they stayed;
 "for those remaining," dat. pl. ppl. μένω

- 7 οὐκ ἔφη ἐνορᾶν: Bias said that he did not
 foresee οὐκ modifies the inf. ἐνοράω
 ἐσομένην: fut. dep. ppl. εἰμί
 8 αὕτη: this (is); supply ἐστίν
 ἐπὶ διεφθαρμένοισι: to the defeated; pf pass
 καὶ πρὶν ἢ: even before...; governs inf.
 9 Θαλέω: (the plan) of Thales; add γνώμη
 10 τὸ...γένος: in lineage from above; respect
 11 ἐκτῆσθαι: acquire; pf. inf. κτάομαι
 τὸ δὲ εἶναι: and that it be
 13 μηδὲν ἥσσον: no less; comparative adv.
 νομίζεσθαι κατὰ...: be considered just as
 14 εἶεν: were; 3rd pl. pres. opt. εἰμί

- 171 οὔτοι μὲν δὴ σφι γνώμας τοιάσδε ἀπεδέξαντο. Ἄρπαγος 15
 δὲ καταστρεψάμενος Ἰωνίην ἐποιέετο στρατηήν ἐπὶ Κᾶρας
 καὶ Καννίους καὶ Λυκίους, ἅμα ἀγόμενος καὶ Ἴωνας καὶ
 2 Αἰολέας. εἰσὶ δὲ τούτων Κᾶρες μὲν ἀπιγμένοι ἐς τὴν ἡπειρον
 ἐκ τῶν νήσων. τὸ γὰρ παλαιὸν ἔοντες Μίνω κατήκοοι καὶ
 καλεόμενοι Λέλεγες εἶχον τὰς νήσους, φόρον μὲν οὐδένα 20
 ὑποτελέοντες, ὅσον καὶ ἐγὼ δυνατός εἰμι <ἐπὶ> μακρότατον
 ἐξικέσθαι ἀκοῇ· οἱ δέ, ὅκως Μίνως δέοιτο, ἐπλήρουν οἱ τὰς
 3 νέας. ἅτε δὴ Μίνω τε κατεστραμμένου γῆν πολλὴν καὶ
 εὐτυχέοντος τῷ πολέμῳ, τὸ Καρικὸν ἦν ἔθνος λογιμώτατον
 τῶν ἐθνέων ἀπάντων κατὰ τοῦτον ἅμα τὸν χρόνον μακρῷ 25
 4 μάλιστα. καὶ σφι τριξὰ ἐξευρήματα ἐγένετο, τοῖσι οἱ Ἑλ-
 ληνες ἐχρήσαντο· καὶ γὰρ ἐπὶ τὰ κράνεα λόφους ἐπιδέεσθαι
 Κᾶρες εἰσὶ οἱ καταδέξαντες καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς ἀσπίδας τὰ σημήια
 ποίεσθαι, καὶ ὄχανα ἀσπίσι οὔτοι εἰσὶ οἱ ποιησάμενοι πρῶτοι·

ἀκοή, ἡ: sense of hearing, hearing, 2
 ἀσπίς, ἀσπίδος, ὁ: a round shield, 6
 ἅτε: inasmuch as, since, seeing that (+ part.) 7
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible, 6
 ἐξ-εὑρημα, τό: discovery, invention, 3
 ἐξ-ικνεόμαι: to reach, arrive at, 1
 ἐπι-δέω: need of (+ gen.); fasten or bind on, 2
 εὐ-τυχέω: to prosper, be well off, successful 3
 ἡπειρος, ἡ: mainland, land, 14
 Καρικός, -ή, -όν: Carian, 3
 κατα-δεῖκνυμι: to discover, 2
 κατήκοος, -ον: subject to, heeding; listener, 5
 Καννίος, -η, -ον: Caunians, 4

κράνος, τό: a helmet, 1
 Λέλεγες, ὁ: Leleges, 1
 λόγιμος, -ον: worth mention, notable, 2
 λόφος, ὁ: plume (on a helmet), 1
 Λύκιος, -η, -ον: Lycian, 11
 Μίνως, ὁ: Minos, 5
 ὄχανον, τό: the handle of a shield, 2
 παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old, aged, ancient, 6
 πληρῶω: to fill, 3
 σημήιον, τό: a sign, a mark (on a shield), 1
 στρατηή, ἡ: expedition, military campaign, 3
 τριξοί, -αί, -ά: three, 1
 φόρος, ὁ: tribute, 6
 ὑπο-τελέω: to pay off, pay, 1

- 15 ἀπεδέξαντο: *presented*; aor. ἀποδείκνυμι
 16 καταστρεψάμενος: *having subdued*; aor.
 ἐπὶ Κᾶρας: *against the Carians...*
 17 ἀγόμενος: *bring (as troops)...*
 18 εἰσὶ...ἀπιγμένοι: *have come*; pf. mid. pple
 + εἰμί is a periphrastic perfect form
 19 Μίνω: *of Minos*; gen. sg.
 20 καλεόμενοι Λέλεγες: *called the Leleges*
 εἶχον: *possessed*; impf. ἔχω
 21 ὅσον μακρότατον: *as far as*; adv. acc

- 22 οἱ δέ: *but they*; i.e. the Leleges/Carians
 ὅκως...δέοιτο: *whenever...asked*; pres.
 opt. in a general temporal clause, δέομαι
 23 ἅτε...κατεστραμμένου: *since Minos*
subdued...; ἅτε + gen. abs. is causal
 25 μακρῷ: *by far the greatest*; degree of diff.
 26 τοῖσι...ἐχρήσαντο: *which...used*; aor.
 middle χρᾶσθαι
 28 οἱ καταδέξαντες: *the ones having*
discovered

τέως δὲ ἄνευ ὀχάνων ἐφόρεον τὰς ἀσπίδας πάντες οἱ περ 1
 ἐώθεσαν ἀσπίσι χρᾶσθαι, τελαμῶσι σκυτίνουσι οἰηκίζοντες,
 περὶ τοῖσι αὐχέσι τε καὶ τοῖσι ἀριστεροῖσι ὤμοισι περι-
 5 κείμενοι. μετὰ δὲ τοὺς Κᾶρας χρόνῳ ὕστερον πολλῶ Δωριέες
 τε καὶ Ἴωνες ἐξανέστησαν ἐκ τῶν νήσων, καὶ οὕτω ἐς τὴν 5
 ἡπειρον ἀπίκοντο. κατὰ μὲν δὴ Κᾶρας οὕτω Κρήτες λέγουσι
 γενέσθαι· οὐ μέντοι αὐτοὶ γε ὁμολογέουσι τούτοις οἱ Κᾶρες,
 ἀλλὰ νομίζουσι αὐτοὶ ἐωντοὺς εἶναι αὐτόχθονας ἡπειρώτας,
 καὶ τῷ οὐνόματι τῷ αὐτῷ αἰεὶ διαχρεωμένους τῷ περ νῦν.
 6 ἀποδείκνυσι δὲ ἐν Μυλάσοισι Διὸς Καρίου ἱρὸν ἀρχαῖον, 10
 τοῦ Μυσοῖσι μὲν καὶ Λυδοῖσι μέτεστι ὥς κασιγνήτοις ἐοῦσι
 τοῖσι Καροσί· τὸν γὰρ Λυδὸν καὶ τὸν Μυσὸν λέγουσι εἶναι
 Καρὸς ἀδελφεούς. τούτοις μὲν δὴ μέτεστι, ὅσοι δὲ ἐόντες
 ἄλλου ἔθνεος ὁμόγλωσσοι τοῖσι Καροσὶ ἐγένοντο, τούτοις δὲ
 172 οὐ μέτα. οἱ δὲ Καύνιοι αὐτόχθονες δοκέειν ἐμοὶ εἰσί, αὐτοὶ 15

ἀδελφεός, ὁ: a brother, 5
 αἰεὶ: always, forever, in every case, 14
 ἄνευ: without (+ gen.), 7
 ἀριστερός, -ή, -όν: left, left side, 3
 ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον: ancient, old, 12
 ἀσπίς, ἀσπίδος, ὁ: a round shield, 6
 αὐτό-χθων -ον: native, sprung from land, 2
 αὐχὴν, -ένος, ὁ: the neck, throat, 2
 δια-χράομαι: to use constantly; destroy, 5
 Δωριεύς, -έος, ὁ: Dorian, 8
 ἐξ-ανίστημι: rise and depart from, emigrate, 4
 ἐωθα: be accustomed; pf. with pres. sense, 11
 Ζεὺς, ὁ: Zeus, 11
 ἡπειρος, ἡ: mainland, land, 14
 ἡπειρώτης, ὁ: mainlander, land-dweller, 1
 Κάριος, -η, -ον: Carian, 1
 κασιγνήτος, ὁ: a kinsman; brother, 1

Καύνιος, -η, -ον: Caunians, 4
 Κρής, -ητός, ὁ: a Cretan, from Crete, 2
 μέτ-ειμι: to be among, have a part in, 3
 Μύλασα, τά: Mulasa, 1
 Μυσός, -η, -ον: a Mysian, 8
 οἰηκίζω: to handle, steer, 1
 ὁμό-γλωσσος, η, ον: speaking same tongue 3
 ὁμο-λογέω: to speak together, agree, 4
 ὄχανον, τό: the handle of a shield, 2
 περί-κειμαι: to lie around, lie about, 1
 σκύτινος, -η, -ον: leather, made of leather, 4
 τελαμών, ὦνος, ὁ: broad strap, belt, 1
 τέως: till then; as long as, 5
 ὕστερος, -α, -ον: later, last, 10
 φορέω: to carry regularly, wear, 5
 ὦμος, ὁ: shoulder, 4

2 ἐώθεσαν: were accustomed; plpf. is impf.
 in sense
 ἀσπίσι: shields; dat. pl. governed by
 χρᾶσθαι
 4 χρόνῳ ὕστερον πολλῶ: much time later;
 'later by much time,' degree of difference
 5 ἐξανέστησαν: made (them) leave; aor.
 6 ἀπίκοντο: Carians arrived; aor.
 ἀπικνέομαι

κατὰ...λέγουσι: recount; καταλέγουσι,
 9 τῷ οὐνόματι...αὐτῶ: same name; object
 τῷ περ νῦν: which (he employs) now; relat.
 11 τοῦ...μέτεστι: which (dat) share
 ὥς...ἐοῦσι: since they are...; ὥς + ppl
 13 τούτοις...μέτεστι: these share the temple
 14 τούτοις...μέτα: these do not share;
 equivalent to μέτεστι
 15 δοκέειν ἐμοί: as it seems to me; abs. inf.

- μέντοι ἐκ Κρήτης φασὶ εἶναι. προσκεχωρήκασι δὲ γλῶσσαν 16
 μὲν πρὸς τὸ Καρικὸν ἔθνος, ἣ οἱ Κᾶρες πρὸς τὸ Καυνικόν
 (τοῦτο γὰρ οὐκ ἔχω ἀτρεκέως διακρίναι), νόμοισι δὲ χρέωνται
 κεχωρισμένοισι πολλὸν τῶν τε ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων καὶ Καρῶν.
 τοῖσι γὰρ κάλλιστον ἐστὶ κατ' ἡλικίην τε καὶ φιλότητα ἱλαδὸν 20
 συγγίνεσθαι ἐς πόσιν, καὶ ἀνδράσι καὶ γυναιξὶ καὶ παισὶ.
 2 ἰδρυθέντων δέ σφι ἱρῶν ξεινικῶν, μετέπειτα ὥς σφι ἀπέδοξε,
 ἔδοξέ δὲ τοῖσι πατρίοισι μῦνον χέασθαι θεοῖσι, ἐνδύντες
 τὰ ὄπλα ἅπαντες Καύνιοι ἡβηδόν, τύπτοντες δόρασι τὸν ἡέρα,
 μέχρι οὖρων τῶν Καλυνδικῶν εἶποντο, καὶ ἔφασαν ἐκβάλλειν 25
 173 τοὺς ξεινικοὺς θεοὺς. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν τρόποισι τοιούτοις
 χρέωνται, οἱ δὲ Λύκιοι ἐκ Κρήτης τῶρχαῖον γεγόνασι (τὴν γὰρ
 2 Κρήτην εἶχον τὸ παλαιὸν πᾶσαν βάρβαροι)· διενειχθέντων
 δὲ ἐν Κρήτῃ περὶ τῆς βασιληῆς τῶν Εὐρώπης παίδων
 Σαρπηδόνης τε καὶ Μίνω, ὡς ἐπεκράτησε τῇ στάσι Μίνως, 30
 ἐξήλασε αὐτόν τε Σαρπηδόνα καὶ τοὺς στασιώτας αὐτοῦ, οἱ

ἀήρ, ἀέρος, ὁ, ἡ: air, 1

ἀπό-δοκέω: seem not good, not seem good 2

ἀτρεκέως: genuinely, with certainty, 7

βάρβαρος, ὁ: foreigner, a non-Greek, 10

γλῶσσα, ἡ: tongue, 12

δια-φέρω: to carry over; differ, surpass, 4

δια-κρίνω: decide, settle; distinguish, 2

δόρυ, δόρατος, τό: shaft of a spear, spear, 2

ἐκ-βάλλω: to throw out of, cast away, 3

ἐνδύνω: put on, clothe, 2

ἐξ-ελαύνω: to drive out, beat out, 13

ἐπι-κρατέω: to rule over, overpower + gen. 4

Εὐρώπη, ἡ: Europa, Europe 7

ἡβηδόν: from the youth upwards, 1

ἡλικίη, ἡ: age, time of life, 6

ἰδρύω: to (make) stand, build, establish, 10

ἱλαδόν: in groups, in companies (adverb), 1

Καλυνδικός, -ή, -όν: Calyndian, 1

Καρικός, -ή, -όν: Carian, 3

Καύνιος, -η, -ον: Caunians, 4

Καυνικός, -ή, -όν: Caunian, 1

Κρήτη, ἡ: Crete, 5 Λύκιος, -η, -ον: Lycian, 11

μέχρι: up to; until; as long as (+ gen.), 8

μετ-έπειτα: thereafter, 3 Μίνως, ὁ: Minos, 5

ξεινικός, -ή, -όν: foreign, of a foreigner, 4

ὄπλον, τό: a tool, implement; arms, 5

οὖρος, ὁ: boundary, limit, boundary-stone, 6

παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old, aged, ancient, 6

πατρώος, -η, -ον: of one's father, ancestral, 3

πόσις, -εως, ὁ: drinking, 1

προσ-χωρέω: go to, approach; agree with, 2

Σαρπηδών, -όνος, ὁ: Sarpedon, 4

στασιώτης, ὁ: partisan, party member, 6

συγ-γίνομαι: be with, converse, associate, 1

τύπτω: to beat, strike, smite, 1

φιλότις, ὁ: friendship, love, affection, 1

χέω: throw up, heap up; pour (a libation), 2

χωρίζω: to separate, sever, divide, 4

16 προσκεχωρήκασι...γλῶσσαν: they agree
 in language with (πρὸς); pf. προσχωρέω

18 ἔχω: I am able; ἔχω + inf.

19 κεχωρισμένοισι: different; pf. pass. ppl

20 τοῖσι γὰρ κάλλιστόν ἐστι: from whom it
 is most excellent and fine; infinitive subj.

κατ' ἡλικίην...: according to...

22 ἰδρυθέντων: having been establish; abs.

25 μέχρι...εἶποντο: followed up to; ἔπομαι

27 τῶρχαῖον: long ago; crasis τὸ ἀρχαῖον

28 διενειχθέντων: differed; gen. abs. διαφέρω

31 ἐξήλασε: drove out; aor. ἐξελαύνω

- δὲ ἀπωσθέντες ἀπίκοντο τῆς Ἀσίας ἐς γῆν τὴν Μιλυάδα· 1
 τὴν γὰρ νῦν Λύκιοι νέμονται, αὕτη τὸ παλαιὸν ἦν Μιλύας,
 3 οἱ δὲ Μιλύαι τότε Σόλυμοι ἐκαλέοντο. ἕως μὲν δὴ αὐτῶν
 Σαρπηδὼν ἦρχε, οἱ δὲ ἐκαλέοντο τό πέρ τε ἡνείκαντο οὖνομα
 καὶ νυν ἔτι καλέονται ὑπὸ τῶν περιοίκων οἱ Λύκιοι Τερμίλαι· 5
 ὥς δὲ ἐξ Ἀθηνέων Λύκος ὁ Πανδίωνος, ἐξελασθεὶς καὶ οὗτος
 ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφεοῦ Αἰγέος, ἀπίκετο ἐς τοὺς Τερμίλας παρὰ
 Σαρπηδόνα, οὕτω δὴ κατὰ τοῦ Λύκου τὴν ἐπωνυμίην Λύκιοι
 4 ἀνὰ χρόνον ἐκλήθησαν. νόμοισι δὲ τὰ μὲν Κρητικοῖσι τὰ
 δὲ Καρικοῖσι χρέωνται. ἐν δὲ τόδε ἴδιον νενομίκασι καὶ 10
 οὐδαμοῖσι ἄλλοισι συμφέρονται ἀνθρώπων· καλέουσι ἀπὸ τῶν
 5 μητέρων ἑωυτοὺς καὶ οὐκὶ ἀπὸ τῶν πατέρων· εἰρομένου δὲ
 ἐτέρου τὸν πλησίον τίς εἴη, καταλέξει ἑωυτὸν μητρόθεν καὶ
 τῆς μητρὸς ἀνανεμέεται τὰς μητέρας. καὶ ἦν μὲν γε γυνή 14

ἀδελφεός, ὁ: a brother, 5

Αἰγεύς, ὁ: Aegeus, 1

ἄνεμος, -ου, ὁ: wind, 9

ἀπ-ωθέω: to push away, repel, reject, 4

ἐξ-ελαύνω: to drive out, beat out, 13

ἐπωνυμία, ἡ: name, a nickname, surname, 3

ἴδιος, -η, -ον: one's own; private, lone, 4

Καρικός, -ή, -όν: Carian, 3

Κρητικός, -η, -ον: from Crete, Cretan, 1

Λύκιος, -η, -ον: Lycian, 11

Λύκος, ὁ: Lycos, 2

μήτηρ, ἡ: a mother, 12

μητρό-θεν: from the mother or mother's side 1

Μιλύαι, οἱ: Milyans, 1

Μιλύας, -άδος, ἡ: Milyas, 2

νέμω: to distribute; govern, graze, 7

παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old, aged, ancient, 6

Πανδίων, ἰονος, ὁ: Pandion, 1

περί-οικος -ον: neighboring, dwelling round 3

πλησίος, -η, -ον: near, close to; other, 1

Σαρπηδών, -όνος, ὁ: Sarpedon, 4

Σόλυμοι, οἱ: Solymoi, 1

συμ-φέρω: to gather; happen; be expedient, 5

Τερμίλαι, οἱ: Termilae, 1

1 ἀπωσθέντες: *pushed out*; aor. pple.

ἀπωθέω

2 τὸ παλαιόν: *long ago*

4 ἦρχε: *ruled*; impf. ἄρχω + gen.

τό πέρ...ἡνείκαντο: *the name which they brought*; aor. mid. φέρω

6 ἐξελασθεὶς: *having been driven out*; nom.

sg. aor. pass. pple ἐξελαύνω

8 κατὰ...ἐπωνυμίην: *according to...*

9 ἀνὰ χρόνον: *over time*

ἐκλήθησαν: *were called*; aor. pass. καλέω

12 εἰρομένου ἐτέρου: *one asking another*; gen abs

τίς εἴη: *who he is*; 3rd sg. pres. opt εἰμί

καταλέξει: fut.

14 ἦν...συνοικῆση: *if...lives together*; ἐάν, aor. subj. in a condition

15 νενόμισται: *is considered*; pf. pass. νομίζω

ἦν...ἔχη: *if...has*; ἐάν, pres. subj.

ἀστὴ δούλῳ συνοικήσῃ, γενναῖα τὰ τέκνα νενόμισται· ἦν δὲ 15
 ἀνὴρ ἀστὸς καὶ ὁ πρῶτος αὐτῶν γυναικα ξείνην ἢ παλλακὴν
 ἔχῃ, ἄτιμα τὰ τέκνα γίνεται.

- 174 οἱ μὲν νυν Κᾶρες οὐδὲν λαμπρὸν ἔργον ἀποδεξάμενοι
 ἐδουλώθησαν ὑπὸ Ἀρπάγου, οὔτε αὐτοὶ οἱ Κᾶρες ἀποδεξά- 20
 μενοι οὐδέν, οὔτε ὅσοι Ἑλλήνων ταύτην τὴν χώραν οἰκέουσι·
 2 οἰκέουσι δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων ἄποικοι Κνίδιοι.
 οἱ τῆς χώρας τῆς σφετέρης τετραμμένης ἐς πόντον, τὸ δὴ
 Τριόπιον καλέεται, ἀργμένης δὲ ἐκ τῆς Χερσονήσου τῆς
 Βυβασσίας, ἐούσης τε πάσης τῆς Κνιδίης πλὴν ὀλίγης
 3 περιρροῦ (τὰ μὲν γὰρ αὐτῆς πρὸς βορέην ἄνεμον ὁ Κερα- 25
 μεικὸς κόλπος ἀπέργει, τὰ δὲ πρὸς νότον ἢ κατὰ Σύμην τε
 καὶ Ῥόδον θάλασσα), τὸ ὦν δὴ ὀλίγον τοῦτο, ἐὼν ὅσον τε ἐπὶ
 πέντε στάδια, ὠρυsson οἱ Κνίδιοι ἐν ὅσῳ Ἄρπαγος τὴν
 Ἰωνίην κατεστρέφετο, βουλόμενοι νῆσον τὴν χώραν ποιῆσαι.
 ἐντὸς δὲ πᾶσά σφι ἐγένετο· τῇ γὰρ ἡ Κνιδίη χώρα ἐς τὴν 30

ἄπ-οικος, ὁ: colonist, 1

ἀστὸς, -ή, -όν: townsman, country-man, 6

Βορέης, ὁ: the North; North wind, 5

Βυβασσίη, ἡ: Bubassia, 1

δοῦλος, ὁ: a slave, 7

δουλώω: to make a slave of, enslave, 5

ἐντός: within, inside, 4

Κεραμεικός, ὁ: Cerameius, 1

Κνίδιος, -η, -ον: Cnidians, 7

κόλπος, ὁ: bay, gulf, fold, 1

λαμπρός, -ά, -όν: bright, brilliant, radiant, 2

νότος, ὁ: south wind, south, 1

παλλακή, ἡ: mistress, concubine, 3

πέντε: five, 16

περί-ρροος, -ον: surrounded by water, 1

πλὴν: except, but (+ gen.), 12

πόντος, ὁ: sea, 5

Ῥόδος, ὁ: Rhodes, 1

σφέτερος, -η, -ον: their own, their, 5

στάδιον, τό: a stade, (583 ft., pl. στάδιοι), 11

Σύμη, ἡ: Syme, 1

συν-οικέω: to live together, marry, 10

τέκνον, τό: a child, 11

τρέπω: to turn, direct; alter, change, 13

Τριόπιον, τό: Triopion, 2

Χερσό-νησος, ὁ: Chersonese, Peninsula, 1

18 ἀποδεξάμενοι: showing; aor. ἀποδείκνυμι

22 χώρας...τετραμμένης: their land facing
 the sea; gen. abs., 'turned' pf. pass. τρέπω

23 ἀργμένης: beginning; pf mid. pple ἄρχω
 governs a genitive

24 ἐούσης...: being; modifies χώρας

25 πρὸς βορῇν ἄνεμον: on the north;

26 ἀπέργει: borders; "skirts"

πρὸς νότον: on the south

κατὰ Σύμην...: near Syme and Rhodes

27 τὸ...ὀλίγον τοῦτο: this little (isthmus)

ἐὼν ὅσον: being as long as...

28 ὠρυsson: tried to dig through; conative

ἐν ὅσῳ: in as much (time) as (when)

29 κατεστρέφετο: was subduing; impf.

ποιῆσαι: to make; aor. inf.

30 ἐντὸς δὲ πᾶσα σφι ἐγένετο: and they
 possess all within; dat. possession

τῇ: where; 'in which (place)'

- 4 ἤπειρον τελευτᾷ, ταύτῃ ὁ ἰσθμός ἐστι τὸν ὥρυσσον. καὶ δὴ 1
πολλῇ, χειρὶ ἐργαζομένων τῶν Κνιδίων, μᾶλλον γάρ τι καὶ
θειότερον ἐφαίνοντο τιτρώσκεσθαι οἱ ἐργαζόμενοι τοῦ οἰκότος
τά τε ἄλλα τοῦ σώματος καὶ μάλιστα τὰ περὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς
θραυομένης τῆς πέτρης, ἔπεμπον ἐς Δελφοὺς θεοπρόπους 5
ἐπειρησομένους τὸ ἀντίξουν. ἡ δὲ Πυθίη σφί, ὥς αὐτοὶ
Κνιδιοὶ λέγουσι, χρᾶ ἐν τριμέτρῳ τόνῳ τάδε.
- Ἴσθμὸν δὲ μὴ πυργοῦτε μηδ' ὀρύσσετε·
Ζεὺς γάρ κ' ἔθηκε νῆσον, εἴ κ' ἐβούλετο.
- 6 Κνιδιοὶ μὲν ταῦτα τῆς Πυθίης χρησάσης τοῦ τε ὀρύγματος 10
ἐπαύσαντο καὶ Ἀρπάγῳ ἐπιόντι σὺν τῷ στρατῷ ἀμαχητὶ
175 σφέας αὐτοὺς παρέδοσαν. ἦσαν δὲ Πηδασεὲς οἰκέοντες ὑπὲρ
Ἀλικαρνησοῦ μεσόγαιαν· τοῖσι ὅκως τι μέλλοι ἀνεπιτήδεον
ἔσεσθαι, αὐτοῖσί τε καὶ τοῖσι περιοίκοις, ἡ ἱρεὶ τῆς Ἀθη- 14

Ἀλικαρνησός, ὁ: Halicarnassus, 1
ἀμαχητὶ: without a fight, 1
ἀν-επιτήδειος, -ον: unfavorable, hurtful, 1
ἀντί-ξοος, -ον: opposing, adverse, 1
ἐπ-έρχομαι: to come upon, approach, attack 8
ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor, toil, 11
ἡπειρος, ἡ: mainland, land, 14
θεῖος, -η, -ον: from god, divine, 5
θεο-πρόπος, ὁ: messenger to an oracle 10
θραύω: to shatter, break to pieces, 1
ἰσθμός, ὁ: isthmus, a narrow passage, 2
Κνιδίος, -η, -ον: of or from Cnidos, 7

μεσό-γαια, ἡ: inland country, 1
οἶκα: to be like, seem, (Att. εἰκά) 8
ὄρυγμα, -ατος, τό: trench, ditch, moat, 4
παρα-δίδωμι: give or hand over, transmit, 12
παύω: to stop, make cease, 14
πέτρη, ἡ: a rock, a ledge, 1
περί-οικος, -ον: neighboring, dwelling round 3
Πηδασεύς, ὁ: Pedasian, 2
πυργόω: to wall in, build a wall, 4
σῶμα, -ατος, τό: the body, 7
τιτρώσκω: to wound, 1
τρίμετρος, -ον, ὁ: trimeter, of three metres, 1

- 1 τελευτᾷ: *ends*; 3rd sg. τελευτάω
ταύτῃ: *in this place*; antecedent of τῇ
τὸν ὥρυσσον: *which they were digging*;
3rd pl. impf.
2 πολλῇ χειρὶ: *with many a work crew*; “with
many a hand,” governed by gen. abs.
μᾶλλον θειότερον: *rather unnaturally*;
“rather supernaturally,” comparative adv.
3 τοῦ οἰκότος: *more than reasonable*; gen. of
comparison, pf. ppl. οἶκα
4 τά τε ἄλλα...καὶ μάλιστα τὰ: *both other*
(*injuries*)...and especially those
5 θραυομένης...πέτρης: gen. abs.
6 ἐπειρησομένους: *to ask*; expresses purpose

- τὸ ἀντίξουν: *in respect to the opposition*;
acc. of respect
7 χρᾶ: *prophesizes*; 3rd sg. pres. χράω
τριμέτρῳ τόνῳ: *in trimeter verse*
8 κ' ἔθηκε, εἴ κ' ἐβούλετο: *Zeus would have*
made it (an island) if he wished (it);
contrafactual, κε (Att. ἄν) is strictly with
the apodosis ἔθηκε, 3rd sg. aor. of τίθημι
10 χρησάσης: *prophesizing*; gen. abs., χράω
11 ἐπιόντι: *advancing*; dat. sg. ἐπέρχομαι
12 παρέδοσαν: *handed over*; παραδίδωμι
ἦσαν: *were*; 3rd pl. impf. εἰμί
13 ὅκως...μέλλοι: *whenever something was*
going to be unfavorable for these; fut. inf.

ναίης πώγωνα μέγαν ἴσχε. τρὶς σφὶ τοῦτο ἐγένετο. οὗτοι 15
 τῶν περὶ Κάρην ἀνδρῶν μούνοί τε ἀντέσχον χρόνον Ἀρπάγω
 καὶ πρήγματα παρέσχον πλείστα, ὅρος τειχίσαντες τῷ οὐνομα
 176 ἐστὶ Λίδη. Πηδασέες μὲν νυν χρόνῳ ἐξαιρέθησαν. Λύκιοι
 δέ, ὥς ἐς τὸ Ξάνθιον πεδίον ἤλασε ὁ Ἄρπαγος τὸν στρατόν,
 ἐπεξιόντες καὶ μαχόμενοι ὀλίγοι πρὸς πολλοὺς ἀρετᾶς ἀπε- 20
 δείκνυντο, ἐσσωθέντες δὲ καὶ κατελιθθέντες ἐς τὸ ἄστν
 συνήλυσαν ἐς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν τὰς τε γυναῖκας καὶ τὰ τέκνα
 καὶ τὰ χρήματα καὶ τοὺς οἰκέτας, καὶ ἔπειτα ὑπήψαν τὴν
 2 ἀκρόπολιν πᾶσαν ταύτην καίεσθαι. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσαντες καὶ
 συνομόσαντες ὅρκους δεινούς, ἐπεξελθόντες ἀπέθανον πάντες 25
 3 Ξάνθιοι μαχόμενοι. τῶν δὲ νῦν Λυκίων φαμένων Ξανθίων
 εἶναι οἱ πολλοί, πλὴν ὀγδώκοντα ἰστιέων, εἰςὶ ἐπήλυδες· αἱ
 δὲ ὀγδώκοντα ἰστίαι αὐταὶ ἔτυχον τηνικαῦτα ἐκδημέουσαι
 καὶ οὕτω περιεγέγοντο. τὴν μὲν δὴ Ξάνθον οὕτω ἔσχε ὁ

ἀκρό-πολις, ἡ: citadel, acropolis, 10
 ἀντ-έχω: to hold out, lay hold of, 2
 ἀρετή, ἡ: excellence, goodness, virtue, 3
 δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 11
 ἐξ-αίρω: to take out, remove, leave out, 5
 ἐκ-δημέω: to be or go abroad, 2
 ἐπ-εξ-έρχομαι: to go out against; go through 2
 ἐπηλυς, -λυδος, ὁ: incomer, immigrant, 2
 ἐσσόμεαι: to be inferior, be defeated, 11
 ἰστίη, ἡ: the hearth of a house, fireside, 2
 καίω: to light, kindle, burn, 4
 Κάρη, ἡ: Caria, 2
 κατ-ειλέομαι: to be trapped, be hemmed in, 3
 Λίδη, ἡ: Mt. Lide, 1
 Λύκιος, -η, -ον: Lycian, 11
 Ξάνθιος, -η, -ον: of Xanthos, 3

Ξάνθος ἡ: Xanthos, 1
 ὀγδώκοντα: eighty, 5
 οἰκέτης, -ου, ὁ: a servant, house-slave, 5
 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, small, 14
 ὅρκος, ὁ: an oath, 2
 παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply; grant, 14
 περι-γίγνομαι: to survive, prevail over, 6
 πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, largest, 14
 πλὴν: except, but (+ gen.), 12
 πώγων, ὁ: a beard, 1
 συν-αλίζω: to bring together, collect, 4
 συν-ὀμνυμι: swear or take an oath together, 1
 τειχίζω: to make a wall, 3
 τέκνον, τό: a child, 11
 τηνικαῦτα: at that time, then, 6
 ὑπ-άπτω: to set on fire beneath, 1

16 πρήγματα...πλείστα: made very much trouble
 18 ἐξαιρέθησαν: were removed; 3rd pl. aor. passive
 19 ἤλασε: marched; 3rd sg. aor. ἐλαύνω
 20 ἐπεξιόντες: attacking; nom. pl. pple.

24 καίεσθαι, : to burn...; inf. expressing purpose
 27 ἰστιέων: households, families; "hearths"
 28 ἔτυχον: happened to be abroad; aor. τυγχάνω

Ἄρπαγος, παραπλησίως δὲ καὶ τὴν Καῦνον ἔσχε· καὶ γὰρ 1
οἱ Καῦνιοι τοὺς Λυκίους ἐμμήσαντο τὰ πλέω.

- 177 τὰ μὲν νυν κάτω τῆς Ἀσίας Ἄρπαγος ἀνάστατα ἐποίηε,
τὰ δὲ ἄνω αὐτῆς αὐτὸς Κῦρος, πᾶν ἔθνος καταστρεφόμενος
2 καὶ οὐδὲν παριείς. τὰ μὲν νυν αὐτῶν πλέω παρήσομεν· τὰ 5
δὲ οἱ παρέσχε τε πόνον πλείστον καὶ ἀξιαπηγητότατα ἐστί,
178 τούτων ἐπιμνήσομαι. Κῦρος ἐπέιτε τὰ πάντα τῆς ἡπείρου
ὑποχείρια ἐποίησατο, Ἀσσυρίοισι ἐπετίθετο. τῆς δὲ Ἀσ-
συρίης ἐστὶ μὲν κου καὶ ἄλλα πολίσματα μεγάλα πολλά,
τὸ δὲ ὀνομαστότατον καὶ ἰσχυρότατον καὶ ἔνθα σφι Νίνου 10
ἀναστάτου γενομένης τὰ βασιλῆα κατεστήκεε, ἦν Βαβυλῶν,
2 εἴουσα τοιαύτη δὴ τις πόλις. κέεται ἐν πεδίῳ μεγάλῳ, μέγαθος
εἴουσα μέτωπον ἕκαστον εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν σταδίων, εἴουσης
τετραγώνου· οὗτοι στάδιοι τῆς περιόδου τῆς πόλιος γίνονται 14

ἀνά-στατος, -ον: driven from home, 6
ἀξια-πήγητος, -ον: worth telling, 2
Ἀσσυρίη, ἦ: Assyria, 2
ἐπι-μνάομαι: to remember, recall (+ gen.) 6
ἐπι-τίθημι: set upon, attack; apply oneself to 9
εἴκοσι: twenty, 13
ἑκατόν: a hundred, 7
ἡπειρος, ἦ: mainland, land, 14
ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 13
κάτω: down, below, 4
Καῦνιος, -η, -ον: Caunians, 4
Καῦνος, ἦ: Caunos, 1
κου: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 13
Λύκιος, -η, -ον: Lycian, 11
μέγαθος, τό: size, magnitude, height, 13

μέτ-ωπον, τό: face of a wall; forehead, 1
μιμέομαι: to mimic, imitate, represent, 1
Νίνος, ὁ: Ninus, Ninevah, 8
ὀνομαστός, -ή, -όν: notable, well-named, 1
παραπλήσιος, -ον: resembling, similar to, 10
παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply; grant, 14
παρ-ίημι: to pass over, skip over; neglect, 10
περί-οδος, ὁ: circumference, journey round, 4
πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, largest, 14
πόλισμα, -ματος, τό: a city, 5
πόνος, ὁ: work, toil, labor, 4
στάδιον, τό: a stade, (583 ft., pl. στάδιοι), 11
τετρά-γωνος, -ον: rectangular or square, 3
ὑπο-χείριος -η -ον: subject, in one's power 1

- 1 ἔσχε: seized; aor. ἔχω
2 τὰ πλέω: in many ways; πλέο(ν)α, acc. pl. of respect
3 τὰ μὲν κάτω τῆς Ἀσίας..τὰ δὲ ἄνω αὐτῆς: regions in southern Asia (Minor)..those in northern Asia (Minor); "below Asia...above it"
ἀνάστατα ἐποίηε: laid waste
5 παριείς: passing over; prpl. παρίημι
τὰ...πλέω: most (regions); πλέονα

- παρήσομεν: we will pass over; παρίημι
6 παρέσχε: other regions gave; subj. neut. pl.
7 ἐπιμνήσομαι: future tense
8 ἐπετίθετο: began to set upon; conative
10 ἔνθα...κατεστήκεε: where...had come to be; plpf. κατίστημι
σφι Νίνου...γενομένης: their Ninevah having been overthrown; abs., dat. interest
12 μέγαθος: in length; acc. respect
13 μέτωπον ἕκαστον: on each side; respect

- συνάπαντες ὀγδώκοντα καὶ τετρακόσιοι, τὸ μὲν νυν μέγαθος 15
 τοσοῦτον ἐστὶ τοῦ ἄστεος τοῦ Βαβυλωνίου, ἐκεκόσμητο δὲ ὡς
 3 οὐδὲν ἄλλο πόλισμα τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν. τάφρος μὲν πρώτᾳ
 μιν βαθέα τε καὶ εὐρέα καὶ πλὴν ὕδατος περιθίει, μετὰ δὲ
 τείχος πεντήκοντα μὲν πηχέων βασιλῆων ἐὼν τὸ εὖρος, ὕψος
 δὲ διηκοσίων πηχέων· ὁ δὲ βασιλῆος πῆχυς τοῦ μετρίου ἐστὶ 20
 179 πῆχεος μέζων τρισὶ δακτύλοισι. δεῖ δὴ με πρὸς τούτοις
 ἔτι φράσαι ἵνα τε ἐκ τῆς τάφρου ἡ γῆ ἀναισιμώθῃ, καὶ τὸ
 τείχος ὄντινα τρόπον ἔργαστο. ὀρύσσοντες ἅμα τὴν τάφρον
 ἐπλίνθηνον τὴν γῆν τὴν ἐκ τοῦ ὀρύγματος ἐκφερομένην, ἐλκύ-
 2 σαντες δὲ πλίνθους ἱκανὰς ὥπτησαν αὐτὰς ἐν καμίνοις· μετὰ 25
 δὲ τέλματι χρεώμενοι ἀσφάλτῳ θερμῇ καὶ διὰ τριήκοντα
 δόμων πλίνθου ταρσοὺς καλάμων διαστοιβάζοντες, ἔδειμαν
 πρῶτα μὲν τῆς τάφου τὰ χεῖλεα, δευτέρα δὲ αὐτὸ τὸ τείχος

ἀν-αισιμώω: to use up, spend, consume, 3

ἀ-σφαλτος, ἡ: asphalt, bitumen, 3

βαθύς, -έα, -ύ: deep, tall, 3

δάκτυλος, ὁ: a finger, 3

δέμω: to build, 2

δια-στοιβάζω: to stuff in between, 1

διηκόσιοι, -αι, -α: two hundred, 4

δόμος, ὁ: layer (of brick); home, 1

ἐκ-φέρω: to carry out, bring forth, produce, 8

ἐλκω: to draw, drag; weigh, 10

ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor, toil, 11

εὖρος, τό: breadth, width, 5

εὐρύς, -έα, -ύ: wide, broad, 2

θερμός, ὁ: heat, hot, warm, 2

ἱκανός, -ή, -όν: enough, sufficient; capable, 1

καλάμη, ἡ: reed, stalk or straw of corn, 1

κάμινος, ὁ: oven, kiln, 2

κοσμέω: to order, arrange, adorn, 10

μέζων, -ον: larger, greater, taller, 8

μέτριος, -η, -ον: ordinary, measured, 2

ὀγδώκοντα: eighty, 5

ὀπτάω: to roast, broil, 5

ὀρύγμα, -ατος, τό: moat, trench, ditch, 4

πεντήκοντα: fifty, 6

περι-θέω: to run round, 2

πῆχυς, ὁ: cubit, fore-arm length (17.46 in.), 6

πλέος, -η, -ον: full, 10

πλινθεύω: to make into bricks, 1

πλίνθος, ὁ: a brick, 4

συν-άπας, -απασα, -άπαν: all together, 3

ταρός, ὁ: mat, wicker-work, 1

τάφρος, ἡ: moat, ditch, trench, 3

τέλμα, -ματος, τό: mortar, 2

τετρακόσιοι, -αι, -α: four hundred, 2

τοσοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτε: so great, so much 11

τρεῖς, τρία: three, 13

τριήκοντα: thirty, 8

ὔδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water, 10

ὑψος, -ου, τό: height, 3

φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 12

χεῖλος, -εος, τό: lip, rim, edge (of a river), 8

16 ἐκεκόσμητο: *it had been arranged*; plpf.

17 ἴδμεν: *we know*; 1st pl. οἶδα

18 μετὰ δὲ: *next, behind (it)*

19 εὖρος, ὕψος: *in width, in height*; respect

21 δακτύλοισι: *by 3 fingers*; degree of diff.

22 ἵνα...ὄντινα...: *where...and in what way*

23 ἔργαστο: *had been made*; plpf ἐργάζομαι

26 τέλματι: *using hot asphalt (as) mortar*

27 ἔδειμαν: *they built*; 3rd pl. aor. δέμω

28 αὐτὸ τὸ τεῖχος: *(built) the wall itself*

- 3 τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον. ἐπάνω δὲ τοῦ τείχεος παρὰ τὰ ἔσχατα 1
οἰκήματα μουνόκωλα ἔδειμαν, τετραμμένα ἐς ἄλληλα· τὸ
μέσον δὲ τῶν οἰκημάτων ἔλιπον τεθρίπῳ περιέλασιν. πύλαι
δὲ ἐνεστᾶσι περίξ τοῦ τείχεος ἑκατόν, χάλκεαι πᾶσαι, καὶ
4 σταθμοὶ τε καὶ ὑπέρθυρα ὡσαύτως. ἔστι δὲ ἄλλη πόλις ἀπέ- 5
χουσα ὀκτὼ ἡμερέων ὁδὸν ἀπὸ Βαβυλῶνος· Ἴς οὖνομα αὐτῇ.
ἔνθα ἐστὶ ποταμὸς οὐ μέγας· Ἴς καὶ τῷ ποταμῷ τὸ οὖνομα·
ἐσβάλλει δὲ οὗτος ἐς τὸν Εὐφρήτην ποταμὸν τὸ ῥέεθρον.
οὗτος ὦν ὁ Ἴς ποταμὸς ἅμα τῷ, ὕδατι θρόμβους ἀσφάλτου
ἀναδιδοῖ πολλούς, ἔνθεν ἢ ἀσφαλτος ἐς τὸ ἐν Βαβυλῶνι 10
180 τείχος ἐκομίσθη. ἐτετείχιστο μὲν νυν ἢ Βαβυλῶν τρόπῳ
τοιῷδε, ἔστι δὲ δύο φάρσεια τῆς πόλιος. τὸ γὰρ μέσον
αὐτῆς ποταμὸς διέργει, τῷ οὖνομα ἐστὶ Εὐφρήτης· ῥέει δὲ
ἐξ Ἀρμενίων, ἐὼν μέγας καὶ βαθὺς καὶ ταχύς· ἐξίει δὲ οὗτος 14

ἀνα-διδωμι: to produce, give forth, 1
ἀπ-έχω: to be distant, keep away from, 4
Ἀρμένιος, -η, -ον: Armenian, 5
ἀ-σφαλτος, ἢ: asphalt, bitumen, 3
βαθύς, -έα, -ύ: deep, tall, 3
δέμω: to build, 2
διέργω: to divide, separate, 1
ἑκατόν: a hundred, 7
ἐνθα: here, there, 16
ἐνθεν: from where, on the one side, 4
ἐν-ίστημι: to stand in, be appointed, 4
ἐξ-ίημι: to send out, let out, 6
ἐπ-άνω: on top, atop (+ gen.), above, 1
ἐσ-βάλλω: throw on; put on board; invade 13
ἔσχατος, -η, -ον: extreme, last, furthest, 3
Εὐφρήτης, ὁ: Euphrates, 8
θρόμβος, ὁ: clot, lump, piece, 1
Ἴς, ἡ: Is (town name), 3

κομίζω: to carry, bring; travel, journey, 8
λείπω: to leave, forsake, abandon, 9
μουνό-κωλος, -η, -ον: of one story; one leg, 1
οἶκημα, -ατος, τό: (store)room, workshop, 6
ὀκτὼ: eight, 5
περιέλασις, ἡ: a roadway, a drive around, 1
πéριξ: round the outside, all round, 3
πύλη, ἡ: gates, double gates, 7
ῥέεθρον, τό: river, stream, 9
σταθμός, ὁ: doorpost, weight; jamb, 6
τέθριππον, τό: team of four horses abreast, 1
τειχίζω: to make a wall, 1
τρέπω: to turn, direct; alter, change, 13
ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water, 10
ὑπέρ-θυρον, τό: lintel, post above the door, 1
φάρσος, ὁ: part, portion, quarter of the city, 4
ὡσ-αύτως: in the same manner, just so, 2

- 1 παρὰ τὰ ἔσχατα: *along the edges*; “ends”
2 ἔδειμαν: *they built*; aor. δέμω
τετραμμένα: *turned*; pf. pass. τρέπω
3 ἔλιπον: *left*; 3rd pl. aor. λείπω
4 ἐνεστᾶσι: *stand therein*; pf. ἐνίστημι
5 ἀπέχουσα: *being...away*; “keeping away”
6 ὀκτὼ ἡμερέων ὁδόν: *a journey of 8 days*

- Ἴς οὖνομα αὐτῇ: *Is (is) its name*; dat. poss.
7 τῷ ποταμῷ: dat. poss., supply ἐστίν
8 ἐσβάλλει...τὸ ῥέεθρον: *directs its flow*
11 ἐκομίσθη: *was brought*; aor. pass. κομίζω
ἐτετείχιστο: *had been walled off*; plpf.
14 ἐξίει: *discharged, sent out*; 3rd sg. impf.
ἐξίημι

- 2 ἐς τὴν Ἐρυθρὴν θάλασσαν. τὸ ὦν δὴ τείχος ἐκάτερον τοὺς 15
ἀγκῶνας ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν ἐλήλαται· τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ τούτου αἱ ἐπι-
καμπαὶ παρὰ χεῖλος ἐκάτερον τοῦ ποταμοῦ αἵμασιγὴ πλίνθων
3 ὀπτέων παρατείνει. τὸ δὲ ἄστρῳ αὐτό, ἐὼν πλήρες οἰκίεων
τριωρόφων καὶ τετρωρόφων, κατατέμνεται τὰς ὁδοὺς ἰθείας
τάς τε ἄλλας καὶ τὰς ἐπικαρσίας τὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν 20
4 ἐχούσας. κατὰ δὴ ὦν ἐκάστην ὁδὸν ἐν τῇ αἵμασιγῇ τῇ παρὰ
τὸν ποταμὸν πυλίδες ἐπήσαν, ὅσαι περ αἱ λαῦραι, τοσαῦται
ἀριθμόν· ἦσαν δὲ καὶ αὗται χάλκεαι, φέρουσαι καὶ αὐταὶ
181 ἐς αὐτὸν τὸν ποταμόν. τοῦτο μὲν δὴ τὸ τείχος θώρηξ ἐστί,
ἕτερον δὲ ἔσωθεν τείχος περιθέει, οὐ πολλῶ τεωρᾷ ἀσθενέστερον 25
2 τοῦ ἐτέρου τείχεος, στερότερον δέ. ἐν δὲ φάρσει ἐκατέρω

ἀγκῶν, ὁ: corner, bend, curve; elbow, 1
αἵμασιγῇ, ἡ: a wall, low wall, 3
ἀριθμός, ὁ: number, amount, quantity, 5
ἀσθενής, -ές: without strength, weak, 6
ἐπι-καμπή, ἡ: the bend (of the wall), 1
ἐπι-κάρσιος -η -ον: at a right angle, head-on 1
ἐκάτερος, -α, -ον: each of two, either, 10
ἐπι-ειμι: to be upon, be set upon, 10
ἐρυθρός, -ή, -όν: red, 5
ἔσω-θεν: from within, 1
θώρηξ, -ηκος, ὁ: breastplate, 3
ἰθύς, -έα, -ύς: straight, honest; immediately, 5
κατα-τέμνω: to cut up, cut to pieces, 2
λαύρη, ἡ: an alley, lane, passage, 1

ὀπτέω: to bake, roast, broil, 3
παρα-τείνω: to stretch out, to extend, 3
περι-θέω: to run round, 2
πλήρης, -ες: full, filled, 2
πλίνθος, ὁ: a brick, 4
πυλῖς, -ίδος, τό: a postern, 3
στερεός, -ή, -όν: solid, firm, 3
τετρ-ώροφος, -η, -ον: of four floors, 1
τοσοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οῦτο: so great, so much 11
τρι-ώροφος, -η, -ον: of three floors, 1
φάρσος, ὁ: part, portion, quarter of the city, 4
χάλκεος, -η, -ον: made of bronze, copper 13
χεῖλος, -εος, τό: lip, rim, edge (of a river), 8

15 τείχος...ἐλήλαται: each of two walls has
been driven in its corners to the river; i.e.
the city is two walled in rectangles with a
river flowing inbetween; pf. ἐλάυνω,
acc. of respect

16 τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ τούτου: from this, the bends of
the wall extend along the edges of the
river with a low wall of baked brick

18 ἐὼν πλήρες: being full of; πλήρες is the
predicate of the pple. εἰμί

19 κατατέμνεται: pf. pass. κατατέμνω
τὰς ὁδοὺς ἰθείας: in straight roads; acc. of
respect

20 ἐπικαρσίας...ἐχούσας: being

perpendicular to the river; 'holding head-
on to the river'

21 κατὰ...ὁδὸν: on each road
παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν: (running) along the
river

22 ἐπήσαν: were on; 3rd pl. impf. ἔπειμι
ὅσαι...τοσαῦται: so many (gates) in
number as (there are) lanes; i.e.
perpendicular roads that meet the river

23 ἀριθμόν: in number; acc. of respect

25 οὐ πολλῶ τεωρᾷ ἀσθενέστερον: not weaker
by much at all; dat. degree of difference

26 τοῦ...τείχεος: than...; gen. of comparison

- τῆς πόλιος ἐτετείχιστο ἐν μέσῳ ἐν τῷ μὲν τὰ βασιλῆα 1
 περιβόλῳ μεγάλῳ τε καὶ ἰσχυρῷ, ἐν δὲ τῷ ἑτέρῳ Διὸς
 Βῆλου ἱρὸν χαλκόπυλον, καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ ἔτι τοῦτο ἑὸν, δύο σταδίων
 3 πάντῃ, ἐὼν τετράγωνον. ἐν μέσῳ δὲ τοῦ ἱροῦ πύργος στερεὸς
 οἰκοδόμηται, σταδίου καὶ τὸ μῆκος καὶ τὸ εὖρος, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ 5
 τῷ πύργῳ ἄλλος πύργος ἐπιβέβηκε, καὶ ἕτερος μάλα ἐπὶ
 4 τούτῳ, μέχρι οὗ ὀκτὼ πύργων. ἀνάβασις δὲ ἐς αὐτοὺς
 ἔξωθεν κύκλῳ περὶ πάντας τοὺς πύργους ἔχουσα πεποιήται.
 μεσοῦντι δέ κου τῆς ἀναβάσιος ἐστὶ καταγωγὴ τε καὶ θῶκοι
 ἀμπαυστήριοι, ἐν τοῖσι κατίζοντες ἀμπαύονται οἱ ἀναβαί- 10
 5 νοντες. ἐν δὲ τῷ τελευταίῳ πύργῳ νηὸς ἔπεστι μέγας· ἐν
 δὲ τῷ νηῷ κλίνη μεγάλη κέεται εὖ ἐστρωμένη, καὶ οἱ τράπεζα
 παρακέεται χρυσῇ. ἄγαλμα δὲ οὐκ ἔνι οὐδὲν αὐτόθι ἐνὶ δρυ-
 μένον, οὐδὲ νύκτα οὐδεὶς ἐναυλίζεται ἀνθρώπων ὅτι μὴ γυνή 14

ἄγαλμα, -ατος τό: image, statue; honor, 6
 ἀνα-βαίνω: to go up, climb, mount, 10
 ἀνά-βασις, -εως, ἡ: a way up, ascent, 2
 ἀνα-παύομαι: to rest; make cease, stop, 3
 ἀνα-παυστήριος, -η, -ον: for resting, 1
 βασιλῆιον, τό: palace. 13
 Βῆλος, ὁ: Belus, 2
 ἐν-αυλίζομαι: to spend (the night), bivouac, 1
 ἐν-ιδρύω: to set up in, 3
 ἔξω-θεν: from without, 3
 ἐπ-εimi: to be upon, be set upon, 10
 ἐπι-βαίνω: to go upon, step upon, 2
 εὖρος, τό: breadth, width, 5
 θῶκος, ὁ: seat, bench, 1
 ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 13
 καταγωγὴ, ἡ: landing, halting-place; inn, 1
 κάτ-ιζω: to sit down, station, 5
 κλίνη, ἡ: a couch, bed, 3
 κου: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 13
 κύκλος, ὁ: a circle, round, ring, 14

μάλα: very, very much, exceedingly, 3
 μέχρι: up to; until, as long as (+ gen.), 8
 μεσῶ: to be in the middle, 1
 μῆκος, τό: length, 4
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 13
 οἰκο-δομέω: to build, build a house, 10
 ὀκτώ: eight, 5
 πάντῃ: in every way, by all means, in all, 2
 παρὰ-κειμαι: to lie or stand beside, 2
 περί-βολος, ὁ: an encircling wall, ring wall, 1
 πύργος, τό: a tower, 7
 στάδιον, τό: a stade, (583 ft., pl. στάδιοι), 11
 στερεός, -ή, -όν: solid, firm, 3
 στόρεννυμι: to spread, strew, 1
 τειχιζω: to make a wall, 3
 τελευταῖος, -η, -ον: last, 4
 τετρά-γωνος, -ον: rectangular or square, 3
 τράπεζα, ἡ: table; dinner, meal, 4
 χαλκό-πυλος, -όν: bronze-gated, 1

- 1 ἐτετείχιστο: *had been walled off*; plpf.
 2 ἐν τῷ μὲν...ἐν δὲ τῷ: *in the middle of the one district...in the middle of the other*
 3 ἐς ἐμὲ: *up to my time*; “up to me”
 5 οἰκοδόμηται: *has been built*; pf. pass.
 μῆκος...εὖρος: *in...; acc. of respect*
 6 ἐπιβέβηκε: *has gone up*; pf. ἐπιβαίνω
 7 μέχρι οὗ: *up to*; “up to which,” gen. sg.

- ἀνάβασις...πεποιήται: *an ascent to these (towers) has been made extending in a circle around all the towers on the outside*
 9 μεσοῦντι: *to one being in the middle*; pplf
 10 ἐν τοῖσι: *on these*
 12 ἐστρωμένη: *well blanketed*; pf στόρεννυμι
 13 ἔνι: *is inside*; ἔνεστι
 14 ὅτι μὴ: *except*

- μούνη τῶν ἐπιχωρίων, τὴν ἂν ὁ θεὸς ἔλθῃ ἐκ πασέων, 15
 ὡς λέγουσι οἱ Χαλδαῖοι ἐόντες ἱερεῖς τούτου τοῦ θεοῦ.
 182 φασὶ δὲ οἱ αὐτοὶ οὗτοι, ἐμοὶ μὲν οὐ πιστὰ λέγοντες, τὸν
 θεὸν αὐτὸν φοιτᾶν τε ἐς τὸν νηὸν καὶ ἀμπαύεσθαι ἐπὶ
 τῆς κλίνης, κατὰ περ ἐν Θήβῃσι τῇσι Αἰγυπτίῃσι κατὰ
 2 τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον, ὡς λέγουσι οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι· (καὶ γὰρ δὴ 20
 ἐκεῖθι κοιμᾶται ἐν τῷ τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ Θηβαίου γυνή, ἀμφό-
 τεραι δὲ αὐταὶ λέγονται ἀνδρῶν σὺδαμῶν ἐς ὀμιλὴν φοιτᾶν),
 καὶ κατὰ περ ἐν Πατάρῳσι τῆς Λυκίης ἢ πρόμαντις τοῦ
 θεοῦ, ἐπεὰν γένηται· οὐ γὰρ ὧν αἰεὶ ἐστὶ χρηστήριον
 αὐτόθι· ἐπεὰν δὲ γένηται τότε ὧν συγκατακληίεται τὰς 25
 183 νύκτας ἔσω ἐν τῷ νηῷ. ἔστι δὲ τοῦ ἐν Βαβυλῶνι ἱεροῦ
 καὶ ἄλλος κάτω νηός, ἔνθα ἄγαλμα μέγα τοῦ Διὸς ἐνι
 κατήμενον χρύσειον, καὶ οἱ τράπεζα μεγάλη παρακέεται
 χρυσή, καὶ τὸ βάθρον οἱ καὶ ὁ θρόνος χρύσεος ἐστί· καὶ
 ὡς ἔλεγον οἱ Χαλδαῖοι, ταλάντων ὀκτακοσίων χρυσίου 30

ἄγαλμα, -ατος τό: image, statue; honor, 6
 Αἰγύπτιος, -η, -ον: Egyptian, 8
 αἰεὶ: always, forever, in every case, 14
 ἀνα-παύομαι: to rest; make cease, stop, 3
 βάθρον, τό: a base, stand, podium, 1
 ἐκεῖ-θι: there, in that place, 1
 ἐπι-χώριος, -α, -ον: local, native, 5
 ἔσω: inwards, inside, 5
 Ζεὺς, ὁ: Zeus, 11
 Θῆβαι, αἱ: Thebes, 4
 Θηβαίεύς, ὁ: the Theban, 1
 θρόνος, ὁ: chair, seat, 5
 ἱερεὺς, -έως, ὁ: priest, sacrificer, 3
 κάτω: down, below, 4

κοιμᾶω: to put to sleep; mid. to fall asleep, 2
 Λύκιος, -η, -ον: Lycian, 11
 ὀκτα-κόσιοι, -αι, -α: eight hundred, 2
 ὀμιλή, ἡ: intercourse, association, company 1
 παρά-κειμαι: to lie or stand beside, 2
 Πατάρρα, τά: Patara, 1
 πιστός, -ή, -όν: trustworthy, faithful, 7
 πρό-μαντις, ὁ, ἡ: a prophet, prophetess, 1
 συγ-κατα-κληίω: enclose with or together 1
 τάλαντον, τό: talent (equal to 57.75 lbs.), 5
 φοιτάω: to go to and fro, visit, 8
 Χαλδαῖος, -η, -ον: a Chaldaean, 4
 χρυσίον, τό: gold coin, money; jewelry, 5

- 15 τὴν ἂν...ἔλθῃ *whomever... has chosen*
 (for himself); aor. mid. subj. αἰρέω
 16 ἱερεῖς: *since they are priests*; pple is causal
 17 φασὶ: *say*; 3rd pl. pres. φημί
 φοιτᾶν: pres. inf. φοιτάω
 19 κατὰ περ: *just as*
 κατὰ...τρόπον: *in the same way*
 21 ἐν τῷ...Διὸς: *in the temple of Theban Zeus*
 22 ἀνδρῶν...ὀμιλὴν φοιτᾶν: *to engage in*

- intercourse with no men*; objective gen.
 24 ἐπεὰν γένηται: *when he comes*; ἐπεὶ ἂν
 25 τὰς νύκτας: *for nights*; acc. duration
 26 ἔστι...ἱεροῦ: *there is also in the*
sanctuary... another temple below this
temple; partitive gen
 27 ἐνι: *is inside*; ἐνεστί
 28 κατήμενον: *seated*; aor. δέμω
 30 ταλάντων ὀκτακοσίων: *for 800 talents*

- 2 πεποιήται ταῦτα. ἔξω δὲ τοῦ νηοῦ βωμός ἐστι χρύσεος, 1
 ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἄλλος βωμὸς μέγας, ἐπ’ οὗ θύεται τὰ τέλεα τῶν
 προβάτων· ἐπὶ γὰρ τοῦ χρυσοῦ βωμοῦ οὐκ ἔξεστι θύειν ὅτι
 μὴ γαλαθηνὰ μούνα, ἐπὶ δὲ τοῦ μέζονος βωμοῦ καὶ κατα-
 γίζουσι λιβανωτοῦ χίλια τάλαντα ἕτεος ἐκάστου οἱ Χαλδαῖοι 5
 τότε ἐπεὰν τὴν ὀρτὴν ἄγωσι τῷ θεῷ τούτῳ. ἦν δὲ ἐν τῷ
 τεμένει τούτῳ ἔτι τὸν χρόνον ἐκείνον καὶ ἀνδριάς δυνάδεκα
 3 πηχέων χρύσεος στερεός· ἐγὼ μὲν μιν οὐκ εἶδον, τὰ δὲ
 λέγεται ὑπὸ Χαλδαίων, ταῦτα λέγω. τούτῳ τῷ ἀνδριάντι
 Δαρείος μὲν ὁ Ὑστάσπεος ἐπιβουλεύσας οὐκ ἐτόλμησε 10
 λαβεῖν, Ξέρξης δὲ ὁ Δαρείου ἔλαβε καὶ τὸν ἱερά ἀπέκτεινε
 ἀπαγορεύοντα μὴ κινέειν τὸν ἀνδριάντα. τὸ μὲν δὴ ἱρὸν
 τοῦτο οὕτω κεκόσμηται, ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἴδια ἀναθήματα πολλά.
 184 τῆς δὲ Βαβυλῶνος ταύτης πολλοὶ μὲν κου καὶ ἄλλοι ἐγένοντο 14

ἀνδριάς, ὁ: statue, cult-statue, 3

ἀπ-αγορεύω: to forbid, 1

ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay, 12

βωμός, ὁ: a platform; altar, 6

γαλαθηνός, -ή, -όν: sucking, young, 1

Δαρείος, ὁ: Darius 9

δυνά-δεκα: twelve, 11

ἔξεστι: it is allowed, permitted; is possible, 11

ἔξω: out of (+ gen.); adv. outside, 8

ἐπι-βουλεύω: plot against, contrive against, 7

ἴδιος, -η, -ον: one's own; private, lone, 4

ἱερεὺς, -έως, ὁ: priest, sacrificer, 3

κατ-αγίζω: to sacrifice, burn (as sacrifice), 4

κινέω: set in motion, move; arouse, irritate, 1

κοσμέω: to order, arrange, adorn, 10

κου: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 13

λιβανωτός, ὁ: frankincense, 1

μέζων, -ον: larger, greater, taller, 8

Ξέρξης, ὁ: Xerxes, 1

ὀρτή, ἡ: festival, 7

πῆχυς, ὁ: cubit, fore-arm length (17.46 in.), 6

πρό-βατα, τά: cattle, sheep, herd, 7

στερεός, -ή, -όν: solid, firm, 3

τάλαντον, τό: talent (equal to 57.75 lbs.), 5

τέλεος, -η, -ον: finished, complete, last, 4

τέμενος, τό: a sacred district, temple, 2

τολμάω: to dare, undertake, endure, 4

Ὑστάσπης, ὁ: Hystapes, 7

Χαλδαῖος, -η, -ον: a Chaldaean, 4

χίλιοι, -αι, -α: a thousand, 2

1 πεποιήται: *have been made*; pf. pass., with a neuter plural subject, ταῦτα

2 ἐπ’ οὗ: *over which*; relative pronoun

τὰ τέλεα: *full-grown (animals)*

3 ὅτι μὴ: *except*

4 μέζονος: *better*; comparative adj.

5 ἕτεος ἐκάστου: *each year*; time within

6 ἐπεὰν...ἄγωσι: *whenever they celebrate*; pres. subj. in a general temporal clause

ἦν δὲ: *there was*; 3rd pl. impf. εἰμί

7 τὸν χρόνον ἐκείνον: *during that time*; acc. of duration

8 οὐκ εἶδον: *I did not see*; 3rd pl. aor. ὀράω

10 ἐπιβουλεύσας: *though contriving to steal*

11 ὁ Δαρείου: *son of Darius*

ἔλαβε: *took*; 3rd sg. aor. λαμβάνω

τὸν ἱερά: *the priest*

12 μὴ κινέειν: *to move*; redundant μὴ after a verb of prohibition or denial

τὸ ἱρὸν: *sanctuary*

- βασιλείες, τῶν ἐν τοῖσι Ἀσσυρίοισι λόγοισι μνήμην ποιή- 15
 σομαι, οἳ τὰ τείχεά τε ἐπεκόσμησαν καὶ τὰ ἱρά, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ
 γυναικες δύο. ἡ μὲν πρότερον ἄρξασα, τῆς ὕστερον γενεῇσι
 πέντε πρότερον γενομένη, τῇ οὖνομα ἦν Σεμίραμις, αὕτη μὲν
 ἀπεδέξατο χῶματα ἀνὰ τὸ πεδῖον ἐόντα ἀξιοθέητα· πρότερον
 185 δὲ ἐώθεε ὁ ποταμὸς ἀνὰ τὸ πεδῖον πᾶν πελαγίζειν. ἡ δὲ δὴ 20
 δεύτερον γενομένη ταύτης βασιλεία, τῇ οὖνομα ἦν Νίτωκρις,
 αὕτη δὲ συνετωτέρη γενομένη τῆς πρότερον ἀρξάσης τοῦτο
 μὲν μνημόσυνα ἐλίπετο τὰ ἐγὼ ἀπηγήσομαι, τοῦτο δὲ τὴν
 Μήδων ὀρώσα ἀρχὴν μεγάλην τε καὶ οὐκ ἀτρεμίζουσιν,
 <ἀλλ> ἄλλα τε ἀραιρημένα ἄστεα αὐτοῖσι, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ τὴν 25
 2 Νίνον, προεφυλάξατο ὅσα ἐδύνατο μάλιστα. πρῶτα μὲν τὸν
 Εὐφρήτην ποταμὸν ρέοντα πρότερον ἰθύν, ὅς σφι διὰ τῆς
 πόλιος μέσης ρέει, τοῦτον ἄνωθεν διώρυχας ὀρύξασα οὕτω
 δὴ τι ἐποίησε σκολιὸν ὥστε δὴ τρὶς ἐς τῶν τινα κωμέων τῶν

ἀπ-ηγέομαι: to relate, tell; lead away from, 6
 ἀτρεμίζω: to stay still, keep quiet, 2
 ἄνω-θεν: from above, from on high, 3
 ἀξιο-θέητος, -ον: well worth seeing 2
 Ἀσσυρίη, ἡ: Assyria, 2
 διῶρυξ, -υχος, ἡ: a trench, canal, conduit, 9
 δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 11
 ἐπι-κοσμέω: to honor, adorn, 1
 ἔωθα: be accustomed; pf. with pres. sense, 11
 Εὐφρήτης, ὁ: Euphrates, 8
 ἰθύς, -έα, -ύ: straight, honest; immediately, 5
 κῶμη, ἡ: town, country town, village 13
 λείπω: to leave, forsake, abandon, 9

μνήμη, ἡ: remembrance, memory, record, 4
 μνημόσυνον, τό: a memorial; remembrance, 2
 Νίνος, ὁ: Ninus, Ninevah, 8
 Νίτωκρις, ἡ: Nitrokis, 1
 πελαγίζω: to flood, make a lake, 1
 προ-φυλάσσω: to keep watch, to guard, 1
 Σεμίραμις, ἡ: Semiramis, 1
 σκολιός, -ή, -όν: twisted, winding, 3
 συν-ετός, ἡ, ὄν: intelligent, sagacious, wise 1
 τρίς: thrice, three times, 4
 ὕστερος, -α, -ον: later, last, 10
 χῶμα, τό: mound, bank, earth thrown up, 6

- 15 τῶν...ποιήσομαι: *of which I will mention*
 Ἀσσυρίοισι λόγοισι: *in my accounts of the*
 Assyrians; proposed but not completed
 16 ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ: *and among them also*
 17 ἡ μὲν ἄρξασα: *the one having ruled*
 τῆς...γενομένη: *born five generations*
before that (woman born) later; "born
earlier by 5 generations than that later,"
 gen. comparison, dat. degree of difference
 19 ἀπεδέξατο: *made; presented ἀποδείκνυμι*
 ἀνὰ τὸ πεδῖον: *throughout the plain*

- 20 ἐώθεε: *was accustomed; plpf., impf. sense*
 21 ταύτης: *second to this; gen. comparison*
 22 συνετωτέρη: *more intelligent*
 τῆς...ἀρξάσης: *than...; gen. comparison,*
 τοῦτο μὲν...τοῦτο δὲ: *on the one hand...
 on the other*
 24 ὀρώσα: *seeing; nom. sg. pres. ppl. ὀράω*
 25 ἄλλα...ἄστεα αὐτοῖσι: *other cities*
having been captured by them; dat. agent
 28 διώρυχας, ὀρύξασα: *diverting, digging*
 29 οὕτω...σκολιὸν ὥστε: *so winding that*

- ἐν τῇ Ἀσσυρίῃ ἀπικνέεται ῥέων· τῇ δὲ κώμῃ οὖνομα ἐστί, ¹
 ἐς τὴν ἀπικνέεται ὁ Εὐφρήτης, Ἀρδέρικκα. καὶ νῦν οἱ ἂν
 κομίζωνται ἀπὸ τῆσδε τῆς θαλάσσης ἐς Βαβυλῶνα, κατα-
 πλέοντες τὸν Εὐφρήτην ποταμὸν τρίς τε ἐς τὴν αὐτὴν
³ ταύτην κώμην παραγίνονται καὶ ἐν τρισὶ ἡμέρησι. τοῦτο ⁵
 μὲν δὴ τοιοῦτον ἐποίησε, χῶμα δὲ παρέχωσε παρ' ἐκάτερον
 τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ χεῖλος ἄξιον θώματος μέγαθος καὶ ὕψος
⁴ ὅσον τι ἐστί. κατύπερθε δὲ πολλῶ Βαβυλῶνος ὥρυσσε
 ἔλυτρον λίμνη, ὀλίγον τι παρατείνουσα ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ,
 βάθος μὲν ἐς τὸ ὕδωρ αἰεὶ ὀρύσσουσα, εὖρος δὲ τὸ περί- ¹⁰
 μετρον αὐτοῦ ποιεύσα εἴκοσί τε καὶ τετρακοσίων σταδίων·
 τὸν δὲ ὀρυσσόμενον χοῦν ἐκ τούτου τοῦ ὀρύγματος ἀναισίμου
⁵ παρὰ τὰ χεῖλα τοῦ ποταμοῦ παραχέουσα. ἐπεῖτε δέ οἱ
 ὀρώρυκτο, λίθους ἀγαγομένη κρηπίδα κύκλῳ περὶ αὐτὴν ¹⁴

αἰεῖ: always, forever, in every case, 14
 ἀν-αισιμός: to use up, spend, consume, 3
 ἄξιος, -η, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 11
 Ἀρδέρικκα, ἡ: Ardericca, 1
 Ἀσσυρίῃ, ἡ: Assyria, 2
 βάθος, -εος, τό: depth, height, 2
 εἴκοσι: twenty, 13
 ἐκάτερος, -α, -ον: each of two, either, 10
 ἔλυτρον, τό: basin, reservoir, 2
 εὖρος, τό: breadth, width, 5
 Εὐφρήτης, ὁ: Euphrates, 8
 θῶμα, -ατος, τό: wonder, astonishment, 6
 κατα-πλέω: sail downstream, sail to shore, 4
 κατ-ὑπερθε: above, (down) from above, 4
 κομίζω: to carry, bring; travel, journey, 8
 κρηπίς, ἡ: foundation, rim, 2
 κύκλος, ὁ: a circle, round, ring, 14
 κώμη, ἡ: town, country town, village 13

- 2 ἐς τὴν: to which the Euphrates arrives
 οἱ ἂν κομίζωνται: whoever is brought;
 general relative clause; pres. subj. κομίζω
 6 παρὰ...χεῖλος: along each bank
 7 μέγαθος καὶ ὕψος ὅσον τι ἐστί: so great (a
 heap) it is in size and height; acc. of respect
 8 κατύπερθε δὲ πολλῶ: far above Babylon;
 ὥρυσσε: began to dig; inceptive impf.

λίθος, ὁ: a stone, 8
 λίμνη, ἡ: pool, marshy lake, basin, 10
 μέγαθος, τό: size, magnitude, height, 13
 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, small, 14
 ὀρυγμα, -ατος, τό: moat, trench, ditch, 4
 παρα-γίνομαι: to be present; to arrive, 5
 παρα-τείνω: to stretch out, to extend, 3
 παρα-χέω: to heap up beside, pour along, 2
 περί-μετρον, τό: circumference, 1
 στάδιον, τό: a stade, (583 ft., pl. στάδιοι), 11
 τετρακόσιοι, -αι, -α: four hundred, 2
 τρίς: thrice, three times, 4
 ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water, 10
 ὕψος, -ου, τό: height, 3
 χεῖλος, -εος, τό: lip, rim, edge (of a river), 8
 χοῦς, ὁ: dug-out soil, soil, 2
 χῶμα, τό: mound, bank, earth thrown up, 6

- 9 λίμνη: for a lake; dat. of purpose
 10 βάθος: in depth; acc. respect
 11 εὖρος δέ: in width; acc. of respect
 περίμετρον: length; "circumference"
 12 ἀναισίμου: she used; ἀναισίμοε, impf.
 14 οἱ ὀρώρυκτο: it had been dug for her; plpf
 ἀγαγομένη: bring; aor. mid. pple. ἄγω
 κύκλῳ: in a circle; dat. manner

- 6 ἤλασε. ἐποίεε δὲ ἀμφοτέρα ταῦτα, τὸν τε ποταμὸν σκολιὸν 15
καὶ τὸ ὄρυγμα πᾶν ἔλος, ὥς ὃ τε ποταμὸς βραδύτερος εἴη
περὶ καμπὰς πολλὰς ἀγνύμενος, καὶ οἱ πλόοι ἔωσι σκολιοὶ
ἐς τὴν Βαβυλῶνα, ἔκ τε τῶν πλόων ἐκδέκεται περίοδος τῆς
7 λίμνης μακρῆ. κατὰ τοῦτο δὲ ἐργάζετο τῆς χώρας τῇ αἰ τε 20
ἐσβολαὶ ἦσαν καὶ τὰ σύντομα τῆς ἐκ Μήδων ὁδοῦ, ἵνα μὴ
ἐπιμισγόμενοι οἱ Μῆδοι ἐκμανθάνοιεν αὐτῆς τὰ πρήγματα.
186 ταῦτα μὲν δὴ ἐκ βάθεος περιεβάλετο, τοιήνδε δὲ ἐξ αὐτῶν
παρευθήκην ἐποιήσατο. τῆς πόλιος εἰσῆς δύο φαρσέων,
τοῦ δὲ ποταμοῦ μέσον ἔχοντος, ἐπὶ τῶν πρότερον βασιλέων
ὅκως τις ἐθέλοι ἐκ τοῦ ἐτέρου φάρσεος ἐς τοῦτερον διαβῆναι, 25
χρῆν πλοία διαβαίνειν, καὶ ἦν, ὥς ἐγὼ δοκέω, ὀχληρὸν
τοῦτο. αὕτη δὲ καὶ τοῦτο προεῖδε. ἐπεῖτε γὰρ ὥρυσσε τὸ

ἀγνυμι: to break, bend; shiver, 1

βραδύς, -εῖα, -ύ: slow, 1

δια-βαίνω: walk across, pass over; cross, 14

ἐκ-δέκομαι: receive from, take up; succeed, 7

ἐκ-μανθάνω: to learn well or thoroughly, 3

ἔλος, τό: a swamp, marsh, 4

ἐπι-μισγομαι: to associate with, deal with, 1

ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor, toil, 11

ἐσ-βολή ή: entrance, access; invasion, attack
1

καμπή, ή: bend, 1

ὀχληρός ό: troublesome, annoying, irksome 1

παρ-εν-θήκη, ή: addition, 1

περι-βάλλω: throw round, enclose; clothe 8

περί-οδος, ό: circumference, journey round 4

πλόος, ό: voyage, 3

προ-οράω: see beforehand, catch sight of, 1

σκολιός, -ή, -όν: twisted, winding, 3

σύν-τομος, -ον: short-cut, 1

φάρσος, ό: part, portion, quarter of the city, 4

χρή: it is necessary, fitting; must, ought, 13

15 ἤλασε: *lined*; “drove,” 3rd sg. aor. ἐλαύνω

ὥς...εἴη: *so that the river might be*; pres.

opt. εἰμί in a purpose clause, secondary
sequence

17 ἔωσι: *may be*; 3rd pl. pres. subj. εἰμί,
purpose clause governed by the same ὥς
above

18 ἐ τε τῶν πλόων: *after the voyages*
ἐκδέκεται: *a long circuit of the lake may*
be taken; purpose with ὥς, i.e. to slow
travellers

19 ἐργαζέτο: *was done*; impf. pass.

τῆς χώρας τῇ...: *where*; “at that point of
land,” relative clause. dat. of place where

20 ἦσαν: *were*; 3rd sg. impf. εἰμί

ἵνα μὴ.....ἐκμανθάνοιεν: *so that they*
might not learn; negative purpose clause,
pres. opt.

22 ταῦτα...περιεβάλετο...: *she encircled*
these works from the depths around
herself and did the following in addition
to these things

23 τῆς πόλιος...φαρσέων: gen. abs.

24 τοῦ δὲ ποταμοῦ...ἔχοντος: gen. abs.

ἐπὶ...βασιλέων: *under previous kings*

25 ὅκως...ἐθέλοι: *whenever...wished*; general
temporal clause, secondary seq.; pres. opt.

διαβῆναι: *to cross*; aor. inf. διαβαίνω

26 χρῆν: *it was necessary*; impf. χρή

27 προεῖδε: *foresaw*; aor. inf. προ-οράω

- ἔλутρον τῇ λίμνῃ, μνημόσυνον τόδε ἄλλο ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ 1
 2 ἔργου ἐλίπετο· ἐτάμνετο λίθους περιμήκεας, ὥς δέ οἱ ἦσαν
 οἱ λίθοι ἔτοιμοι καὶ τὸ χωρίον ὀρώρυκτο, ἐκτρέψασα τοῦ
 ποταμοῦ τὸ ῥέεθρον πᾶν ἐς τὸ ὥρυσσε χωρίον, ἐν ᾧ ἐπίμπλατο 5
 τοῦτο, ἐν τούτῳ ἀπεξηρασμένου τοῦ ἀρχαίου ῥέεθρου τοῦτο
 μὲν τὰ χεῖλα τοῦ ποταμοῦ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὰς κατα-
 βάσις τὰς ἐκ τῶν πυλῖδων ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν φερούσας
 ἀνοικοδόμησε πλίνθοισι ὀπτῇσι κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν λόγον τῷ
 τείχεϊ, τοῦτο δὲ κατὰ μέσσην κου μάλιστα τὴν πόλιν τοῖσι 10
 λίθοισι τοὺς ὠρύξατο οἰκοδόμει γέφυραν, δέουσα τοὺς λίθους
 3 σιδήρῳ τε καὶ μολύβδῳ. ἐπιτείνεσκε δὲ ἐπ' αὐτήν, ὅκως
 μὲν ἡμέρη γίνοιτο, ξύλα τετράγωνα, ἐπ' ὧν τὴν διάβασιν
 ἐποιεῦντο οἱ Βαβυλώνιοι· τὰς δὲ νύκτας τὰ ξύλα ταῦτα
 ἀπαιρέεσκον τοῦδε εἵνεκα, ἵνα μὴ διαφοιτέοντες [τὰς νύκτας] 14

ἀν-οικο-δομέω: to build up, 1
 ἀπ-αιρέω: to take away from, remove, 9
 ἀπο-ξηραίνω: to dry up, 2
 ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον: ancient, old, 12
 γέφυρη, ἡ: bridge; dam, mound, 6
 διά-βασις, -εως, ἡ: a crossing, 3
 δια-φοιτάω: to go to and fro continually, 2
 ἐκ-τρέπω: to turn aside, divert, 3
 ἔλутρον, τό: basin, reservoir, 2
 ἐπι-τείνω: to stretch over, hold over, 1
 ἐτοῖμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand, 12
 κατά-βασις, -εως, ἡ: descent, stairs, 2
 κου: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 13
 λείπω: to leave, forsake, abandon, 9
 λίθος, ὁ: a stone, 8
 λίμνη, ἡ: pool, marshy lake, basin, 10

μνημόσυνον, τό: a memorial; remembrance, 2
 μολύβδος, ὁ: lead (metal), 1
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 13
 ξύλον, τό: wood, 4
 οἰκο-δομέω: to build, build a house, 10
 ὀπτός, -ή, -όν: baked, roasted, 3
 περι-μήκης, -ες: very tall, very long, 1
 πίμπλημι: to fill, fill full, (gen.) 7
 πλίνθος, ὁ: a brick, 4
 πυλῖς, -ίδος, τό: a little gate, 3
 ῥέεθρον, τό: river, stream, 9
 σιδήρεος, -η, -ον: made of iron, iron, 6
 τάμνω: to cut, hew, ravage, 2
 τετρά-γωνος, -ον: rectangular or square, 3
 χεῖλος, -εος, τό: lip, rim, edge (of a river), 8
 χωρίον, τό: place, spot, region, 8

- 1 λίμνη: *for a lake*; dat. of purpose
 2 ἐλίπετο: *was left behind*; impf. λείπω
 ἐτάμνετο: *quarried*; “cut,” impf. τάμνω
 ὥς δέ...ἦσαν: *when...were*; impf. εἰμί
 3 ὀρώρυκτο: *had been dug*; plpf. ὀρύσσω
 4 ἐς τὸ...χωρίον: *to the place*
 ὥρυξε: aor. ὀρύσσω
 ἐν τῷ...ἐν τούτῳ: *in which (time)...in this (time)*

- ἐπίμπλατο: *filled*; aor. mid. πίμπλημι
 5 ἀπεξηρασμένου...ῥεέθρου: *the old river (bed) having dried up*; gen. abs.
 τοῦτο μὲν...δὲ: *on the one hand...on the...*
 7 φερούσας: *leading to the river*; “carrying”
 8 κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν λόγον: *in a manner the same as the wall*; αὐτὸν governs a dative
 9-14 Notes on facing page

- 4 κλέπτοιεν παρ' ἀλλήλων. ὥς δὲ τό τε ὀρυχθὲν λίμνη πλήρης 15
 ἐγεγόνεε ὑπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν γέφυραν
 ἐκεκόσμητο, τὸν Εὐφρήτην ποταμὸν ἐς τὰ ἀρχαῖα ῥέεθρα
 ἐκ τῆς λίμνης ἐξήγαγε, καὶ οὕτω τὸ ὀρυχθὲν ἔλος γενόμενον
 ἐς δέον ἐδόκεε γεγενῆσθαι καὶ τοῖσι πολλήτησι γέφυρα ἦν
 187 κατεσκευασμένη. ἡ δ' αὕτη αὕτη βασιλεια καὶ ἀπάτην 20
 τοιήνδε τινὰ ἐμχανήσατο· ὕπερ τῶν μάλιστα λεωφόρων
 πυλέων τοῦ ἄστεος τάφον ἐωυτῇ κατεσκευάσατο μετέωρον
 ἐπιπολῆς αὐτέων τῶν πυλέων, ἐνεκόλαψε δὲ ἐς τὸν τάφον
 2 γράμματα λέγοντα τάδε. 'τῶν τις ἐμεῦ ὕστερον γινομένων
 Βαβυλῶνος βασιλέων ἦν σπανίση χρημάτων, ἀνοίξας τὸν 25
 τάφον λαβέτω ὅκῳσα βούλεται χρήματα· μὴ μέντοι γε μὴ
 3 σπανίσας γε ἄλλως ἀνοίξῃ· οὐ γὰρ ἄμεινον· οὗτος ὁ τάφος

ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 7
 ἀμείνων, -ον: better, nobler, braver, 5
 ἀν-οίγνυμι: to open, 6
 ἀπάτη, -ης, ἡ: a trick, fraud, deceit, 2
 βασιλεια, ἡ: a queen, princess, 8
 γράμμα, τό: piece of writing, letter, 7
 ἐγ-κολάπτω: to cut or carve upon, 2
 ἔλος, τό: a swamp, marsh, 4
 ἐξ-άγω: to lead out, draw out, 5
 ἐπι-πολῆς: on top, on top of (+ gen.), 1
 Εὐφρήτης, ὁ: Euphrates, 8
 κατα-σκευάζω: to prepare, build, equip, 2

- 9 κατὰ...πόλιν: in the middle of the city
 10 τοὺς ὠρύξατο: which she dug; aor. mid.
 οἰκοδόμει: impf. οἰκοδομέω
 δέουσα: binding; pres. pple. δέω
 11 ἐπιτείνεσκε: used to extend wooden
 boards over it; 'rectangular wood,'
 γέφυραν is the feminine antecedent of
 ἐπ' αὐτήν
 ὅκως..γένοιτο: whenever it became;
 general temporal, secondary seq., aor. opt.
 12 ἐπ' ᾧ: over which
 13 τὰς νύκτας: during the nights; duration
 14 ἀπαίρεσκον: they used to remove;
 iterative
 ἵνα μὴ...κλέπτοιεν: so that they might

κλέπτω: to steal, cheat, 1
 κοσμέω: to order, arrange, adorn, 10
 λεω-φόρος, -ον: thronged, full of people, 1
 μετέωρος, -ον: in mid-air, above the ground 1
 ὅκῳσος, -η, -ον: as much, many or great as, 2
 πλήρης, -εις: full, filled, 2
 πολίτης, ὁ: citizen, fellow-countryman, 5
 πύλη, ἡ: gates, double gates, 7
 σπανίζω: to lack; be rare, scarce, 3
 τάφος, ὁ: tomb, 7
 ὕστερος, -α, -ον: later, last, 10
 ὑπέρ: above, on behalf of +gen; beyond acc 7

- not...; purpose, secondary seq., pres. opt.
 15 παρ' ἀλλήλων: from one another
 ὥς...ἐγεγόνεε: when...had become; plpf.
 τὸ ὀρυχθὲν: area dug out; aor pass pple.
 16 τὰ περὶ...: things around...; subject
 17 ἐκεκόσμητο: plpf. pass. κοσμέω
 18 ἐξήγαγε: led; 3rd sg. aor. ἐξάγω
 19 ἐς δέον: for a purpose; idiomatic, "for a
 need"
 ἦν κατεσκευασμένη: had been prepared
 23 ἐνεκόλαψε: carved; aor. ἐγκολάπτω
 24 ἐμεῦ ὕστερον: later than me; gen. of
 comparison
 25 ἦν σπανίση: if he lacks from; ἐάν + subj.
 26 λαβέτω: let him take; 3rd sg. imperative

- ἦν ἀκίνητος μέχρι οὐ ἐς Δαρεῖον περιήλθε ἡ βασιληή· 1
 Δαρείῳ δὲ καὶ δεινὸν ἐδόκεε εἶναι τῇσι πύλῃσι ταύτῃσι
 μηδὲν χρᾶσθαι, καὶ χρημάτων κεμένων καὶ αὐτῶν τῶν γραμ-
 4 μάτων ἐπικαλεομένων, μὴ οὐ λαβεῖν αὐτά· τῇσι δὲ πύλῃσι
 ταύτῃσι οὐδὲν ἐχρᾶτο τοῦδε εἵνεκα, ὅτι ὕπερ κεφαλῆς οἱ 5
 5 ἐγίνετο ὁ νεκρὸς διεξελαύνοντι. ἀνοίξας δὲ τὸν τάφον εἶρε
 χρήματα μὲν οὐ, τὸν δὲ νεκρὸν καὶ γράμματα λέγοντα τάδε·
 ‘εἰ μὴ ἄπληστος τε ἕας χρημάτων καὶ αἰσχροκερδῆς, οὐκ ἂν
 νεκρῶν θήκας ἀνέωγες.’ αὕτη μὲν νυν ἡ βασιλεία τοιαύτη
 τις λέγεται γενέσθαι. 10
 188 ὁ δὲ δὴ Κῦρος ἐπὶ ταύτης τῆς γυναικὸς τὸν παῖδα
 ἐστρατεύετο, ἔχοντά τε τοῦ πατρὸς τοῦ ἐώντοῦ τοῦνομα
 Λαβυνήτου καὶ τὴν Ἀσσυρίων ἀρχήν. στρατεύεται δὲ [δὴ]
 βασιλεὺς ὁ μέγας καὶ σιτίοις εὖ ἐσκευασμένος ἐξ οἴκου καὶ 14

ἀ-κίνητος, -ον: untouched, unmoved, 1
 ἀν-οἶγνυμι: to open, 6
 ἄ-πληστος, -ον: insatiable, greedy for, 3
 αἰσχρο-κερδῆς, -ες: shameful for profit, 1
 βασίλεια, ἡ: a queen, princess, 8
 Δαρεῖος, ὁ: Darius 9
 δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; wondrous, clever, 11
 δι-εξ-ελαύνω: to drive, ride, march through, 1
 ἐπι-καλέω: to invite, call upon, 5
 γράμμα, τό: piece of writing, letter, 7
 κεφαλή, ἡ: the head, 9
 Λαβύνητος, ὁ: Labyntus, 2
 μέχρι: up to; until, as long as (+ gen.), 8

νεκρός, ὁ: corpse, dead body, 12
 οἶκος, ὁ: a house, abode, dwelling, 4
 οὐ: where, 6
 περι-έρχομαι: to come around, go around, 3
 πύλη, ἡ: gates, double gates, 7
 θήκη, ἡ: tomb, chest, box, 2
 σιτίον, τό: grain, food, bread, 7
 σκευάζω: to prepare, make ready; bring
 about, 9
 τάφος, ὁ: tomb, 7
 ὑπέρ: above, on behalf of (gen.); beyond
 (acc.), 7

- 1 μέχρι οὐ: up to which (time); relative
 περιήλθε: came around; περιέρχομαι
 βασιληή: kinship
 2 δεινὸν ἐδόκεε εἶναι: it seemed to be
 terrible...
 3 μηδὲν χρᾶσθαι: to make no use of; inner
 acc.
 μὴ οὐ λαβεῖν αὐτά: not to take it; parallel
 with χρᾶσθαι, governed by ἐδόκεε,
 redundant οὐ
 5 οὐδὲν ἐχρᾶτο: made no use of; impf.
 τοῦδε εἵνεκα, ὅτι: for this reason, that

- οἱ...διεξελαύνοντι: for the one (while)
 driving; one driving a cart would pass
 under the corpse
 6 ἀνοίξας: opening up; aor. pple. ἀνοίγνυμι
 εὔρε: 3rd sg. aor. εὗρισκω
 8 εἰ μὴ...ἕας...ἂν...ἀνέωγες: if you were
 not... you would not open; contrafactual
 condition, 2nd sg. impf. εἰμί, ἀνοίγνυμι
 11 ἐπὶ...τὸν παῖδα: against the son
 14 βασιλεὺς ὁ μέγας: the Great King; i.e.
 Cyrus
 ἐσκευασμένος: well-equipped; pf. pple.

προβάτοισι, καὶ δὴ καὶ ὕδωρ ἀπὸ τοῦ Χοάσπεω ποταμοῦ ἄμα 15
 ἄγεται τοῦ παρὰ Σοῦσα ρέοντος, τοῦ μόνου πίνει βασι-
 2 λεὺς καὶ ἄλλου οὐδενὸς ποταμοῦ. τούτου δὲ τοῦ Χοάσπεω
 τοῦ ὕδατος ἀπειψήμενου πολλαὶ κάρτα ἅμαξαι τετράκυκλοι
 ἡμιόνεαι κομίζουσαι ἐν ἀγγήιοισι ἀργυρέοισι ἔπονται, ὅκη ἂν
 189 ἐλαύνῃ ἐκάστοτε. ἐπεῖτε δὲ ὁ Κῦρος πορευόμενος ἐπὶ τὴν 20
 Βαβυλῶνα ἐγένετο ἐπὶ Γύνδῃ ποταμῷ, τοῦ αἰ μὲν πηγαὶ ἐν
 Ματιηνοῖσι ὄρεσι, ῥέει δὲ διὰ Δαρδανέων, ἐκδιδόι δὲ ἐς ἕτερον
 ποταμὸν Τίγρην, ὁ δὲ παρὰ Ὡπιω πόλιν ῥέων ἐς τὴν Ἐρυθρὴν
 θάλασσαν ἐκδιδόι, τοῦτον δὲ τὸν Γύνδην ποταμὸν ὡς δια-
 βαίνειν ἐπειράτο ὁ Κῦρος ἔοντα νησιπέρητον, ἐνθαῦτά οἱ 25

ἀγγήιον, τό: pail, vessel, 1

ἀπέψω: to boil, boil off, 1

ἀργύρεος, -η, -ον: silver, of silver, 8

ἅμαξη, ἡ: a wagon, cart, 4

Δαρδάναι, οἱ: Dardaneans, 1

δια-βαίνω: walk across, pass over; cross, 14

ἐρυθρός, -ή, -όν: red, 5

ἔπομαι: to follow, accompany, escort, 13

ἐκάστοτε: each time, on each occasion, 2

Γύνδης, ὁ: Gyndes river, 4

ἡμιόνεος, -η, -ον: mule-drawn, 1

κομίζω: to carry, bring; travel, journey, 8

Ματιηνός, -ή, -όν: Matienian, 3

νησι-πέρητος, -ον: navigable by boat, 2

ὅκη: by which way, in what way, how, 2

πηγή, ἡ: spring (of a river), 1

πίνω: to drink, 2

πορεύομαι: to travel, journey, march, 6

πρό-βατα, τά: cattle, sheep, herd, 7

Σοῦσα, τά: Sousa, 1

τετρα-κύκλος, -ον: four-wheeled, 1

Τίγρης, ὁ: Tigris river, 2

ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water, 10

Χοάσπης, ὁ: Choaspes river, 2

Ὡπις, ὁ: Opis, 1

15 καὶ δὴ καὶ: *in particular*; 'and indeed also'

16 ἄγεται: *is drawn* pres. pass.

παρὰ Σοῦσα: *along side Susa*

18 τοῦ ὕδατος ἀπειψήμενου: (*some*) of the water from this Choaspes, having been boiled; partitive genitive with

κομίζουσαι below, pf. pass. pple ἀπέψω

19 κομίζουσαι: fem. pl. pres. pple. κομίζω
ὅκη ἂν ἐλαύνῃ: *wherever he marches*;

general relative clause, pres. subj.

21 τοῦ αἰ μὲν πηγαί: *whose springs*; i.e. source

23 ὁ δὲ: *and this river*; i.e. the Tigris

Ἐρυθρὴν θάλασσαν: *Erythraean Sea*; i.e. the Persian Gulf, not what we call the Red Sea

25 ἐπειράτο: *attempted*; impf. πειράω

- τῶν τις ἱρῶν ἵππων τῶν λευκῶν ὑπὸ ὕβριος ἐσβὰς ἐς τὸν 1
 ποταμὸν διαβαίνειν ἐπειράτο, ὃ δέ μιν συμψήσας ὑποβρύχιον
 2 οἰχώκεε φέρων. κάρτα τε δὴ ἐχαλέπαινε τῷ ποταμῷ ὃ Κῦρος
 τοῦτο ὑβρίσαντι, καὶ οἱ ἐπηπείλησε οὕτω δὴ μιν ἀσθενέα
 ποιήσῃν ὥστε τοῦ λοιποῦ καὶ γυναικάς μιν εὐπετέως τὸ γόνυ 5
 3 οὐ βρεχούσας διαβήσεσθαι. μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἀπειλὴν μετεῖς τὴν
 ἐπὶ Βαβυλῶνα στρατεύσιν διαίρειε τὴν στρατιὴν δίχα, διελὼν
 δὲ κατέτεινε σχοινοτενέας ὑποδέξας διώρυχας ὀγδῶκοντα καὶ
 ἑκατὸν παρ' ἑκάτερον τὸ χεῖλος τοῦ Γύνδεω τετραμμένας
 πάντα τρόπον, διατάξας δὲ τὸν στρατὸν ὀρύσσειν ἐκέλευε. 10
 4 οἷα δὲ ὀμίλου πολλοῦ ἐργαζομένου ἦνετο μὲν τὸ ἔργον, ὅμως
 μέντοι τὴν θερείην πᾶσαν αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ διέτρυψαν ἐργαζόμενοι.
 190 ὥς δὲ τὸν Γύνδην ποταμὸν ἐτίσατο Κῦρος ἐς τριηκοσίας καὶ 13

ἄνω: to accomplish, complete, 1
 ἀπ-εἰλή, ἡ: threat, boast, 1
 ἀ-σθενής, -ές: without strength, weak, 6
 βρέχω: to wet, get wet, 1
 γόνυ, γούνατος, τό: the knee, 3
 Γύνδης, ὁ: Gyndes, 4
 δια-βαίνω: walk across, pass over; cross, 14
 δι-αιρέω: to divide, distinguish, 6
 δια-τάσσω: to arrange, appoint, 5
 δια-τρίβω: to pass time, consume, spend, 2
 δίχα: apart, asunder; apart from (+ gen.), 1
 ἑκάτερος, -α, -ον: each of two, either, 10
 ἑκατόν: a hundred, 7
 ἐπ-απειλέω: threaten, 1
 ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor, toil, 11
 ἐσ-βαίνω: to go into, enter, 1
 εὐ-πετής, -ες: easy, 2
 θερείη, ἡ: summer, 1
 κατα-τείνω: to stretch or draw tight, 1

λευκός, -ή, -όν: white, bright, brilliant, 5
 λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 13
 μετ-ίημι: to let go, release, relax; give up, 12
 ὀγδῶκοντα: eighty, 5
 οἰχομαι: to go, go off, depart, 9
 ὄμιλος, ὁ: crowd, 3
 ὅμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 6
 στρατεύσεις, ἡ: expedition, 1
 συμ-ψάω: to seep away, 1
 σχοινο-τενής, -ές: straight line, rope, 2
 τίνω: to pay a price; *mid.* make pay, punish, 6
 τρέπω: to turn, direct; alter, change, 13
 τρι-ηκόσιοι, -αι, -α: three hundred, 6
 ὑβρίζω: commit outrage, assault, maltreat, 2
 ὕβρις, ἡ: outrage, insolence, insult, violence 2
 ὑπο-βρύχιος, -ον: under water, 2
 ὑπο-δείκνυμαι: show (secretly), mark out, 2
 χαλεπαίνω: to be sore, be angry with, 1
 χεῖλος, -εος, τό: lip, rim, edge (of a river), 8

- 1 ὑπὸ ὕβριος:; *out of insolence*; causal
 ἐσβὰς: *stepping into*; aor. pple ἐσβαίνω
 2 ἐπειράτο: *attempted*; impf. πειράω
 ὃ δέ μιν συμψήσας: *but the river,*
sweeping him...; change of subject, pple
 3 οἰχώκεε: *had gone*; plpf. οἰχομαι
 4 τοῦτο ὑβρίσαντι: *having committed this*
outrage; inner acc.
 οὕτω...ποιήσῃν ὥστε:; *that he would*

- make it so weak that...*; fut. inf. + result cl.
 5 τοῦ λοιποῦ: *in the future*; gen time within
 6 διαβήσεσθαι: fut. inf. διαβαίνω
 μετεῖς: *giving up*; pres. pple μετήμι
 7 διελὼν: *dividing*; aor. pple. δι-αιρέω
 8 σχοινοτενέας ὑποδέξας: *marking off lines*
 10 πάντα τρόπον: *turned in every direction*
 11 ἦνετο: *he completed*; imp. ἄνω
 13 ἐτίσατο: *punished*; aor. τίνω

- ἐξήκοντα διώρυχάς μιν διαλαβών, καὶ τὸ δεύτερον ἔαρ ὑπέ-
λαμπε, οὕτω δὴ ἤλαυνε ἐπὶ τὴν Βαβυλῶνα. οἱ δὲ Βαβυλώνιοι 15
ἐκστρατευσάμενοι ἔμενον αὐτόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγένετο ἐλαύνων
ἀγχοῦ τῆς πόλιος, συνέβαλόν τε οἱ Βαβυλώνιοι καὶ ἐσω-
2 θέντες τῇ μάχῃ κατευλήθησαν ἐς τὸ ἄστυ. οἶα δὲ ἐξεπιστά-
μενοι ἔτι πρότερον τὸν Κῦρον οὐκ ἀτρεμίζοντα, ἀλλ' ὀρέοντες
αὐτὸν παντὶ ἔθνει ὁμοίως ἐπιχειρέοντα, προεσάξαντο σιτία 20
ἐτέων κάρτα πολλῶν. ἐνθαῦτα οὗτοι μὲν λόγον εἶχον τῆς
πολιορκίης οὐδένα, Κῦρος δὲ ἀπορίῃσι ἐνείχετο, ἅτε χρόνου
τε ἐγγινομένου συχνοῦ ἀνωτέρω τε οὐδὲν τῶν πρηγμάτων
191 προκοπτομένων. εἴτε δὴ ὦν ἄλλος οἱ ἀπορέοντι ὑπεθήκατο,
εἴτε καὶ αὐτὸς ἔμαθε τὸ ποιητέον οἱ ἦν, ἐποίεε δὴ τοιόνδε. 25
2 τάξας τὴν στρατιὴν ἅπασαν ἐξ ἐμβολῆς τοῦ ποταμοῦ, τῇ ἐς
τὴν πόλιν ἐσβάλλει, καὶ ὅπισθε αὐτὶς τῆς πόλιος τάξας
ἐτέρους, τῇ ἐξιεὶ ἐκ τῆς πόλιος ὁ ποταμός, προεῖπε τῷ
στρατῶ, ὅταν διαβατὸν τὸ ρέεθρον ἴδωνται γενόμενον, ἐσιέναι

ἀγχοῦ: near, nearby, 3

ἀ-πορέω: to be at a loss, bewildered, 3

ἀ-πορίη, ἡ: difficulty, bewilderment, 3

ἄνω: to accomplish, complete, 1

ἅτε: inasmuch as, since, seeing that (+ part.) 7

ἀτρεμίζω: to stay still, keep quiet, 2

αὐτίς: back again, later, 11

δια-βατός, -ον: passable, fordable, 3

δια-λαμβάνω: to divide, receive separately, 3

δι-ώρυξ, -υχος, ἡ: trench, canal, conduit, 9

ἔαρ, -ρος, τό: spring, 2

ἐγ-γίγνομαι: be inborn, occur in, possible 2

εἴτε: either...or; whether...or, 9

ἐκ-στρατεύω: to march out, 1

ἐμ-βολή, ἡ: entry, 1

ἐξήκοντα: sixty, 4

ἐξ-επίσταμαι: to know thoroughly, 2

ἐξ-ιημι: to send out, let out, 6

ἐν-έχω: to hold in, hold within 2

ἐπι-χειρέω: put a hand on, attempt, attack, 6

ἐσ-βάλλω: put on ship, put on land, throw, 13

ἐσ-έρχομαι: to go in, enter, 8

ἐσσομαι: to be inferior, be defeated, 11

κατ-ειλέομαι: to be trapped, be hemmed in, 3

μένω: to stay, remain, 8,

ὅπισθεν: behind; in the future; prep. (+ gen.) 6

ὅταν: ὅτε ἄν, whenever, 2

πολιορκία, ἡ: siege, a besieging, 3

προ-εἶπον: to issue beforehand, proclaim, 8

προ-κόπτομαι: to make progress, advance, 1

προ-σάσσω: to pill up beforehand, 1

ρέεθρον, τό: river, stream, 9

σιτίον, τό: grain, food, bread, 7

συμ-βάλλω: put together, join (in battle), 11

συχνός, -ή, -όν: long, much, many, great, 5

τάσσω: to arrange, put in order, 10

ὑπο-λάμπω: to begin to shine, start shining 1

ὑπο-τίθημι: to place under, advise, propose, 6

15 ἤλαυνε: began to march; inchoative impf.

22 ἀπορίῃσι ἐνείχετο: was held in
bewilderment

24 ὑπεθήκατο: proposed; aor. ὑποτίθημι

25 ποιητέον...ἦν: what was for him to do

28 τῇ ἐξίει: where.. used to discharge; impf.

29 ὅταν...ἴδωνται: whenever they see; aor.
subj. in a general temporal clause

- ταύτη ἐς τὴν πόλιν. οὕτω τε δὴ τάξας καὶ κατὰ ταῦτα 1
 παραινέσας ἀπήλαυνε αὐτὸς σὺν τῷ ἀχρηίῳ τοῦ στρατοῦ.
 3 ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν λίμνην, τά περ ἢ τῶν Βαβυλωνίων
 βασιλεία ἐποίησε κατὰ τε τὸν ποταμὸν καὶ κατὰ τὴν λίμνην,
 ἐποίεε καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἕτερα τοιαῦτα· τὸν γὰρ ποταμὸν διώρυχι 5
 ἐσαγαγὼν ἐς τὴν λίμνην ἐοῦσαν ἔλος, τὸ ἀρχαῖον ῥέεθρον
 4 διαβατὸν εἶναι ἐποίησε, ὑπονοστήσαντος τοῦ ποταμοῦ. γενο-
 μένου δὲ τούτου τοιούτου, οἱ Πέρσαι οἱ περ ἐτετάχατο ἐπ’
 αὐτῷ τούτῳ κατὰ τὸ ῥέεθρον τοῦ Εὐφρήτεω ποταμοῦ ὑπο-
 νενοστηκότος ἀνδρὶ ὡς ἐς μέσον μηρὸν μάλιστά κη, κατὰ 10
 5 τοῦτο ἐσήσαν ἐς τὴν Βαβυλῶνα. εἰ μὲν νυν προεπύθοντο
 ἢ ἔμαθον οἱ Βαβυλώνιοι τὸ ἐκ τοῦ Κύρου ποιούμενον, οἱ δ’
 ἂν περιδόντες τοὺς Πέρσας ἐσελθεῖν ἐς τὴν πόλιν διέφθειραν
 ἂν κάκιστα· κατακλήσαντες γὰρ ἂν πάσας τὰς ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν 14

ἀπ-ελαύνω: to march away, drive from, 9
 ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον: ancient, old, 12
 ἀ-χρήσιος, -ον: useless, unprofitable, 2
 δια-βατός, -ον: passable, fordable, 3
 δι-ώρυξ, -υχος, ἡ: trench, canal, conduit, 9
 ἐσ-άγω: to lead in, to introduce, bring in, 2
 ἐσ-ερχομαι: go into, enter; occur, seem to, 8
 ἔλος, τό: a swamp, marsh, 4
 Εὐφρήτης, ὁ: Euphrates, 8
 κατα-κλήω: to shut in, inclose, 1

- 1 ἐσιέναι: to enter; pres. inf.. ἐσέρχομαι
 ταύτη: in this way; i.e. on the riverbed
 τάξας: ordering; aor. pple. τάσσω
 2 ἀπήλαυνε: marched off; impf. ἀπελαύνω
 τῷ ἀχρηίῳ: useless part; useless for battle
 3 τά περ. λίμνη ἐποίεε: Cyrus did the very
 things which...at the river and lake
 6 ἐσαγαγὼν: leading, drawing off; nom. sg.
 aor. ἐσάγω
 8 ἐτετάχατο: had been assigned; plpf.
 τάσσω
 ἐπ’ αὐτῷ τούτῳ: on this very spot
 9 κατὰ τὸ ῥέεθρον: along the river
 ὑπονενοστηκότος: having dropped; gen.
 sg. pf. pple

κη: in what way; in some way, somehow, 5
 λίμνη, ἡ: pool, marshy lake, basin, 10
 μηρός, ὁ: the thigh, 1
 παρ-αινέω: to advise, exhort, order, 6
 περι-οράω: to look over, overlook, allow, 2
 προ-πυνθάνομαι: learn or hear beforehand, 2
 ῥέεθρον, τό: river, stream, 9
 σὺν: along with, with, together (+ dat.), 11
 τάσσω: to arrange, assign, put in order, 10
 ὑπο-νοστέω: to drop, retire, go back, 2

- 10 ἀνδρὶ...μῆρον: about to (the level of) a
 man's mid-thigh; "about to mid-thigh"
 μάλιστά κη: exactly in this way
 11 ἐσήσαν: 3rd sg. impf. ἐσ-έρχομαι
 εἰ...προεπύθοντο...ἂν...διέφθειραν: if
 they knew in advance...they would have
 destroyed them; contrafactual condition
 12 ἔμαθον: learned; 3rd pl. aor. μανθάνω
 τὸ...ποιούμενον: the thing being done
 13 περιδόντες: allowing; aor. περι-οράω
 ἐσελθεῖν: aor. inf. ἐσέρχομαι
 14 κάκιστα: superlative adv.
 ἂν...ἔλαβον ἂν: would have caught; 2nd
 apodosis of the contrafactual from 1. 11

- πυλίδας ἐχούσας καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐπὶ τὰς αἵμασις ἀναβάντες τὰς 15
 παρὰ τὰ χεῖλα τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐληλαμέναι, ἔλαβον ἂν σφέας
 6 ὥς ἐν κύρτῃ. νῦν δὲ ἐξ ἀπροσδοκήτου σφι παρέστησαν οἱ
 Πέρσαι. ὑπὸ δὲ μεγάθεος τῆς πόλιος, ὥς λέγεται ὑπὸ τῶν
 ταύτῃ οἰκημένων, τῶν περὶ τὰ ἔσχατα τῆς πόλιος ἐάλωκότων 20
 τοὺς τὸ μέσον οἰκέοντας τῶν Βαβυλωνίων οὐ μανθάνειν
 ἐάλωκότας, ἀλλὰ τυχεῖν γάρ σφι εὐοῦσαν ὀρτήν, χορεύειν τε
 τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον καὶ ἐν εὐπαθείῃσι εἶναι, ἐς δὲ δὴ καὶ
 τὸ κάρτα ἐπύθοντο. καὶ Βαβυλὼν μὲν οὕτω τότε πρῶτον
 ἀραίρητο. 25
 192 τὴν δὲ δύναμιν τῶν Βαβυλωνίων πολλοῖσι μὲν καὶ ἄλλοισι
 δηλώσω ὅση τις ἐστί, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ τῷδε. βασιλεῖ τῷ μεγάλῳ
 ἐς τροφήν αὐτοῦ τε καὶ τῆς στρατιῆς διαραίρηται, πάρεξ
 τοῦ φόρου, γῇ πᾶσα ὅσης ἄρχει· δυνάμει δὲ μνηστῶν ἐόντων

αἵμασί, ἡ: a wall, low wall, 3

ἀνα-βαίνω: to go up, climb, mount, 10

ἀ-προσ-δόκητος, -ον: unexpected, 1

ἄρχω: to begin; to rule, be leader of, 48

δηλώω: make clear or visible; show, exhibit 7

δι-αιρέω: to divide, distinguish, 6

δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, wealth, strength, 10

δυνά-δεκα: twelve, 11

ἔσχατος, -ης, -ον: extreme, last, furthest, 3

εὐπάθει, ἡ: enjoyment, 3

κύρτη, ἡ: a fish-trap, fishing-basket, 1

μέγαθος, τό: size, magnitude, height, 13

μείς, μηνός, ὁ: a month, 9

ὀρτή, ἡ: festival, 7

πάρ-εξ: besides, except, 5

παρ-ίστημι: stand near, set before the mind, 5

πυλῖς, -ιδος, τό: a little gate, 3

τροφή, ἡ: nourishment, food; upbringing, 1

φόρος, ὁ: tribute, 6

χεῖλος, -εος, τό: lip, rim, edge (of a river), 8

χορεύω: to dance, sing and dance, 1

15 ἐχούσας: *leading to the river*

ἀναβάντες: aor. pple. ἀναβαίνω

16 ἐληλαμέναι: *extending*; pf. ἐλαύνω

17 ὥς ἐν κύρτῃ: *as if in a fishtrap*

παρέστησαν: *came upon them*; aor.

παρίστημι

18 ὑπὸ δὲ μετὰθεος...: *because of the size...*

19 ταύτῃ: *in this place*; dat. place where

τῶν...ἐάλωκότων: *those (people) around the edges of the city having been caught*;

gen. abs., pf. pple. ἀλίσκομαι

20 τὸ μέσον: *the middle (of the city)*

21 ἐάλωκότας: *(that they) had been caught*;

follows μανθάνειν, pf. pple. ἀλίσκομαι

τυχεῖν...εὐοῦσαν: *there happened to be*;

aor. inf. τυγχάνω and pres. pple. εἰμί

22 τοῦτο τὸν χρόνον: *during...*; duration

ἐς δὲ: *until*; "up to which (time)"

23 ἐπύθοντο: 3rd pl. aor. πυνθάνομαι

24 ἀραίρητο: *had been taken*; plpf. αἰρέω

26 δηλώσω: 1st sg. fut. δηλώω

ὅση τις ἐστί: *how great it is*; i.e. δύναμιν

ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ: *and among them also*

26 τῷδε: *with the following*; parallel to

ἄλλοις

βασιλεῖ τῷ μεγάλῳ: *for the Great King*;

honorific for Persian kings; here, Cyrus

27 ἐς τροφήν: *for the nourishment*; purpose

διαραίρηται: *is divided*; pf. pass. δι-

αιρέω

- ἐς τὸν ἐνιαυτὸν τοὺς τέσσερας μῆνας τρέφει μιν ἡ Βαβυ- 1
 λωνίη χωρῇ, τοὺς δὲ ὀκτὼ τῶν μηνῶν ἡ λοιπὴ πᾶσα Ἀσίη.
 2 οὕτω τριτημορίῃ ἡ Ἀσσυρίη χώρῃ τῇ δυνάμει τῆς ἄλλης
 Ἀσίης. καὶ ἡ ἀρχὴ τῆς χώρας ταύτης, τὴν οἱ Πέρσαι
 σατραπήν καλέουσι, ἐστὶ ἀπασέων τῶν ἀρχέων πολλόν τι 5
 κρατίστη, ὅκου Τριτανταίχμη τῷ Ἀρταβάζου ἐκ βασιλέος
 ἔχοντι τὸν νομὸν τοῦτον ἀργυρίου μὲν προσήιε ἐκάστης
 3 ἡμέρης ἀρτάβη μεστή. (ἡ δὲ ἀρτάβη, μέτρον ἐὼν Περσικόν,
 χωρέει μεδίμνου Ἀττικοῦ πλεόν χοίνιξι τρισὶ Ἀττικῇσι),
 ἵπποι δὲ οἱ αὐτοῦ ἦσαν ἰδίῃ, παρέξ τῶν πολεμιστηρίων, οἱ 10
 μὲν ἀναβαίνοντες τὰς θηλέας ὀκτακόσιοι, αἱ δὲ βαινόμεναι
 ἑξακισχίλιαι καὶ μυρίαί· ἀνέβαινε γὰρ ἕκαστος τῶν ἐρσένων
 4 τούτων εἴκοσι ἵππους. κυνῶν δὲ Ἰνδικῶν τοσοῦτο δὴ τι 13

ἀνα-βαίνω: to go up, climb, mount, 10
 ἀργύριον, τό: silver; silver coin, 4
 ἀρτάβη, ἡ: artabe (Persian unit: 55 liters), 2
 Ἀρτάβαζος, ὁ: Artabazos, 1
 Ἀττικός, -ή, -όν: Attic, 5
 βαίνω: to walk, step, go, 1
 δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, wealth, strength, 10
 ἐνιαυτός, ὁ: year, long period of time, 4
 ἑξα-κισ-χίλιοι, -αι, -α: six thousand, 2
 ἔρσην, -ενος, ὁ: male, masculine, 4
 εἴκοσι: twenty, 13
 θῆλυς, -εα, -υ: female, feminine, 4
 ἴδιος, -η, -ον: one's own; private, lone, 4
 Ἰνδικός, -ή, -όν: Indian, 1
 κράτιστος, -η, -ον: strongest, mightiest, 1
 κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ: a dog, 8
 λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 13
 μεδίμνος, -η, -ον: medimnus (52 liters), 1

μείς, μῆνος, ὁ: a month, 9
 μεστός, -ή, -όν: full, filled, filled full, 1
 μέτρον, τό: measure, length, size, 2
 μυρίος, -η, -ον: numberless, countless, 3
 ὀκτα-κόσιοι, -αι, -α: eight hundred, 2
 ὀκτώ: eight, 5
 ὅκου: whereas, where, 3
 πάρ-εξ: besides, except, 5
 Περσικός, -ή, -όν: Persian, 4
 πολεμιστήριος, -η, -ον: for war, 1
 προσ-έρχομαι: to come or go to, approach, 5
 σατραπήν, ἡ: a satrapy, 1
 τρεῖς, τρία: three, 13
 τρέφω: to nourish, nurture, feed, foster, 8
 Τριτανταίχμη, ὁ: Tritantaichmes, 1
 τριτη-μόριος, -η, -ον: a third part of, 1
 χοῖνιξ, ἡ: a choenix (1.08 liters), 1

- 1 ἐς τὸν ἐνιαυτὸν: *in a year*; “into a year”
 τοὺς τέσσερας...ὀκτὼ: *for...*; acc. duration
 3 τῇ δυνάμει: *in resources*; dat. respect
 5 πολλόν...κρατίστη: *by far...*; acc. extent
 6 τῷ Ἀρταβάζου: *son of Artabazos*
 ἐκ βασιλέος ἔχοντι νομὸν τοῦτον:
possessing this district under the King
 7 προσήιε...μεστή: *each day a full artabe of*
silver used to come; time within, -έρχομαι

- 9 χωρέον: *holding*; neuter sg. pres. pple
 μεδίμνου Ἀττικοῦ: *than...*; gen comparison
 χοίνιξι: *by three choenikes*; degree of diff.
 10 οἱ...ἦσαν: *he had*; dat. poss., impf. εἶμι
 ἰδίῃ: *in private*
 τῶν πολεμιστηρίων: *besides warhorses*
 11 ἀναβαίνοντες...βαινόμεναι: *those*
mounting those being mounted
 13 τοσοῦτο...ὥστε: *so great...that; result*

193 πλήθος ἐτρέφετο ὥστε τέσσερες τῶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ κῶμαι
 μεγάλαι, τῶν ἄλλων ἐοῦσαι ἀτελέες, τοῖσι κυσὶ προσετετά- 15
 χατο σιτία παρέχειν. τοιαῦτα μὲν τῷ ἄρχοντι τῆς Βαβυ-
 λῶνος ὑπῆρχε ἐόντα. ἡ δὲ γῆ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων ὕεται μὲν
 ὀλίγω, καὶ τὸ ἐκτρέφον τὴν ῥίζαν τοῦ σίτου ἐστὶ τοῦτο·
 ἀρδόμενον μέντοι ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἀδρύνεται τε τὸ λήιον καὶ 20
 παραγίνεται ὁ σίτος, οὐ κατὰ περ ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ αὐτοῦ τοῦ
 ποταμοῦ ἀναβαίνοντος ἐς τὰς ἀρούρας, ἀλλὰ χερσὶ τε καὶ
 2 κηλωνήιοις ἀρδόμενος. ἡ γὰρ Βαβυλωνίη χώρα πᾶσα, κατὰ
 περ ἡ Αἰγυπτία, κατατέμνηται ἐς διώρυχας· καὶ ἡ μεγίστη
 τῶν διωρύχων ἐστὶ νησιπέρητος, πρὸς ἥλιον τετραμμένη
 τὸν χειμερινόν, ἐσέχει δὲ ἐς ἄλλον ποταμὸν ἐκ τοῦ Εὐφρή- 25
 τεω, ἐς τὸν Τίγρην, παρ' ὃν Νίνος πόλις οἴκητο. ἔστι δὲ

Αἰγύπτιος, -η, -ον: Egyptian, 8
 Αἴγυπτος, ὁ: Egypt, 10
 ἀνα-βαίνω: to go up, climb, mount, 10
 ἄρδω: to water, 2
 ἄρουρα, ἡ: a (cultivated) field, arable land, 1
 ἀδρύνομαι: to ripen, 1
 ἀ-τελής -ές: exempt from taxes, incomplete 1
 διώρυξ, -υχος, ἡ: a trench, canal, conduit, 9
 ἐκ-τρέφω: to bring up from childhood, rear, 2
 ἐς-έχω: to lead, extend, 1
 Εὐφρήτης, ὁ: Euphrates, 8
 ἥλιος, ὁ: the sun, 8
 κατα-τέμνω: to cut up, cut to pieces, 2
 κήλωνήιον, τό: a bucket and counterweight, 1
 κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ: a dog, 8
 κώμη, ἡ: town, country town, village 13
 λήιον, τό: crop, 3
 νησι-πέρητος, -ον: navigable by boat, 2

Νίνος, ὁ: Ninus, Ninevah, 8
 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, small, 14
 παρα-γίνομαι: to be present; to arrive, 5
 παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply; grant, 14
 πέδιον, τό: plain, 6
 πλήθος, ἡ: crowd, multitude; size, 11
 προσ-τάσσω: to order, assign, appoint, 5
 ῥίζα, ἡ: a root, 2
 σιτίον, τό: grain, food, bread, 7
 σίτος, ὁ: grain, food, meal, 5
 τέσσαρες, -α: four, 8
 Τίγρης, ὁ: Tigris, 2
 τρέπω: to turn, direct; alter, change, 13
 τρέφω: to nourish, nurture, feed, foster, 8
 ὑπ-άρχω: being; be, belong to (+ gen.), 4
 ὕω: to send rain, to rain, 2
 χειμερινός, -ή, -όν: of or in winter, 2

15 τῶν ἄλλων...ἐτελέες: being exempt from
 other (taxes)
 προσετετάχeto: had been assigned; plpf.
 pass
 17 ὑπῆρχε ἐόντα: came to be; impf. + pple.
 εἰμί
 20 κατὰ περ: just as

21 ποταμοῦ ἀναβαίνοντος: flooding; gen.
 absolute
 χερσὶ: by hands; dat. pl., means
 23 κατατέμνηται: has been cut up; pf. pass.
 24 τετραμμένη: turned to the winter sun; S to
 S.E.
 26 οἴκητο: plpf. οἰκέω

- χωρέων αὕτη πασέων μακρῶ ἀρίστη τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν Δήμη- 1
 3 τρος καρπὸν ἐκφέρειν. τὰ γὰρ δὴ ἄλλα δένδρεα οὐδὲ πειράται
 ἀρχὴν φέρειν, οὔτε συκέην οὔτε ἄμπελον οὔτε ἐλαίην. τὸν
 δὲ τῆς Δήμητρος καρπὸν ὧδε ἀγαθὴ ἐκφέρειν ἐστὶ ὥστε ἐπὶ
 5 διηκόσια μὲν τὸ παράπαν ἀποδοιοί, ἐπειδὰν δὲ ἄριστα αὐτὴ
 ἐωυτῆς ἐνείκη, ἐπὶ τριηκόσια ἐκφέρει. τὰ δὲ φύλλα αὐτόθι
 τῶν τε πυρῶν καὶ τῶν κριθέων τὸ πλάτος γίνεται τεσσέρων
 4 εὐπετέως δακτύλων. ἐκ δὲ κέγχρου καὶ σησάμου ὅσον τι
 δένδρον μέγαθος γίνεται, ἐξεπιστάμενος μνήμην οὐ ποιήσομαι,
 εὖ εἰδὼς ὅτι τοῖσι μὴ ἀπιγμένοιισι ἐς τὴν Βαβυλωνίην χώραν 10
 καὶ τὰ εἰρημένα καρπῶν ἐχόμενα ἐς ἀπιστήν πολλήν ἀπῖκται.
 χρέωνται δὲ οὐδὲν ἐλαίῳ ἀλλ' ἢ ἐκ τῶν σησάμων ποιεῖντες.
 εἰσὶ δὲ σφι φοίνικες πεφυκότες ἀνὰ πᾶν τὸ πεδίον, οἱ πλεῦνες 13

ἄμπελος, ὁ: vine, 3

ἀ-πιστή, ἡ: disbelief, distrust, mistrust, 3

ἀπο-δίδωμι: to give back, restore, return, 6

ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, most excellent, 11

δάκτυλος, ὁ: a finger, 3

δένδρον, τό: tree; also, δένδρος, -εος, τό, 4

Δημήτηρ, ἡ: Demeter, 2

διηκόσιοι, -αι, -α: two hundred, 4

ἐκ-φέρω: to produce, bring forth, carry out, 8

ἐλαίη, ἡ: the olive-tree, 1

ἐλαιον, τό: olive-oil, 1

ἐξ-επίσταμαι: to know thoroughly, 2

εὐ-πετής, -ες: easy, 2

καρπός, ὁ: crop, fruit, benefit, 14

κέγχρος, ὁ: millet, 1

κριθή, ἡ: barley-grain, barley, 2

μέγαθος, τό: size, magnitude, height, 13

μνήμη, ἡ: remembrance, memory, record, 4

παρά-παν: entirely, altogether, 5

πλάτος, τό: breadth, 1

πυρός, ὁ: wheat, 1

σήσαμον, τό: sesame-seed, 2

συκέη, ἡ: fig-tree, 2

τέσσαρες, -α: four, 8

τρι-ηκόσιοι, -αι, -α: three hundred, 6

φοῖνιξ, φοινίκος, ὁ: a palm tree, 4

φύλλον, τό: a leaf, 2

1 μακρῶ: *by far*; dat. degree of difference

τῶν...ἴδμεν: *which we know*; 1st pl. οἶδα ;

acc. attracted into gen. case of antecedent

Δήμητρος καρπὸν: *crop of Demeter*; grain

2 οὐδὲ πειράται ἀρχὴν: *(the land) does not even at the beginning attempt*; adv. acc.

4 ὧδε ἀγαθὴ...ὥστε: *so good...that*; result

ἐπὶ διηκόσια: *two hundred-fold*

5 ἐπεὶ...ἐνείκη: *whenever...produces*; aor.

subj. φέρω in a general temporal clause

6 τὰ δὲ φύλλα: *stalks*; elsewhere “leaves”

7 τὸ πλάτος: *in breadth*; acc. of respect

8 ὅσον τι δένδρον...γίνεται: *how great a tree-(yield) there is from millet and sesame*

10 εἰδὼς: *knowing*; nom. sg. pple. οἶδα

ἀπιγμένοιισι: *for those not having come*;

11 τὰ εἰρημένα καρπῶν ἐχόμενα: *things*

mentioned touching on crops; pf. λέγω,

ἔχω, “cling to,” governs a partitive gen.

ἀπῖκται: *comes to*, pf.. ἀπικνέομαι

12 χρέωνται: *use*; 3rd pl. pres. χρᾶομαι

governs a dative object

ποιεῖντες: *making oil*;

13 εἰσὶ δὲ σφι: *they have*; “are to them,” dat.

poss.

πεφυκότες: *growing*; pf. pple φύω

οἱ πλεῦνες: *a majority*; “the more”

- αὐτῶν καρποφόροι, ἐκ τῶν καὶ σιτία καὶ οἶνον καὶ μέλι
 5 ποιεῦνται· τοὺς συκέων τρόπον θεραπεύουσι τά τε ἄλλα καὶ 15
 φοινίκων τοὺς ἔρσενας Ἑλληνὲς καλέουσι, τούτων τὸν καρπὸν
 περιδέουσι τῇσι βαλανηφόροισι τὸν φοινίκων, ἵνα πεπαίνῃ
 τε σφι ὁ ψὴν τὴν βάλανον ἐσδύνων καὶ μὴ ἀπορρέῃ ὁ
 καρπὸς τοῦ φοίνικος· ψῆνας γὰρ δὴ φέρουσι ἐν τῷ καρπῷ
 194 οἱ ἔρσενες κατὰ περ δὴ οἱ ὄλυνθοι. τὸ δὲ ἀπάντων θῶμα 20
 μέγιστόν μοι ἐστὶ τῶν ταύτῃ μετὰ γε αὐτὴν τὴν πόλιν,
 ἔρχομαι φράσων· τὰ πλοῖα αὐτοῖσι ἐστὶ τὰ κατὰ τὸν
 ποταμὸν πορευόμενα ἐς τὴν Βαβυλῶνα, ἔοντα κυκλοτερέα,
 2 πάντα σκύτινα. ἐπεὰν γὰρ ἐν τοῖσι Ἀρμενίοισι τοῖσι
 κατύπερθε Ἀσσυρίων οἰκημένοισι νομέας ἰτέης ταμόμενοι 25
 ποιήσωνται, περιτείνουσι τούτοις διφθέρας στεγαστρίδας
 ἔξωθεν ἐδάφεος τρόπον, οὔτε πρύμνην ἀποκρίνοντες οὔτε

ἀπο-κρίνω: mid. to answer, reply, 2
 ἀπορρέω: to fall unripe, run off, 1
 Ἀρμένιος, -η, -ον: Armenian, 5
 βαλανη-φόρος, -ον: date-bearing, 1
 βάλανος, ἡ: a date, 1
 διφθέρα, ἡ: a hide, tanned hide, leather, 3
 ἔδαφος, τό: flooring, bottom, ground, 1
 εἰτέη, ἡ: a willow, (Att. ἰτέη), 1
 ἔρσην, -ενος, ὁ: male, masculine, 4
 ἐσ-δύνω: to enter, go into, 1
 ἔξω-θεν: from without, 3
 θεραπεύω: to attend to, care for, serve, 1
 θῶμα, -ατος, τό: wonder, astonishment, 6
 καρπός, ὁ: crop, fruit, benefit, 14
 καρπο-φόρος, -ον: fruit-bearing, 1
 κατ-ὑπερθε: above, (down) from above, 4
 κυκλοτερής, -ές: round, circular, 3

μέλι, τό: honey, 2
 νομέας, ὁ: a shepherd; ribs (of a ship), 2
 οἶνος, ὁ: wine, 10
 ὄλυνθος, ὁ: a winter-fig, 1
 πεπαίνω: to ripen, 1
 περι-δέω: to tie around, 1
 περι-τείνω: to stretch around, 1
 πορεύομαι: to travel, journey, march, 6
 πρύμνη, ἡ: stern, 3
 σιτίον, τό: grain, food, bread, 7
 σκύτινος, -η, -ον: leather, made of leather, 4
 στεγαστρίς -ατρίδος: water-tight, covering 1
 συκή, ἡ: fig-tree, 2
 τάμνω: to cut, hew, ravage, 2
 φοῖνιξ, φοινίκος, ὁ: a palm tree, 4
 φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 12
 ψήν, τό: gallfly, 2

- 15 τοὺς συκέων...καλέουσι: *they care for these (date palms) in the manner of figs both in other respects and in respect to those (parts) of the date palm the Greeks call male; acc. respect, the "male" parts are not edible,*
 17 περιδέουσι τῇσι Βαλανηφόροισι: *they tie up to the date-bearing palms*

- ἵνα...πεπαίνῃ: *so that...may ripen; purpose with pres. subjunctive as below*
 18 μὴ ἀπορρέῃ: *so that...fall upripen;*
 20 κατὰ περ: *just as winter-figs*
 24 νομέας...ταμόμενοι ποιήσωνται: *cutting, they make ribs of willow...; aor. τάμνω*
 27 ἐδάφεος τρόπον: *in the manner of a hull ἀποκρίνοντες: not distinguishing a prow*

- 1 *πρώρην συνάγοντες, ἀλλ' ἀσπίδος τρόπον κυκλοτερέα ποιή-
 σαντες καὶ καλάμης πλήσαντες πᾶν τὸ πλοῖον τοῦτο
 ἀπιέεισι κατὰ τὸν ποταμὸν φέρεσθαι, φορτίων πλήσαντες·
 3 μάλιστα δὲ βίκους φοινικίους κατάγουσι οἴνου πλέους.
 5 ἰθύνεται δὲ ὑπὸ τε δύο πλήκτρων καὶ δύο ἀνδρῶν ὀρθῶν
 ἑστέωτων, καὶ ὁ μὲν ἔσω ἔλκει τὸ πλήκτρον ὃ δὲ ἔξω ὠθέει.
 ποιέεται δὲ καὶ κάρτα μεγάλα ταῦτα τὰ πλοῖα καὶ ἐλάσσω·
 τὰ δὲ μέγιστα αὐτῶν καὶ πεντακισχιλίων ταλάντων γόμον
 ἔχει. ἐν ἐκάστω δὲ πλοίῳ ὄνος ζῶς ἔνεστι, ἐν δὲ τοῖσι
 4 μέζοσι πλεῦνες. ἐπεὰν ὦν ἀπίκωνται πλέοντες ἐς τὴν
 Βαβυλῶνα καὶ διαθέωνται τὸν φόρτον, νομέας μὲν τοῦ πλοίου
 καὶ τὴν καλάμην πᾶσαν ἀπ' ὦν ἐκήρυξαν, τὰς δὲ διφθέρας
 ἐπισάξαντες ἐπὶ τοὺς ὄνους ἀπελαύνουσι ἐς τοὺς Ἀρμενίους.
 5 ἀνὰ τὸν ποταμὸν γὰρ δὴ οὐκ οἶά τε ἐστὶ πλέειν οὐδενὶ*

ἀπο-ελαύνω: to march away, drive from, 9
 ἀπο-κηρύσσω: to auction off, disinherit, 1
 Ἀρμένιος, -η, -ον: Armenian, 5
 ἀσπίς, ἀσπίδος, ὁ: a round shield, 6
 ἀφ-ίημι: send forth, release, give up, 5
 βίκος, ὁ: a wine-jar, 1
 γόμος, ὁ: cargo, freight, 1
 διατίθημι: to dispose, arrange, handle, 3
 διφθέρα, ἡ: a hide, tanned hide, leather, 3
 ἐλάσσων, -ον: smaller, fewer, 6
 ἔλκω: to draw, drag; weigh, 10
 ἐν-ειμι: be in, on, among, 2
 ἔξω: out of (+ gen.); adv. outside, 8
 ἐπι-σάσσω: to pile upon, 1
 ἔσω: inwards, inside, 5
 ζῶς, -η, -ον: live, alive, living, 1
 ἰθύνω: to make straight, steer, 1
 καλάμη, ἡ: reed, the stalk or straw of corn, 2

κατ-άγω: to bring back or down, 3
 κυκλοτερές, -ές: round, circular, 3
 μέζων, -ον: larger, greater, taller, 8
 νομέας, ὁ: a shepherd; rib (of a ship), 2
 οἶνος, ὁ: wine, 10
 ὄνος, ὁ, ἡ: a donkey, 4
 ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: straight, upright, right, 4
 πεντα-κισ-χίλιοι, -αι, -α: five thousand, 2
 πῖμπλημι: to fill, fill full (+ gen.), 7
 πλέω: to sail, 16
 πλήκτρον, τό: oar, sweep; tool for striking, 2
 πρῶρη, ἡ: prow, 1
 συν-άγω: bring together, collect, gather, 2
 τάλαντον, τό: talent (equal to 57.75 lbs.), 5
 φοινικήιος, -η, -ον: made from the palm, 1
 φορτίον, τό: freight, merchandise, load, 3
 φόρτος, τό: a load, freight, cargo, 2
 ὠθέω: to push, thrust, 3

- 1 *συνάγοντες*: assembling; pres. pple.
ἀσπίδος τρόπον: in the manner of a shield
 2 *πλήσαντες*: having filled; aor. πῖμπλημι
 3 *ἀπιέεισι*: release it; 3rd pl. pres ἀπίημι
φέρεσθαι: to be carried; inf. for purpose
 4 *βίκους φοινικίους*: jars of palm-wine
οἴνου: than wine; gen. comparison
 6 *ἑστέωτων*: standing; gen. pl. pf. ἵστημι

- 7 *κάρτα μεγάλα...καὶ ἐλάσσω*: very large
 and smaller; ἐλάσσο(ν)α, comparative
 9 *ἐν δὲ τοῖσι μέζοσι*: but in larger ones
 10 *ἐπεὰν..ἀπίκωνται...διαθέωνται*: when
 ever they arrive and deposit; aorist subj.
 12 *ἀπ' ὧν ἐκήρυξαν*: they auction off; tmesis
 14 *οἶα τέ ἐστι πλέειν*: it is impossible to sail
οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ: in any way

- 15 *τρόπῳ ὑπὸ τάχεος τοῦ ποταμοῦ· διὰ γὰρ ταῦτα καὶ οὐκ ἐκ
ξύλων ποιεῖνται τὰ πλοῖα ἀλλ' ἐκ διφθερέων. ἐπεὰν δὲ τοὺς
ὄνους ἐλαύνοντες ἀπίκωνται ὀπίσω ἐς τοὺς Ἀρμενίους, ἄλλα*
195 *τρόπῳ τῷ αὐτῷ ποιεῖνται πλοῖα. τὰ μὲν δὴ πλοῖα αὐτοῖσι
ἐστὶ τοιαῦτα· ἐσθῆτι δὲ τοιῇδε χρέωνται, κιθῶνι ποδηνεκεί
λινέῳ, καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦτον ἄλλον εἰρίνεον κιθῶνα ἐπενδύνει καὶ* 20
*χλανίδιον λευκὸν περιβαλλόμενος, ὑποδήματα ἔχων ἐπι-
χώρια, παραπλήσια τῇσι Βοιωτήῃσι ἐμβάσι. κομώντες δὲ
τὰς κεφαλὰς μίτρησι ἀναδέονται, μεμυρισμένοι πᾶν τὸ σῶμα.*
2 *σφρηγίδα δὲ ἕκαστος ἔχει καὶ σκῆπτρον χειροποιήτον· ἐπ'
ἐκάστῳ δὲ σκῆπτρῳ ἔπεστι πεποιημένον ἢ μῆλον ἢ ῥόδον ἢ* 25
*κρίνον ἢ αἰετὸς ἢ ἄλλο τι· ἄνευ γὰρ ἐπισήμου οὐ σφί νόμος
ἐστὶ ἔχειν σκῆπτρον. αὕτη μὲν δὴ σφί ἄρτισις περὶ τὸ*
196 *σῶμα ἐστί· νόμοι δὲ αὐτοῖσι ὧδε κατεστᾶσι, ὁ μὲν σοφώ-*

αἰετός, ὁ: an eagle 1
ἀνα-δέω: to bind or tie up, 1
ἄνευ: without (+ gen.), 7
Ἀρμένιος, -η, -ον: Armenian, 5
ἄρτησις, ἡ: dress, equipment, 1
Βοιωτίας, -η, -ον: Boeotian, 1
εἰρίνεος, -η, -ον: woolen, of wool, 1
ἐπ-εν-δύνω: to put on...over, 1
ἐπίσημον, τό: an emblem, mark, icon, 2
ἐπι-χώριος, -α, -ον: local, native, 5
ἐμβάς, -άδος, ἡ: slipper, 1
ἐπ-ειμι: to be upon, be set upon, 10
ἐσθής, -ητος, ἡ: clothing, clothes, 7
κεφαλή, ἡ: the head, 9
κιθών, -ώνος ὁ: clothes, chiton; *Lat.* tunica 5
κομάω: to wear or grow hair long, 5
κρίνον, τό: a lily, 2
λευκός, -ή, -όν: white, bright, brilliant, 5

λίνεος, -η, -ον: made of linen, of flax, 1
μῆλον, τό: apple, 1
μίτρη, ἡ: mitra, turban, 1
μυρίζω: to perfume, anoint with unguent, 1
ξύλον, τό: wood, 4
ὄνος, ὁ, ἡ: a donkey, 4
παραπλήσιος α ὁν: resembling; similar to, 10
περι-βάλλω: throw round, enclose; clothe, 8
ποδ-ηνεκής, -ές: reaching to the feet, 1
ῥόδον, τό: a rose, 2
σκῆπτρον, τό: a staff; sceptre, 3
σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise, skilled, 5
σφρηγίς, ἡ: a seal, signet, seal-ring, 1
σῶμα, -ατος, τό: the body, 7
τάχος, τό: speed, swiftness, 5
ὑπό-δημα, -ματος, τό: sandal, shoe, 1
χειρο-ποίητος, -ον: hand-made, 1
χλανίδιον, τό: short cloak; woman's mantle 1

- 15 ὑπὸ τάχεος: *because of...*; causal
18 τρόπῳ τῷ αὐτῷ: *in the same way*
19 ἐσθῆτι...χρέωνται: *they use the following
sort of clothing; 3rd pl. pres χρᾶσθαι +
dat. object*
21 περιβαλλόμενος: *wrapping around*

- 23 μεμυρισμένοι: *perfuming; pf. ppl. μυρίζω*
26 ἢ ἄλλο τι: *or something else*
οὐ σφί νόμος ἐστὶ: *it is not custom for
them...*
28 κατεστᾶσι: *have been established; 3rd pl.
pf. καθίστημι*

- 1 τατος ὁδε κατὰ γνώμην τὴν ἡμετέρην, τῷ καὶ Ἰλλυριῶν
 Ἐνετοὺς πυνθάνομαι χρᾶσθαι. κατὰ κώμας ἐκάστας ἅπαξ
 τοῦ ἔτεος ἐκάστου ἐποιέετο τάδε· ὥς ἂν αἱ παρθένοι γινοί-
 5 ατο γάμων ὠραῖαι, ταύτας ὅκως συναγάγοιεν πάσας, ἐς ἐν
 χωρίον ἐσάγεσκον ἀλέας, περίξ δὲ αὐτὰς ἴστατο ὄμιλος
 2 ἀνδρῶν, ἀνιστὰς δὲ κατὰ μίαν ἐκάστην κήρυξ πωλέεσκε,
 πρῶτα μὲν τὴν εὐειδεστάτην ἐκ πασέων· μετὰ δέ, ὅκως αὕτη
 εὐρούσα πολλὸν χρυσίον πρηθείη, ἄλλην ἀνεκήρυσε ἢ μετ'
 ἐκείνην ἔσκε εὐειδεστάτη· ἐπωλέοντο δὲ ἐπὶ συνοικίῃσι.
 ὅσοι μὲν δὴ ἔσκον εὐδαίμονες τῶν Βαβυλωνίων ἐπίγαμοι,
 10 ὑπερβάλλοντες ἀλλήλους ἐξωνέοντο τὰς καλλιστευούσας·
 ὅσοι δὲ τοῦ δήμου ἔσκον ἐπίγαμοι, οὗτοι δὲ εἶδος μὲν οὐδὲν
 ἐδέοντο χρηστοῦ, οἱ δ' ἂν χρήματά τε καὶ αἰσχίονας παρ-
 3 θένους ἐλάμβανον. ὥς γὰρ δὴ διεξέλθοι ὁ κήρυξ πωλέων 14

αἰσχροί, ἄ, ὄν: ugly, shameful, disgraceful 6
 ἀλής, -ές: all together, all at once, 2
 ἀνα-κηρύσσω: to put to auction, proclaim, 2
 ἀν-ίστημι: to make stand up, raise up, 6
 ἅπαξ: once, once only, once for all, 2
 δήμος, ὁ: people; district, country, land, 11
 δι-εξ-έρχομαι: to go through; recount, 4
 εἶδος, -εος, τό: beauty; form, shape, figure, 5
 Ἐνετοί, οἱ: Enetian, Venetian, 1
 ἐξ-ωνέομαι: to buy up, redeem, 1
 ἐπί-γαμος, -ον: marriageable, 2
 ἐσ-άγω: to lead in, to introduce, bring in, 2
 εὐ-δαίμων, -ον: happy, fortunate, blessed, 2
 εὐ-ειδής, -ές: good-looking, attractive, 7
 γάμος, ὁ: a wedding (feast), marriage, 4
 Ἰλλυριοί, οἱ: Illurians, 1

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our, 7
 καλλιστεύω: to be the most beautiful, 1
 κώμη, ἡ: town, country town, village 13
 ὄμιλος, ὁ: crowd, 3
 παρθένος, ἡ: maiden, virgin, unmarried girl, 5
 περίξ: round the outside, all round, 3
 πιπράσκω: to sell, 2
 πωλέω: to sell, exchange, 4
 συν-άγω: bring together, collect, gather, 2
 συν-οίκησις, ἡ: marriage, cohabitation, 2
 ὑπερ-βάλλω: surpass, overshoot, 3
 χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, worthy, useful, 7
 χρυσίον, τό: gold coin, money; jewelry, 5
 χωρίον, τό: place, spot, region, 8
 ὠραῖος, -η, -ον: seasonable, timely, 3

- 1 σοφώτατος: wisest (custom); add νόμος
 κατὰ γνώμην: according to our opinion
 τῷ...χρᾶσθαι: which...use; dat. object
 2 κατὰ κώμας ἐκάστας: in each village
 ἅπαξ τοῦ ἔτεος: once each year; partitive
 3 ὥς ἂν...γινόατο: whenever...became;
 pres. opt. in general temporal clause,
 4 ὅκως συναγάγοιεν: whenever they
 gathered; pres. opt., general temporal cl.

- 5 ἐσάγεσκον: they used to bring; iterative
 impf.
 ἴστατο: used to stand; impf. ἴστημι
 6 ἀνιστὰς...κήρυξ: an auctioneer, making
 (the girls) stand up; ppl. ἀνίστημι
 κατα μίαν ἐκάστην: each one by one;
 πωλέεσκε: used to sell; iterative impf.
 7 πρῶτα μὲν...μετὰ δέ: first...next
 7-14 Notes on facing page

- τὰς εὐειδεστάτας τῶν παρθένων ἀνίστη ἂν τὴν ἀμορφε- 15
 στάτην, ἣ εἴ τις αὐτέων ἔμπηρος εἴη, καὶ ταύτην ἀνεκέρυσσε
 ὅστις θέλοι ἐλάχιστον χρυσίον λαβὼν συνοικέειν αὐτῇ, ἐς
 ὃ τῷ τὸ ἐλάχιστον ὑπισταμένῳ προσέκειτο. τὸ δὲ ἂν χρυσίον
 ἐγίνετο ἀπὸ τῶν εὐειδέων παρθένων καὶ οὕτω αἱ εὐμορφοὶ
 τὰς ἀμόρφους καὶ ἐμπήρους ἐξεδίδουσιν. ἐκδοῦναι δὲ τὴν 20
 ἑωυτοῦ θυγατέρα ὅτεω βούλοιτο ἕκαστος οὐκ ἐξῆν, οὐδὲ ἄνευ
 ἐγγυητέω ἀπάγεσθαι τὴν παρθένον πριάμενον, ἀλλ' ἐγγυη-
 4 τὰς χρῆν καταστήσαντα ἢ μὲν συνοικήσειν αὐτῇ, οὕτω
 ἀπάγεσθαι. εἰ δὲ μὴ συμφεροίατο, ἀποφέρειν τὸ χρυσίον
 ἕκειτο νόμος. ἐξῆν δὲ καὶ ἐξ ἄλλης ἐλθόντα κώμης τὸν 25
 5 βουλόμενον ὠνέεσθαι. ὁ μὲν νυν κάλλιστος νόμος οὗτός

ἀ-μορφος, -η, -ον: ugly, misshapen, 3
 ἀνα-κηρύσσω: to put to auction, proclaim, 2
 ἄνευ: without (+ gen.), 7
 ἀν-ίστημι: to make stand up, raise up, 6
 ἀπ-άγω: to lead away, carry off, 4
 ἀπο-φέρω: to carry off or away, report, 5
 ἐγγυητής, ὁ: guarantor, one giving security, 2
 ἐλάχιστος, -η, -ον: the smallest, least, 5
 ἔμπηρος, -ον: crippled, maimed, 3
 ἔξεστι: it is allowed, permitted; is possible, 11
 εὐ-ειδής, -ές: good-looking, attractive, 7

- 7 ὅκως...πρηθείη: *whenever this one was sold, having fetched much money*; 3rd sg. aor. pass. opt. πιπράσκω in a general temporal clause; aor. ppl. εὐρίσκω
 8 ἦ...ἔσκε: *who was...*; iterative -σκ impf. εἰμί
 9 ἐπὶ συνοικήσει: *for marriages*; purpose
 10 ὅσοι...ἐπίγαμοι: *as many marriageable men were prosperous among Babylonians*
 12 ὅσοι...ἐπίγαμοι: *as many marriageable men were of the masses*; see line 8, εἰμί
 13 οὐδὲ ἐδέοντο: *did not at all ask for*; + gen. ἂν...ἐλάβανον: *they would receive*; ἂν + impf. suggests past potential
 αἰσχίονας: *uglier*; comparative
 14 ὥς...διεξέλθοι: *whenever... went through*; aor. opt. δι-εξ-έρχομαι, general temporal
 ὁ κῆρυξ: *auctioneer*; usually "herald"
 15 ἀνίστη ἂν: *would make stand up*; see line

εὐ-μορφος, -ον: good-looking, fair of form, 1
 κώμη, ἡ: town, country town, village 13
 παρθένος, ἡ: maiden, virgin, unmarried girl, 5
 πριάμενος, -η, -ον: having bought, 2
 πρόσ-κειμαι: to be set near, be assigned to, 4
 συμ-φέρω: to gather; happen; be expedient, 5
 ὑπ-ίστημι: to undertake, place under, 1
 χρῆ: it is necessary, fitting; must, ought, 13
 χρυσίον, τό: gold coin, money; jewelry, 5
 ὠνέομαι: to buy, purchase, 6

- 13, ἂν + impf. is past potential, ἀνίστημι
 17 ὅστις θέλοι: *whoever was willing*; opt.
 λάβων: nom. sg. aor. ppl. λαμβάνω
 ἐς ὃ: *until which (time)*; relative pronoun
 18 τῷ...προσέκειτο: *she was assigned to the one proposing the least (amount of money)*
 19 ἂν ἐγίνετο *would come*
 20 ἐξεδίδουσιν: *used to give away (with dowries)*; iterative impf. ἐκδίδωμι
 ἐκδοῦναι: *to give*; aor. inf. ἐκδίδωμι
 21 ὅτεω βούλοιτο ἕκαστος: *to whom he wishes*
 ἐξῆν: *was not permitted*; impf. ἔξεστι
 οὐδὲ...ἀπαγαγέσθαι: *nor (was it permitted that the groom) lead away*; aor.
 23 χρῆν καταστήσασα: *it was necessary that he, establishing a guarantor (that) indeed he would marry her*; impf. χρῆ

- σφι ἦν, οὐ μέντοι νῦν γε διατελέει ἑών, ἄλλο δέ τι ἐξευρήκασι 1
 νεωστὶ γενέσθαι ἵνα μὴ ἀδικοῖεν αὐτὰς μηδ' εἰς ἑτέραν
 πόλιν ἄγωνται· ἐπεῖτε γὰρ ἀλόντες ἐκακώθησαν καὶ οἰκο-
 φθορήθησαν, πᾶς τις τοῦ δήμου βίου σπανίζων κατα-
 197 πορνεύει τὰ θήλεα τέκνα. δεύτερος δὲ σοφίῃ ὄδε ἄλλος σφι 5
 νόμος κατέστηκε· τοὺς κάμνοντας ἐς τὴν ἀγορὴν ἐκφορέουσι·
 οὐ γὰρ δὴ χρέωνται ἱητροῖσι. προσιόντες ὦν πρὸς τὸν κά-
 μνοντα συμβουλευούσι περὶ τῆς νοῦσου, εἴ τις καὶ αὐτὸς
 τοιοῦτο ἔπαθε ὁκοῖον ἂν ἔχη ὁ κάμνων ἢ ἄλλον εἶδε πα-
 θόντα, ταῦτα προσιόντες συμβουλευούσι καὶ παραινέουσι 10
 ἄσσα αὐτὸς ποιήσας ἐξέφυγε ὁμοίῃν νοῦσον ἢ ἄλλον εἶδε ἐκ-
 φυγόντα. σιγῇ δὲ παρεξελθεῖν τὸν κάμνοντα οὗ σφι ἔξεστι,
 198 πρὶν ἂν ἐπείρηται ἦντινα νοῦσον ἔχει. ταφαὶ δέ σφι ἐν 13

ἀγορή, ἡ: marketplace, an assembly, 8
 ἀ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 4
 βίος, ὁ: livelihood, life, 12
 δήμος, ὁ: people; district, country, land, 11
 δια-τελέω: continue, accomplish to the end, 2
 ἐκ-φεύγω: to flee out away, escape, 4
 ἐκ-φορέω: to carry out, 1
 ἔξεστι: it is allowed, permitted; is possible, 11
 ἐξ-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover, invent, 11
 θήλυς, -εα, -υ: female, feminine, 4
 ἱητρός, ὁ: physician, doctor, 1
 κάμνω: to be tired, be ill, be grieved, 5
 κακῶ: to treat ill, maltreat, afflict, distress, 2
 κατα-πορνεύω: prostitute, sell as prostitute, 2

νεωστὶ: lately, just now, 1
 νοῦσος, ἡ: malady, illness, sickness 10
 οἰκο-φθορέομαι: be ruined (economically), 1
 ὁκοῖος, -η, -ον: of what sort or kind, 2
 παρ-αινέω: to advise, exhort, order, 6
 παρ-εξ-έρχομαι: to pass by, go out beside, 2
 πάσχω: to suffer, experience, 11
 προσ-έρχομαι: to come or go to, approach, 5
 σιγῇ, ἡ: silence, 3
 σοφίῃ, ἡ: wisdom, skill, judgment, 4
 σπανίζω: to lack; be rare, scarce, 3
 συμ-βουλεύω: deliberative together, advise, 8
 ταφή, ἡ: burial; pl. funeral 3
 τέκνον, τό: a child, 11

- 1 διετέλεε ἑών: *continued existing*; impf.
 ἐξευρήκασι: 3rd pl. pf. ἐξευρίσκω
 ἄλλο τι...νεωστὶ γενέσθαι: *something else recently to come to be*; exegetical inf.
 2 ἵνα μη...ἀδικοῖεν: *so that they might not mistreat the women...*; purpose, pres. opt.
 ἀλόντες: *(the Babylonians) having been caught*; pf. pple ἀλίσκομαι, passive sense
 3 ἐκακώθησαν: aor. pass. κακῶ
 οἰκοφθορήθησαν: aor. pass. οἰκοθωρόεομαι
 4 πᾶς τί τοῦ δήμου: *every one of the masses*
 5 σοφίῃ: *second in wisdom*; dat. of respect
 6 κατέστηκε: *has been established*; 3rd sg.

- pf. κατίστημι
 7 χρέωνται: *use*; 3rd pl. pres. χράομαι + dat.
 προσιόντες: *approaching*; pple —έρχομαι
 9 ἔπαθε: *suffered*; 3rd sg. aor. πάσχω
 ποιούτων...ὁκοῖον ἂν ἔχη: *the same sort (of illness) that the sick person has*; subj.
 εἶδε saw; 3rd sg. aor. ὀράω
 παθόντα: acc. sg. aor. pple. πάσχω
 11 ἄσσα ποιήσας: *doing what...*; τίνα, pple
 ἐξέφυγε: *got rid of*; not “avoided”
 12 σιγῇ: *in silence*; dat. of manner
 13 πρὶν ἂν...ἐπείρηται: *before one asks*
 ταφαί: *burials are...*; supply εἰσι

μέλιτι, θρήνοι δὲ παραπλήσιοι τοῖσι ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ. ὅσάκις
 δ' ἂν μιχθῇ γυναικὶ τῇ ἑωυτοῦ ἀνὴρ Βαβυλώνιος, περὶ 15
 θυμῖμα καταγιζόμενον ἵζει, ἐτέρωθι δὲ ἡ γυνὴ τὸν τοῦτο
 ποιέει, ὄρθρον δὲ γενομένου λούνται καὶ ἀμφοτέροι· ἄγ-
 γεος γὰρ οὐδενὸς ἄψονται πρὶν ἂν λούσωνται. ταῦτα δὲ
 199 ταῦτα καὶ Ἀράβιοι ποιεῦσι. ὁ δὲ δὴ αἰσχιστος τῶν νόμων
 ἐστὶ τοῖσι Βαβυλωνίοισι ὅδε· δεῖ πᾶσαν γυναικὰ ἐπιχωρήν 20
 ἰζομένην ἐς ἱρὸν Ἀφροδίτης ἄπαξ ἐν τῇ ζῳῇ μιχθῆναι ἀνδρὶ
 ξείνῳ. πολλὰ δὲ καὶ οὐκ ἀξιούμεναι ἀναμίσγεσθαι τῇσι
 ἄλλῃσι, οἷα πλούτῳ ὑπερφρονέουσai, ἐπὶ ζευγέων ἐν καμάρῃσι
 ἐλάσασαι πρὸς τὸ ἱρὸν ἐστᾶσι· θεραπήν δέ σφι ὅπισθε
 2 ἔπεται πολλή. αἱ δὲ πλευνες ποιεῦσι ὧδε· ἐν τεμένει 25
 Ἀφροδίτης κατέαται στέφανον περὶ τῇσι κεφαλῇσι ἔχουσαι
 θώμιγγος πολλὰι γυναικες· αἱ μὲν γὰρ προσέρχονται, αἱ

ἄγγος, τό: a vessel, 2

Αἴγυπτος, ὁ: Egypt, 10

αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν: shameful, disgraceful, 6

ἀνα-μίσχω: to mix up, associate together, 3

ἀξιόω: to think worthy, 3

ἄπαξ: once, once only, once for all, 2

ἄπτω: kindle, set afire; fasten, touch (gen.), 6

Ἀράβιος, -η, -ον: Arabian, 3

Ἀφροδίτη, ἡ: Aphrodite, 5

ἐπι-χώριος, -α, -ον: local, native, 5

ἔπομαι: to follow, accompany, escort, 13

ἐτέρω-θι: on the other side, 1

ζεύγος, τό: cart drawn by a pair of beasts, 3

ζῳή, ἡ: life, lifetime, 5

θεραπήν, ἡ: service, train of servants, 1

θρήνος, ὁ: funeral-song, lamentation, 1

θυμῖμα, τό: incense, 1

θώμιγγς, -ιγγος, ἡ: a cord, string, 1

ἵζω: to make sit, establish, place, 4

καμάρη, ἡ: a covered cart, 1

κατ-αγίζω: to sacrifice, burn (as sacrifice), 4

κατ-ίζω: to sit down, station, 4

κεφαλῇ, ἡ: the head, 9

λούω: to wash, bathe, 3

μέλι, τό: honey, 2

μίσγομαι: to have sexual intercourse, mix, 7

ὅπισθεν: behind; in the future; prep. (+ gen.) 6

ὄρθρος, ὁ: dawn, day-break, 1

ὅσάκις: as many times as, as often as, 1

παραπλήσιος -α -ον: resembling; similar, 10

πλοῦτος, ὁ: wealth, riches, 2

προσ-έρχομαι: to come or go to, approach, 5

στέφανος, ὁ: crown, wreath, garland, 1

τέμενος, τό: a sacred district, temple, 2

ὑπερ-φρονέω: to be over-proud, be proud, 1

14 τοῖσι ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ: to those (songs) in
 Egypt

15 ἂν μιχθῇ: has sexual intercourse with;
 general temporal cl., 3rd sg. aor. dep. subj.

16 τὸν τοῦτο: this same thing; τὸ αὐτὸ

18 ἄψονται: they will touch; + partitive gen.

πρὶν ἂν: before...; subj. λούω

ταῦτα: same things; crasis τὰ αὐτά

21 μιχθῆναι: to have intercourse; aor. dep.

22 ἀξιεύμεναι: not deigning to associate
 with...; pres. pple ἀξιούμεναι

24 ἐλάσασαι... ἐστᾶσι: having driven, they
 stood; fem. aor. pple ἐλαύνω; 3rd pl. pf.

26 κατέαται: sit down; κάθηνται, pres. mid.

- δὲ ἀπέρχονται. σχοινοτενέες δὲ διέξοδοι πάντα τρόπον 1
 ὁδῶν ἔχουσι διὰ τῶν γυναικῶν, δι' ὧν οἱ ξεῖνοι διεξιόντες
 3 ἐκλέγονται· ἔνθα ἐπεὰν ἴζηται γυνή, οὐ πρότερον ἀπαλλάσ-
 σεται ἐς τὰ οἰκία ἢ τίς οἱ ξείνων ἀργύριον ἐμβαλὼν ἐς τὰ
 γούνατα μιχθῇ ἔξω τοῦ ἱροῦ· ἐμβαλόντα δὲ δεῖ εἰπεῖν το- 5
 σόνδε· ‘ἐπικαλέω τοι τὴν θεὸν Μύλιττα.’ Μύλιττα δὲ
 4 καλέουσι τὴν Ἀφροδίτην Ἀσσύριοι. τὸ δὲ ἀργύριον μέγα-
 θος ἐστὶ ὅσον ὦν· οὐ γὰρ μὴ ἀπόσῃται· οὐ γάρ οἱ θέμις
 ἐστί· γίνεται γὰρ ἱρὸν τοῦτο τὸ ἀργύριον. τῷ δὲ πρώτῳ
 ἐμβαλόντι ἔπεται οὐδὲ ἀποδοκιμῇ οὐδένα. ἐπεὰν δὲ μιχθῇ, 10
 ἀποσιωσαμένη τῇ θεῷ ἀπαλλάσσεται ἐς τὰ οἰκία, καὶ τῷπὸ
 5 τούτου οὐκ οὕτω μέγα τί οἱ δώσεις ὥς μιν λάμψαι. ὅσαι
 μέν νυν εἶδεός τε ἐπαμμέναι εἰσὶ καὶ μεγάθεος, ταχὺ ἀπαλ-
 λάσσονται, ὅσαι δὲ ἄμορφοι αὐτέων εἰσὶ, χρόνον πολλὸν 14

ἄ-μορφος, -η, -ον: ugly, misshapen, 3
 ἀπ-αλλάσσω: to release; end; depart, 12
 ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 3
 ἀπο-δοκιμάζω: to reject on scrutiny, 1
 ἀπ-οσιόμαι: to make expiatory offerings, 1
 ἀπ-ωθέω: to push away, repel, reject, 4
 ἀργύριον, τό: silver, silver coin, 4
 γόνυ, γούνατος, τό: the knee, 3
 δι-εξ-έρχομαι: to go through; recount, 4
 δι-έξ-οδος, ό: outlet, lane, route, 1
 εἶδος, -εος, τό: beauty; form, shape, figure, 5
 ἐκ-λέγω: to pick out, select, choose, 1

ἐμ-βάλλω: to throw in, put in, 3
 ἐπ-άπτω: to fasten to, lay hold of, grasp, 5
 ἐπ-ικαλέω: to call upon, 5
 ἔπομαι: to follow, accompany, escort, 13
 ἔξω: out of (+ gen.); adv. outside, 8
 θέμις, ή: right, custom, 1
 ἴζω: to make sit, establish, place, 4
 λάμπω: to give light, shine, beam 1
 μέγαθος, τό: size, magnitude, height, 13
 μίσγωμαι: to have sexual intercourse, mix, 7
 Μύλιττα, ή: Mylitta, 3
 σχοινο-τενής, -ές: drawn in a straight line, 2

- 1 πάντα τρόπον ὁδῶν: in every direction
 2 ἔχουσι: extend; “hold”
 διεξιόντες: going out; ppld διέρχομαι
 3 ἐπεὰν ἴζηται: whenever a woman sits; mid.
 πρότερον...ή: earlier...than, before
 4 τίς ξείνων: one of the strangers; indef. τις
 ἐς τὰ γούνατα: into her lap; “onto knees”
 5 μιχθῇ: has intercourse with; aor. dep. subj.
 εἰπεῖν: to say; aor. inf. λέγω
 6 Ἐπικαλέω: I call upon you (in the name of)
 the goddess Mylitta; ‘call on the goddess
 for you’
 μέγαθός: in size; acc. respect

- 7 ὅσον ὦν: as much as (it was) then; i.e. the
 amount of silver does not matter
 8 οὐ γὰρ μὴ ἀπόσῃται: for she should not
 reject (it); strong denial, aor subj. ἀπωθέω
 οἱ: for her; dat.
 10 ἀποδοκιμῇ: will she reject; 3rd sg. future
 11 τῷπὸ τούτου: from this (time); τὸ ἀπὸ
 12 οὐκ...λάμψε(σ)αι: you will not give her
 anything so great that you will take her
 2nd sg. fut. δίδωμι, λάμβάνω (Att. λήψ-)
 ὅσαι...ἐπαμμέναι: as many as cling to
 beauty and stature; pf. ppld. ἐπ-άπτω +
 partitive gen.

προσμένουσι οὐ δυνάμεναι τὸν νόμον ἐκπλήσαι· καὶ γὰρ 15
 τριέτεα καὶ τετραέτεα μετεξέτεροι χρόνον μένουσι. ἐνιαχῇ
 δὲ καὶ τῆς Κύπρου ἐστὶ παραπλήσιος τούτῳ νόμος.

200 νόμοι μὲν δὴ τοῖσι Βαβυλωνίοισι οὗτοι κατεστᾶσι· εἰςὶ
 δὲ αὐτῶν πατριαὶ τρεῖς αἱ οὐδὲν ἄλλο σιτέονται εἰ μὴ ἰχθύς
 μούνον, τοὺς ἐπείτε ἂν θηρεύσαντες αὐήνῳσι πρὸς ἥλιον, 20
 ποιεύσι τάδε· ἐσβάλλουσι ἐς ὄλμον καὶ λεήναντες ὑπέροισι
 σῶσι διὰ συνδόνας, καὶ ὅς μὲν ἂν βούληται αὐτῶν ἅτε μᾶζαν
 μαζάμενος ἔχει, ὁ δὲ ἄρτου τρόπον ὀπτήσας.

201 ὥς δὲ τῷ Κύρῳ καὶ τοῦτο τὸ ἔθνος κατέργαστο, ἐπε-
 θύμησε Μασσαγέτας ὑπ' ἑωυτῷ ποιήσασθαι. τὸ δὲ ἔθνος 25
 τοῦτο καὶ μέγα λέγεται εἶναι καὶ ἄλκιμον, οἰκημένον δὲ πρὸς
 ἡῷ τε καὶ ἡλίου ἀνατολάς, πέραν τοῦ Ἀράξεω ποταμοῦ,
 ἀντίον δὲ Ἰσσηδόνων ἀνδρῶν. εἰςὶ δὲ οἷτινες καὶ Σκυ-
 202 θικὸν λέγουσι τοῦτο τὸ ἔθνος εἶναι. ὁ δὲ Ἀράξης λέγεται
 καὶ μέζων καὶ ἐλάσσων εἶναι τοῦ Ἰστροῦ· νήσους δὲ ἐν 30

ἄλκιμος, -α, -ον: warlike, strong, stout, 3
 ἀνατολή, ἡ: east; eastern, rise, rising, 1
 ἀντίος, -α, -ον: facing, opposite, against, 9
 Ἀράξης, ὁ: Araxes river, 10
 ἄρτος, ὁ: bread, loaf, 1
 ἅτε: inasmuch as, since, seeing that + pple., 7
 αὐαίνω: to dry, 1
 ἐκ-πίμπλημι: to fill up, expiate, 3
 ἐλάσσων, -ον: smaller, fewer, 6
 ἐνια-χῇ: in some places, 1
 ἐπι-θυμέω: to desire, long for, 5
 ἐσ-βάλλω: put on ship, put on land, throw, 13
 ἥλιος, ὁ: the sun, 8
 ἡώς, ἡ: daybreak, dawn, 5
 θηρεύω: to catch, hunt, 1
 Ἰσσηδόνες, οἱ: Issedonians, 1
 Ἰστρος, ὁ: Ister river, Danube river, 1
 ἰχθύς, ὁ: a fish, 6
 κατα-εργάζομαι: make, achieve; overcome, 5
 Κύπρος, ὁ: Cyprus, 3

λεαίνω: to smooth, polish, grind, 1
 μάσσω: to touch, handle; knead bread, 1
 μᾶζα, ἡ: barley-cake, 1
 μέζων, -ον: larger, greater, taller, 8
 μένω: to stay, remain, 8
 μετεξέτεροι, -αι, -α: some among others, 3
 ὄλμος, ὁ: a mortar, 1
 ὀπτέω: to bake, roast, broil, 3
 παραπλήσιος -α -ον: resembling; similar, 10
 πατριά, ἡ: tribe, 1
 πέραν: beyond, across, the other side + gen, 1
 προσ-μένω: wait in addition, keep waiting, 1
 σάω: to sift, 1
 σινδών, ἡ: sardon, linen cloth, 1
 σιτέομαι: to eat, 9
 Σκυθικός, -ή, -όν: Scythian, 3
 τετρ-αετής, -ές: four years old, 1
 τρεῖς, τρία: three, 13
 τρι-ετής, -ες: three years old, 1
 ὑπερος, ὁ: a pestle, 1

15 ἐκπλήσαι: to fulfill; aor. inf. ἐκ-πίμπλημι
 16 τριέτεα καὶ τετραέτεα...χρόνον: for three
 years or four years time; acc. duration
 18 κατεστᾶσι: have been established; pf.

20 αὐήνῳσι: they dry; aor. subj. αὐαίνω
 22 μᾶζαν μαζάμενος: kneading it like a cake
 24 κατέργαστο: had been overcome; + dat.
 30 μέζων...: larger to some; smaller to others

- αὐτῷ Λέσβῳ μεγάθεα παραπλησίας συχνάς φασι εἶναι, ἐν 1
 δὲ αὐτῇσι ἀνθρώπους οἱ σιτέονται μὲν ῥίζας τὸ θέρος ὀρύσ-
 σοντες παντοίας· καρποὺς δὲ ἀπὸ δένδρεων ἐξευρημένους
 σφι ἐς φορβὴν κατατίθεσθαι ὠραίους, καὶ τούτους σιτέεσθαι
 2 τὴν χειμερινήν. ἄλλα δὲ σφι ἐξευρῆσθαι δένδρεα καρποὺς 5
 τοιούσδε τινὰς φέροντα, τοὺς ἐπείτε ἂν ἐς τῷντὸ συνέλθωσι
 κατὰ εἰλας καὶ πῦρ ἀνακαύσωνται κύκλῳ περιζομένους ἐπι-
 βάλλειν ἐπὶ τὸ πῦρ, ὄσφραινομένους δὲ καταγιζομένου τοῦ
 καρποῦ τοῦ ἐπιβαλλομένου μεθύσκεσθαι τῇ ὁσμῇ κατὰ περ
 Ἑλλήνας τῷ οἴνῳ πλεύνος δὲ ἐπιβαλλομένου τοῦ καρποῦ 10
 μᾶλλον μεθύσκεσθαι, ἐς ὃ ἐς ὄρχησίν τε ἀνίστασθαι καὶ ἐς
 αἰοιδὴν ἀπικνέεσθαι. τούτων μὲν αὕτη λέγεται δίαίτα εἶναι.
 3 ὁ δὲ Ἀράξης ποταμὸς ῥέει μὲν ἐκ Ματινηῶν, ὅθεν περ
 ὁ Γύνδης τὸν ἐς τὰς διώρυχας τὰς ἐξήκοντά τε καὶ τριηκοσίας 14

ἀνα-καίω: to light up, 2
 ἀν-ίστημι: to make stand up, raise up, 6
 αἰοδός, ὁ: singer, bard, 1
 Ἀράξης, ὁ: Araxes river, 10
 Γύνδης, ὁ: Gyndes river, 4
 δένδρον, τό: tree; also, δένδρος, -εος, τό, 4
 δίαίτα, ἡ: a way of living, living, 5
 διώρυξ, -υχος, ἡ: a trench, canal, conduit, 9
 εἶλη, ἡ: crowd, band, company (Att. εἶλη) 2
 ἐξ-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover, invent, 11
 ἐξήκοντα: sixty, 4
 ἐπι-βάλλω: to throw upon, strike on, 4
 θέρος, τό: summer, summertime, 1
 καρπός, ὁ: crop, fruit, benefit, 14
 κατα-τίθημι: to put down, deposit, settle, 1
 κύκλος, ὁ: a circle, round, ring, 14
 Λέσβος, ὁ: Lesbos, 5
 Ματιηνός, -ή, -όν: Matienian, 3
 μέγαθος, τό: size, magnitude, height, 13

μεθύσκω: make drunk, intoxicate, inebriate, 4
 ὀδμή, ἡ: a smell, scent, odor (ὁσμή) 3
 ὅ-θεν: from where, from which, 2
 οἶνος, ὁ: wine, 10
 ὄρχησις, ἡ: dancing, the dance, 1
 ὄσφραινομαι: to catch scent of, smell, 3
 παντοίος, -α, -ον: of all sorts/kinds, various 4
 παραπλησίος, -α, -ον: resembling; similar, 10
 περι-ίζομαι: to sit around, 1
 πῦρ, -ος, τό: fire, 9
 ῥίζα, ἡ: a root, 2
 σιτέομαι: to eat, 9
 συν-έρχομαι: to go together or in company, 5
 συχνός, -ή, -όν: long, much, many, great, 5
 τρι-ηκόσιοι, -αι, -α: three hundred, 6
 φορβή, ἡ: food; fodder, forage, 2
 χειμερινός, -ή, -όν: of or in winter, 2
 ὠραίος, -η, -ον: seasonable, timely, 3

- 1 Λέσβῳ...παραπλησίας: similar in size to
 (the island of) Lesbos; acc. respect
 ἐν δὲ αὐτῇσι: on these (islands); νῆσος is
 feminine
 2 τὸ θέρος: in the summer; acc. of duration
 3 ἐξευρημένους: having discovered; pf. mid.
 5 τὴν χειμερινήν: during the winter

- σφι ἐξευρῆσθαι: have been discovered by
 them; pf. pass. inf., dat. of agent
 6 φέροντα: bearing; modifies δένδρεα
 τοὺς: these (trees); object of ἐπιβάλλειν
 ἐς τῷντὸ: to the same (place); τὸ αὐτὸ
 συνέλθωσι: they gather; 3rd pl. aor. subj.
 7-14 Notes on facing page

διέλαβε ὁ Κῦρος, στόμασι δὲ ἐξερεύγεται τεσσαράκοντα, τῶν 15
 τὰ πάντα πλὴν ἑνὸς ἐς ἑλεά τε καὶ τενάγρεα ἐκδιδοῖ· ἐν τοῖσι
 ἀνθρώπους κατοικῆσθαι λέγουσι ἰχθύς ὠμούς σιτεομένους,
 4 ἐσθῆτι δὲ νομίζοντας χρᾶσθαι φωκέων δέρμασι. τὸ δὲ ἐν
 τῶν στομάτων τοῦ Ἀράξω ῥέει διὰ καθαροῦ ἐς τὴν Κασπίην
 θάλασσαν. ἡ δὲ Κασπίη θάλασσα ἐστὶ ἐπ' ἑωυτῆς, οὐ 20
 συμμίσγουσα τῇ ἐτέρῃ θαλάσῃ. τὴν μὲν γὰρ Ἑλληνες
 ναυτίλλονται πᾶσα καὶ ἡ ἕξω στηλέων θάλασσα
 ἡ Ἀτλαντὶς καλομένη καὶ ἡ Ἐρυθρὴ μία εἴουσα τυγχάνει.
 203 ἡ δὲ Κασπίη ἐστὶ ἐτέρῃ ἐπ' ἑωυτῆς, εἴουσα μῆκος μὲν πλόου
 εἰρεσίῃ χρεωμένῳ πεντεκαίδεκα ἡμερέων, εὖρος δέ, τῇ εὐρυτάτῃ 25
 ἐστὶ αὐτῇ ἑωυτῆς, ὀκτὼ ἡμερέων. καὶ τὰ μὲν πρὸς τὴν ἐσπέρην
 φέροντα τῆς θαλάσσης ταύτης ὁ Καύκασος παρατείνει, ἐὼν
 ὀρέων καὶ πλήθει μέγιστον καὶ μεγάλῃ ὑψηλότατον. ἔθνεα

Ἀράξης, ὁ: Araxes river, 10

Ἀτλαντὶς, ἡ: the Atlantic ocean, 1

δέρμα, -ατος, τό: the skin, hide, 1

δια-λαμβάνω: to divide, receive separately, 3

εἰρεσίῃ, ἡ: rowing, row, 1

ἔλος, ἔλεος, τό: a swamp, marsh, 4

ἐξ-ερεύγομαι: to empty itself, 1

ἔξω: out of (+ gen.); adv. outside, 8

ἐρυθρός, -ή, -όν: red, 5

ἐσθῆς, -ητος, ἡ: clothing, clothes, 7

ἐσπέρη, ἡ: evening, eve; west, 4

εὖρος, τό: breadth, width, 5

εὐρύς, -έα, -ύ: wide, broad, 2

ἰχθύς, ὁ: a fish, 6

καθαρός, -ά, -όν: clean, pure, spotless, 5

Κάσπη, ἡ: Caspian sea, 4

κατ-οικέω: to inhabit, dwell in, 3

Καύκασος, ὁ: Caucasus Mountains, 4

μέγας, τό: size, magnitude, height, 13

μῆκος, τό: length, 4

ναυτίλλομαι: to sail, go by sea, 2

ὀκτώ: eight, 5

παρα-τείνω: to stretch out, to extend, 3

πεντε-καί-δεκα: fifteen, 1

πλήθος, ἡ: crowd, multitude; size, 11

πλὴν: except, but (+ gen.), 12

ὑψηλός, -ή, -όν: high, lofty, high-raised, 4

φώκη, ἡ: a seal (the animal), 1

7 κατὰ ἴλας: in groups; see εἴλη
 ἀνακαύσονται: they light; aor. subj.

ἀνα-καίω

8 καταγιζόμενον: as the fruit put on burns;
 genitive abs.

9 τῇ ὀσμῇ: by the smell; dat. of means

10 πλεόνος..μᾶλλον: the more fruit...the
 more...

11 ἐς δ': until; "up to which (time)"

ἐς ὄρχησιν: for dancing; purpose

15 τῶν τὰ πάντα: of these, all; partitive gen.

18 ἐσθῆτι...χρᾶσθαι: to use... as clothing;
 χρᾶσθαι governs dative

νομίζοντας: being accustomed (+ inf.)

19 διὰ καθαροῦ: through open (land)

20 ἐπ' ἑωυτῆς: by itself; independent body

22 ἔξω...στηλέων: outside the pillars of
 Heracles

23 εἴουσα τυγχάνει: happen to be

24 μῆκος: in length of voyage, 15 days for
 one using oars; in width, where it is
 widest, 8 days

- δὲ ἀνθρώπων πολλὰ καὶ παντοῖα ἐν ἑωυτῷ ἔχει ὁ Καύκασος, 1
 2 τὰ πολλὰ πάντα ἀπ' ὕλης ἀγρῆς ζῶντα· ἐν τοῖσι καὶ δέν-
 δρεα φύλλα τοιῆσδε ἰδῆς παρεχόμενα εἶναι λέγεται, τὰ τρί-
 βοντάς τε καὶ παραμίσγοντας ὕδωρ ζῶα ἑωυτοῖσι ἐς τὴν
 ἐσθῆτα ἐγγράφειν· τὰ δὲ ζῶα οὐκ ἐκπλύνεσθαι, ἀλλὰ συγ- 5
 καταγηράσκειν τῷ ἄλλω εἰρίῳ κατὰ περ ἐνυφανθέντα ἀρχήν.
 μεῖξιν δὲ τούτων τῶν ἀνθρώπων εἶναι ἐμφανέα κατὰ περ
 τοῖσι προβάτοισι.
- 204 τὰ μὲν δὴ πρὸς ἐσπέρην τῆς θαλάσσης ταύτης τῆς Κα-
 σπῆς καλεομένης ὁ Καύκασος ἀπέργει, τὰ δὲ πρὸς ἡῷ τε 10
 καὶ ἥλιον ἀνατέλλοντα πεδῖον ἐκδέκεται πλήθος ἄπειρον ἐς
 ἄποψιν. τοῦ ὦν δὴ πεδίου τούτου τοῦ μεγάλου οὐκ ἐλαχί-
 στην μοῖραν μετέχουσι οἱ Μασσαγέται, ἐπ' οὓς ὁ Κῦρος ἔσχε
 2 προθυμὴν στρατεύσασθαι. πολλὰ τε γάρ μιν καὶ μεγάλα 14

ἄγριος, -α, -ον: wild, fierce, 1
 ἀνα-τέλλω: to rise, 1
 ἄ-πειρος, -ον: boundless, infinite, countless 2
 ἀπ-έργω: to keep, keep from or off; skirt, 4
 ἀπ-οψις, ἡ: view, survey, prospect, 1
 δένδρον, τό: tree; also, δένδρος, -εος, τό, 4
 ἐγ-γράφω: to write on, 1
 εἶριον, τό: wool, 1
 ἐκ-δέκομαι: receive from, take up; succeed, 7
 ἐκ-πλύνω: to wash out, 1
 ἐλάχιστος, -η, -ον: the smallest, least, 5
 ἐμ-φανής, -ες: open, public, visible, 4
 ἐν-υφαίνω: to weave in (as a pattern), 1
 ἐσθῆς, -ητος, ἡ: clothing, clothes, 7
 ἐσπέρη, ἡ: evening, eve; west, 4
 ζάω: to live, 8
 ζῶον, τό: a living being, animal, 2
 ἥλιος, ὁ: the sun, 8

ἡώς, ἡ: daybreak, dawn, 5
 ἰδέη, ἡ: sight, look, appearance, sort, kind, 2
 Κάσπη, ἡ: Caspian sea, 4
 Καύκασος, ὁ: Mt. Caucasus, 4
 μεῖξις, ἡ: sexual intercourse, mixing, 1
 μετ-έχω: partake of, have share in, take part 3
 μοῖρα, ἡ: part, portion, share, lot; fate, 12
 παντοῖος, -α, -ον: of all sorts/kinds, various 4
 παρα-μίσγω: to mix, intermix, 1
 παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply; grant, 14
 πεδῖον, τό: plain, flat land, 15
 πλήθος, ἡ: crowd, multitude; size, 11
 πρό-βατα, τά: cattle, sheep, herd, 7
 προ-θυμία, ἡ: eagerness, zeal, readiness, 3
 συγ-κατα-γηράσκω: to age, grow old with, 1
 τρίβω: to rub, pound, crush, thresh, 1
 ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water, 10
 ὕλη, ἡ: forest-tree, brushwood, 1
 φύλλον, τό: a leaf, 2

- 2 ἀπ'...ζῶοντα: living off of wild forest
 ἐν τοῖσι...λέγεται: it is said that among
 these also are trees providing leaves of the
 following kind; φύλλα obj. of παρεχόμενα
 3 τὰ τρίβοντας: which the people crushing...
 4 ζῶα...ἐγγράφειν: paint animals
 6 κατὰ περ: just as

- ἐνυφανθέντα: woven; neut. pl. aor. pass.
 ἀρχήν: at the beginning; adverbial acc.
 10 ἀπέργει: the Caucasus skirts; borders on
 11 πλήθος ἄπειρον: boundless in size; resp.
 ἐς ἄποψιν: for viewing; purpose
 13 ἐπ' οὓς: against whom; with στρατεύω
 ἔσχε: 3rd sg. aor. ἔχω

τὰ ἐπαείροντα καὶ ἐποτρύνοντα ἦν, πρῶτον μὲν ἡ γένεσις, 15
τὸ δοκέειν πλεόν τι εἶναι ἀνθρώπου, δευτέρα δὲ ἡ εὐτυχία ἡ
κατὰ τοὺς πολέμους γενομένη· ὅκη γὰρ ἰθύσειε στρατεύε-
205 σθαι Κῦρος, ἀμήχανον ἦν ἐκεῖνο τὸ ἔθνος διαφυγεῖν. ἦν
δὲ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀποθανόντος γυνὴ τῶν Μασσαγετέων βασίλεια.
Τόμυρίς οἱ ἦν οὖνομα. ταύτην πέμπων ὁ Κῦρος ἐμῶτο τῷ 20
λόγῳ θέλων γυναικα ἦν ἔχειν. ἡ δὲ Τόμυρις συνιῖσα οὐκ
αὐτὴν μιν μνῶμενον ἀλλὰ τὴν Μασσαγετέων βασιλῆην,
2 ἀπείπατο τὴν πρόσοδον. Κῦρος δὲ μετὰ τοῦτο, ὥς οἱ δόλῳ
οὐ προεχώρει, ἐλάσας ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀράξῃ ἐποιέετο ἐκ τοῦ
ἐμφανέος ἐπὶ τοὺς Μασσαγέτας στρατῆρην, γεφύρας τε 25
ζευγνύων ἐπὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ διάβασιν τῷ στρατῷ, καὶ πύργους
ἐπὶ πλοίων τῶν διαπορθμευόντων τὸν ποταμὸν οἰκοδομεό-
206 μενος. ἔχοντι δὲ οἱ τοῦτον τὸν πόνον πέμψασα ἡ Τόμυρις

ἀ-μήχανος, -ον: impossible, inconceivable, 2
ἀπ-εἶπον: to speak against, refuse, renounce 4
ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 10
Ἀράξης, ὁ: Araxes river, 10
βασίλεια, ἡ: a queen, princess, 8
γένεσις, ἡ: birth, 1
γέφυρη, ἡ: bridge; dam, mound, 6
διά-βασις, -εως, ἡ: a (means of) crossing, 3
δια-πορθμεύω: to carry over, communicate, 1
δια-φεύγω: to flee, get away from, escape, 2
δόλος, ὁ: treachery, trickery, 4
ἐμ-φανής, -ες: open, public, visible, 4
ἐπ-αίρω: to incite, encourage, raise up, 5
ἐπ-οτρύνω: to urge on, stir up, excite, 1

εὐτυχία, ἡ: good luck, success, prosperity, 2
ζευγνύμι: to bridge, join, 2
ἰθύω: to go straight; strive, press on, 1
μνάομαι: to woo, mention, remember, 3
οἰκο-δομέω: to build, build a house, 10
ὅκη: by which way, in what way, how, 2
πόνος, ὁ: work, toil, labor, 4
πρόσ-οδος, ἡ: advance, approach, 1
προ-χώρει: to go forward, advance, 2
πύργος, τό: a tower, 7
στρατῆρην, ἡ: expedition, military campaign, 3
συν-ίημι: to understand, realize; put together 3
Τόμυρις, ἡ: Tomyris, 10

15 τὰ ἐπαείροντα καὶ ἐποτρύνοντα: *the reasons rousing and urging (him)*; Att. ἐπαίροντα
ἦν: *were*; 3rd sg. impf. εἰμί, subject is pl.
ἡ γένεσις: *(was) his birth*; i.e. Cyrus' birth
16 πλεόν τι...ἀνθρώπου: *something more than human*; gen. of comparison
17 κατὰ τοῦ πολέμου: *through his wars*
ὅκη...ἰθύσειε: *in whatever direction Cyrus strove*; general clause with aor. opt. ἰθύω
19 τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀποθανόντος: *husband dying*; gen abs., aor. ppl. ἀποθνήσκω

20 οἱ ἦν: *she had*; impf. εἰμί, dat. possession
ταύτην πέμπων: *sending (a message to) this one*
τῷ λόγῳ: *in word (alone)*; as a pretence
21 γυναικα ἦν: *(her) as his wife*; ἐήν from the 3rd pers. possessive adj. ἐός, ἐή, ἐόν
21 συνιῖσα: *understanding*; ppl. συνίημι
24 ἐλάσας: *marching*; aor. ppl. ἐλάυνω
26 τῷ στρατῷ: *for the army*; dat. interest
27 διαπορθμευόντων: *ships traversing the river*
28 ἔχοντι...: *to the one directing this work*

- κῆρυκα ἔλεγε τάδε. ὦ βασιλεῦ Μήδων, παῦσαι σπεύδων τὰ 1
 σπεύδεις· οὐ γὰρ ἂν εἰδείης εἴ τοι ἐς καιρὸν ἔσται ταῦτα
 τελεόμενα· παυσάμενος δὲ βασίλευε τῶν σεωντοῦ, καὶ ἡμέας
 2 ἀνέχου ὁρέων ἄρχοντας τῶν περ ἄρχομεν. οὐκὼν ἐβελήσεις
 ὑποθήκησι τῆσιδε χρᾶσθαι, ἀλλὰ πάντως μᾶλλον ἢ δι' 5
 ἡσυχίης εἶναι· σὺ δὲ εἰ μέγας προθυμέαι Μασσαγετέων
 πειρηθῆναι, φέρε μόχθον μὲν τὸν ἔχεις ζευγνὺς τὸν ποτα-
 μὸν ἄπες, σὺ δὲ ἡμέων ἀναχωρησάντων ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ
 3 τριῶν ἡμερέων ὁδὸν διάβαινε ἐς τὴν ἡμετέραν· εἰ δ' ἡμέας
 βούλει ἐσδέξασθαι μᾶλλον ἐς τὴν ὑμετέραν, σὺ τῶντὸ τοῦτο 10
 ποίεε.' ταῦτα δὲ ἀκούσας ὁ Κῦρος συνεκάλεσε Περσέων
 τοὺς πρώτους, συναγείρας δὲ τούτους ἐς μέσον σφί προετίθει
 τὸ πρῆγμα, συμβουλευόμενος ὁκότερα ποιέη. τῶν δὲ κατὰ
 τῶντὸ αἰ γινώμαι συνεξέπιπτον κελυόντων ἐσδέκεσθαι Τόμν- 14

ἀνα-χωρέω: to go back, withdraw, retreat, 3
 ἀν-έχω: to uphold, endure, 3
 ἀφ-ίημι: to send forth, release, give up, 5
 δια-βαίνω: walk across, pass over; cross, 14
 ζευγνύμι: to bridge, join, 2
 ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our, 7
 ἡσυχίη, ἡ: silence, quiet, stillness, rest, 7
 καιρός, ὁ: time, (proper) time, 2
 μέγας: greatly, exceedingly, very much 11
 μόχθος, ὁ: toil, hard work, hardship, 1
 ὁκότερος, -η, -ον: which (of two), 4
 πάντως: altogether, by all means, certainly, 6
 παύω: to stop, make cease, 14

προ-θυμέομαι: to be eager, zealous, ready, 3
 προ-τίθημι: to set out, appoint, propose, 10
 σαυτοῦ, -ῆ, -οῦ: yourself, 6
 σπεύδω: to be eager, hasten, 6
 συγ-καλέω: to call together, convene, 1
 συμ-βουλεύω: deliberative together, advise, 8
 συν-άγειρω: gather together, assemble, 2
 συν-εκ-πίπτω: concur, agree, come together 1
 τελέω: to end, complete, fulfill; pay, 2
 Τόμυρις, ἡ: Tomyris, 10
 τρεῖς, τρία: three, 13
 ὑμέτερος, -α, -ον: your, yours, 1
 ὑπο-θήκη, ἡ: a suggestion, proposal, advice, 3

- 1 ὦ Βασιλεῦ: *O King of the Medes*; vocative
 παῦσαι: *cease from*; aor. inf. as imperative
 2 οὐ γὰρ ἂν εἰδείης: *for you could not know*;
 potential optative οἶδα
 ἐς καιρὸν: *at the right time*
 ἔσται: *will be*; fut. dep. εἰμί; subj. is ταῦτα
 3 βασίλευε... σεωντοῦ: *be king of your own*
 (people), imperative
 4 ἀνέχου: *endure*; ἀνέχου, pres. imperative
 ὁρέων: *mountains*; genitive obj. of ἄρχω
 οὐκ ὦν ἐβελήσεις: *you will not, then, be*
willing; fut. ἐθέλω

- 6 προθυμέ(σ)αι: *you are eager*; 2nd sg. mid.
 7 πειρηθῆναι: *to attack*; aor. dep. inf. πειράω
 φέρε: *come (now)*; precedes a command
 ζευγνὺς *bridging*; nom. sg. pres. pple.
 8 ἄφες: *give up*; imp. ἀφίημι, object μόχθον
 ἡμέων ἀναχωρησάντων: gen. abs.
 9 τριῶν ἡμερέων ὁδόν: *a journey of three*
 days; acc. of extent of space
 διάβαινε: imperative διαβαίνω
 10 βούλε(σ)αι: *you wish*; 2nd sg. mid.
 τῶντὸ τοῦτο: *the same thing*; τὸ αὐτὸ
 11-14 Notes on facing page

- 207 *ρὺν τε καὶ τὸν στρατὸν αὐτῆς ἐς τὴν χώραν. παρεὼν δὲ* 15
καὶ μεμφόμενος τὴν γνώμην ταύτην Κροῖσος ὁ Λυδὸς ἀπε-
δείκνυτο ἐναντίην τῇ προκειμένη γνώμῃ, λέγων τάδε. ὦ
βασιλεῦ, εἶπον μὲν καὶ πρότερόν τοι ὅτι ἐπεὶ με Ζεὺς ἔδωκε
τοι, τὸ ἂν ὁρῶ σφάλμα ἐὼν οἴκῳ τῷ σῷ κατὰ δύναμιν
ἀποτρέψειν· τὰ δὲ μοι παθήματα ἐόντα ἀχάρिता μαθήματα 20
2 *γέγονε. εἰ μὲν ἀθάνατος δοκέεις εἶναι καὶ στρατιῆς τοιαύ-*
της ἄρχειν, οὐδὲν ἂν εἴη πρήγμα γνώμας ἐμὲ σοὶ ἀποφαί-
νεσθαι· εἰ δ' ἔγνωκας ὅτι ἄνθρωπος καὶ σὺ εἰς καὶ ἐτέρων
τοιῶνδε ἄρχεις, ἐκείνο πρῶτον μάθε, ὥς κύκλος τῶν ἀνθρω-
πήων ἐστὶ πρηγμάτων, περιφερόμενος δὲ οὐκ ἐῷ αἰεὶ τοὺς 25
3 *αὐτοὺς; εὐτυχέειν. ἤδη ὦν ἔχω γνώμην περὶ τοῦ προκει-*
μένου πρήγματος τὰ ἔμπαλιν ἢ οὗτοι. εἰ γὰρ ἐβέλησομεν
ἐσδέξασθαι τοὺς πολεμίους ἐς τὴν χώραν, ὅδε τοι ἐν αὐτῷ

αἰεὶ: always, forever, in every case, 14
 ἀ-θάνατος, -ον: undying, immortal, 1
 ἀνθρώπιος, -η, -ον: human, 4
 ἀπο-τρέπω: turn back or away, avert, deter, 1
 ἀπο-φαίνω: to show, make clear; perform, 5
 ἄ-χαρις, -ιτος: unpleasant, graceless, 4
 γινώσκω: to learn to know, to learn, realize, 7
 δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, wealth, strength, 10
 ἔμπαλιν: opposite, backwards, 1
 ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite, contrary, 4
 ἐσ-δέκομαι: to admit, accept, 5
 εὐ-τυχέω: to prosper, be well off, successful

3
 Ζεὺς, ὁ: Zeus, 11
 ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 14
 κύκλος, ὁ: a circle, round, ring, 14
 μάθημα, -ματος, τά: lesson, instruction, 1
 μέφομαι: to blame, censure, find fault with, 5
 οἶκος, ὁ: a house, abode, dwelling, 4
 πάθημα, -ματος, τά: misfortunes, 1
 περι-φέρω: to bring around, carry about, 4
 πολέμιος, -α, -ον: hostile, of the enemy, 8
 πρό-κειμαι: be set before or forth, propose, 7
 σφάλμα, τό: disaster, 1

- 11 ποίει: Att. ποίει. sg. imperative
 12 τοὺς πρῶτους: *the leaders*
 συναγείρας: *gathering*; aor. ppl
 προετίθει: impf. προτίθημι
 13 ὁκότερα ποίη: *what he is to do*;
 deliberative subj.; 3rd sg. pres. subj. ποίεω
 τῶν δέ...κελευόντων: *as they bid (Cyrus)*
 to; gen. abs.
 κατὰ τῷαυτὸ: *in the same way*;
 15 παρεὼν: *being present*; nom. pres. ppl
 πάρεμι
 17 προκειμένη: *set forth*; pres. ppl. γνώμη
 18 εἶπον: *I said*; 1st sg. aor. λέγω

- με ἔδωκε...ἀποτρέψειν: *gave me to turn away*; aor. δίδωμι; fut. inf. ἀποτρέπω
 19 τὸ ἂν ὁρῶ...σῶ: *whatever I see is a disaster for your household*; obj. of ἀποτρέψειν
 κατὰ δύναμιν: *in my power*; 'according to'
 21 γέγονε: *have become*; 3rd sg. pf. γίνομαι
 22 οὐδὲν ἂν εἴη πρήγμα: *there would be no point in my offering opinions to you*; 3rd sg. opt. εἰμί
 23 ἔγνωκας: *you have realized*; pf. γίνωσκω
 24 μάθε: *know*; "learn," aor. imp. μανθάνω
 25 ἐῷ: *does not always allow*; 3rd sg. ἐάω

- κίνδυνος ἔνι· ἐσσωθεῖς μὲν προσαπολλύεις πᾶσαν τὴν ἀρχήν. 1
 δῆλα γὰρ δὴ ὅτι νικῶντες Μασσαγέται οὐ τὸ ὀπίσω φεύγον-
 4 ται ἀλλ' ἐπ' ἀρχὰς τὰς σὰς ἐλώσι. νικῶν δὲ οὐ νικᾷς το-
 σοῦτον ὅσον εἰ διαβὰς ἐς τὴν ἐκείνων, νικῶν Μασσαγέτας,
 5 ἔποιο φεύγουσι. τῶντ' ὅτε ἀντιθήσω ἐκείνῳ, ὅτι νικήσας 5
 5 τοὺς ἀντιουμένους ἔλας ἰθὺ τῆς ἀρχῆς τῆς Τομύριος. χωρὶς
 τε τοῦ ἀπηγημένου αἰσχρὸν καὶ οὐκ ἀνασχετὸν Κῦρόν γε
 τὸν Καμβύσειω γυναικὶ εἷξαντα ὑποχωρῆσαι τῆς χώρας.
 νῦν ὦν μοι δοκεῖ διαβάντας προελθεῖν ὅσον ἂν ἐκείνοι
 ὑπεξίωσι, ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ τάδε ποιεύντας πειρᾶσθαι ἐκείνων 10
 6 περιγενέσθαι. ὥς γὰρ ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, Μασσαγέται εἰσὶ
 ἀγαθῶν τε Περσικῶν ἄπειροι καὶ καλῶν μεγάλων ἀπα-
 θέες. τούτοις ὦν τοῖσι ἀνδράσι τῶν προβάτων ἀφειδέως
 πολλὰ κατακόψαντας καὶ σκευάσαντας προθεῖναι ἐν τῷ 14

αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν: shameful, disgraceful, 6
 ἀν-έχω: to uphold, endure, 3
 ἀντιόομαι: to oppose, resist (dat.), 2
 ἀντι-τίθημι: to set against, oppose; contrast, 1
 ἀ-παθής, -ές: without experience of, 2
 ἄ-πειρος, -ον: inexperienced, untried in *gen* 1
 ἀπ-ηγέομαι: relate, tell; lead away (from) 6
 ἀ-φειδέως: unsparingly, unstintingly, 3
 δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear, evident, conspicuous, 2
 δια-βαίνω: walk across, pass over; cross, 14
 εἶκω: to yield, give way (+ dat.), 1
 ἔπομαι: to follow, accompany, escort, 13
 ἐσσόομαι: to be inferior, be defeated, 11
 ἰθύς, -έα, -ύ: straight, honest; immediately, 5

κατα-κόπτω: to chop up, cut up, 3
 κίνδυνος, ὁ: risk, danger, venture, 2
 περι-γίγνομαι: be superior to, prevail over, 6
 Περσικός, -ή, -όν: Persian, 4
 πρό-βατα, τά: cattle, sheep, herd, 7
 προ-έρχομαι: to go forth, advance, 2
 προσ-απόλλυω: to lose besides, 1
 προ-τίθημι: to set out, appoint, propose, 10
 σκευάζω: prepare, make ready; bring about 9
 Τόμυρις, ἡ: Tomyris, 10
 ὑπ-εξ-έρχομαι: to withdraw, go out secretly, 3
 ὑπο-χωρέω: to go back, retire, recoil, 1
 χωρὶς: separately; apart from, without +gen 8

- 1 ἔνι: *there is*; ἔνεστι
 ἐσσωθεῖς: *defeated*; aor. dep. ἐσσόομαι
 2 δῆλα..ὅτι: *(it is) clear that*; supply pl. εἰσὶ
 φεύγονται: *will flee*; 3rd pl. fut. φεύγω
 3 ἐλώσι: *will march on*; ἐλά(σ)ουσι, fut.
 νικῶν: *winning*; νικάων, nom. sg. pple
 νικᾷς: νικάεις, 2nd sg. pres. νικάω
 4 διαβὰς: *crossing*; nom. aor. pple διαβαίνω
 5 ἔποιο φεύγουσι: *you should follow (them)*
 fleeing; 2nd sg. opt. ἔπομαι; dat. pl. pple.
 5 τῶντ' ὅτε ἀντιθήσω ἐκείνῳ: *I will*
propose the same in place of that (earlier

- proposal)*; fut. ἀντιτίθημι + dat.; τὸ αὐτὸ
 ἔλας: *you will march*; ἐλά(σ)εις, fut.
 6 ἰθὺ: *straight at* (+ gen.); adverbial acc.
 χωρὶς...ἀπηγημένου: *apart from what is*
being related by me; “a thing being related”
 αἰσχρὸν καὶ οὐκ ἀνασχετὸν: *(it is)*
shameful and not bearable; ἀνέχω as adj.
 8 τὸν Καμβύσειω: *son of Cambyses*
 εἷξαντα: acc. sg. aor. pple. εἶκω
 ὑποχωρῆσαι: aor. inf. ὑποχωρέω
 9 διαβάντας: *those crossing*; acc. subject
 9-14 Notes on facing page

- στρατοπέδῳ τῷ ἡμετέρῳ δαῖτα, πρὸς δὲ καὶ κρητῆρας 15
 7 ἀφειδέως οἴνου ἀκρήτου καὶ σιτία παντοῖα· ποιήσαντας
 δὲ ταῦτα, ὑπολιπομένους τῆς στρατιῆς τὸ φλαυρότατον,
 τοὺς λοιποὺς αὖτις ἐξαναχωρέειν ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν. ἦν
 γὰρ ἐγὼ γνώμης μὴ ἀμάρτω, κεῖνοι ἰδόμενοι ἀγαθὰ πολλὰ
 τρέφονται τε πρὸς αὐτὰ καὶ ἡμῖν τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν λείπεται 20
 ἀπόδεξις ἔργων μεγάλων·
- 208 γνώμαι μὲν αὐταὶ συνέστασαν· Κῦρος δὲ μετεῖς τὴν
 προτέρην γνώμην, τὴν Κροίσου δὲ ἐλόμενος, προηγόρευε
 Τομύρι ἐξαναχωρέειν ὡς αὐτοῦ διαβησομένου ἐπ' ἐκείνην.
 ἡ μὲν δὴ ἐξανεχώρεε κατὰ ὑπέσχετο πρῶτα· Κῦρος δὲ 25
 Κροίσον ἐς τὰς χεῖρας ἐσθεῖς τῷ ἐωντοῦ παιδὶ Καμβύσῃ,
 τῷ περ τὴν βασιληήν ἐδίδου, καὶ πολλὰ ἐντειλάμενός οἱ

ἄ-κρητος, -ον: unmixed, undiluted, 1
 ἀμαρτάνω: miss (the mark), make mistake, 5
 ἀπό-δεξις, -εος, ἡ: presentation, display, 2
 αὖτις: back again, later, 11
 ἀ-φειδέως: unsparingly, unstintingly, 3
 δαῖς, δαιτός, ἡ: meal, feast, banquet, 3
 δια-βαίνω: walk across, pass over; cross, 14
 ἐξ-ανα-χωρέω: to retreat, withdraw, 3
 ἐς-τίθημι: to put into, place in, 5
 ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our, 7
 Καμβύσῃς, ὁ: Cambyes, 9
 κρητήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ: mixing bowl, krater, 11
 λείπω: to leave, forsake, abandon, 9

λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 13
 μετ-ίημι: to let go, release, relax; give up, 12
 οἶνος, ὁ: wine, 10
 παντοῖος, -α, -ον: of all sorts/kinds, various 4
 προ-αγορεύω: proclaim, tell beforehand, 7
 σιτίον, τό: grain, food, bread, 7
 στρατόπεδον τό: camp, encampment; army 8
 συν-ίστημι: set together, combine, organize, 4
 Τόμυρις, ἡ: Tomyris, 10
 τρέπω: to turn, direct; alter, change, 13
 ὑπ-ισχνέομαι: to promise, 1
 ὑπο-λείπω: to leave behind; fail, 8
 φλαῦρος, -η, -ον: inferior, cowardly, petty, 2

- 9 προελθεῖν: aor. inf. προέρχομαι
 ὅσον ἄν...ὑπεξίωσι: as far as they
 withdraw; acc. extent of space; 3rd pl. subj.
 ὑπεξέρχομαι
 10 ἐκείνων περιγίγνεσθαι: to prevail over
 them
 13 τούτοις...ἀνδράσι: for these men
 τῶν προβάτων...πολλὰ: many of the
 herds
 14 προθεῖναι: set out; aor. inf.. προτίθημι
 15 δαῖτα: as a feast; acc. sg.
 πρὸς δὲ: in addition
 17 ὑπολιπομένους: leaving behind; aor. mid..
 pple. ὑπολείπω

- φλαυρότατον: the worst (part)
 18 ἦν...μὴ ἀμάρτω: for if I do not fail in my
 judgment; aor. subj. ἀμαρτάνω
 19 ἰδόμενοι: seeing; aor. mid. pple. ὁράω
 20 τρέφονται τε πρὸς αὐτὰ: will turn to
 these things; i.e. turn to food and drink
 22 μετεῖς: passing over; nom. sg. pple
 μετ-ίημι
 23 ἐλόμενος: choosing; aor. mid. αἰρέω
 24 ὥς...διαβησομένου: since he will cross...
 25 ὑπέσχετο: according to (what) she
 promised
 26 ἐσθεῖς: placing into his hands; nom. sg.
 aor. pple ἐς-τίθημι

- τιμᾶν τε αὐτὸν καὶ εὖ ποιέειν, ἣν ἡ διάβασις ἡ ἐπὶ Μασ- 1
 σαγέτας μὴ ὀρθωθῇ, ταῦτα ἐντειλάμενος καὶ ἀποστείλας
 209 αὐτοῦ. ἐπεῖτε δὲ ἐπεραιώθη τὸν Ἀράξεα, νυκτὸς ἐπελθούσης
 εἶδε ὄψιν εὐδων ἐν τῶν Μασσαγετέων τῇ χωρῇ τοιήνδε· 5
 ἐδόκεε ὁ Κῦρος ἐν τῷ ὕπνῳ ὁρᾶν τῶν Ὑστάσπεος παίδων
 τὸν πρεσβύτατον ἔχοντα ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων πτέρυγας καὶ του-
 τέων τῇ μὲν τὴν Ἀσίην τῇ δὲ τὴν Εὐρώπην ἐπισκιάζειν.
 2 Ὑστάσπεϊ δὲ τῷ Ἀρσάμεος ἐόντι ἀνδρὶ Ἀχαιμενίδῃ ἦν
 τῶν παίδων Δαρείος πρεσβύτατος, ἐὼν τότε ἡλικίην ἐς 10
 εἴκοσιν κου μάλιστα ἔτεα, καὶ οὗτος κατελέειπτο ἐν Πέρσῃσι·
 3 οὐ γὰρ εἶχε κω ἡλικίην στρατεύεσθαι. ἐπεὶ ὦν δὴ ἐξηγέρθη
 ὁ Κῦρος, ἐδίδου λόγον ἐνωτῷ περὶ τῆς ὀψιμος. ὥς δέ οἱ 13

ἀπο-λαμβάνω: take from, cut off, 2
 ἀπο-στέλλω: to send out or away, dispatch, 4
 Ἀράξης, ὁ: Araxes river, 10
 Ἀρσάμης, ὁ: Arsamenes, 1
 Ἀχαιμενίδης, ὁ: Achaemenid, 2
 Δαρείος, ὁ: Darius 9
 δια-βαίνω: walk across, pass over; cross, 14
 διά-βασις, -εως, ἡ: a (means of) crossing, 3
 εἴκοσι: twenty, 13
 ἐξ-εγείρω: to wake up, 2
 ἐπ-έρχομαι: come upon, approach, attack, 8
 ἐπι-σκιάζω: throw shade on, overshadow, 2
 εὐδω: to sleep, lie down to sleep, 4
 Εὐρώμη, ἡ: Europa, Europe 7

ἡλικίη, ἡ: age, time of life, 6
 κατα-λείπω: to leave behind, abandon, 2
 κου: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 13
 κω: yet, up to this time, 10
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 13
 ὀρθόω: to set straight, set upright, 4
 ὄψις, -εως, ἡ: dream, vision, sight, 14
 περαιόω: to carry over, carry across, 1
 πρέσβυς, -εως, ὁ: old (man), 5
 πτέρυξ, -υγος, ὁ: wing, 2
 τιμάω: to honour, value, esteem, 11
 ὕπνος, ὁ: sleep, slumber, 4
 Ὑστάσπεης, ὁ: Hystaspes, 7
 ὤμος, ὁ: shoulder, 4

- 1 τιμᾶν: *to honor*; pres. inf. τιμάω
 εὖ ποιέειν: *treat well*; i.e. treat Croesus well
 ἦν...μὴ ὀρθωθῇ: *if...not succeed*; aor. pass.
 subj. ὀρθόω, "was made (to go) straight
 2 ἐντειλάμενος: *ordering*; aor. ἐντέλλομαι
 ἀποστείλας: aor. ppl. ἀποστέλλω
 4 ἐπεραιώθη: *passed over*; aor. dep.
 περαιόω
 νυκτὸς ἐπελθούσης: *night having come*;
 gen. abs.; aor ppl. ἐπέρχομαι
 εἶδε: *saw*; 3rd sg. aor. ὁράω
 6 ὁρᾶν: *to see*; pres. inf. ὁράω
 τῶν Ὑστάσπεος...πρεσβύτατον: *the*
eldest of the sons of Hystaspes; i.e. Darius

- 7 ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων: *upon his shoulders*
 8 τουτέων τῇ μὲν...τῇ δὲ: *by one of the*
wings ... by the other (of the wings)
 9 Ὑστάσπεϊ...πρεσβύτατος: *to Hystaspes,*
son of Arsames, being an Achaemenid,
was Darius, the eldest of his children
 10 ἡλικίην: *in age*; acc. respect
 11 ἐς...ἔτεα: *up to 20 years old at most*
 κατελέειπτο: *had been left behind*; plpf.
 12 εἶχε: impf. ἔχω
 στρατεύεσθαι: *to wage war*; explanatory
 inf. following ἡλικίην
 ἐξηγέρθη: *awoke*; aor. dep. ἐξεγείρω
 13 ἐδίδου: *tried to give an account*; conative

ἐδόκεε μεγάλη εἶναι ἡ ὄψις, καλέσας Ὑστάσπεα καὶ ἀπο-
 λαβὼν μούνον εἶπε Ὑστασπες, παῖς σὸς ἐπιβουλεύων ἐμοί 15
 τε καὶ τῇ ἐμῇ ἀρχῇ ἐάλωκε. ὥς δὲ ταῦτα ἀτρεκέως οἶδα, ἐγὼ
 4 σημανέω· ἐμεῦ θεοὶ κήδονται καὶ μοι πάντα προδεικνύουσι τὰ
 ἐπιφερόμενα. ἤδη ὦν ἐν τῇ παροιχομένη νυκτὶ εὕδων
 εἶδον τῶν σὼν παίδων τὸν πρεσβύτατον ἔχοντα ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων
 πτέρυγας καὶ τουτέων τῇ μὲν τὴν Ἀσίην τῇ δὲ τὴν Εὐρώπην 20
 5 ἐπισκιάζειν. οὐκὼν ἐστὶ μηχανὴ ἀπὸ τῆς ὄψιος ταύτης
 οὐδεμία τὸ μὴ ἐκείνον ἐπιβουλεύειν ἐμοί· σύ νυν τὴν
 ταχίστην πορεύεο ὀπίσω ἐς Πέρσας καὶ ποίεε ὅκως, ἐπεὰν
 ἐγὼ τάδε καταστρεψάμενος ἔλθω ἐκεῖ, ὥς μοι καταστήσεις
 210 τὸν παῖδα ἐς ἔλεγχον.' Κῦρος μὲν δοκέων οἱ Δαρεῖον ἐπι- 25
 βουλεύειν ἔλεγε τάδε· τῷ δὲ ὁ δαίμων προέφαινε ὥς αὐτὸς
 μὲν τελευτήσῃ αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ μέλλοι, ἡ δὲ βασιληίῃ αὐτοῦ

ἀτρεκέως: genuinely, with certainty, 7

δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ: a divine spirit, god, 4

Δαρεῖος, ὁ: Darius 9

ἐκεῖ: there, in that place, 2

ἔλεγχος, ὁ: an examination, testing, 1

ἐπι-βουλεύω: plot against, contrive against, 7

ἐπι-σκιάζω: throw shade on, overshadow, 2

ἐπι-φέρω: bring against, put on, come after, 6

εὕδω: to sleep, lie down to sleep, 4

ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 14

κήδομαι: to care for, be troubled (gen.), 1

μηχανή, ἡ: a device; contrivance, means 1

οὐκ-ων: certainly not, and so not, 5

ὄψις, -εως, ἡ: dream, vision, sight, 14

παρ-οίχομαι: to have passed by, 1

πορεύομαι: to travel, journey, march, 6

προ-δείκνυμι: to show (before), foreshadow, 2

προ-φαίνω: to bring forth, show, 1

πτέρυξ, -υγος, ὁ: wing, 2

σημαίνω: to show, indicate, point out, 10

Ὑστάσπης, ὁ: Hystaspes, 7

ὦμος, ὁ: shoulder, 4

14 μεγάλη: *important*; predicate nom. εἶναι
 ἀπολαβὼν: *taking him aside alone*; nom.
 sg. aor. pple

15 εἶπε: *said*; aor.. λέγω

16 ἐάλωκε: *has been caught*; pf. ἀλίσκομαι

17 σημανέω: *I will show you*; fut. σημαίνω

18 τὰ ἐπιφερόμενα: *the future*; "all things
 coming after"

τῇ παροιχομένη νυκτὶ: *last night*; "on the
 night having passed by"; dat. time when

19 εἶδον: *I saw*; 1st sg. aor. ὁράω

21 οὐκ ὦν ἔστι μηχανή: *there is no means
 from this dream (to deny) that that one
 plots against me*; redundant, often

untranslatable, negatives to confirm the
 negative idea of the main verb

23 πορεύε(σ)ο: *travel*; pres. mid. imperative

ποίεε ὅκως: *see to it that...*; "make it
 happen that," ποιεῖ. sg. imperative

24 ἐπεὰν...ἔλθω: *whenever I come*; general
 temporal clause, aor. subj. ἔρχομαι
 καταστήσεις: fut. κατίστημι

25 ἐς ἔλεγχον: *for examination*; purpose
 οἱ: *against him*; dat. with ἐπιβουλεύειν

26 τῷ δὲ: *to him*; i.e. to Cyrus

27 τελευτήσῃ...μέλλοι: *he was going to die*;
 opt. in indirect discourse, secondary seq.
 αὐτοῦ: *there*

- 2 περιχωρέοι ἐς Δαρεῖον. ἀμείβεται δὴ ὦν ὁ Ὑστάσπης 1
τοῖσιδε. ὦ βασιλεῦ, μὴ εἴη ἀνὴρ Πέρσης γεγωνὸς ὅστις
τοὶ ἐπιβουλεύσεις, εἰ δ' ἐστί, ἀπόλοιτο ὡς τάχιστα·
ὅς ἀντὶ μὲν δούλων ἐποίησας ἐλευθέρους Πέρσας
εἶναι, ἀντὶ δὲ ἄρχεσθαι ὑπ' ἄλλων ἄρχειν ἀπάντων. 5
3 εἰ δέ τις τοὶ ὄψις ἀπαγγέλλει παῖδα τὸν ἐμὸν νεώτερα
βουλεύειν περὶ σέο, ἐγὼ τοι παραδίδωμι χρᾶσθαι αὐτῷ
τοῦτο ὃ τι σὺ βούλει.' Ὑστάσπης μὲν τούτοισι
ἀμειψάμενος καὶ διαβὰς τὸν Ἀράξεα ἦε ἐς Πέρσας
211 φυλάξων Κύρω τὸν παῖδα Δαρεῖον, Κῦρος δὲ προελ- 10
θὼν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀράξεω ἡμέρης ὁδὸν ἐποίεε κατὰ τὰς Κροίσου
2 ὑποθήκας. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Κύρου τε καὶ Περσέων τοῦ
καθαροῦ στρατοῦ ἀπελάσαντος ὀπίσω ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀράξεα,
λειφθέντος δὲ τοῦ ἀχρήγιου, ἐπελθοῦσα τῶν Μασσα- 14

ἀντὶ: instead of, in place of (+ gen.), 13
ἀπ-αγγέλλω: to report (from), announce, 4
ἀπ-ελαύνω: to march away, drive from, 9
Ἀράξης, ὁ: Araxes river, 10
ἀ-χρήσιος, -ον: useless, unprofitable, 2
Δαρεῖος, ὁ: Darius 9
δια-βαίνω: walk across, pass over; cross, 14
δούλος, ὁ: a slave, 7
ἐλεύθερος, -η, -ον: free, 4

- 1 περιχωρέοι: pres. opt., indirect discourse
2 τοῖσιδε: with the following (words); means
μη εἴη...γεγωνὸς: may... not have been
born!; opt. of wish, periphrastic perfect
3 ἀπόλοιτο: may he die; aor. opt. of wish
ὡς τάχιστα: as quickly as possible
4 ὅς...ἐποίησας: (it was) you who made; τοι
is the antecedent or add a main verb
5 ἀντὶ δὲ ἄρχεσθαι: instead of being ruled...
ἄρχειν: (made the Persians) rule; ellipsis
6 τίς...ὄψις: some dream; τις is indefinite
νεώτερα βουλεύειν: plans a revolution;
"newer things," comparative adjective
7 περὶ σέο: concerning you; σοῦ
τοι παραδίδωμι...αὐτῷ: I hand (my son)
over to you to use him
8 τοῦτο ὃ: in this way which...

ἐπι-βουλεύω: plot against, contrive against, 7
καθαρός, -ά, -όν: clean, pure, spotless, 5
νεώτερος, -α, -ον: younger; rather recent, 2
ὄψις, -εως, ἡ: dream, vision, sight, 14
παρα-δίδωμι: give or hand over, transmit, 12
περι-χωρέω: to go round, 1
προ-έρχομαι: to go forth, advance, 2
ὑπο-θήκη, ἡ: a suggestion, proposal, advice, 3
Ὑστάσπης, ὁ: Hystaspes, 7

- βούλει: 2nd sg. pres. βούλε(σ)αι
9 διαβὰς: nom. sg. aor. pple. διαβαίνω
ἦε: came; 3rd sg. impf. ἐρχομαι
10 φυλάξων: to watch over; fut. for purpose
προελθὼν: aor. pple. προέρχομαι
11 ἡμέρης ὁδὸν: a journey of a day; acc.
extent of space
12 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα: after this
13 καθαροῦ στρατοῦ: flawless (part of) the
army
ἀπελάσαντος: marching off; aor. pple
14 λειφθέντος...ἀχρήγιου: the useless (part of
the arm) left behind; gen. abs., aor. pass.
λείπω
ἐπελθοῦσα...τριτημορί: one-third part
of... attacking

- γετέων τριτημορίς τοῦ στρατοῦ τούς τε λειφθέντας τῆς 15
 Κύρου στρατιῆς ἐφόνευε ἀλεξομένους καὶ τὴν προ-
 κειμένην ἰδόντες δαῖτα, ὡς ἐχειρώσαντο τοὺς ἐναντίους,
 κλιθέντες ἐδαίνυντο, πληρωθέντες δὲ φορβῆς καὶ οἶνου
 3 ἡῦδον. οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ἐπελθόντες πολλοὺς μὲν σφέων ἐφό-
 νευσαν, πολλῶ δ' ἔτι πλεῦνας ἐξώγησαν καὶ ἄλλους καὶ 20
 τὸν τῆς βασιλείης Τομύριος παῖδα στρατηγέοντα Μασσα-
 212 γετέων, τῷ οὖνομα ἦν Σπαργαπίσης. ἡ δὲ πυθομένη τά
 τε περὶ τὴν στρατιὴν γεγονότα καὶ τὰ περὶ τὸν παῖδα, πέμ-
 2 πουςα κήρυκα παρὰ Κύρον ἔλεγε τάδε. ἄπληστε αἵματος
 Κύρε, μηδὲν ἐπαερθῆς τῷ γεγονότι τῷδε πρήγματι, εἰ ἀμ- 25
 πελίνῳ καρπῷ, τῷ περ αὐτοὶ ἐμπιπλάμενοι μαίνεσθε οὕτως

αἷμα, -ατος τό: blood, 5

ἀλέξομαι: to ward or keep off, resist, 1

ἀμπέλινος, -ον: of the vine, 1

ἄ-πληστος, -ον: insatiate, greedy for, 3

δαίνυμι: to feast; dine, 2

δαῖς, δαιτός, ἡ: meal, feast, banquet, 3

ἐμ-πίπλημι: to fill in, fill with, 2

ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite, contrary; enemy 4

ἐπ-αίρω: to incite, encourage, raise up, 5

ἐπ-έρχομαι: come upon, approach, attack, 8

εὔδω: to sleep, lie down to sleep, 4

ζωγρέω: to take alive, capture alive, 5

καρπός, ὁ: crop, fruit, benefit, 14

κλίνω: to recline, sit down, 1

λείπω: to leave, forsake, abandon, 9

μαίνομαι: to mad, rage, be furious, 6

οἶνος, ὁ: wine, 10

πληρόω: to fill, 3

πρό-κειμαι: be set before or forth, propose, 7

Σπαργαπίσης, ὁ: Spargapises, 2

στρατηγέω: wage war, campaign against, 2

Τόμυρις, ἡ: Tomyris, 10

τριτη-μορίς, ἡ: a third part, 2

φονεύω: to murder, kill, slay, 9

φορβή, ἡ: food; fodder, forage, 2

χειρώω: to bring into hand; manage, subdue 4

15 τούς λειφθέντας: *those left behind*; aor. pass. pple. λείπω

17 ἰδόντες: *(the Massagetai) seeing*; aor. pple ὀράω

δαῖτα: *the banquet*; acc. sg.

ὡς ἐχειρώσαντο: *after they subdued*; 3rd pl. aor. mid. χειρόω

18 κλιθέντες: *reclining*; aor. mid. pple. κλίνω
 πληρωθέντες: *filling themselves of*; aor. mid. pple. πληρόω with partitive genitive

19 ἡῦδον: *began to sleep*; inceptive impf.
 οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ἐπελθόντες: *(the rest of) the Persians attacking*; i.e. the good troops

20 πολλῶ πλεῦνας: *by far still more (soldiers)*; dat. degree of difference

22 τῷ...ἦν: *who had*; dat. poss., impf. εἶμι
 πυθομένη: *having learned*; aor. pple πυθάνομαι

23 τὰ γεγονότα: *what had happened*; "things having occurred;" pf. act. pple. γίνομαι

24 παρὰ Κύρον: *to Cyrus*
 Ἄπληστε: *O Cyrus, greedy for blood*; vocative, direct address

25 μηδὲν ἐπαρθῆς: *do not at all be excited*; prohibitive subj., aor. dep. subj. ἐπ-αίρω

25 γεγονότι: *having occurred*; pf. γίνομαι

26 τῷ περ...μαίνεσθε: *by which you having your fill are so mad that...*; a result clause follows

ὥστε κατιόντος τοῦ οἴνου ἐς τὸ σῶμα ἐπαναπλέειν ὑμῖν 1
 ἔπεα κακά, τοιούτῳ φαρμάκῳ δολώσας ἐκράτησας παιδὸς
 3 τοῦ ἐμοῦ, ἀλλ' οὐ μάχῃ κατὰ τὸ καρτερόν. νῦν ὦν μεν εὖ
 παραινεούσης ὑπόλαβε τὸν λόγον· ἀποδούς μοι τὸν παῖδα
 ἄπιθι ἐκ τῆσδε τῆς χώρης ἀζήμιος, Μασσαγετέων τριτη- 5
 μοριδι τοῦ στρατοῦ κατυβρίσας. εἰ δὲ ταῦτα οὐ ποιήσεις,
 ἥλιον ἐπόμνυμί τοι τὸν Μασσαγετέων δεσπότην, ἣ μὲν σε
 213 ἐγὼ καὶ ἄπληστον ἐόντα αἵματος κορέσω.' Κῦρος μὲν ἐπέων
 οὐδένα τούτων ἀνενειχθέντων ἐποίετο λόγον· ὁ δὲ τῆς βασι-
 λείης Τομύριος παῖς Σπαργαπίσης, ὥς μιν ὃ τε οἶνος ἀνῆκε 10
 καὶ ἔμαθε ἵνα ἦν κακοῦ, δεηθεὶς Κύρου ἐκ τῶν δεσμῶν
 λυθῆναι ἔτυχε, ὥς δὲ ἐλύθη τε τάχιστα καὶ τῶν χειρῶν
 214 ἐκράτησε, διεργάζεται ἐωντόν. καὶ δὴ οὗτος μὲν τρόπῳ
 τοιούτῳ τελευτᾷ· Τόμυρις δέ, ὥς οἱ Κῦρος οὐκ ἐσήκουσε, 14

ἀ-ζήμιος, -ον: unharmed, free from guilt, 1
 αἷμα, -ατος τό: blood, 5
 ἀνα-φέρω: to report, bring up, recover, 7
 ἀν-ίημι: to let go, release, give off, 3
 ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 3
 ἄ-πληστος, -ον: insatiate, greedy for, 3
 ἀπο-δίδωμι: to give back, restore, return, 6
 δεσμός, ὁ: a binding, bond, fetter, 1
 δεσπότης, ὁ: master, lord, 11
 δι-εργάζομαι: to kill, make an end of, 1
 δολῶ: to trick, ensnare, entrap, 1
 ἐπ-ανα-πλέω: to float up again; sail against 1
 ἐπ-όμνυμι: to swear by, 1
 ἔπος, -εος, τό: a word, 11
 ἐς-ακούω: to listen to, heed, 2
 ἦ: in truth; truly (begins open question), 2

ἥλιος, ὁ: the sun, 8
 καρτερός, -ά, -όν: stronger, stauncher, 3
 κατ-έρχομαι: to return; descend, 2
 κατ-υβρίζω: to treat or insult outrageously, 1
 κορέννυμι: to satiate, satisfy, glut, 2
 κρατέω: to gain control, overpower, 3
 λύω: to release, loosen, abolish, dissolve, 4
 οἶνος, ὁ: wine, 10
 παρ-αινέω: to advise, exhort, order, 6
 Σπαργαπίσης, ὁ: Spargapises, 2
 σῶμα, -ατος, τό: the body, 7
 Τόμυρις, ἡ: Tomyris, 10
 τριτη-μορίς, ἡ: a third part, 2
 ὑπο-λαμβάνω: to take up, reply; suppose, 4
 φάρμακον, τό: a drug, medicine; pigment, 2

- 1 κατιόντος τοῦ οἴνου: *as the wine goes down*; gen. abs.; ppl. κατέχρωμαι
 2 ἔπεα κακά: *ill words*; subj. of ἐπαναπλέειν
 τοιούτῳ φαρμάκῳ: *by this drug*; picking up the thought in ἀμπελίνῳ, καρπῷ
 3 οὐ μάχῃ κατὰ τὸ καρτερόν: *not according to strength in battle*
 μεν...παραινεούσης: *as I...;* gen. abs.
 4 ὑπόλαβε: *take up*; aor. imp. ὑπολαμβάνω

- ἀποδούς: nom. sg. aor. ppl. ἀποδίδωμι
 5 ἄπιθι: *go away*; imp. ἀπέρχομαι
 τριτημοριδι: *one-third*; dat. + κατυβρίσας
 6 κατυβρίσας: *you committed outrage at*
 7 ἦ μὲν: *truly indeed*; ἦ μήν begins an oath
 8 κορέσω: *I will sate*; fut. κορέννυμι
 ἐπέων ἀνενειχθέντων: *these words having been reported*; gen. abs., aor. pass ἀναφέρω

9-14 Notes on facing page

- συλλέξασα πᾶσαν τὴν ἐωυτῆς δύναμιν συνέβαλε Κύρω. 15
 ταύτην τὴν μάχην, ὅσαι δὴ βαρβάρων ἀνδρῶν μάχαι ἐγένοντο, κρίνω ἰσχυροτάτην γενέσθαι, καὶ δὴ καὶ πυνθάνομαι
 2 οὕτω τοῦτο γενόμενον. πρῶτα μὲν γὰρ λέγεται αὐτοὺς διαστάντας ἐς ἀλλήλους τοξεύειν, μετὰ δὲ ὥς σφι τὰ βέλεα ἐξετετόξευτο, συμπεσόντας τῇσι αἰχμησί τε καὶ τοῖσι ἐγχει- 20
 ριδίοισι συνέχεσθαι. χρόνον τε δὴ ἐπὶ πολλὸν συνεστάναι μαχομένους καὶ οὐδετέρους ἐθέλειν φεύγειν. τέλος δὲ οἱ
 3 Μασσαγέται περιεγένοντο, ἥ τε δὴ πολλὴ τῆς Περσικῆς στρατιῆς αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ διεφθάρη καὶ δὴ καὶ αὐτὸς Κύρος τελευτᾷ, βασιλεύσας τὰ πάντα ἐνὸς δέοντα τριήκοντα ἔτεα. 25
 4 ἀσκὸν δὲ πλήσασα αἵματος ἀνθρωπηίου Τόμυρις ἐδίζητο ἐν τοῖσι τεθνεώσι τῶν Περσέων τὸν Κύρου νέκυν, ὥς δὲ εὔρε,

αἷμα, -ατος τό: blood, 5
 αἰχμή, ἡ: spear(point); war, battle, 9
 ἀνθρώπιος, -η, -ον: human, 4
 ἀσκός, ὁ: a leathern-bag, a wine-skin, 2
 βάρβαρος, ὁ: foreigner, a non-Greek, 10
 βέλος, -εος, τό: a arrow, missile, dart, 1
 δίζημαι: to look for, search, 4
 δι-ίστημι: to stand apart, separate, divide, 2
 δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, wealth, strength, 10
 ἐγ-χειρίδιον, τό: short sword, 2
 ἐκ-τοξεύω: to shoot out, shoot away, 1
 θνήσκω: to die, 5
 ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 13
 κρίνω: to choose, decide; interpret, 4

νέκυσ, ὁ: corpse, a dead body, 4
 οὐδ-έτερος, -η, -ον: neither of the two, 3
 περι-γίγνομαι: be superior to, prevail over, 6
 Περσικός, -ή, -όν: Persian, 4
 συλ-λέγω: to collect, gather, 8
 συμ-βάλλω: put together, join (in battle), 11
 συμ-πίπτω: fall together in blows, happen, 4
 συν-έχομαι: be locked together, entangled 1
 συν-ίστημι: set together, combine, organize, 4
 τέλος, -εος, τό: end, result, 9
 Τόμυρις, ἡ: Tomyris, 10
 τοξεύω: to shoot an arrow, shoot a bow, 1
 τριήκοντα: thirty, 8

- 9 οὐδένα...λόγον: considered (it) of no account
 10 ὥς...ἀνήκε: when...wore off of; aor. ἀνίημι
 11 ἔμαθε: 3rd sg. aor. μανθάνω
 ἵνα ᾦν κακοῦ: that he was in a bad place; κακοῦ is likely an adv.; compare αὐτοῦ
 δεηθεῖς: having begged from; aor. dep. ppl. δέω
 λυθῆναι: to be released; aor. pass. λύω
 ἔτυχε: he obtained (it); aor. τυγχάνω
 12 ὥς...τάχιστα: as quickly as possible
 13 διεργάζεται ἐωυτόν: makes a end of himself; reflexive pronoun
 τρόπῳ τοιοῦτῳ: in such a way

- 14 τελευτᾷ: dies; 3rd sg. pres. α-contract ἐσθίκουσε: did heed; aor. ἐσακούω
 15 συλλέξασα aor. ppl. συλλέγω
 συνέβαλε: 3rd sg. aor. συμβάλλω
 17 ἰσχυροτάτην: the fiercest; superlative καὶ δὴ καὶ: in particular; 'and indeed also'
 18 λέγεται: it is said
 διαστάντες: standing apart; aor. ppl.
 20 ἐξετετόξευτο: had been thoroughly shot συμπεσόντας: 3rd pl. aor. ppl. συμπίπτω
 21 συνεστάναι: stood (in battle); pf. inf.
 24 διεφθάρη: was destroyed; aor. pass.
 25 ἐνὸς δέοντα: for 29 year; 'lacking from 1'
 27 τεθνεώσι: the dead; dat. pf. ppl. θνήσκω

ἐναπῆκε αὐτοῦ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐς τὸν ἀσκόν, λυμαινομένη δὲ
 5 τῷ νεκρῷ ἐπέλεγε τάδε· ‘σὺ μὲν ἐμὲ ζῶσάν τε καὶ νικῶσάν
 σε μάχῃ ἀπώλεσας, παῖδα τὸν ἐμὸν ἐλὼν δόλῳ· σὲ δ’ ἐγώ,
 κατὰ περ ἡπειλήσα, αἵματος κορέσω.’ τὰ μὲν δὴ κατὰ τὴν
 Κύρου τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου, πολλῶν λόγων λεγομένων, ὅδε μοι
 5 ὁ πιθανώτατος εἴρηται.

215 Μασσαγέται δὲ ἐσθῆτά τε ὁμοίην τῇ Σκυθικῇ φορέουσι
 καὶ δίαιταν ἔχουσι, ἱππόται δὲ εἰσὶ καὶ ἄνιπποι (ἀμφοτέρων
 γὰρ μετέχουσι) καὶ τοξόται τε καὶ αἰχμοφόροι, σαγάρεις νομί-
 ζοντες ἔχειν. χρυσῷ δὲ καὶ χαλκῷ τὰ πάντα χρέωνται· ὅσα
 10 μὲν γὰρ ἐς αἰχμὰς καὶ ἄρδεις καὶ σαγάρεις, χαλκῷ τὰ πάντα
 χρέωνται, ὅσα δὲ περὶ κεφαλὴν καὶ ζωστήρας καὶ μασχαλι-
 2 στήρας, χρυσῷ κοσμέονται. ὥς δ’ αὖτως τῶν ἵππων τὰ μὲν
 περὶ τὰ στέρνα χαλκέους θώρηκας περιβάλλουσι, τὰ δὲ περὶ
 14

αἷμα, -ατος τό: blood, 5
 αἰχμή, ἡ: spear(point); war, battle, 9
 αἰχμοφόρος, ὁ: spearman, bodyguard, 3
 ἄν-ιππος, -ον: without horse, infantry, 1
 ἀπ-ειλέω: to threaten, force back, 4
 ἄρδεις, ἡ: arrowhead, 1
 ἀσκός, ὁ: a leathern-bag, a wine-skin, 2
 βίος, ὁ: livelihood, life, 12
 δίαιτα, ἡ: a way of living, living, 5
 δόλος, ὁ: treachery, trickery, 4
 ἐν-απ-ίημι: to throw in, let drop in, 1
 ἐπι-λέγω: to choose; read, think over; say, 5
 ἐσθής, -ητος, ἡ: clothing, clothes, 7
 ζάω: to live, 8
 ζωστήρ, ὁ: soldier-belt, 1
 θώρηξ, -ηκος, ὁ: breastplate, 3
 ἱππότης, ὁ: a horseman, cavalry, 1

κεφαλὴ, ἡ: the head, 9
 κορέννυμι: to satiate, satisfy, glut, 2
 κοσμέω: to order, arrange, adorn, 10
 λυμαίνομαι: to outrage, maltreat (+ dat.), 1
 μασχαλιστήρ, ὁ: chest-band (on a horse), 1
 μετ-έχω: partake of, have share in, take part 3
 νεκρός, ὁ: corpse, dead body, 12
 περι-βάλλω: throw round, enclose; clothe, 8
 πιθανός, -ή, -όν: persuasive, plausible, 1
 σάγαρις, ὁ: battle-axe, 2
 Σκυθικός, -ή, -όν: Scythian, 3
 στέρνον, τό: breast, chest, 1
 τελευτή, ἡ: an end, completion; death, 12
 τοξότης, ὁ: an archer, bowman, 1
 φορέω: to carry regularly, wear, 5
 χάλκεος, -η, -ον: made of bronze, copper 13
 χαλκός, -οῦ, ὁ: copper, bronze, 7

1 ἐναπῆκε: *dropped...into*; aor. ἐν-απ-ίημι
 2 ἐπέλεγε: *addressed*; impf. ἐπιλέγω
 ζῶσαν: *being alive*; acc. sg. pres. pple
 νικῶσαν: *defeating you in battle*; pres. pple
 3 ἀπώλεσας: *you destroyed*; aor. ἀπόλλυμι
 ἐλὼν: nom. sg. aor. pple. αἰρέω
 δόλῳ: dat. of means
 4 κατὰ περ: *just as*
 κορέσω: *I will sate*; fut. κορέννυμι

5 τὰ μὲν...βίου: *in matters regarding the end of Cyrus' life*; acc. of respect
 6 πολλῶν λόγων: *among the many accounts*; partitive gen.; λόγων apparently refers to different versions of Cyrus' death
 εἴρηται: *has been said (to be)*; pf.
 9 σαγάρεις: *battle axes*; acc. pl. σάγαρις
 νομιζοντες: *being accustomed*
 10-14 Notes on facing page

τοὺς χαλινούς καὶ στόμια καὶ φάλαρα χρυσῷ. σιδήρῳ δὲ 15
 οὐδ' ἀργύρῳ χρέωνται οὐδέν· οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδέ σφι ἔστι ἐν
 216 τῇ χωρῇ, ὁ δὲ χρυσὸς καὶ ὁ χαλκὸς ἄπλετος. νόμοισι
 δὲ χρέωνται τοιοῖσιν. γυναῖκα μὲν γαμέει ἕκαστος, ταύ-
 τησι δὲ ἐπίκουνα χρέωνται· τὸ γὰρ Σκύθας φασὶ Ἕλληνες 20
 ποιεῖν, οὐ Σκύθαι εἰσὶ οἱ ποιέοντες ἀλλὰ Μασσαγέται· τῆς
 γὰρ ἐπιθυμῆση γυναικὸς Μασσαγέτης ἀνὴρ, τὸν φαρετρεῶνα
 2 ἀποκρεμάσας πρὸ τῆς ἀμάξης μίσγεται ἀδεῶς. οὖρος δὲ
 ἡλικίης σφι πρόκειται ἄλλος μὲν οὐδεῖς· ἐπεὰν δὲ γέρων
 γένηται κάρτα, οἱ προσήκοντές οἱ πάντες συνελθόντες θύουσί 25
 μιν καὶ ἄλλα πρόβατα ἅμα αὐτῷ, ἐψήσαντες δὲ τὰ κρέα
 3 κατεωχέονται. ταῦτα μὲν τὰ ὀλβιώτατά σφι νενόμισται, τὸν
 δὲ νοῦσῳ τελευτήσαντα οὐ κατασιτέονται ἀλλ' γῇ κρύπτουσι,

ἀ-δεῶς: fearlessly, without fear, 1
 ἅμαξη, ἡ: a wagon, cart, 4
 ἄ-πλετος, -ον: plentiful, boundless, 3
 ἀπο-κρεμάννυμι: to hang up, let hang down, 1
 ἄργυρος, ὁ: silver, 4
 ἐπι-θυμέω: to desire, long for, 5
 ἐπι-κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, ordinary, 1
 ἐψέω: to stew, cook; boil, 4
 γαμέω: to marry, 3
 γέρων, -οντος, ὁ: old man; elder, 3
 ἡλικίη, ἡ: age, time of life, 6
 κατα-σιτέομαι: to eat up, feed on, 1
 κατ-ευωχέομαι: to feast on, 1
 κρέας, τό: meat, piece of meat, 11
 κρύπτω: to hide, cover, cloak, 5

μίσγομαι: to have sexual intercourse, mix, 7
 νοῦσος, ἡ: malady, illness, sickness 10
 ὄλβιος, -α, -ον: happy, blest, blessed, 12
 οὖρος, ὁ: boundary, limit, boundary-stone, 6
 πρό: before, in front; in place of (+ gen.), 11
 πρό-βατα, τά: cattle, sheep, herd, 7
 πρό-κειμαι: be set before or forth, propose, 7
 προσ-ήκω: come to, belong to be related to, 2
 σιδήρος, ὁ: iron; sword, knife, 7
 στόμιον, τό: the mouth, 1
 συν-έρχομαι: to go together or in company, 5
 φάλαρα, τά: boss on the horse's headpiece, 1
 φαρετρεῶν, ὁ: quiver, 1
 χαλινός, ὁ: a bridle, bit, 1
 χαλκός, -οῦ, ὁ: copper, bronze, 7

10 χρέωνται: *they use*; pres. χρᾶσθαι + dat.
 τὰ πάντα: *in all things*; acc. respect
 ὅσα μὲν...τὰ πάντα...ὅσα δὲ...τὰ
 πάντα: *in all that, on the one hand...in
 all that, on the other hand*; 'as many as...
 all,' acc. respect
 11 ἐς αἰχμᾶς...σαγάρης: *for...; purpose*
 13 ὥς δ' αὐτῶς: *in the same way*; ὥσαύτως
 14 τῶν ἵππων τὰ μὲν...τὰ δὲ: *in respect to
 some parts of horses...in respect to other
 parts*
 15 χρυσῷ: *(use) gold*; pres. χρέωνται above

16 οὐδέν: *not at all*
 σφι ἔστι: *they have (any)*; dat. possession
 19 ἐπίκουνα: *in common*; adverbial acc.
 τὸ...ποιεῖν: *do this*; i.e. common
 marriage
 25 οὖρος...οὐδεῖς: *no other limit of age is
 placed on them (except)...*
 24 οἱ προσήκοντες: *relatives*
 25 ἐψήσαντες: *having boiled*; aor. ἐψέω
 26 νενόμισται: *this is believed most blessed*;
 pf. pass. νομίζω

συμφορὴν ποιούμενοι ὅτι οὐκ ἴκετο ἐς τὸ τυθῆναι. σπείρουσι 1
 δὲ οὐδέν, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ κτηνέων ζώουσι καὶ ἰχθύων· οἱ δὲ ἄφθονοί
 4 σφι ἐκ τοῦ Ἀράξεω ποταμοῦ παραγίνονται· γαλακτοπόται
 δ' εἰσί. θεῶν δὲ μῦνον ἥλιον σέβονται, τῷ θύουσι ἵππους.
 νόος δὲ οὗτος τῆς θυσίης· τῶν θεῶν τῷ ταχίστῳ πάντων τῶν 5
 θνητῶν τὸ τάχιστον δατέονται.

Ἀράξης, ὁ: Araxes river, 10

ἄ-φθονος, ον: without envy; abundant, 1

γαλακτο-πότης, ὁ: a milk-drinker, 1

δατέομαι: to give, divide, distribute, 1

ζάω: to live, 8

ἥλιος, ὁ: the sun, 8

θνητός, -ή, -όν: liable to death, mortal, 1

θυσίη, ἡ: an offering, sacrifice, 6

ἰκνέομαι: to come to, attain, reach, 1

ἰχθύς, ὁ: a fish, 6

κτηνός, -εος, τό: animal; flocks, herds, 3

νόος, ὁ: mind, perception, heart, intent, 9

παρα-γίνομαι: to be present; to come to be, 5

σέβομαι: to worship, revere, 3

σπείρω: sow, plant, 2

συμ-φορῇ, ἡ: event, accident, misfortune, 11

1 συμφορὴν ποιούμενοι ὅτι: *considering it a misfortune that...*

οὐκ ἴκετο: *did not come*; aor. ἰκνεομαι

τὸ τυθῆναι: aor. pass. articular inf. θύω

2 οἱ δὲ ἄφθονοι: *abundant (fish)*

4 εἰσι: 3rd pl. pres. εἰμί

θεῶν: *among the gods*; partitive gen.

5 νόος...οὗτος: *this is the intent of the sacrifice*; i.e. the purpose is the following
 πάντων τῶν θνητῶν: *of all animals*; “of all mortals,” partitive gen. modifying τῷ ταχίστῳ

Glossary

δίδωμι, δάσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην: give

	Present	Imperfect	Aorist
Active	δίδωμι δίδομεν δίδως δίδοτε δίδωσιν διδόασιν	ἐδίδουν ἐδίδομεν ἐδίδους ἐδίδοτε ἐδίδου ἐδίδοσαν	ἔδωκα ἔδομεν ἔδωκας ἔδοτε ἔδωκεν ἔδοσαν
Imp	δίδου δίδοτε		δός δότε
Pple	διδούς, διδοῦσα, διδόν διδόντος, -ούσης, -όντος		δούς, δοῦσα, δόν δόντος, δούσης, δόντος
Inf.	διδόναι		δοῦναι
Middle	δίδομαι διδόμεθα δίδοσαι δίδοσθε δίδοται δίδονται	ἐδιδόμην ἐδιδόμεθα ἐδίδοσο ἐδίδοσθε ἐδίδοτο ἐδίδοντο	ἐδόμην ἐδόμεθα ἔδου ἔδοσθε ἔδοτο ἔδοντο
Imp	δίδου δίδοσθε		δοῦ δόσθε
Pple	διδόμενος, η, ον		δόμενος, η, ον
Inf.	δίδοσθαι		δόσθαι

τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην: put, place; make

	Present	Imperfect	Aorist
Active	τίθημι τίθεμεν τίθης τίθετε τίθησιν τιθέασιν	ἐτίθην ἐτίθεμεν ἐτίθεις ἐτίθετε ἐτίθει ἐτίθεσαν	ἔθηκα ἔθεμεν ἔθηκας ἔθετε ἔθηκεν ἔθεσαν
Imp	τίθει τίθετε		θές θέτε
Pple	τιθείς, τιθεῖσα, τιθέν τιθέντος, -εΐσης, -έντος		θείς, θεῖσα, θέν θέντος, θεΐσα, θέντος
Inf.	τιθέναι		θεῖναι
Middle	τίθεμαι τιθέμεθα τίθεσαι τίθεσθε τίθεται τίθενται	ἐτιθέμην ἐτιθέμεθα ἐτίθεσο ἐτίθεσθε ἐτίθετο ἐτίθεντο	ἐθέμην ἐθέμεθα ἔθου ἔθεσθε ἔθετο ἔθεντο
Imp	τίθεσο τίθεσθε		θοῦ θέσθε
Pple	τιθέμενος, η, ον		θέμενος, η, ον
Inf.	τίθεσθαι		θέσθαι

ἵμι, ἥσω, ἦκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἵθην: to send, release, let go

	Present	Imperfect	Aorist
Active	ἵμι ἵμεν ἵης ἵετε ἵησιν ἱᾶσι	ἵην ἵμεν ἵεις ἵετε ἵει ἵεσαν	ἦκα εἶμεν ἦκας εἵτε ἦκεν εἶσαν
Imp	ἵει ἵετε		ἕς ἕτε
Pple	εἶς, εἶσα, ἰέν ἰέντος, ἰείσης, ἰέντος		εἶς, εἶσα, ἔν ἔντος, εἵσης, ἔντος
Inf.	ἰέναι		εἶναι
Middle	ἵεμαι ἵεμεθα ἵεσαι ἵεσθε ἵετᾱι ἵενταῖ	ἵεμην ἵεμεθα ἵεσο ἵεσθε ἵετο ἵεντο	εἵμην εἵμεθα εἶσο εἶσθε εἶτο εἶντο
Imp	ἵεσο ἵεσθε		οὔ ἕσθε
Pple	ἰέμενος, η, ον		ἔμενος, η, ον
Inf.	ἵεσθαι		ἕσθαι

εἶμί (to be)

	present	imperfect	imp.	ppl	inf.
1 st	εἶμί ἐσμέν	ἦ, ἦν ἦμεν	ἴσθι ὦν		εἶναι
2 nd	εἶ ἐστέ	ἦσθα ἦτε	ἔστε οὔσα		
3 rd	ἐστίν εισίν	ἦν ἦσαν	ὄν		
	subjunctive	optative			
1 st	ᾧ ὦμεν	εἴην εἴμεν			
2 nd	ἦς ἦτε	εἴης εἴτε			
3 rd	ἦ ὦσιν	εἴη εἴεν			

εἶμι (to go, present translates as the future of ἔρχομαι)

	present	imperfect	imp.	ppl	inf.
1 st	εἶμι ἵμεν	ἦα ἦμεν	ἴθι ἰών		ἰέναι
2 nd	εἶ ἵτε	ἦεισθα ἦτε	ἴτε ἰοῦσα		
3 rd	εἴσι ἱᾶσιν	ἦειν ἦσαν	ἰόν		
	subjunctive	optative			
1 st	ἴω ἴωμεν	ἴοιμι ἴοιμεν			
2 nd	ἴης ἴητε	ἴοις ἴοιτε			
3 rd	ἴη ἴωσιν	ἴοι ἴοιεν			

λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην: loosen, ransom

	PRESENT		FUTURE		
	Active	Middle/Pass.	Active	Middle	Passive
Primary Indicative	λύω λύεις λύει λύομεν λύετε λύουσι(ν)	λύομαι λύε(σ)αι λύεται λύόμεθα λύεσθε λύονται	λύσω λύσεις λύσει λύσομεν λύσετε λύσουσι(ν)	λύσομαι λύσε(σ)αι λύσεται λυσόμεθα λύσεσθε λύσονται	λυθήσομαι λυθήσε(σ)αι λυθήσεται λυθησόμεθα λυθήσεσθε λυθήσονται
Secondary Indicative	ἔλουν ἔλυες ἔλυε(ν) ἐλύομεν ἐλύετε ἔλουν	ἐλύομην ἐλύε(σ)ο ἐλύετο ἐλύόμεθα ἐλύεσθε ἐλύοντο			
Subjunctive	λύω λύης λύῃ λύωμεν λύητε λύωσι(ν)	λύωμαι λύῃ λύηται λυώμεθα λύησθε λύωνται			
Optative	λύοιμι λύοις λύοι λύοιμεν λύοιτε λύοιεν	λυοίμην λύοιο λύοιτο λυοίμεθα λύοισθε λύοιντο	λύσοιμι λύσοις λύσοι λύσοιμεν λύσοιτε λύσοιεν	λυσοίμην λύσοιο λύσοιτο λυσοίμεθα λύσοισθε λυσοιντο	λυθησοίμην λυθήσοιο λυθήσοιτο λυθησοίμεθα λυθησοισθε λυθήσوينτο
Imp	λύε λύετε	λύε(σ)ο λύεσθε			
Pple	λύων, λύουσα, λύον	λυόμενος, λυομένη, λυόμενον	λύσων, λύουσα, λύσον	λυσόμενος, λυσομένη, λυσόμενον	λυθησόμενος, λυθησομένη, λυθησόμενον
Inf.	λύειν	λύεσθαι	λύσειν	λύσεσθαι	λυθήσεσθαι

2nd sg. mid/pass -σ is often dropped except in pf. and plpf. tenses: ἐ(σ)αι → η, ἐ(σ)ο → ου

AORIST			PERFECT		
Active	Middle	Passive	Middle	Passive	
			λέλυκα λέλυκας λέλυκε λελύκαμεν λέλύκατε λελύκασι(ν)	λέλυμαι λέλυσαι λέλυται λελύμεθα λελύσθε λελύνται	Primary Indicative
ἔλυσα ἔλυσας ἔλυε(ν) ἐλύσαμεν ἐλύσατε ἔλυσαν	ἐλυσάμην ἐλύσα(σ)ο ἐλύσατο ἐλυσάμεθα ἐλύσασθε ἐλύσαντο	ἐλύθην ἐλύθης ἐλύθη ἐλύθημεν ἐλύθητε ἐλύθησαν	ἐλέλυκη ἐλέλυκης ἐλέλυκει ἐλέλυκεμεν ἐλέλυκετε ἐλέλυκεσαν	ἐλέλυμην ἐλέλυσο ἐλέλυτο ἐλέλυμεθα ἐλέλυσθε ἐλέλυντο	Secondary Indicative
λύσω λύσης λύση λύσωμεν λύσητε λύσωσι(ν)	λυσώμαι λύση λύσηται λυσώμεθα λύσησθε λύσωνται	λυθῶ λυθῆς λυθῇ λυθώμεν λυθῆτε λυθῶσι(ν)	λελύκω λελύκης λελύκη λελύκωμεν λελύκητε λελύκωσι(ν)	λελυμένος ᾧ —— ῆς —— ῆ —— ᾧμεν —— ῆτε —— ᾧσιν	Subjunctive
λύσαιμι λύσαις λύσαι λύσαιμεν λύσαιτε λύσαιεν	λυσάιμην λύσαιο λύσαιτο λυσάιμεθα λύσαισθε λύσαιντο	λυθείην λυθείης λυθείη λυθεῖμεν λυθεῖτε λυθεῖεν	λελύκοιμι λελύκοις λελύκοι λελύκοιμεν λελύκοιτε λελύκοιεν	λελυμένος εἶην —— εἶης —— εἶη —— εἶμεν —— εἶτε —— εἶσαν	Optative
λῦσον λῦσατε	λῦσαι λῦσασθε	λύθητι λύθητε		λέλυσο λέλυσθε	Imp
λῦσᾶς, λῦσᾶσα, λῦσαν	λυσάμενος, λυσάμενη, λυσάμενον	λύθεις, λυθεῖσα, λυθέν	λελυκῶς, λελυκυῖα λελυκός	λελυμένος, λελυμένη λελυμένον	Pple
λῦσαι	λῦσασθαι	λυθῆναι	λελυκέναι	λελύσθαι	Inf.

Adapted from a handout by Dr. Helma Dik (<http://classics.uchicago.edu/faculty/dik/niftygreek>)

Alphabetized Core Vocabulary

This is an alphabetized list of the running core vocabulary (words occurring 15 or more times) found at the beginning of this commentary. To use this book properly, readers should review and master the running core vocabulary as they read. Digital flashcards are available online.

The number of occurrences of each word in Herodotus' *Histories Book 1* was tabulated with the help of vocabulary tools in the Perseus Digital Library (perseus.tufts.edu).

- ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 22
 ἄγγελος, ὁ: messenger, envoy 17
 ἄγω, ἄξω, ἡγαγον, ἦχα, ἡγμαι, ἦχθην: to lead, to bring, to carry, to convey, 38
 Ἀθηναίη, ἡ: Athena, 9 (Ἀθῆναι, αἱ: Athens, 6)
 Ἀθηναῖος, -ον: Athenian, of Athens, 35
 Αἰολεύς, -έος, ὁ: Aeolian, 15
 αἰρέω, αἰρήσω, εἶλον, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, ἤρέθην: to seize, take; mid. choose, 26
 αἵτιος, -η, -ον: culpable, responsible, blameworthy, 15
 ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, —, ἠκούσθην: to hear, listen to, 32
 ἀλίσκομαι, ἀλώσομαι, ἔαλων, ἔαλωκα, —, —: to be taken, be caught, 16
 ἀλλά: but, 76
 ἀλλήλους, -ας, -α: one another (non-nominative forms) 17
 ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 171
 Ἀλυάττης, ὁ: Alyattes, 22
 ἅμα: at once, at the same time; along with (+ dat.), 21
 ἀμείβομαι, ἀμείβομαι, ἡμειψάμην: to answer, make return; exchange, 23
 ἀμφοτέρος, -η, -ον: each of two, both, 18
 ἄν: modal adv., 78
 ἀνά: up, upon (+ dat.); up to, on to (+ acc.), 89
 ἀνά-θημα, -ατος, τό: votive offering, 16
 ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man; husband 92
 ἄνθρωπος, ὁ: human being, human, man, 56
 ἄνω: up, above, 16
 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: every, quite all, 21
 ἀπ-ικνεόμαι, ἀπίξομαι, ἀπικόμην, —, ἀπῖγμαι, —: to come, arrive, 78
 ἀπ-ίστημι, -στήσω, -έστησα, -έστηκα, -έσταμαι, -εστάθην: to make revolt; remove, 15
 ἀπό: from, away from. (+ gen.), 74
 ἀπο-δείκνυμι, -δέξω, -έδεξα, -δέδεχα, -δέδεγμαι, -εδέχθην: demonstrate, exhibit, produce, 20
 ἀπ-όλλυμι, -όλω, -ώλεσα, -ολώλεκα, —, —: to lose, destroy, kill, ruin, 15
 Ἀργεῖος, -η, -ον: Argive, of or from Argos (Greece), 15
 Ἄρπαγος, ὁ: Harpagus, 50
 ἀρχή, ἡ: a beginning; rule, office, 38
 ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρχα, ἤργμαι, ἤρχθην: to begin; to rule, be leader of, 48
 Ἀσίη, ἡ: Asia, 29
 Ασσύριος, -η, -ον: Assyrian, 16
 ἄστυ, τό: a city, town, 26
 Ἀστυάγης, ὁ: Astyages, 63
 αὐτίκα: straightway, at once; presently, 17
 αὐτός, -ή, -ό: -self; he, she, it; the same, 392
 αὐτοῦ: at the very place, here, there, 49

Βαβυλών, ἡ: Babylon, 18

Βαβυλώνιος, -η, -ον: Babylonian, 20

βασιλεύς, ὁ: a king, chief, 73

βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, ἐβασίλευσα: to rule, be king, 23

βασιλείη, -ης, ἡ: a kingship, rule; kingship, 21

βασιλῆϊος, -ον: royal, kingly, 35

βου-κόλος, ὁ: cowherd, herdsman, 24

βουλεύω, -σω, ἐβούλευσα, βεβούλευκα, βεβούλευμαι, ἐβουλεύθην: deliberate, take counsel, 18

βούλομαι, βουλῆσομαι, —, —, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην: to wish, be willing, desire, 42

γάρ: for, since, 247

γε: at least, at any rate; indeed, 37

γῆ, ἡ: earth, 26

γίνομαι, γενήσομαι, ἐγένομην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι, —: come to be, become; happen, 212

γνώμη, ἡ: mind, opinion, intention, purpose, 20

Γύγης, ὁ: Gyges, 22

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ: a woman, wife, 77

δέ: but, and, on the other hand, 1249

δεῖ: it is necessary, must, ought; it is right, (+ inf.), 18

Δελφοί, -ῶν, οἱ: Delphi; the Delphians, 37

δεύτερος, -η, -ον: second, 24

δέω (δέομαι), δεῖσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην: lack; *mid.* want, need, ask, 20

δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην: to bind; lack, want of, need, 3

δή: indeed, surely, really, certainly, just, 244

Δηϊόκης, ὁ: Deioces, 15

δια-φθείρω, -φθερῶ, -έφθαιρα, -έφθορα, -έφθαρμαι, -εφθάρην: to destroy, corrupt, kill, 17

διά: through (+ gen.) on account of, because of (+ acc.), 39

δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην: to give, offer, grant, provide, 37

δική, ἡ: justice, reparation, penalty; lawsuit, trial, 15

διό: δι' ὃ, on account of which, on which account, 15

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δεδόκηκα, δέδογμαί, ἐδοκήθην: to seem, seem best, think, imagine, 53

ἐάν: εἰ ἂν, if (contracted as ἦν), 103

ἐαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: himself, herself, itself, themselves, 133

ἐάω, ἐάσω, εἶασα, εἶακα, εἶαμαι, εἰάθην: to permit, allow, let be, suffer, 3

ἐγώ: I, 187

ἐθέλω (θέλω), ἐθελήσω, ἐθέλῃσα, ἐθέληκα, —, —: to be willing, wish, desire, 32

ἔθνος, -εος, τό: race, people, tribe, 35

εἰ: if, whether, 78

εἶδον: saw, beheld, (aor. of ὁράω) 41

εἶμι: will go, will come, (fut. of ἔρχομαι,) 38

εἰμί, ἔσομαι: to be, exist, 689

εἵνεκα: for the sake or because of, for (+ preceding gen.), 31

εἶπον: said, spoke (aor. λέγω, φημί), 51

εἶρομαι, εἰρήσομαι, ἠρόμην: to ask, enquire, question (usually aor., Att. pres. ἐρωτάω) 16

εἷς, μία, ἓν: one, single, alone, 34

ἐκ, ἐξ: out of, from (+ gen.), 164

ἕκαστος, -η, -ον: each, every one, 39

ἐκ-δίδωμι, -δώσω, -έδωκα, -δέδωκα, -δέδομαι, -εδόθην: to give up, surrender, render, 21

ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 51

ἔλεος, ὁ: a song of mourning, a lament, elegy, 25

Ἕλληνα, Ἕλληνας, ὁ: Greek, 48

ἐλαύνω, ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλαθην: to march, drive, set in motion, 27

ἐμός, -ή, -όν: my, mine, 57

ἐν: in, on, among. (+ dat.), 262

ἐνθα: where; there, 16

ἐνθαῦτα: here, hither, there, thither, then, (Att. ἐνταῦθα) 17

ἐνθεῦτεν: hence, thence; thereupon (Att. ἐντεῦθεν), 19

ἐν-τέλλομαι, —, ἐνετειλάμην, —, ἐντέταλμαι, —: to command, enjoin, 18

ἐπ-ειρωτάω, -ερωτήσω, -ήρώμην, -ήρώτηκα, -ήρώτημαι, -ήρωτήθην: to ask, inquire of, 17

ἐπεῖ: when, after, since, because (also ἐπεῖτε, ἐπειδή) 60

ἐπεάν: whenever, 15

ἐπί: near, at (+ gen.), to, toward (+ acc), near, at (dat.), 199

ἐπ-ίστημι, -στήσω, -έστησα, -έστηκα, -έσταμαι, -εστάθην: to stand near, over; establish, impose, 16

ἔργον, τό: work, task, deed, act, 24

ἐρέω: will say, will speak, will mention (fut. of λέγω, pf. εἴρημαι) 20

ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι, ἤλθον, ἐλήλυθα, —, —: to come or go, 32

ἐς: into, to, in regard to (+ acc.), 661

ἕτερος, -η, -ον: one of two, other, different, 37

ἔτι: still, besides, further, 40

ἔτος, -εως, τό: a year, 43

ἔχω, ἔξω, ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, —: to have, hold, possess; be able; be disposed, 171

εὖ: well, 24

εὕρισκα, εὕρισσα, εὔρον, ηὔρηκα, ηὔρημαι, ηὔρέθην: to find, discover, devise, invent, 20

ἤ: or (either...or); than, 69

ἡμέρη, ἡ: day, daylight, dawn, 35

θάλασσα, ἡ: sea, 22

θεέομαι, θεήσομαι, ἐθησάμην: to see, watch, look at; consider (Att. θεάομαι), 15

θεός, ὁ: a god, divinity, 53

θυγάτηρ, ἡ: a daughter, 21

θύω, θύσω, ἔθυσσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην: to sacrifice, 19

ἵημι, ἦσω, ἦκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην: to let go, release, send, throw; mid. hasten, 21

ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 18

ἵππος, ὁ: a horse, 19

ἱρός, -ή, -όν: holy, divine; *neuter noun* temple (Att. ἱερός), 37

ἵστημι, στήσω, ἔστησα, ἔστηκα, ἔσταμαι, ἐστάθην: to make stand, set up, stop, establish, 21

Ἴωνες, οἱ: Ionian, 60

Ἴωνίη, ἡ: Ionia, 15

καί: and, also, even, too, 1187

κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 26

καλέω, καλέω, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην: to call, summon, invite, 63

κατ-ίστημι, -στήσω, -έστησα, -έστηκα, -έσταμαι, -εστάθην: set down; appoint, establish, 17

καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, fair, noble, fine, 18

Κάρες, οἱ: Carians, 16

κάρτα: very, very much, strongly, 19

κατά: down from (+ gen.), down (along); concerning (+ acc.), 130

κατα-στρέφω, -στρέψω, -έστρεψα, -έστραμμαι, -εστράφθην: upset, overturn; *mid.* subdue, 22
 κεῖμαι, κείσομαι: to lie (down); be assigned, be established (often equiv. to pass. of τίθημι) 16
 κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην: to bid, order, exhort, 39
 κήρυξ, κήρυκος ὁ: messenger, herald; auctioneer, 15
 Κροῖσος, ὁ: Croesus, King of the Lydians, 165
 Κῦρος, -εος, ὁ: Cyrus, 125

Λακεδαιμόνιος, -η, -ον: Lacedaemonian, Spartan, 31
 λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην: to take, receive, catch, grasp, 30
 λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, εἵλοχα, ἐλέγμαι, ἐλέχθην: to say, speak, (*fut.* is often ἐρέω) 159
 λόγος, ὁ: word, speech, discourse, argument, 61
 Λυδός, -ή, -όν: Lydian, of Lydia, 86

μακρός, -ή, -όν: long, far, distant, large, 17
 μάλιστα: most of all; certainly, especially, 32
 μᾶλλον: more, rather, 20
 μαθαίνω, μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, —, —: to learn, understand, 24
 Μασσαγέται, οἱ: Massagetae, 18
 μάχη, ἡ: battle, fight, combat, 21
 μάχομαι, μαχέομαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, —, μεμάχημαι, —: to fight, contend, quarrel, dispute, 20
 μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: big, great, important, 107
 μέλλω: to be about to, to intend to, 18
 μέν: on the one hand, 395
 μέντοι: however, nevertheless; certainly, 21
 μέσος, -η, -ον: middle, in the middle of, 16
 μετά: with (+ *gen.*); after (+ *acc.*), 75
 μή: not, lest, 92
 μηδ-είς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 20
 Μηδός, ὁ: Mede, Median, 63
 Μιλήσιος ἡ, ὄν: Milesian; ἡ Μιλησίη, Milesia, 25
 μιν: him(self), her(self), it(self), one(self); *acc. sg.*, equiv. to αὐτόν, —ήν (*dat. sg.*, see οἱ) 69
 μούνος, -η, -ον: alone, only, solitary, 36

νῆσος, ἡ: an island, 19
 νηός, ὁ: temple, 26
 νηῦς, νηός, ἡ: a ship, boat, 19
 νικάω, νικήσω, ἐνίκησα, νενίκηκα, νενίκημαι, ἐνικήθην: to conquer, defeat, win, 21
 νόμος, ὁ: law, custom; tune, 31
 νομίζω, νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην: believe, consider, deem, hold, 27
 νῦν: now; as it is, 106

ξείνος, ὁ: guest, foreigner, stranger, 16

ὁ, ἡ, τό: the; he, she, it, 4017
 ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε: this, this here, 133
 ὁδός, ἡ: road, way, path, journey, 23
 οἰ: to or for him(self), her(self), it(self); *dat. sg.*, equivalent to αὐτῷ, —ῇ (*acc.*, see μιν) 118
 οἶδα: to know (*pf.* with *pres. sense*), 22
 οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, ὤκησα, ὤκηκα, ὤκημαι, ὤκήθην: to inhabit, dwell, live, 36
 οἰκία, ἡ: a house, home, dwelling, 18
 οἷος, -η, -ον: of what sort, as, 21
 ὅκως: how, in what way; in order that, that, 26
 ὅμοιος, -η, -ον: like, resembling, similar; *adv* likewise, 21

- ὄνειρος, τό: a dream, 11
 ὀπίσω: backwards, back, back again, 18
 ὀράω, ὄφθαιμι, εἶδον, ἑώρακα, ὤμμαι, ὤφθην: to see, look, behold, 32
 ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, ὠρμησα, —, ὠρμημαι, ὠρμήθην: to set out, begin; set in motion, urge, 15
 ὄρος, -εος, τό: a mountain, hill, 18
 ὀρύσσω, ὀρύξω, ὠρυξα, ὀρώρυκα, ὀρώρυμαι, ὀρύχθην: to dig, dig through, quarry, 19
 ὅς, ἧ, ὅ: who, which, that, 226
 ὅσος, -η, -ον: as much as, as many as; all who, all that, 45
 ὅστις, ἧτις, ὅ τι: whoever, whichever, whatever, 62
 ὅτι: that; because, 38
 οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ: not, 226
 οὐδέ: and not, but not, nor, not even, 36
 οὐδαμὸς, -ή, -όν: not even one, no one, 15
 οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν: no one, nothing, 78
 οὖνομα, -ατος, τό: name, 48
 οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο: this, these, 667
 οὔτε: and not, neither...nor, 54
 οὕτως: in this way, thus, so, 82
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 129
 Πακτύης, ὁ: Pactyes, 16
 παρά: from, at, to the side of (+ gen., dat., acc.), 67
 πάρ-εimi, -έσομαι: to be near, be present, be at hand, 38
 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν: every, all, the whole, 234
 πατήρ, ὁ: a father, 23
 πεδίον, τό: plain, flat land, 15
 πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην: persuade, win over, trust; *mid.* obey, 27
 πειράσομαι, πειρήσομαι, ἐπειρησάμην, —, πεπείρημαι, ἐπειρήθην: attempt, make trial of, 15
 Πεισίστρατος, ὁ: Pisistratus, 24
 πέμπω, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην: to send, conduct, convey, 44
 πέντε: five, 16
 πέρ: just; all, however, though, 42
 περί: around, about, concerning (+ gen., dat., acc.), 67
 Πέρσης, -ου, ὁ: a Persian, 108
 πλέω, πλεύσομαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευμαι, ἐπλεύσθην: to sail, 16
 πλέων, πλέον: more, greater, larger, 21
 πλοῖον τό: ship, vessel, 15
 ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἐποίηθην: to do, make; *mid.* consider, 193
 πόλεμος, ὁ: battle, fight, war, 24
 πόλις, ἡ: a city, 78
 πολὺς, πολλὰ, πολὺ: much, many, 107
 ποταμός, ὁ: river, stream 75
 πρῆγμα, τό: deed, act; matter, affair, trouble, 29
 πρίν: until, before, 20
 πρὸς: to, towards (+ acc.), near, in addition to (+ dat.), 111
 πρότερος, -η, -ον: before, in front of; earlier, 108
 πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest 56
 Πυθίη, ἡ: Pythia, priestess of Apollo, 17
 πυνθάνομαι, πεύσομαι, ἐπυνθόμην, —, πέπυσμαι, —: to learn by inquiry, learn by hearsay, 41
 ῥέω, ῥύσσομαι, ἑρρήν, ἑρρήκα, —, —: to flow, run, stream, 18

Σάρδεις, ἰων, αἰ: Sardis, capital city of Lydia, 49

Σκύθης, ὁ: Scythian, 20

σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours, 41

στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, ἐστράτευσα: to wage war, campaign against, 34

στρατή, ἡ: an army, expedition, land force, 22

στρατός, τό: army, encamped army, 33

σύ: you, 161

σφεῖς, σφέων, σφέας, σφι (σφίσι): they, equivalent to αὐτούς, -άς 160

ταύτη: in this respect, in this way, so, thus, 16

τάχιστος, -η, -ον: very fast; τάχιστα, very quickly, 36

ταχύς, εἶα, ὕ: quick, swift, hastily, 30

τε: and, both, 419

τείχος, -εος τό: wall, city-wall, 35

τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα, τετελεύτηκα, —, —: end, complete, finish; die, 30

τῇ: here, there, 147

τίθμι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην: to set, put, place, arrange, 22

τίς, τί (τις, τι): who? which?; anyone, something, 943

τοιόσδε, -άδε, -όνδε: such, 32

τοιούτος, -αὔτη, -οὔτο: such, 33

τότε: at that time, then, 26

τρόπος, ὁ: way, manner, course, direction, 30

τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, —, —: to chance upon, get; meet with; happen, 21

ὑπό: by, because of, from (+ gen.), under (+ dat.), 74

φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην: to show; *mid.* appear, seem, be visible, 19

φέρω, οἶσω, ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχθην: to bear, carry, bring, convey, 42

φεύγω, φεύξομαι, ἔφυγον, πέφυγα, —, —: to flee, escape; defend in court, 15

φημί, ἐρέω, εἶπον, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην: to say, claim, assert, 51

φίλος, -η, -ον: dear, beloved; *subst.* friend, kin, 15

φυλάσσω, φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην: keep watch or guard 15

χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ: hand, 15

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, —, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην: use, employ, engage in (+ dat.), 57

χράω, χρήσω, ἔχρησα, —, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην: to proclaim or direct by oracle (*mid.*

χράομαι), 10

χρήμα, -ατος, τό: money, goods, 28

χρηστήριον, τό: an oracle, 23

χρόνος, ὁ: time, 48

χρύσεος, -η, -ον: golden, 32

χρυσός, ὁ: gold, 17

χωρέω, χωρήσω, ἐχώρησα, κεχώρηκα, —, —: to go, come; have room for, 49

χώρη, ἡ: land, region, area, place, 46

χωρός, ὁ: ground, place, land, 16

ᾧδε: in this way, so, thus, 20

ὦ: O! oh!, 39

ὥν: and so, then; at all events (Ion. for οὖν), 68

ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 22

ὡς: as, thus, so, that; when, since, 238

